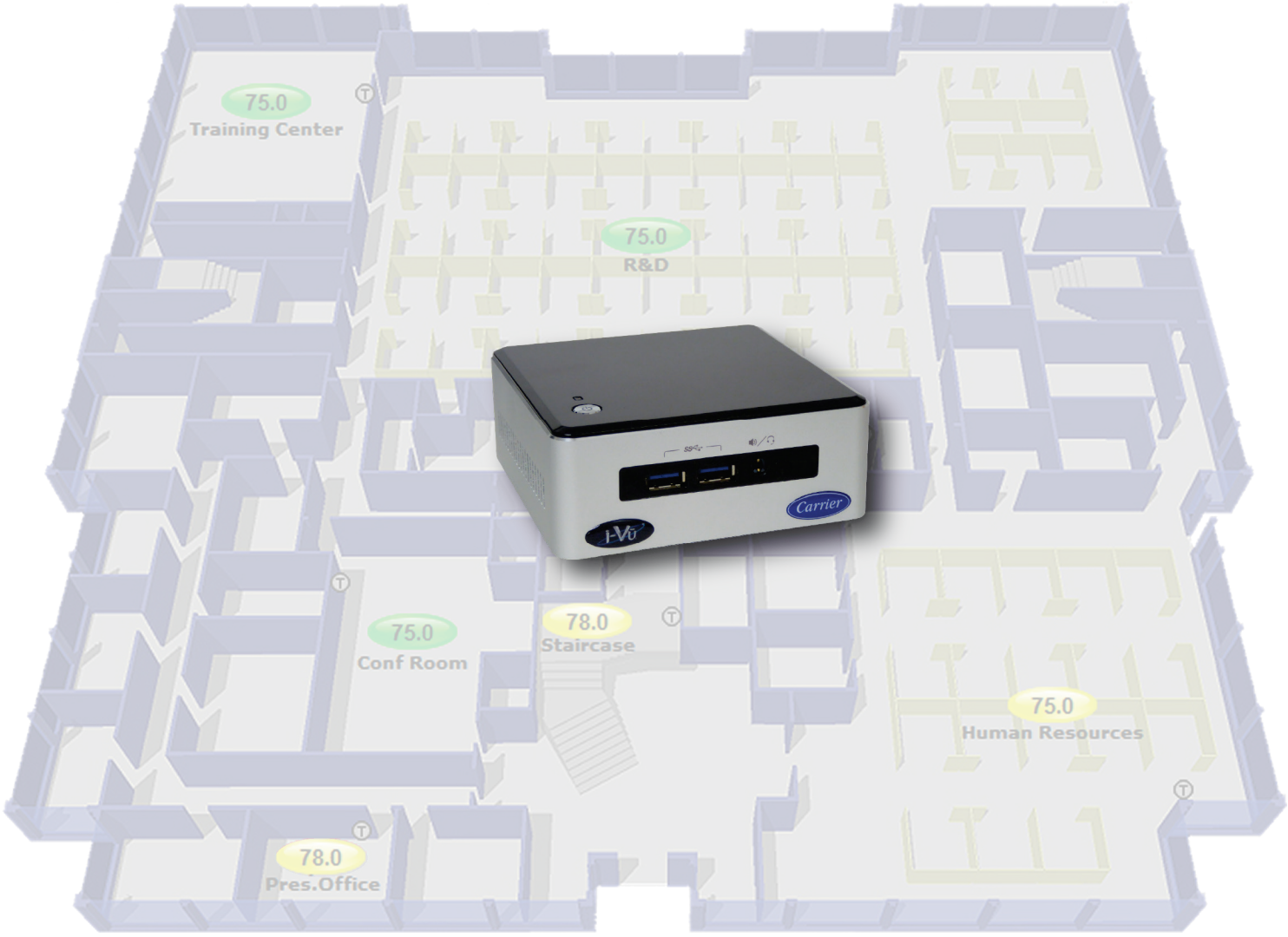
i-Vu® Standard/Plus v6.5

Help



A member of the United Technologies Corporation family · Stock symbol UTX · Catalog No. 11-808-555-01 · 5/11/2016

 Verify that you have the most current version of this document from **www.hvacpartners.com** or your local Carrier office.

Important changes are listed in **Document revision history** at the end of this document.

Contents

i-Vu® Standard/Plus Help **1**

What is the i-Vu® Standard/Plus application? **2**

i-Vu® Standard and Plus web server specifications 3

i-Vu® tools 4

What's new in v6.5 ..... **5**

What's new in the i-Vu® Standard/Plus v6.5 application 5

What's new in the Snap application 7

What's new in the Field Assistant application 7

What's new in the ViewBuilder application 9

Setting up i-Vu® client devices and web browsers **10**

Setting up and using a computer with the i-Vu® system 11

Setting up and using a web browser to view the i-Vu® interface 12

To set up and use Internet Explorer 12

To set up and use Microsoft Edge 13

To set up and use Safari 13

To set up and use Mozilla Firefox 14

To set up and use Google Chrome 15

Web browser and operating system limitations 17

Getting to know the interface **18**

Navigating the system 19

To show, hide, or resize the navigation tree 20

Zooming in and out 21

Using right-click menus 21

To print the action pane 22

Colors and status in the i-Vu® interface 23

Colors and setpoints 23

Using System Options for administrative utilities **25**

My Settings tab 26

Operators tab 26

General tab 30

Management Tool 32

Security tab 34

Advanced password policy 35

Update tab 36

Daylight Saving tab 38

Add-ons tab 38

Working with equipment in the interface **41**

Graphics pages 42

To attach a graphic in the i-Vu® interface 43

To edit a graphic from the i-Vu® application in ViewBuilder 44

To control equipment using an interactive zone sensor 45

Properties pages 46

To view or edit properties on a Properties page 46

Logic pages 48

To view a Logic page 48

To locate a microblock, section, or label 48

To change properties, alarms, or trends 48

Using a Logic page to troubleshoot 49

Changing multiple microblock properties 50

To use Global Modify 50

To use Global Copy 52

Checking controller status **53**
Status messages 53
Handling parameter mismatches 56
Managing setpoints **58**
Adjust setpoints 59
Demand Control 60
Configuring Optimal Start **61**
Optimal Start 61
Optimal Start Type 62
Reports **64**
To run a report 67
To create a PDF, XLS, or CSV file 67
To create an Equipment Summary report 68
To create an Equipment Values report 69
To create a Trend Samples report 71
To edit or delete a custom report 71
To save a custom report's design 72
Using schedules, alarms, trends, and reports **73**
Schedules **73**
To view schedules 73
To print schedules 74
To apply a schedule to equipment 74
To apply a schedule to a group of items 76
To edit or delete a schedule 77
Effective schedules 77
i-Vu® CCN schedules **79**
Alarms **80**
Viewing, acknowledging, and deleting alarms 81
Setting up alarm actions 85
Setting up an alarm source in the i-Vu® interface 90
Using field codes 94
Trends **99**
To collect trend data for a point 100
Viewing a built-in, single-point trend graph 101
Creating a custom trend graph 102
Using trend graphs 104
Setting up devices in the i-Vu® application **106**
Setting up i-Vu® Open devices in the i-Vu® application **106**
Find and upload i-Vu® Open routers and controllers 106
Change network and device addressing 107
Working with control programs for programmable controllers **107**
Reload, create, or edit a control program in EquipmentBuilder or Snap 108
Change a control program or graphic 110
Add or delete a custom control program 111
To edit a control program on a i-Vu® client 113
Setting up CCN devices in the i-Vu® application **113**
To find and download CCN devices 114
To assign and download a custom CCN equipment file 115
To view an equipment's CCN tables 117
Working with Universal and Comfort Controllers (CCN) 117
Working with Terminal System Managers 122
Integrating third-party data into the i-Vu® system **126**
To discover third party BACnet networks, devices, and objects 126
To determine the number of non-BACnet third-party points used in a system 127
To determine the number of third-party points used in a controller 128

To configure LonWorks points using the LonWorks Integration Tool 129
Configuring your system 130
Work with controllers, set up Linkage, and perform Test and Balance 130
i-Vu® connection options and requirements 130
Network security 133
Using a Modstat to troubleshoot your system 133
Commissioning equipment 136
Commissioning equipment using Field Assistant 143
Downloading to controllers 145
Create navigation tree for the User view 148
Monitoring and controlling equipment 149
To lock a BACnet point or value 149
To force a CCN point value 150
Working with drivers in the i-Vu® interface 151
To view or change a driver 151
Working with touchscreen or BACview® files in the i-Vu® interface 153
To select a different screen file 153
To edit a screen file on an i-Vu® client 153
System Management 155
Backup data from Management Tool 155
Restore data from backup 156
Restore factory defaults 156
Restore i-Vu® system 156
Update the equipment library 157
Synchronize to system time 159
Advanced topics 160
Troubleshooting and communications 160
Troubleshooting BACnet bindings 160
Communicating using PuTTY 160
Communicating using HyperTerminal 162
Troubleshooting networks 164
Manual commands 164
Using WAP devices with the i-Vu® system 169
Supported i-Vu® features 169
To dial up a i-Vu® system using WAP 169
To navigate the system 170
To view and edit Alarms 171
To view and edit equipment properties 171
Using DEBUG MODE 172
Defining i-Vu® paths 172
Absolute path 173
Relative path 173
Determining a path or microblock property 174
Supported i-Vu® features 175
Microblock reference 1
icroblock families 1
Carrier microblocks 2
CCN Controller 3
Carrier Binary Value 4
Carrier Analog Value 7
Carrier Binary Point 9
Carrier Analog Point 15
BACnet CCN Alarm 20
Carrier Schedule 23

Zone Setpoint for Integration....26
Carrier Text Display....29
Input and Output Points microblocks....31
BACnet Analog Input....32
BACnet Binary Input....38
Timed Local Override....43
Pulse to Analog Input....49
BACnet Analog Output....54
BACnet Binary Output....60
Floating Motor....64
Pulse-Width Output....70
U-Line Airflow Control....77
LogiStat Zone Sensor....77
RS Zone Sensor....77
RS Zone Sensor with Fan Control....85
Airflow Control....96
Pressure Dependent Airflow Control....108
BACnet Bypass Control....115
Network I/O microblocks....122
Analog Network Input....124
Analog Network Input 2....131
Binary Network Input....136
Binary Network Input 2....141
Analog Network Output....146
Analog Network Output 2....148
Binary Network Output....151
Binary Network Output 2....153
Collector....155
Provider....157
BACnet Analog Sensed Value Input....159
BACnet Binary Sensed Value Input....165
Sensor Binder....169
Display microblocks....171
To integrate using Display microblocks....172
BACnet Modeled Analog Input....173
BACnet Modeled Binary Input....175
BACnet Modeled Multi-State Input....178
BACnet Modeled Analog Output....180
BACnet Modeled Binary Output....183
BACnet Modeled Multi-State Output....186
BACnet Modeled Analog Value....188
BACnet Modeled Binary Value....191
BACnet Modeled Multi-State Value....193
BACnet Modeled Calendar....196
BACnet Modeled Trend....198
BACnet Modeled Schedule....199
BACnet Modeled Event Enrollment....202
BACnet Modeled Notification Class....204
BACnet Modeled Program....207
BACnet Modeled Device....209
Display2 microblocks....211
BACnet Modeled File....212
BACnet Modeled Group....214
BACnet Modeled Loop....215
BACnet Modeled Pulse Converter....217
BACnet Modeled Accumulator....219

BACnet Modeled Collector 221
BACnet Modeled Table 223
Device Alias 224
Sys In microblocks 226
Total Analog 227
Average Analog 229
Minimum Analog 231
Maximum Analog 233
Get System Variable 235
Get System Status 237
Binary Parameter 239
Analog Parameter 240
Time Parameter 241
Binary Constant 242
Analog Constant 243
Time Constant 243
BACnet Binary Value Parameter 244
BACnet Analog Value Parameter 248
BACnet Multi-State Value Parameter 252
Sys Out microblocks 255
Prime Variable 256
Binary Status 257
Analog Status 258
Time Status 259
BACnet Binary Value Status 260
BACnet Analog Value Status 263
BACnet Multi-State Value Status 268
Log microblocks 271
Digital Trend 272
Analog Trend 274
Digital Trend with Sample Trigger 276
Analog Trend with Sample Trigger 278
Runtime Monitor 279
BACnet Alarm 280
History Recorder 283
High Peak Recorder 284
Low Peak Recorder 285
Runtime Accumulation 286
Control microblocks 287
BACnet Setpoint 288
Setpoint Optimization 310
Set Color 314
Set Color If True 315
True if Color = ... 316
BACnet Time Clock with TLO and Override Status 317
BACnet Multi-State Time Clock 322
Convert microblocks 326
Zone Controller 327
PID - Direct Acting 330
PID - Reverse Acting 333
BACnet PID 335
Linear Converter 343
Linear Converter for Variable Inputs 344
Enthalpy Calculator 346
Dewpoint Temperature Calculator 347
Wetbulb Temperature Calculator 348

True If = Constant ... 349
True If > Constant ... 350
True If < Constant ... 351
True If = Variable ... 352
True If > Variable Input ... 353
True If < Variable Input ... 354
Analog to Digital Converter ... 355
Digital to Analog Converter ... 356
Limit microblocks ... 357
Constant High Signal Selector ... 357
Constant Low Signal Selector ... 358
Variable High Signal Selector ... 359
Variable Low Signal Selector ... 360
Constant Low Limit ... 361
Constant High Limit ... 362
Variable Low Limit ... 363
Variable High Limit ... 364
Ramp Up/Down Control ... 364
Relay microblocks ... 366
Constant Duty Cycle ... 367
Variable Duty Cycle ... 368
Delay On Make ... 369
Delay On Break ... 370
Maximum On Timer ... 371
Minimum On/Off Timer ... 372
Latch ... 374
Toggle ... 375
Lead/Standby ... 376
Switch - Normally Closed to Variable ... 378
Switch - Normally Closed to Constant ... 379
Switch ... 380
Digital Wire Lock ... 380
Analog Wire Lock ... 382
Logic microblocks ... 383
And - 2 Input ... 384
And - 3 Input ... 385
And - 4 Input ... 386
And - 5 Input ... 386
Or - 2 Input ... 387
Or - 3 Input ... 388
Or - 4 Input ... 389
Or - 5 Input ... 389
Exclusive Or (XOR) ... 390
Not ... 391
Math 1 microblocks ... 392
Add Constant to Variable ... 393
Subtract Constant from Variable ... 394
Multiply Variable Times Constant ... 395
Divide Variable by Constant ... 396
Modulo Divide by Constant ... 397
Add 2 Variables ... 398
Add 3 Variables ... 399
Add 4 Variables ... 399
Subtract Two Variables ... 400
Multiply Two Variables ... 401
Divide Two Variables ... 401

Modulus 402
Average 403
Change Sign 404
Absolute Value 404
Math 2 microblocks 405
Sine 406
Cosine 407
Tangent 407
Natural Log 408
Log 408
Exponent 409
Square Root 410
Integrator 411
Round Up/Down 413
Truncate 413
Misc microblocks 414
DO/DI Proof 415
Up/Down Counter 416
Text 417
Version 419
Sunrise/Sunset 420
OCL (Operator's Control Language) 422
Retired microblocks 434
BACnet Zone Setpoint 435
BACnet Time Clock 449
BACnet Time Clock with TLO 451
BACnet Unit abbreviations and numbers 454
To format a BACnet address 458
Document revision history 461
Index 462

i-Vu® Standard/Plus Help

Updated on 5/11/2016

NOTE Help instructions are typically for a computer with a Microsoft® Windows® 7 operating system. If you have a different operating system, some instructions may vary slightly. See your operating system's Help for more information. For example, **Alt+click** in a Windows operating system is accomplished by **Ctrl+Alt+click** in a Linux® operating system. Or, **Ctrl+click** on a Windows computer is accomplished by **Command+click** on a Mac.

What is the i-Vu® Standard/Plus application?

An i-Vu® system is a web-based building automation system that can be accessed from anywhere in the world through a web browser, without the need for special software on the workstation. Through the web browser, you can perform building management functions such as:

- adjust setpoints and other control parameters
- set and change schedules
- graphically trend important building conditions
- view and acknowledge alarms
- run preconfigured and custom reports on energy usage, occupant overrides, and much more

	i-Vu® Standard	i-Vu® Plus
Part number	CIV-OPN	CIV-OPNPL
Networks supported	BACnet and CCN	BACnet and CCN
Routing devices	• USB-CCN Adapter • USB-MS/TP Adapter • Open/CCN routers • Carrier® ChillerVu™ • XT Router	• USB-CCN Adapter • USB-MS/TP Adapter • Open/CCN Routers • Open/CCN Links • Carrier® ChillerVu™ • XT Router
Maximum controllers supported	750	750
Trend storage	7 days	62 days
Alarms storage	500	500
Audit Log storage	30 days	30 days
Custom Equipment and Trend Reports		✓
Tenant Override Billing Reports		✓
Weather Add-on		✓
Web Services (XML/SOAP) Data Access		✓
BACnet/Modbus®/LonWorks® integration		✓
Location-dependent access		✓

i-Vu® Standard and Plus web server specifications

i-Vu® web server	
Operating temperature	32°F to 122°F (0°C to 50°C). For indoor use only
Storage temperature	-4°F to 158°F (-20°C to 70°C)
Storage humidity	5% to 90% RH
Weight	2.4 lb (1.09 kg)
Dimensions	4.52 in. (115 mm) deep x 4.37 in. (111 mm) wide x 1.9 in. (48.7 mm) high
USB ports	4 USB 3.0 ports for i-Vu® network connection or for backing up/restoring system data
LAN port	Integrated Intel® 10/100/1000 Mbps port for Ethernet
VESA mounting plate	Attach the web server to the back of a flat monitor
Mini DisplayPorts	Connect to a monitor for troubleshooting
Safety Compliance	IEC, UL, EN, CAN/CSA
Environmental Compliance	RoHS 2011/65/EU, WEEE 2002/96/EC, China RoHS MII Order #39
EMC Compliance	FCC CFR Title 47, Chapter I, Part 15, Subparts A, B

i-Vu® tools

Develop and configure graphics and a system database for your i-Vu® system using the following i-Vu® tools.

NOTE The i-Vu® tools have a built-in license that expires 2 years after the software is released. Contact Carrier Control System Support for updates concerning your license.

Use...	To...
ViewBuilder	Create or edit graphics

Tech tools for the Installer only:

Use...	To...
EquipmentBuilder	Build or edit control programs (.equipment files) for programmable controllers. Can also produce graphics, sequence of operation, and screen files
Alarm Notfication	Receive a message on any networked computer that is running the i-Vu® Alarm Notification Client application
Virtual BACview®	View and change property values and the controller's real time clock
BBMD Configuration Tool	Configure BACnet/IP Broadcast Management Devices (BBMDs) **NOTE** If your system has multiple routers that reside on different IP subnets, you must set up one router on each IP subnet as a BACnet/IP Broadcast Management Device (BBMD).
MSTP Capture Utility	Capture BACnet traffic on MS/TP. It is intended for use in situations where Carrier Control Systems Support needs a network capture to troubleshoot communications.
Test & Balance	• Calibrate airflow in a VAV or VVT Zone controller • Calibrate the static pressure in a VVT Bypass controller • Commission air terminals • Override reheat and terminal fans **NOTE** Use Test & Balance to manipulate the controllers associated with an air source, but not the air source itself, or heating and cooling equipment, such as chillers and boilers.
Snap	Build custom control programs using individual blocks of programming code called microblocks
LonWorks Integration Tool	Generate the microblock addresses automatically for third-party LonWorks points
AppLoader	Use to download .clipping files to restore factory defaults and check **Module Status** (Modstat) via the Rnet port
Field Assistant	Service or start up and commission a piece of equipment or a network of controllers.

What's new in v6.5

What's new in the i-Vu® Standard/Plus v6.5 application

Feature	Improvement
New in v6.5:	
Smart phone support (page 10) and *enhanced small screen navigation* (page 18)	The i-Vu® application can now detect if you are accessing it on a small-screen device such as a smart phone or small tablet, and it will deliver a new interface that accommodates the smaller screen.
Web browser support	The i-Vu® application: • No longer supports IE8, IE9, or IE10. • Now supports the Microsoft® Edge web browser.
New i-Vu® Standard/Plus web server	There is a new upcoming web server. It has a much smaller footprint, a faster processor, and can be mounted on the back of a monitor without additional cables. **WARNING** The i-Vu® software will no longer function if you change any BIOS settings whatsoever.
Enhanced trends	The speed at which trends display and are deleted has greatly increased because of a new trend database structure.
Display gap in trend graph line (page 30)	To show a gap in a trend graph line if trend data is missing, you can check **Display gap in graph line for missing data** on an individual trend graph page, or you can go to the **System Options** > **General** tab to set this for all future trend graphs.
Security enhancements	• Apache Tomcat web server has been upgraded to v7.0.61. • The i-Vu® application has been upgraded to Java 8 update 51. • The i-Vu® v6.5 application includes SHA-2 certificate support
Password requirement	If you create a new system in v6.5, you are now required to enter a password on the Startup page. If you upgrade a system, that does not have an Installer password, to v6.5, you can continue without an Installer password; however, we recommend that you define this password.
New FDD Alarm Categories	Fault Detection and Diagnostics (FDD) logic analyzes the performance of mechanical equipment to detect problems and pinpoint the most likely cause of the problem. When FDD is performed in a control program, you can now use three new FDD alarm categories. The new categories and their icons that will appear on the Alarms page are: FDD Maintenance  FDD Critical  FDD General 
Carrier® ChillerVu™	You can discover the Carrier® ChillerVu™ as an Open device and can also configure it as a CCN Gateway or Bridge.

Feature	Improvement
New features for handling parameter mismatches (page 56)	Any parameter mismatch now appears on the **Properties** page with a purple box around it and hover text to help determine what action needs to take place. If a change was made in the controller, the **Properties** page now shows the controller value. The i-Vu® application determines where a change occurred, what action needs to take place, and provides a new **Resolve** button that you can click to have any mismatches automatically handled. Clicking the **Details** button shows an additional **Resolve** column that indicates whether a mismatch will be resolved through upload or download. This same **Resolve** column has also been added to the **Parameter Mismatch** report. On the **Devices** > **Manage** tab for the router, the driver now appears so that you can choose to solve parameter mismatches in the driver, the control program(s), or both.
Downloading after reloading a control program	If you change only a control program's parameters in the Snap application and then reload the control program, the controller will be marked for an **Only Parameters** download instead of an **All Content** download. Exception: Changing a reference name still requires an **All Content** download.
Logic pages (page 48)	A live Logic page is now available for the Installer role to view custom control programs. Select the control program in the navigation tree and then select the **Logic** page.
BACnet Objects tab on Properties page (page 136)	The **BACnet Points** tab has been renamed **BACnet Objects** and now includes information specific to Display microblocks if they are included in the control program.
Easier CCN setup	**Devices** > **CCN Setup** tab On the **CCN Setup** tab, for servers with multiple NICs, you can edit the **Server IP Address** that the controllers will use to connect to the server, before you connect to the CCN Gateway.
CCN Discovery (page 114) tab	**Devices** > **CCN Discovery** tab • The previous CCN > Devices page is now the Devices page > CCN Discovery tab • Once you start scanning for your devices, you can leave the page and the process continues **NOTE** You must use Network Service Tool to change CCN addresses.
Optimize download (page 145)	The default for **Optimize download for Open PIC controllers** is now off (unchecked), which results in Full Source download, unless you check it to enable optimizing.
Control program's Object Instance number	A control program's **Object Instance** number is now editable in the i-Vu® interface. Right-click the control program, and then select **Configure**. Click next to the field for additional information.
Management Tool	• Every time you open the Management Tool, you must login again. • The Operation Status displays more detailed descriptions and a progress status bar.
Interface Changes	An increased focus on the i-Vu® product brand resulted in new look and relocation of logos within the i-Vu® interface and a new System Menu icon  .

What's new in the Snap application

NOTE To edit a v5.1 ApplicationBuilder or Snap equipment file, you must first save it as a v6.5 file.

For ApplicationBuilder files, open EquipmentBuilder v6.5 and either recreate the control program or browse to the equipment file to open it and then save it.

For a Snap v5.1 equipment file, open it in v6.5 and save it.

Feature	Improvement
New in v6.5:	
Find/Replace	The feature that you previously used to find a microblock, label, or text can now be used to find and replace text in Property Editor text fields.
Display microblocks (page 1)	Snap now includes Display microblocks for some control program types.
Support for new wireless sensors	The Network I/O microblock family has a new *BACnet Binary Sensed Value Input (BSVI) microblock* (page 165). The following new Rnet tags identify system values in wireless sensors:

Rnet tag	In this microblock
005 - Signal Strength %	ASVI
006 - Battery Strength %	ASVI
007 - Lux	ASVI
118 - Sensed Occupancy	BSVI
119 - Contact Sensor	BSVI

What's new in the Field Assistant application

Feature	Improvement
New in v6.5:	
Web browser support	The i-Vu® application: • No longer supports IE8, IE9, or IE10. • Now supports the Microsoft® Edge web browser.
Supported database type	i-Vu® uses an Apache Derby database and no longer supports an Access® database type. If you have an Access database from a previous i-Vu® version that you want to use in v6.5, you will have to convert the database to Derby first. You must use the upgrade tool on the Tech Tools v6.5 Installation DVD to convert Access databases from previous Field Assistant version. See Converting Access databases to Derby.

Feature	Improvement
Optimize download (page 145)	The default for **Optimize download for Open PIC controllers** is now off (unchecked), which results in Full Source download, unless you check it to enable optimizing.
New features for handling parameter mismatches (page 56)	Any parameter mismatch now appears on the **Properties** page with a purple box around it and hover text to help determine what action needs to take place. If a change was made in the controller, the **Properties** page now shows the controller value. The i-Vu® application determines where a change occurred, what action needs to take place, and provides a new **Resolve** button that you can click to have any mismatches automatically handled. Clicking the **Details** button shows an additional **Resolve** column that indicates whether a mismatch will be resolved through upload or download. This same **Resolve** column has also been added to the **Parameter Mismatch** report. On the **Devices** > **Manage** tab for the router, the driver now appears so that you can choose to solve parameter mismatches in the driver, the control program(s), or both.
Security enhancements	• Apache Tomcat web server has been upgraded to v7.0.61. • The i-Vu® application has been upgraded to Java 8 update 51. • The i-Vu® v6.5 application includes SHA-2 certificate support.
Display gap in trend graph line (page 30)	To show a gap in a trend graph line if trend data is missing, you can check **Display gap in graph line for missing data** on an individual trend graph page.
BACnet Firewall	The v6-02 drivers for Carrier controllers with Ethernet capability have a new BACnet firewall feature that allows you to restrict communication with the controller to all private IP addresses and/or to a whitelist of IP addresses that you define. To set this up, right-click the controller in the navigation tree, select **Driver Properties** and then **BACnet Firewall**. Follow the instructions in the interface.
BACnet Objects tab on Properties page (page 136)	The **BACnet Points** tab has been renamed **BACnet Objects** and now includes information specific to Display microblocks if they are included in the control program.
Carrier® ChillerVu™	You can find and upload the Carrier® ChillerVu™ (OPN-PSM-MPCXPE) as an Open device if it is on a BACnet over MS/TP or BACnet over ARC156 network.

What's new in the ViewBuilder application

Feature	Improvement
New in v6.5:	
New Linear and Angular Gauge controls	You can now quickly and easily create and configure a linear or angular Gauge.
System Touch screens	You can create a custom interface for the System Touch, an interactive device that can act as a front-end interface to controllers on a BACnet network.
Layers	You can now create a graphic in layers. This allows you to turn off or lock a layer in ViewBuilder to simplify the workspace. You can also show or hide a layer's objects in i-Vu® based on a single microblock's value.
Table fill color and border style	You can define a fill color for the entire table, and a style (squared or rounded) for the table border.
Local variables	You can use variables in conditional expressions to make various controls react to user interaction in i-Vu®. You can also use local variables to test your graphic.

Setting up i-Vu® client devices and web browsers

The i-Vu® system can be viewed on the following client devices and web browsers.

Computers

The client computer should have at least:
- Dual core processor
- 1.5 GB RAM
- Communications link of 10 Mbps or higher

The i-Vu® application will work with slower computers and slower links, but the results may not be satisfactory.

A computer with this operating system...	Supports these web browsers...
Windows®	Google™ Chrome™ v44.0 or later [1]
	Internet Explorer® v11 Desktop
	Microsoft® Edge
	Mozilla® Firefox® v39.0 or later
Mac® OS X® (Apple® Mac only)	Safari® v8 or later [2]
	Google Chrome v44.0 or later
	Mozilla Firefox v39.0 or later
Linux®	Google Chrome v44.0 or later
	Mozilla Firefox v39.0 or later

1 Best performance

2 Best performance unless browser is running on a Mac® Mini or a MacBook:

WARNING If machine is running Mountain Lion 10.8x with an integrated Intel HD 400 graphics card, it will experience display issues. Use one of these workarounds for better performance:

- If an additional NVIDIA graphics card is available, manually switch the graphic card setting in MAC® OS X® to use that card.
- If not, use Google™ Chrome™ v44.0 or later.

Mobile devices

NOTES

- Most mobile devices do not support plug-ins (Java Runtime Environment, Flash, PDF reader, etc.) so some i-Vu® add-on applications and other features may not work. The following do support plug-ins:
  - Surface Pro with IE 11 Desktop
  - Surface 3
- Touch functionality on mobile devices not tested by Carrier may or may not work with the i-Vu® application. Use at your own risk.

A tablet with this operating system	Web browser	Tested tablets
iOS	Safari v8 or later	Apple® iPad®
Windows® RT	Internet Explorer® 11 or Metro-style Internet Explorer® 11	Microsoft® Surface
Windows® 8.1 Pro	Internet Explorer® 11 or Metro-style Internet Explorer® 11	Microsoft® Surface™ Pro
Windows® 10	Internet Explorer® 11 Microsoft® Edge	Microsoft® Surface™ Pro Microsoft® Surface™ 3
Android™	Google™ Chrome™ v23.0 or later	Google™ Nexus™ 7 and 10
A smart phone with this operating system	**Web browser**	**Tested smart phones**
Android™	Google™ Chrome™ v44.0 or later	Nexus 6
iOS	Safari v8.4	Apple® iPhone 6 Apple® iPhone 6 Plus
Windows® Phone 10	Microsoft® Edge	Nokia Lumia™ 830

Setting up and using a computer with the i-Vu® system

- Set the monitor's screen resolution to a minimum of 1024 x 768 with 24- or 32-bit color quality
- You may want to disable the computer's navigation sounds.

Mac only

NOTE The instructions below are for a Mac OS X 10.8. Other versions may vary slightly. See your computer's Help if necessary.

Computer settings	To change setting...
Enable right-clicking to see right-click menus:	
On a Mac	**1** Select **System Preferences** > **Mouse**. **2** Click the drop-down list that points to the mouse's right-click button, then select **Secondary Button**.
On a MacBook	**1** Select **System Preferences** > **Trackpad**. **2** Enable **Secondary click**.

The instructions in Help are for a Windows computer. For instructions that include the **Ctrl** key, replace **Ctrl** with **Command**. For example, replace **Ctrl+click** with **Command+click**.

Setting up and using a web browser to view the i-Vu® interface

To set up and use Internet Explorer

NOTES

- The instructions below are for Internet Explorer® 11. Other versions may vary slightly. See your web browser's Help if necessary.
- If the menu bar is not visible, right-click on the window's header, and then select **Menu bar**.

Web browser settings	**To set in Internet Explorer...**
Accept First-party and Third-party cookies	**Tools** > **Internet Options** > **Privacy** > **Advanced** button
Automatically check for newer versions of stored pages	**Tools** > **Internet Options** > **General** > **Browsing history** > **Settings** button
Load ActiveX Control	**Tools** > **Internet Options** > **Security** > **Custom Level** button. Under **ActiveX controls and plug-ins**, set the following: • **Download signed ActiveX controls** > **Prompt** • **Download unsigned ActiveX controls** > **Disable** • **Run ActiveX controls and plug-ins** > **Enable** • **Script ActiveX controls marked safe for scripting** > **Enable**
Select Play animations in web pages	**Tools** > **Internet Options** > **Advanced** > under **Multimedia**
Disable all the options on the Explorer Bar	**View** > **Explorer Bars**
Disable web browser's pop-up blockers	**Tools** > **Pop-up Blocker** > **Turn Off Pop-Up Blocker**
Disable external toolbar pop-up blockers	Varies
Hide the web browser's toolbars	**View** > **Toolbars**

To...	**Do the following...**
Maximize the web browser window	Press **F11** to turn full-screen mode on\off, or use the minimize/maximize button in the top right corner of the browser window.
Have 2 different users logged in to the i-Vu® system on the same computer	Start a new web browser session. Select **File** > **New Session**.
Clear browser cache	**1** Select **Tools** > **Internet Options**. **2** Click **Delete**. **3** If you had the i-Vu® system saved as a Favorite, uncheck **Preserve Favorites website data**. **4** Click **Delete** again.

To set up and use Microsoft Edge

The instructions below are for Microsoft® Edge.

Web browser settings	To set in Microsoft Edge...
Do not block cookies	**More Actions** > **Settings** > **View Advanced Settings** > **Cookies**
Disable web browser's pop-up blockers *	**More Actions** > **Settings** > **View Advanced Settings** > **Block pop-ups**

To...	Do the following...
Maximize the web browser window *	Use the minimize/maximize button in the top right corner of the browser window.
Have 2 different users logged in to the i-Vu® system on the same computer *	**More Actions** > **New Window**
Clear browser cache	**More Actions** > **Settings** > **Clear browsing data** > **Clear**

* Does not apply to Microsoft Edge on a phone.

To set up and use Safari

NOTES

- The instructions below are for Safari® v8. Other versions may vary slightly. See your web browser's Help if necessary.
- We recommend that you do not run Safari in full-screen mode. If you do, i-Vu® pop-ups will open full-screen, covering the main application window.

On an Apple® computer (Mac®)

Web browser settings	To set in Safari...
Disable pop-up blocker	**Preferences** > **Security** > uncheck **Block pop-up windows**
Enable JavaScript	**Preferences** > **Security** > check **Enable JavaScript**
Enable Plug-ins	**Preferences** > **Security** > check **Enable plug-ins**
Prevent pop-ups from opening in a new browser tab	**Preferences** > **Tabs** > uncheck **Command-click opens a link in a new tab**
Prevent Safari from automatically opening zip files exported from the i-Vu® application	**Preferences** > **General** > uncheck **Open "safe" files after downloading**

To...	Do the following...
Clear browser cache	**History** > **Clear History**
Have 2 different users logged in to the i-Vu® system on the same computer	Start a new web browser session. Select **Safari** > **Private Browsing** > **File** > **New window**

On an Apple® iPad

Web browser settings	To set on the iPad...
Disable pop-up blocker	**Settings**> **Safari** > set **Block pop-ups** to **Off**
Enable JavaScript	**Settings** > **Safari** > set **JavaScript** to **On**

To...	Do the following...
Clear browser cache	**Settings** > **Safari** > **Clear History**

On an Apple® iPhone 6

Web browser settings	To set on the iPad...
Enable JavaScript	**Settings** > **Safari** > **Advanced**

To set up and use Mozilla Firefox

NOTES

- The instructions below are for Mozilla® Firefox® v39.0 on a Windows operating system. Other versions may vary slightly. See your web browser's Help if necessary.
- For the first two items in the table below, Linux instructions are in parentheses. All other instructions are the same for Windows and Linux.
- If the menu bar is not visible, click 

in the top left corner, and then select **Options** > **Menu bar**.
- If a message appears in the i-Vu® interface that includes the checkbox **Prevent this page from creating additional dialogs**, DO NOT check this box.

Web browser settings	To set in Firefox...
Disable Pop-up blocker	**Tools** > **Options** > **Content** > uncheck **Block pop-up windows** (In Linux: **Edit** > **Preferences** > **Content**)
Enable JavaScript	1 **Tools** > **Options** > **Content** > **Enable JavaScript.** (In Linux: Select **Edit** > **Preferences** > **Content**) 2 Click the **Advanced** button to the right of **Enable JavaScript**, then verify the following options are checked: • **Move or resize popup windows** • **Raise or lower windows** • **Disable or replace context menus**
Add-ons Manager	Select **Tools** > **Add-ons**. On this page, you can enable/disable installed add-ons such as: • Adobe® Acrobat® Reader (to view PDF's) • QuickTime Plug-in (to play audible alarms) Only installed Firefox add-ons will show up in the list.

To...	Do the following...
Maximize the web browser window	Press **F11** to turn full-screen mode on\off.
Clear browser cache	**Tools** > **Options** > **Advanced** > **Network** > **Cached Web Content** > **Clear Now**
Have 2 different users logged in to the i-Vu® system on the same computer	Start a new web browser session. Select **File** > **New Private Window**.

To set up and use Google Chrome

NOTES

- The instructions below are for Google™ Chrome™ v44.0. Other versions may vary slightly. See your web browser's Help if necessary.
- If a message appears in the i-Vu® interface that includes the checkbox **Prevent this page from creating additional dialogs**, DO NOT check this box.

On a computer

Web browser settings	To set in Chrome...
Enable pop-ups	1 Click  on the browser toolbar. 2 Select **Settings**. 3 Click **Show advanced settings**. 4 Under **Privacy**, click **Content settings**. 5 Under **Pop-ups**, do one of the following: • Select **Allow all sites to show pop-ups**. • Click **Manage exceptions**. Type your system's IP address or server name in the **Hostname pattern** field, then set **Behavior** to **Allow**.

To...	Do the following...
Clear browser cache	1 Click  on the browser toolbar. 2 Select **Tools** > **Clear browsing data**. 3 Check the types of information that you want to remove. 4 Select a time range in the drop-down list. 5 Click **Clear browsing data**.
Maximize the web browser window	Press F11 on your keyboard to turn full-screen mode on/off.
Have 2 different users logged in to the i-Vu® system on the same computer	Start a new web browser session. Click  , then select **New incognito window**.

On a Google Nexus

Web browser settings	In the Chrome menu...
Turn off desktop mode	Uncheck **Request desktop site**
Disable pop-up blocker	**Settings** > **Advanced** > **Content Settings** > uncheck **Block pop-ups**
Enable JavaScript	**Settings** > **Advanced** > **Content Settings** > check **Enable JavaScript**
Enable Cookies	**Settings** > **Advanced** > **Content Settings** > check **Accept Cookies**

To...	In the Chrome menu...
Clear browser cache	**Settings** > **Advanced** > **Privacy** > **CLEAR BROWSING DATA**

Web browser and operating system limitations

You can view your i-Vu® system on tablets with the operating systems and web browsers listed in *Setting up i-Vu® client devices and web browsers* (page 10), but some functionality may be limited as described below.

All tablets and smart phones

- Audible alarms do not generate a sound.
- Firefox currently has many problems supporting touch gestures on tablets.

iPad and iPhone 6

- The **Jump To** feature on a **Logic** page does not work in Safari® on an iPad® due to way Safari handles JavaScript on secondary tabs.

- iOS restricts access to a file system so i-Vu® features that upload or download files on a computer client are disabled on an iPad. This applies to the following configuration features:
  - **Configure** > **Edit Existing** or **Add New** (views, control programs, screen files, drivers)
  - **Import clipping**
  - **System Options** > **General** > **Source Files** > **Export** or **Import**
  - **System Options** > **General** > **Logs** > **Download**
  - **System Options** > **Security** > **Permissions** > **Add**
  - **System Options** > **Daylight Saving** > **Import**
  - **System Options** > **Add-ons** > **Install Add-on**
  - **Update** (patches, service packs, drivers, language packs, graphics libraries, help)
  - Reports saved as XLS

- iOS does not support plug-ins (Java Runtime Environment, Flash, etc.) so some i-Vu® add-on applications will not work on an iPad.
- When you change a text field in the i-Vu® interface, minimize the keyboard before you click **Accept** to guarantee that your changes are saved.

Microsoft Surface, Surface Pro, and Surface 3 tablets

- The Surface RT and IE 10 or 11 Metro do not support plug-ins (Java Runtime Environment, Flash, PDF reader, etc.) so the following features will not work.
  - Some i-Vu® add-on applications
  - The **Reports** page **PDF** button

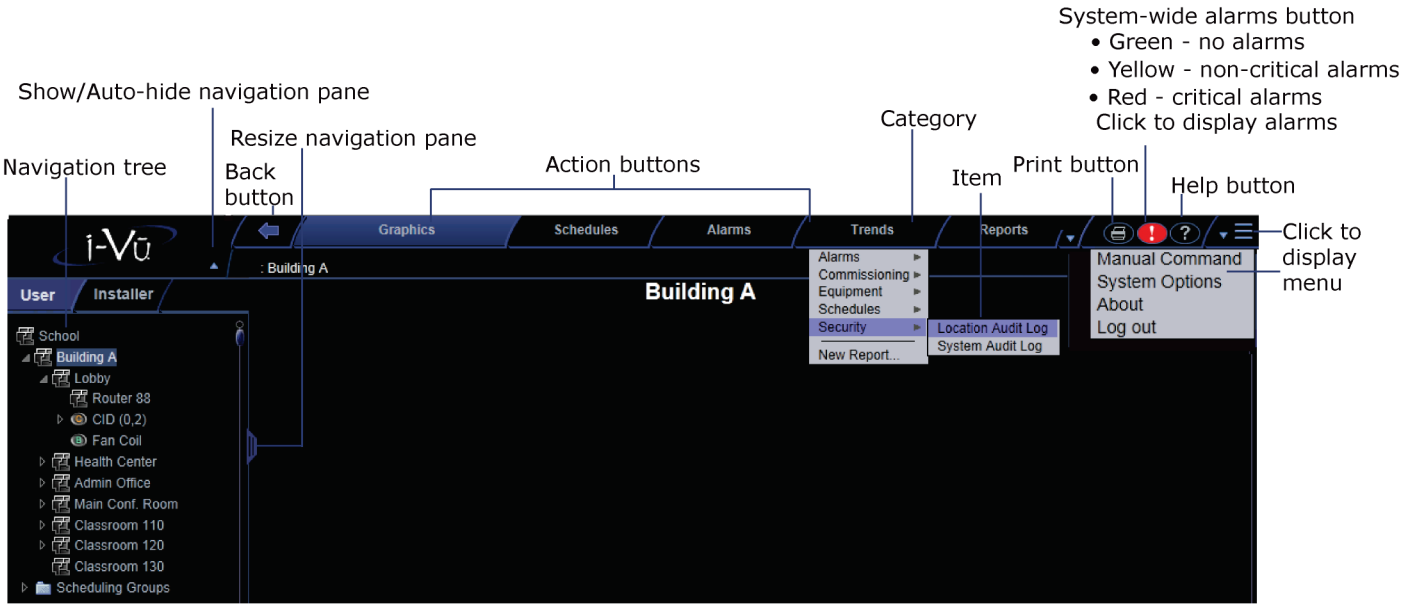
  You can use the Surface Pro with IE 10 or 11 Desktop if you need these features.

Google Nexus tablet and Nexus 6 phone

- The Nexus does not support plug-ins (Java Runtime Environment, Flash, PDF reader, etc.) so the following features will not work.
  - Some i-Vu® add-on applications
  - The **Reports** page **PDF** button

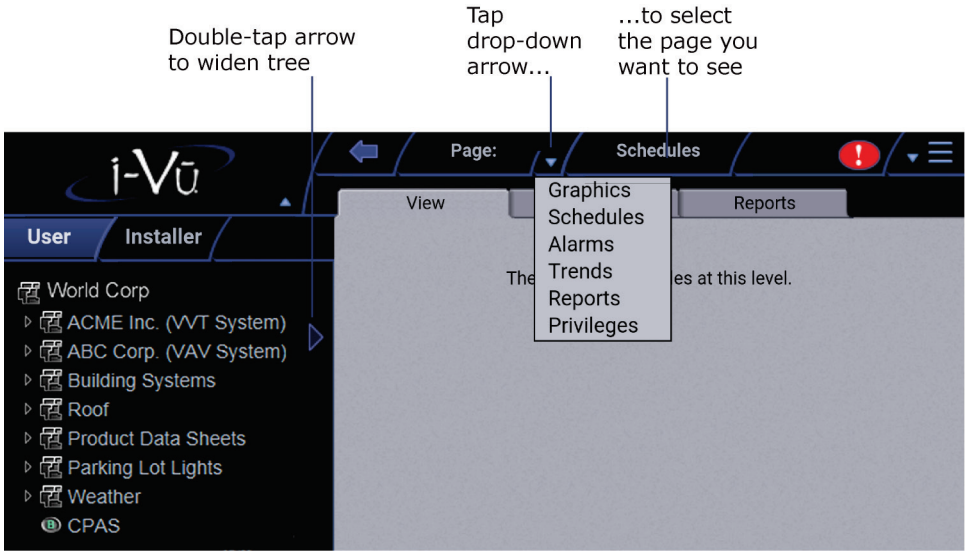
Getting to know the interface

Computer and large-screen mobile interface



Small-screen mobile interface

Most of the i-Vu® interface is the same on small-screen mobile devices except for the differences shown below.



- When you click  to hide the tree, the button changes to  .
- **Help** and **Print** are in the  menu.

NOTES

- After you log in, you will see the page defined as your starting location on the **My Settings** page. To change your opening page, see *To change My Settings* (page 26).
- Roles/privileges control what an operator can see or do in the i-Vu® system. If you cannot see or do something that you read about in Help, ask your System Administrator to check your role/privileges.
- Use only the i-Vu® interface to navigate; do not use the web browser's navigation buttons.
- Click on any tab to refresh the page.

Navigating the system

To navigate in the i-Vu® interface:

1 Select the item you want in the navigation tree.

2 Select the action buttons and their drop-down lists.

3 Use the tabs to filter the information further.

NOTE Use only the i-Vu® interface to navigate; do not use the browser's navigation buttons.

4 Click on any tab to refresh the page.

System Options

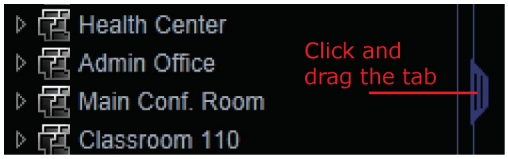
Click  and select **System Options** (page 25) to view or change the administrative settings in your i-Vu® application.

To show, hide, or resize the navigation tree

On a computer or large screen mobile device

Click  at the top of the navigation tree to hide or show the tree.

Click and drag the tab on the right side of the tree to adjust its width.



In the **Installer** view, click and drag the tab at the top of **Arrange User View** to adjust the height of the window.

On a small-screen mobile device

Touch  at the top of the navigation tree to hide the tree. Touch  to show it.

Double-tap the arrow on the right side of the tree to widen the tree. Double-tap again to return to the original size.

Zooming in and out

On a computer

- To zoom in and out on the i-Vu® interface:
  - Hold down **Ctrl** and press + or -. Press **Ctrl+0** to return to 100%.
  - Hold down **Ctrl** while rolling your mouse wheel.
  - Use your web browser's zoom functions.
- If a graphic does not fit in the action pane, right-click it and select **Scale to Fit** to make it fit the action pane. Select **Scale to Fit** again to return the graphic to its original size.

On a mobile device

Apple® iPad and iPhone

- Double-tap to zoom in/out.

Microsoft® Surface™

- Pinch-zoom works on individual frames, instead of the whole screen. So, you can zoom and scroll the navigation pane and action pane separately.
- If browser text is too small, use **Ctrl +** to increase Internet Explorer's zoom level, then reload the page.

Google™ Nexus™ and Nexus Lumia

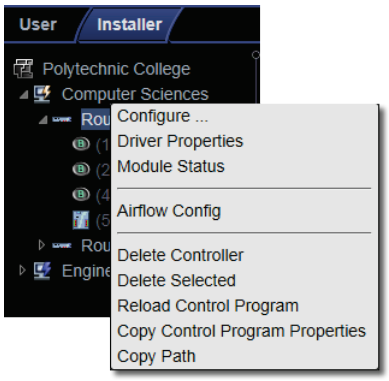
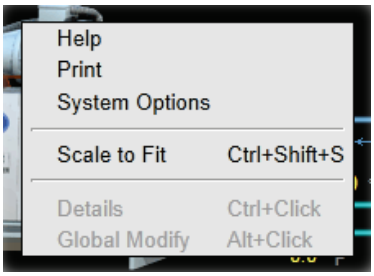
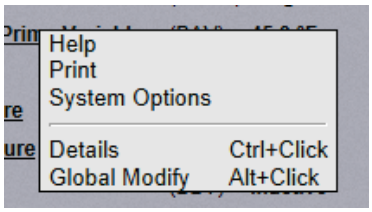
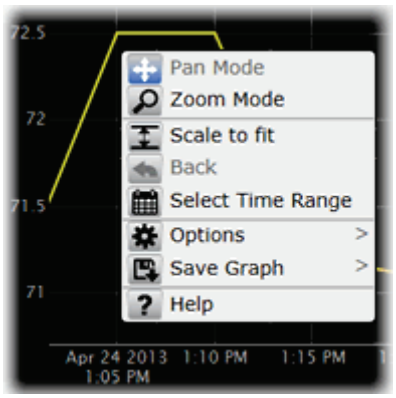
- Pinch-zoom to zoom in/out.

Using right-click menus

On a computer

You can right-click the following items to select options:

A tree item	The action pane

A tree item	The action pane
	
A property	**A trend**
	

On a mobile device

To access the right-click menu for:

- A tree item–Select the item first, then touch and hold the item for several seconds.
- The action pane–Touch and hold the item for several seconds.

To print the action pane

On a computer

Click  at the top of the page to print the contents of the action pane. Set the print orientation to **Landscape** in the **Print** dialog box.

TIPS

- To print a Graphics page that exceeds the size of the action pane, right-click the graphic and select **Scale to Fit**.
- If you do not want to print the black background, in your browser's Internet Options dialog box, disable background printing.

On a mobile device

Touch  and then select **Print**.

Colors and status in the i-Vu® interface

The following colors indicate equipment status throughout i-Vu® interface. These colors are visible on Property pages, Graphics pages and in the setpoint graphs.

Color	Color Name	Status Code	Condition Indicated
	Purple	0 or 15	In a controller—non-operational or no communications In equipment—a hardware or software error
	Charcoal	14	In a controller—a download is required or is already in progress In equipment—a controller has stopped
	Coral	13	Control program error
	Red	2 or 9	Heating or cooling alarm
	Orange	8	Maximum cooling
	Dark blue	3	Maximum heating
	Yellow	7	Moderate cooling
	Light blue	4	Moderate heating
	Grey	1	Unoccupied/inactive
	White	10	Occupied/active
	Light green	6	Free cooling
	Green	5	In a controller—operational or operational read-only In equipment—No heating or cooling

Colors and setpoints

Thermographic colors indicate how much a zone's actual temperature differs from its setpoints.

Five conditions may affect a zone's thermographic color:

- Setpoint adjust
- Timed local override (TLO)
- Optimal start
- Demand level
- Hysteresis

In the examples below, a zone's heating occupied setpoint is 70° and its cooling occupied setpoint is 74°.

If you normally see...	**when the zone temp is...**	**but...**	**then you will see...**
green	72.5°	someone adjusts the setpoints (for example, with a **setpoint adjust** of two degrees, the new setpoints would be 68 and 72°)	yellow
gray	73° (unoccupied)	someone presses the **Override** button on a zone sensor to use the occupied setpoints	green
gray	77° (unoccupied)	the zone is in **optimal start** and is ramping up to its occupied setpoint in the few hours before occupancy	an occupied color
yellow	75°	the zone's electric meter is in **demand level** 2 with relaxed setpoints of 68 and 76°	green
green	73.5°	cooling began when the temperature rose above 74° and the temperature has not yet dropped beyond the 1° **hysteresis** (to 73°)	yellow

Using System Options for administrative utilities

Click  and select **System Options** for the following tasks. On the:

- **My Settings** (page 26) tab, change the Installer's:
  - Password
  - Starting view and page
  - Preferences to automatically collapse trees, automatically download schedules on each change, and alarm notification
- **Operators (page 26)** tab, set up:
  - Login names and passwords
  - Logoff rules
  - Starting locations
  - Levels of access (roles)
- **General** (page 30) tab
  - View system statistics - number of devices in the system, number of trends, estimated time for importing or exporting system clipping.
  - Download weekly logs
  - Access the **Management Tool** (page 32)
  - Set system date, time, timezone, and time/date format
  - Enable time synchronization schedule
  - Enable Alarm Notification Client
  - Import/export Source Files, which include control programs, drivers, BAC*view*® files, and graphics
  - Enable or disable full source download to Open PIC controllers and select to include or not include graphics in download
  - Import/export clipping files
- **Security** (page 34) tab - Set advanced password and operator control
- **Update** (page 36)tab
  - Install .update files
  - Update SAL libraries
  - View current Help updates and current libraries
- **Daylight Saving (page 38)** tab - update scheduled DST dates
- **Add-ons (page 38)** tab - Install add-ons such as Tenant Override Billing or Weather (i-Vu Open Plus application only)

NOTES

- Some operators will not see all of the **System Options** tabs, depending on their assigned roles.
- See the i-Vu® Help for more details on the **System Options** tabs.

My Settings tab

To change your settings:

1 Click  , then select **System Options** > **My Settings** tab.

2 See table below for explanation of settings.

3 Click **Accept** or **Apply**.

4 Changes become effective when operator logs in again.

Field	Notes
Login	Enable this field, then type your current and new password and confirm. Limit is minimum of 8 and maximum 40 characters of any type.
Starting Location and Starting Page	The i-Vu® location and page that will display after you log in. Select the User or Installer tree, if you have Installer role.
Automatically collapse trees	Expands only one tree branch at a time.
Automatically download schedules on each change	Select to automatically download all new schedules that you create and schedules that you change
Play sound at browser when server receives	The system audibly notifies you when one of the selected alarms is received. Check **Non-critical alarms** or **Critical alarms** if you want the system to audibly notify you when that type of alarm is received.

NOTE An operator with the Guest role cannot edit any settings on this page.

Operators tab

Select the necessary settings and assign **Roles** (access rights) to set up operators.

NOTES

- Optimal number of simultaneous users:
  - 2 in the i-Vu® Standard application
  - 10 in the i-Vu® Plus application
- We highly recommended that only 1 user at a time commission the system.

To add or edit operators, passwords, and roles

1 Click  , then select **System Options**.

2 Select **Operators** tab.

3 Click **Add** to enter a new operator, or, select an operator to edit his settings.

4 Enter information as needed. The required fields are **Name, Login Name,** and **Roles**. See table below.

5 Click **Accept** or **Apply**.

Field	Notes
Login Name	Must be unique within the system.
Force user to change password at login	Forces the operator to change his password immediately after his next login. **NOTE** You can combine the use of this field and the **Change Password** field to create a temporary password that the operator must change after his next login.
Starting Location	Set the starting location for each individual operator by choosing the specific area or controller in the navigation tree and the starting page from the drop-down menu.
Roles	See table below.

This privilege...	allows an operator to...
Installer	• Add, edit, and delete operators, operator groups, and privilege sets. • Update the i-Vu® system with service packs and patches. • Register the i-Vu® software. • Enable and set up the *advanced password policy* (page 35). • Add and remove i-Vu® add-ons.

Access privileges

Guest	Standard User	Power User	Admin	Installer	The following can be accessed but not edited...
☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	User tree
	☑	☑	☑	☑	Control program tables and Properties pages
	☑	☑	☑	☑	Scheduling Groups pages in the User view navigation tree
		☑	☑	☑	System Options Items

Guest	Standard User	Power User	Admin	Installer	The following can be accessed but not edited...
☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	User tree
☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	Alarms
				☑	Logic Pages

Functional privileges

Guest	Standard User	Power User	Admin	Installer	The following allows an operator to...
		☑	☑	☑	**Manage Alarm Messages and Actions** - add, edit, and delete alarm messages and actions.
			☑	☑	**Maintain System Parameters** - edit all properties on the System Options pages.
	☑	☑	☑	☑	**Maintain Schedules** - add, edit, delete, and download schedules.
	☑	☑	☑	☑	**Maintain Schedule Group Members** - add, edit, and delete schedule groups.
		☑	☑	☑	**Maintain Categories** - add, edit, and delete categories.
		☑	☑	☑	**Acknowledge Non-Critical Alarms** - acknowledge all non-critical alarms.
		☑	☑	☑	**Acknowledge Critical Alarms** - acknowledge all critical alarms.
		☑	☑	☑	**Force Normal Non-Critical Alarms** - force non-critical alarms to return to normal.
		☑	☑	☑	**Force Normal Critical Alarms** - force critical alarms to return to normal.
		☑	☑	☑	**Delete Non-Critical Alarms** - delete non-critical alarms.
		☑	☑	☑	**Delete Critical Alarms** - delete critical alarms.
			☑	☑	**Execute Audit Log Report** - run the **Location Audit Log** and **System Audit Log** reports.
			☑	☑	**Download Controllers** - mark equipment for download and initiate a download.
			☑	☑	**System Shutdown** - issue the Shutdown manual command that shuts down i-Vu® Server.

Guest	Standard User	Power User	Admin	Installer	The following allows an operator to...
				☑	**Access Commissioning Tools**: • Equipment Checkout • Airflow Configuration • Trend, Report, and Graphic categories that require this privilege • Discovery tool (i-Vu® Plus only)
		☑	☑	☑	**Maintain Graphs and Reports** - add, edit, and delete trend graphs and reports.
			☑	☑	**Remote Data Access-SOAP** - retrieve i-Vu® data through an Enterprise Data Exchange (SOAP) application. (i-Vu® Plus only)
			☑	☑	**Manual Commands/Console Operations** - access the manual command dialog box and issue basic manual commands.
				☑	**Manual Commands/File IO** - execute manual commands that access the server's file system.
				☑	**Manual Commands/Adv Network** - execute manual commands that directly access network communications.
	☑	☑	☑	☑	**Change My Settings** - edit preferences on operator's **My Settings** page.

Parameter privileges

Guest	Standard User	Power User	Admin	Installer	The following allows an operator to edit properties such as...
	☑	☑	☑	☑	**Setpoint Parameters** - occupied and unoccupied heating and cooling setpoints
			☑	☑	**Setpoint Tuning Parameters** - demand level setpoint offsets, color band offsets, heating and cooling capacities and design temperatures, color hysteresis, and learning adaptive optimal start capacity adjustment values
		☑	☑	☑	T**uning Parameters** - gains, limits, trip points, hysteresis, color bandwidths, design temperatures, and optimal start/stop.
		☑	☑	☑	**Manual Override Parameters** - locks on input, output, and network point.
		☑	☑	☑	**Point Setup Parameters** - point number, type, range, and network source and destination
		☑	☑	☑	**Restricted Parameters** - properties the installer restricted with this privilege

Guest	Standard User	Power User	Admin	Installer	The following allows an operator to edit properties such as...
		☑	☑	☑	**Category Assignments** - Alarm, Graphic, Trend, and Report category assignments
		☑	☑	☑	**History Value Reset** - elapsed active time and history resets, and runtime hours
		☑	☑	☑	**Trend Parameters** - enable trend logging, log intervals, and log start/stop time.
		☑	☑	☑	**Calibration Parameters** - point calibration offsets
		☑	☑	☑	**Hardware Controller Parameters** - module driver properties
					Critical Configuration - critical properties the installer protected with this privilege
		☑	☑	☑	**Area Name** - area display names
		☑	☑	☑	**Control Program Name** - equipment display names
		☑	☑	☑	**Alarm Configuration** - enabling/disabling alarms and editing alarm messages, actions, categories, and templates
		☑	☑	☑	**Status Display Tables** - tables available under Status
		☑	☑	☑	**Maintenance Tables** - tables available under Maintenance
		☑	☑	☑	**User Config Tables** - tables available under User Config
				☑	**Service Config Tables** - tables available under Service Config
	☑	☑	☑	☑	**Setpoint Tables** - tables available under Setpoint
	☑	☑	☑	☑	**Time Schedule data Tables** - tables available under Time Schedule

General tab

1 Click  , then select **System Options** > **General** tab.

2 Enter information on this page as needed.

3 Click **OK** or **Apply**.

You can edit or use the following fields and buttons.

Field	Notes
System Statistics	• Numbers of controllers allowed and present in system • Number of trend sources and samples in the database • Estimated time to import/export clipping
Logs	For troubleshooting, download a zip file that contains a log of system activity. Logs are available for a maximum of 4 weeks.
Management Tool	Select **Management Tool** (page 32) button to access the following: • Download weekly system logs • View or change system name and IP addresses • Port Configuration • Backup and Restore, Compress Trend Storage • Reset to Factory Defaults • Upgrade System Version • Reboot • NTP Configuration
Time	**Time Format** • **12-hour clock** (Example: 4:34 pm) • **24-hour clock** (Example: 16:34) • Daylight Saving Time is automatically controlled. To update Daylight Saving begin and end dates, go to **System Options** > **Daylight Saving.** • **Enable time synchonization of controllers daily at -** Automatically synchronizes the time on all equipment to the time on the i-Vu® web server, adjusting for different time zones and Daylight Saving Time. We recommend that you enable this field. **CAUTIONS** ○ To prevent time sync problems when the transition to and from Daylight Saving Time occurs, set the time sync to occur at least 1 hour after the last controller in the system is adjusted for DST. For example, your i-Vu® and part of your system is in the Eastern Standard Time zone, but you also have controllers in the Pacific Time zone. Your server is adjusted for DST at 2:00 a.m. Eastern Standard Time, but the controllers in the Pacific Time zone are not adjusted until 3 hours later. So you would set the time sync to occur daily at 6:00 a.m. or later. ○ Make sure that your i-Vu®'s time and time zone setting are correct. • **Time Sync** – Sends a time broadcast to synchronize all controllers in the system with the i-Vu® web server's time.
Alarms	Select the checkbox to enable Alarm Notification functionality. See *Alarm Popup* (page 86) alarm action.
Trends	**NOTE** Configurable for i-Vu® Plus only. i-Vu® Standard is 7 days.

Field	Notes
Import/Export Source Files	Use to import or export source files in a .zip file that can be imported or exported to/from another i-Vu® or Field Assistant system. Source files include: • Control programs (.equipment files only) • Drivers • Graphics (.view files only) • Touchscreen files • BACview® files • Report design files for Equipment Values or Trend Sample reports **NOTE** If import detects a difference between a database file and an import file with the same name, import does not overwrite the database file. A message lists any file differences so that you can resolve them. See *Commissioning equipment using Field Assistant* (page 143).
Download	You can increase download speed by checking **Optimize download for Open PIC controllers**. The full source files are not downloaded into the PIC controllers when this is checked. You can increase download speed by unchecking **Include graphics in Open programmable controller download**. If you are not changing the graphics, you may not want to include them in every download in order to save time.
Clippings	• Navigation tree items including attached control programs, graphics, drivers, and screen files • Trend datal • Reports • Alarm categories • Schedules and schedule group membership (including the entire schedule group and schedules, if it does not exist in the target system) • Alarm actions **NOTE** A clipping containing CCN controllers does not include the CCN tables. When importing a clipping containing CCN devices, you must re-scan the table.

Management Tool

You can access **Management Tool** by either:

- Clicking  and selecting **System Options** > **General** tab > **Management Tool** button
- Launching your browser and typing your system name followed by **:8080.** For ex.: http://ivu:8080/

NOTE The **Management Tool** is password-protected and can only be accessed by a user with **Installer** role.

System Status	
i-Vu is running at:	This is used to troubleshoot server or LAN communications. Click the **Stop Server** button to stop the i-Vu® web server. When stopped, the button changes to **Start Server.** Do NOT close the Management Tool before restarting the server. Click to restart.
Weekly system logs:	• **System** - used for troubleshooting (same as logs available from **System Options > General (page 30)** tab). Logs are available for a maximum of 4 weeks. • **Kernel** - operating system logs
Addressing	**CAUTION** If you change the name or the IP address of your system, record the numbers in a secure place. • **Name** - Controls the name used to access your system from the Internet. Do not use special characters or spaces. • **Obtain an IP address automatically -** Uncheck this to manually assign addresses for the following: ○ i-Vu Address ○ Subnet Mask ○ Default Gateway ○ DNS Address - IP address of the Domain Name Server ○ Domain - Host name of the domain (i.e. carrier.utc.com) ○ USB Network Type - Read-only field shows either CCN or BACnet types. ○ USB Network Address - IP address of the internal BACnet router or the internal CCN Gateway
I-Vu Port Configuration	Changing these values forces a web server restart. Default values: **HTTP:** 80 **HTTPS:** 443
Operation Status	Message showing progress of background operations, such as backup and restore.
Manage Server Data	• **PC Backup** - Saves the entire database zipped into one file to your computer. • **PC Restore** - Replaces the current server data with a backup from your computer. • **USB Backup** - Saves the entire database zipped into one file onto a USB inserted into the i-Vu® web server. • **USB Restore** - Replaces the current server data with a backup from your USB inserted into the i-Vu® web server. • **Compress System** - Creates more storage space for trend data. • **Factory Defaults** - Deletes all server data and resets the device to the original factory default values. **NOTE** Executing this option does not delete configuration data under the **Addressing** and **I-Vu Port Configuration** sections of the Management Tool.
Machine Maintenance	• **Management Version -** Apply .update file from here. • **Reboot -** System restart

Configuring NTP

Network Time Protocol (NTP) is a networking protocol for clock synchronization. You can designate an NTP source that sends the correct time to the i-Vu® web server, ensuring constant accurate time. You can enter 2 static addresses (DNS name or IP) of NTP servers or use the default addresses provided by the i-Vu® application. If you do not enable NTP, the i-Vu® system clock must be monitored and updated regularly in the **System Options** menu > **General** tab.

You can configure DHCP servers to supply IP addresses of NTP servers to the i-Vu® web server. If you have checked **Obtain an IP address automatically** and **Enable Time Synchronization**, the i-Vu® web server tries to obtain an NTP server address from the DHCP server on site. If it cannot find one, the i-Vu® web server uses the User Assigned NTP addresses, if any, in the User Assigned fields.

CAUTION Contact your Network Administrator for guidance in entering these settings.

You can access NTP from a local server, a remote server, or a website. To set up NTP:

1 Verify that **Enable time synchronization from an NTP server** is checked.

2 **System Assigned NTP Server Address** - To use this read-only field, make sure you have checked **Obtain an IP address automatically** to allow your system to search for an address for the NTP server and display a primary and alternate address.

3 **User Assigned NTP Server Address** - You can use the default website addresses if your system allows it. Firewalls may prevent successful access to the default websites. Your Network Administrator can provide alternate addresses for a local server, a remote server, or a website.

Security tab

To adjust security settings,

1 Click , then select **System Options** > **Security** tab.

2 Enter information as needed. See table below.

3 Click **OK** or **Apply**.

Field	Notes
Return operators to previous locations when server reconnects.	Returns operators to current navigation tree locations when the server reconnects.
Log off operators after _:_ (HH:MM) of inactivity	The system automatically logs off an operator who has had no activity in the system for the time period specified. This is a default setting for the system. The Installer or Administrator can change this setting for an individual operator on the *Operators* (page 26) tab.
Lock out operators after __ minutes after __ failed login attempts	Set the time that a user will be locked out of the system after the failed number of login attempts has been reached. **NOTE** Restarting the i-Vu® application removes lockouts.
Clear Lockouts	Remove lockouts for all users.

Field	Notes
Use advanced password policy	You can place specific requirements on passwords to increase security. See *Advanced password policy* (page 35).
Permissions	
Permissions	When control programs, views, touchscreen, and BACview® files are created by an original equipment manufacturer (OEM), they cannot be used in the i-Vu® system without the creator's permission. However, the creator can produce a key for a system with a different license that will grant permission to the key's recipient. If you receive a key, put it in a convenient location on your computer. To activate a key, click **Add**, then browse to the key. To delete a key from your system, select the key in the table, then click **Delete**. Red text in the table indicates the key has a problem such as it does not apply or has expired. See the **Notes** column for an explanation.

Advanced password policy

You can set up a i-Vu® password policy to meet your security needs.

1 On the **System Options** tree, select the **Security** tab.

2 Enter information in the fields described below.

Field	Notes
Use advanced password policy	Enable this field to put restrictions on passwords. An operator's login name and password must be different when this policy is enabled. After you change the password policy, any operator whose password doesn't meet the new requirements will not be locked out of the system, but will be prompted to create a new password.
Passwords must contain	You can specify how many characters and which of the following types of characters a password must contain: • Numbers • Special characters—any keyboard character that is not a number or letter. • Letters—uppercase, lowercase, or both.
Cannot be changed more than once every __ days.	Enter a number to limit how often users can change their passwords. When set to 0, users can change them as often as they want.
May not be reused until __ different passwords are used.	Enter a number between 1 and 20. Enter 0 to reuse passwords without a delay.

Field	Notes
Expire after __ days	Enable to set the number of days an operator can use his password before the system requires him to change it. Enter a number between 1 and 999.
Force expiration	Click this button to force every user's password to expire. Each user will be prompted to change their password when they next attempt to log in to the i-Vu® interface.

Update tab

Select the **Update** tab to install .update files (patches, service packs, drivers, language packs, graphics libraries, and help updates).

Click ▶ next to **Applied Updates** and **Current Libraries** to view all currently applied updates and .SAL files currently and verify if the i-Vu® application has the latest updates or library files.

i-Vu® Library

The i-Vu® application is equipped with a complete library. There are occasionally library (.sal file) updates, which contain the following files:

- graphic (.view)
- control program (.equipment)
- driver (.driver)
- BACview (.bacview)
- Touchscreen (.touch)

Notes:

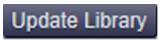
- Get the latest updates from your Carrier representative.
- The library update only changes default graphics. If you have edited your graphic in ViewBuilder, it is not updated.
- Keep copies of the latest libraries in a safe place. In the event of a system restore, any updated .sal files must be reapplied.
- The last digits in the sal library name are the release date of the library.

Step 1: Update library

1 Save the updated library (.sal file) to your computer.

2 Click  , then select **System Options** > **Update** tab.

NOTE Expand **Current Libraries (.sal)** to see the current SAL libraries and their revision. Compare them to what you downloaded from the Carrier support website to determine if any of them have been updated.

3 Click 

and browse to the updated .sal file that you have saved on your computer, select the file, and click **Open**.

4 Click **Continue**.

5 When process is complete, the message appears **File added successfully**.

6 Click **Close**.

NOTE These changes are not applied to the controllers until you have updated routers and controllers.

Follow these steps to implement the new equipment library:

Step 2: Update the files for the routers

1 Select the router that you wish to update in the navigation tree.

2 Right-click and select **Driver Properties**.

3 Select **Properties** page > **Update** tab.

4 If the database contains 2 or more routers, you must check **Change for all control programs of this type** in the **Controller** section.

5 Click **Update**. A message appears **Changes the driver and screen file to use the current library version. Continue?**

NOTE If more than one router exists, the additional routers are listed below the **Update** button.

6 Click **OK.**

7 Click **Accept.**

Step 3: Update the files for Open controllers

1 Double-click the controller in the navigation tree or right-click and select **Configure** .

2 If you have multiple controllers of the same type, enable **Change for all control programs of this type?**.

3 Click **Update** under **Controller**. A message appears **Changes the control program, view, driver and screen file to use the current library version. Continue?**

4 Click **OK.** When the message **Updated to the library version xx.** appears, click **Close.**

5 Repeat steps 1 - 4 for any additional types of controllers.

6 Click **Close** again.

Step 4: Update the files for CCN controllers

1 In the navigation tree, select the CCN device manager associated with the controllers that are to be updated.

2 Select **Devices** > **CCN Discovery** tab and re-scan any controllers that need to be updated.

3 Select the i-Vu® and in the list.

4 Check **Rescan Controllers Selected Below for Configuration Changes** and click **Start Scan**.

Step 5: Apply the update to the routers and controllers

1 Select the site level in the navigation tree and then select the **Downloads** page.

2 If you wish to apply the new SAL file to your entire system, you can use this page to compare to your navigation tree and verify that you have selected all of your routers and controllers for download.

NOTE Only the CCN Gateway and device managers require download, so the CCN controllers/equipment will not be listed.

3 A network's controllers download in the order shown. To change the order, select a controller(s), then drag and drop or click **Move to Top** or **Move to Bottom**.
EXCEPTION If a controller's router requires a download, it will download first regardless of its position on the Download page.Click the **Start** button.

NOTES

- Use **Ctrl+click**, **Shift+click**, or the **Select All** checkbox to select multiple controllers.
- Up to 5 routers can download simultaneously.

4 See *To download from the Downloads page* (page 146) in Help for more details.

Daylight Saving tab

On this tab, you can adjust the Daylight Saving Time settings.

Click **Update** to automatically set the table's **Begin** and **End** dates for the next 10 years based on the system's timezone. This marks all controllers for a Parameters download.

If the updated dates are incorrect

If you clicked **Update** but the dates are incorrect, your system's Java timezone data may be out-of-date. Do the following:

1 Go to the *Oracle Java SE Download site* (*http://java.sun.com/javase/downloads*).

2 Download the **JDK DST Timezone Update Tool** (**tzupdater-***version***.zip**).

3 In the i-Vu® interface, click  , then select **System Options** > **Daylight Saving** and then click **Import**.

4 Browse to the **tzupdater.zip** file, select it, then click **Open**.

5 Click **Continue**.

6 Restart the i-Vu® application.

7 On the **System Options** > **Daylight Saving** tab, click **Update**.

Add-ons tab

This feature is available only in the i-Vu® Plus application.

The **Add-ons** tab allows you to use plug-ins that integrate with your system, such as Tenant Override Billing or the Weather.

To install an add-on

1 Save the add-on's file (.addon or .war) to your computer.

2 Click  , then select **System Options** > **Add-ons** tab, and browse to the file.

3 Click **Install Add-on**. After a few seconds, the add-on will appear in the **Installed** table, and will be enabled. The table below gives a description of each column.

Column	Notes
Name	The add-on's name.
Path	To open the add-on in a web browser, append this path to your i-Vu® system's address. For example, to start Tenant Billing, type `http://<system_name>/override`, or `http://<system_IP_address>/override`
Version	The version is shown if the author provided the information in the add-on.
Status	If this column shows: ○ **Running**, you can open the add-on in a web browser. ○ **Disabled**, click **Enable** to run the add-on. ○ **Startup error**, select the table row to see an explanation of the error under **Details**.

1 Select an add-on in the **Installed** table to disable or enable it, or to see the following **Details**.

Add-on main page	Click the main page link to open the add-on, if the author provided a main page.
Description	A description of the add-on, if the author provided one
Vendor Name	The add-on's author
Public Data Directory	This public directory contains data generated by the add-on. This data is visible in a web browser.
Private Data Directory	This private directory contains information such as configuration data.

To back up the add-on's private and public data directories

NOTE This procedure will not back up data stored in an external database.

1 Select the add-on in the table.

2 Click **Save Data**.

3 Click **OK**.

4 Click **Save**.

5 Select the location where you want to save the data, then click **Save**.

To update an add-on

NOTE Add-ons for i-Vu® v6.0 and later systems have a different folder structure than previous versions.

1 Select the add-on in the table.

2 Click **Remove Add-on and Keep Data**

3 Follow the procedure above to install the new version of the add-on.

To uninstall an add-on

1 Select the add-on in the table.

2 Click **Remove Add-on and Data**.

Working with equipment in the interface

You can view and adjust equipment operation from the following pages:

Devices pages

Select the system level on the navigation tree to view the Devices page, where you can:

- Upload source files or just parameters
- Download source files, schedules, parameters, or BBMD tables
- Check status and error messages
- View model, IP address, drivers, device ID
- Edit device names

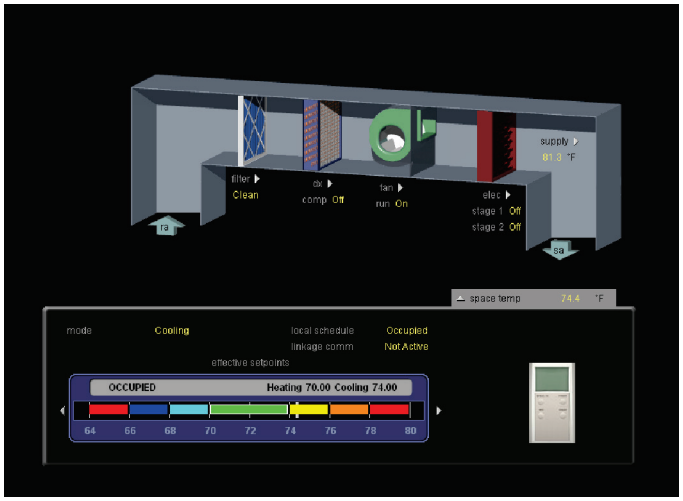
Graphics pages (page 42)

You can view and adjust your essential building controls on most Graphics pages.

Equipment drawings show the current status of mechanical equipment.

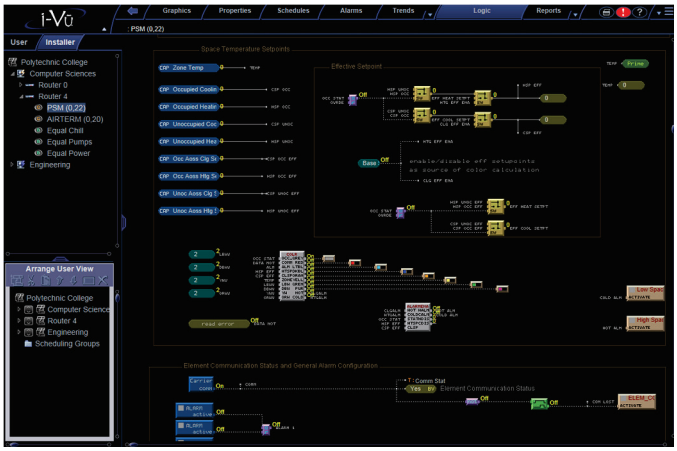
Adjust **setpoints** (page 58) on a Graphics page.

To upload a graphic from ViewBuilder, double-click the controller in the navigation tree or right-click and select **Configure**.



Logic pages (page 48)

Logic pages show the control program for a piece of equipment. Use the sequence of control and yellow status values on the Logic pages for troubleshooting your mechanical equipment.



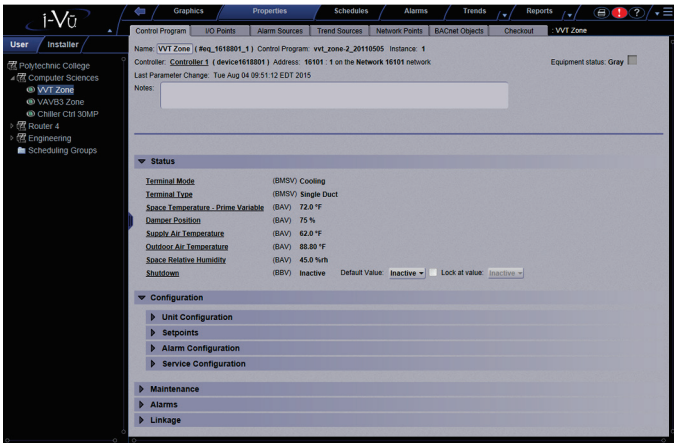
Properties pages (page 46)

You can monitor and control point sources.

1 Select the equipment in the navigation tree.

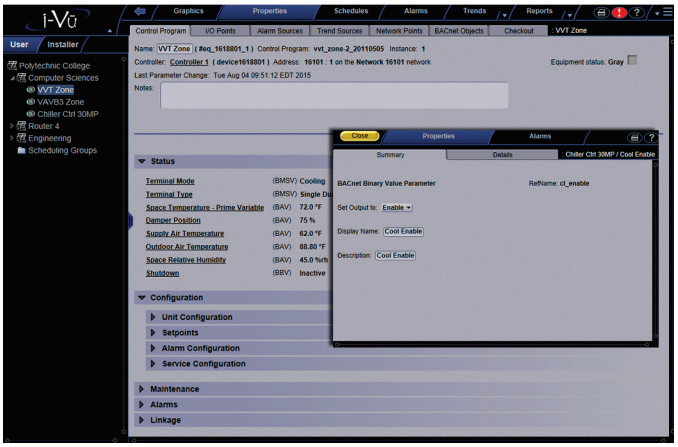
2 Click **Properties** page > **Control Program** tab.

3 Expand the plus sign next to the desired table.



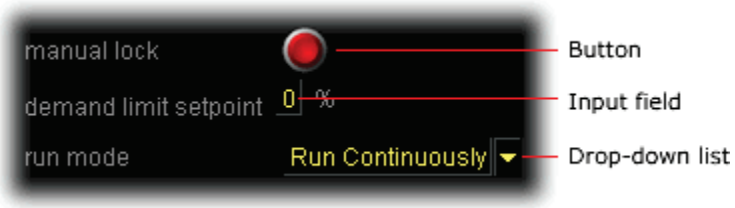
Properties/Microblock popups

Click a property or point to open the microblock popup to view and change details, including forcing or locking values.



Graphics pages

You can view and adjust your system from Graphics pages, which include navigation maps, floor plans, and equipment.



Some typical controls that may appear on a graphics page are:

- Button or switch to turn equipment on or off
- Input field to set a property value
- Drop-down list to select a state
- Interactive zone sensor to override an unoccupied schedule
- Setpoint graph to adjust setpoints

- Trend graph to view trend information
- Link to jump to another i-Vu® page or to the Internet

NOTES

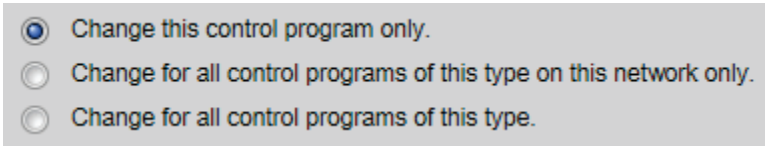
- Right-click a value, then select **Details** to view and change properties in the microblock pop-up.
- Right-click a value, then select **Global Modify** (page 50) to view and change the property in other control programs.
- A yellow dashed box around a value indicates the value is locked or forced. 

- If a graphic does not fit in the action pane, right-click it and select **Scale to Fit** to make it fit the action pane. Select **Scale to Fit** again to return the graphic to its original size.

To attach a graphic in the i-Vu® interface

1 On the navigation tree, right-click the item that you want to attach a graphic to, then select **Configure**.

2 Equipment graphic only: If the system has other control programs of this type, select which control programs you want to change.



NOTES

- If the control program is in an IP router, the second option will change the graphic for all control programs of this type only on the IP network.
- If the control program is on the network below an IP router, the second option will not change the graphic for the router's control programs of this type.

3 Do one of the following:

If the graphic is...	
In the **Views Available** list	a. Select the graphic, then click **Attach**. b. Click **Accept**.
Not in the **Views Available** list	a. Click **Add New**. b. Browse to select the view file. c. Click **Open**. d. Click **Continue**. e. Click **Close**. f. Click **Close** again.

NOTES

- Select a graphic in the **Attached** list to edit the following information for the graphic:
  - **Display Name**–The name that appears in the **Graphics** button drop-down list
  - **Category**–The name of the category that multiple graphics may be sorted into in the **Graphics** button drop-down list

    NOTE Changes to **Display Name** or **Category** apply only in the i-Vu® interface and are not retained if you *export source files* (page 144).
  - **Reference Name**–The name that is used to create links to the graphic in ViewBuilder
  - **Default View**–Sets the selected graphic as the default view if the tree item has multiple graphics. The default graphic is bolded in the **Attached** list.
    Included in download–Equipment graphics only. Select to have the .view file included in an **All Content** download so that it can be uploaded by Field Assistant. The graphic will have  beside it in the **Attached** list. Requires 4.x or later drivers.

- You can click **Delete Unused** at the bottom of the **Views** section to delete all unattached graphic files from your system.

To edit a graphic from the i-Vu® application in ViewBuilder

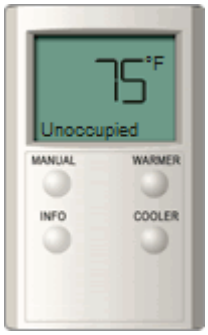
1. In the i-Vu® interface, double-click the controller in the navigation tree or right-click and select **Configure**.
2. Select appropriate options.
3. Click **Edit Existing** button under **Views.**
4. Click **Save** and place the file in an appropriate folder.
5. Open ViewBuilder.
6. Select **File** > **Open.** Browse to your saved graphic and click to open.
7. Edit and save with a new name - the original system name is locked and cannot be used for an edited graphic.

   NOTE Names are case sensitive and should not have spaces and/or special characters.

To control equipment using an interactive zone sensor

An equipment graphic may include an interactive zone sensor that provides you with the following control.

If the sensor is a...	You can...
ZS 	• Click ▲ to raise the setpoint or ▼ to lower the setpoint. • Click ⏻ to override the schedule and put the zone in an occupied state. To cancel an override, continue clicking ⏻ until the display shows 0. • See that the zone is in an occupied state when the green LED is lit.

SPT Standard, Plus, or Pro
 
	• Click the **WARMER** or **COOLER** button to adjust the setpoint.
	• Click the **MANUAL** button to override the schedule and put the zone in an occupied state.
	• Click the **INFO** button to cycle through the following information:
	  • Outside air temperature, if enabled in the control program
	  • Override time remaining
	  • Heating setpoint
	  • Cooling setpoint
	• See the **Occupied/Unoccupied** state in the display.

SPT Pro-Plus
 
	• Click the **WARMER** or **COOLER** button to adjust the setpoint.
	• Click the **MANUAL** button to override the schedule and put the zone in an occupied state.
	• Click the **INFO** button to cycle through information such as:
	  • Outside air temperature
	  • Override time remaining
	  • Heating setpoint
	  • Cooling setpoint
	• Click the **FAN** button to adjust the fan speed.
	• Click the **MODE** button to perform customer-specific functions.
	• See the **Occupied/Unoccupied** state in the display.

Properties pages

Properties pages are automatically generated from control programs. **Properties** pages show the status of a piece of equipment and the points/properties currently stored in it. See *Checkout input and output, alarms, trends, and network points* (page 136) for details.

Use **Properties** pages to:

- View the status of a piece of equipment. See *Colors and status in the i-Vu® interface* (page 23).
- View or change the equipment point/properties currently stored in the controller.
- *Commission equipment* (page 136)
- Set up Linkage.

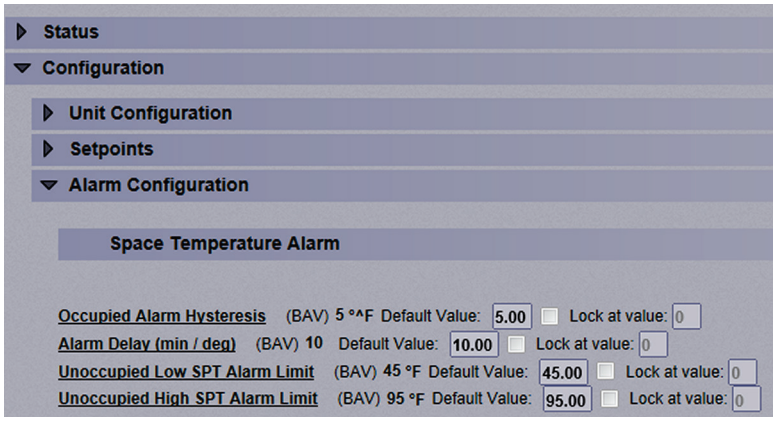
Refer to your individual controller's *Installation and Start-up Guide* for detailed explanations of the points/properties.

To view or edit properties on a Properties page

1 Select a controller on the navigation tree, click **Properties**, and then select the appropriate tab.

NOTE You must resolve any condition described in red text at the top of the page before a **Properties** page can obtain current information from its controller.

2 Click ▶ to show property details.



3 Do one of the following to change a property:

- Select or clear a checkbox
- Select an item on a drop-down list
- Change text in a text field

4 Click **Accept**.

NOTES

- Click the bold, underlined point name to open the editable microblock pop-up
- Right-click a value, then select **Details** to view and change properties in the microblock pop-up.
- Right-click a value, then select **Global Modify** (page 50) to view and change the property in other control programs.
- Use **Search/Replace** on the **Network Points** tab to replace a term in the point address with another address.
- For the legend of status colors, see *Colors and status in the i-Vu® interface* (page 23).
- A yellow dashed box around a value indicates the value is locked or forced.

Logic pages

The Logic page shows a custom control program for a programmable controller. The live data (yellow text) is updated every few seconds and when you click the **Logic** button. The control program uses exact property values for its calculations, but values are rounded to 2 decimal places when displayed on the Logic page.

TIP Click anywhere on the Logic page, then use your keyboard's Page Up, Page Down, and arrow keys to scroll through the page.

NOTE If you find an unexpected value on a Properties page or a Logic page, you can use the Logic page to troubleshoot.

To view a Logic page

1. Select a custom control program on the navigation tree.
2. Click **Logic**.
3. Click a microblock to view its details.

To locate a microblock, section, or label

1. Right-click the Logic page, then select **Jump To**.
2. Do one of the following:
   - On the **Microblock** or **Section** tab, select an item to have it located and highlighted.
   - On the **Label** tab, select a label to display a reduced logic page outlined in yellow that shows all instances of the label. A red box indicates an output label; a yellow box indicates an input label. Click a red or yellow box to jump to that label in the full-size logic page.

     NOTE You can also click a label on the full-size logic page to display the reduced logic page.

To change properties, alarms, or trends

1. Click a microblock on the equipment's **Logic** page.
2. In the microblock pop-up, click the **Properties**, **Alarms**, or **Trends** button.
3. Change properties, alarms, or trends for that microblock in the same way that you would make changes on a regular *Properties* (page 46), *Alarms* (page 90), or *Trends* (page 100) page.
4. Click **Accept**.

NOTE Right-click a value, then select **Global Modify** (page 50) to view and change the property in other control programs.

Using a Logic page to troubleshoot

The i-Vu® application monitors your system and provides feedback. If you get unexpected feedback, you can use a Logic page as a troubleshooting tool. On the Logic page, work your way backward (right to left) through the sequence in the control program to discover what caused the problem. See *Microblock Reference* (page 1) to understand what each microblock in the sequence is doing.

Unexpected feedback	Possible cause
Space temperature reads excessively high or low	• The sensor has a short (or open) circuit. Verify wires are properly connected at the sensor and controller. • A sensor is missing or configured incorrectly. Open the sensor or input microblock from the Logic page to verify its configuration.
Equipment displays an unexpected color - effective setpoints are different than the programmed setpoints	**NOTE** Equipment operates using effective setpoints. Open the Setpoint microblock from the Logic page and check the following: • Hysteresis • Demand Level • Optimal Start • Timed Local Override (TLO) • Setpoint Adjust
Gaps in trend data on trend graph	Usually gaps result if network communication was disrupted or a point was temporarily disabled. If the gap is not the result of interrupted communication, send reports more frequently. From the Logic page, open the trend microblock that displayed the gap in data, then decrease the notification threshold so that it is approximately 40% of the buffer size (allocated memory size) for that microblock.
The i-Vu® application is not receiving alarms from a BACnet alarm microblock	Locate the microblock on the Logic page. If the color square on the microblock is black, the alarm is disabled. To enable it: **1** Click the microblock. **2** In the microblock pop-up, click the **Alarms** button. **3** On the **Enable/Disable** tab, select **Potential alarm source**.
The equipment is on when I expect it to be off, or off when I expect it to be on	Use the Logic page to determine whether the program is sending an unexpected signal and why, or if the problem is with the physical equipment. For example, the On-Off-Auto (OOA) switch on the controller for that equipment may be locked in the On (Hand) position.
Sensor value on the Properties page does not match the reading from handheld sensor	Calibrate the sensor. On the Logic page, check to see if the output point is locked on.

Changing multiple microblock properties

Two i-Vu® features, **Global Modify** and **Global Copy**, allow you to view and change multiple microblock properties at the same time.

CAUTION Global Modify and Global Copy are convenient for making widespread changes in your system. But, because they do not take into account the operation of individual equipment, your changes could produce undesired results in your equipment or system operation. Use with caution because these features do not have an Undo function.

TIP Click to copy a microblock's reference path to the clipboard so you can paste it into another field or application.

To use Global Modify

Use the Global Modify feature to:

- View a microblock's full path, control program name, and the privileges required to change its properties.
- View or change a single property in several control programs at one time.
- View errors on Graphics and Properties pages.

1. Browse to any page that displays the property you want to view or change.
2. Do one of the following to open Global Modify:
   - **Alt+click** the property.
   - Right-click the property and select **Global Modify.**
3. Make changes to the **Control Program** field, if needed.

   NOTES

   - Use wildcards in the **Control Program** field to broaden the search.
     For example:

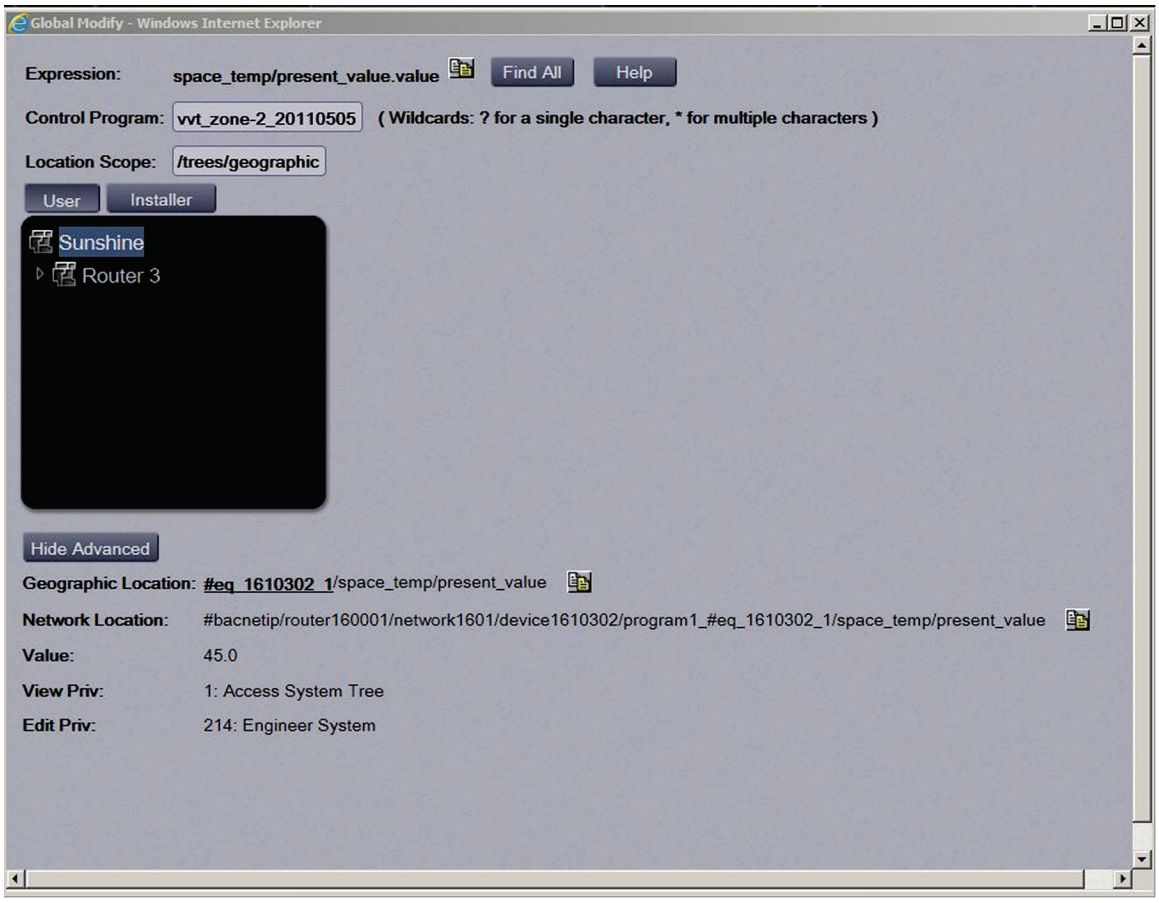
     `vav*` matches vav, vav**1**, vav**x**, vav**12345**

     `vav*z` matches vavz, vav**1**z, vav**x**z, vav**12345**z

     `vav*1*2` matches vav12, vav**abc**1**xyz**2

     `vav??` matches vav**11**, vav**12**, vav**zz**, but does not match vav, vav1, vav123

     `*` matches any control program
   - Click **Show Advanced** to view the location, value, and privileges associated with this property.



4 Select the tree item that you want to search under for every occurrence of that microblock in other control programs.

5 Click **Find All**.

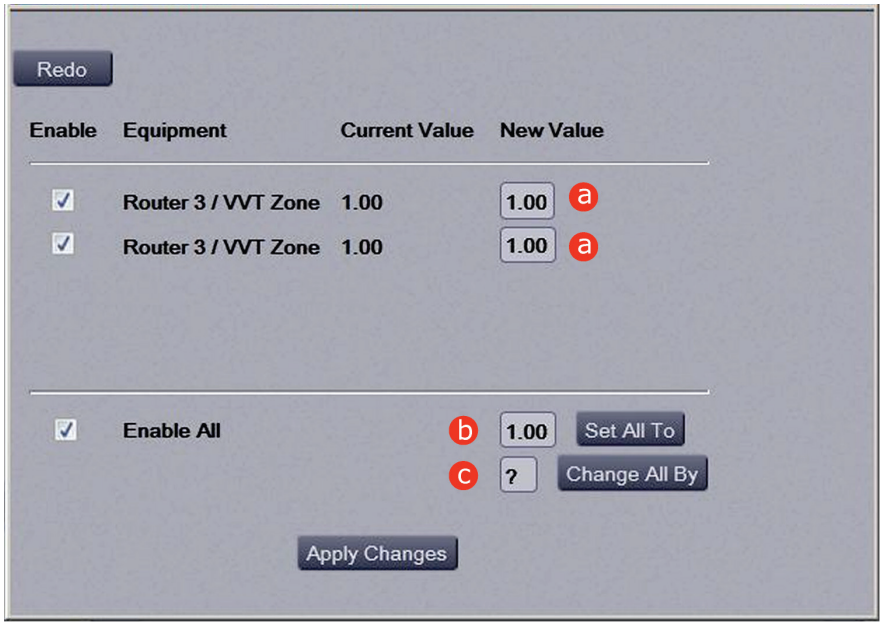
6 Select the properties in the list that you want to change.

7 Do one of the following:

a) Type a **New Value** to the right of each selected item.

b) Select **Enable All**, type a new value in b, then click **Set All To**.

c) Select **Enable All**, type a new value in c, then click **Change All By**.



8 Click **Apply Changes**.

NOTE To modify several properties in multiple control programs at the same time, use **Global Copy**.

To use Global Copy

Use **Global Copy** to copy any or all of the following from one control program to other equipment using the same control program:

- Embedded trend graph settings
- Custom trend graphs
- Custom reports
- Other editable properties to other pieces of equipment using the same control program.

1 On the navigation tree, right-click the piece of equipment that has the properties you want to copy, then select **Copy Control Program Properties**.

2 Click **OK** when you see **This will copy this control programs properties to other control programs of the same type. Continue?**. This opens the next screen and does not lock in any changes.

3 In the **Global Copy** dialog box, select the items that you want to copy.

4 Select the area on the tree containing similar control programs that you may want to copy these properties to, then click **Search**.

All instances at that level and below are listed in the expanded lower window.

5 Check or uncheck items as needed.

6 Do one of the following:

- Check **Skip bad values** to copy all values except a bad value (it cannot be copied because you do not have the necessary privilege, the property to be copied is undefined, etc.).
- Uncheck this field to prevent any values from being copied if a bad value is found.

7 Click **Apply Changes**, then close the **Global Copy** dialog box.

Checking controller status

On the i-Vu® navigation tree, you can select a router, site, or the system, and then click the **Devices** button to:

- *View the status of controllers* (page 53)
- View controller information such as address, model, driver, and .view files included in download
- *Download or upload to resolve a mismatch* (page 56)
- *Troubleshoot network communication* (page 164)
- *Download or upload files for Field Assistant* (page 143)

NOTES

- Use **Ctrl+click**, **Shift+click**, or the **Select All** checkbox to select multiple controllers.
- Click **Hold** to stop pending downloads or uploads. Active downloads or uploads cannot be stopped.
- Icons in the **Tasks** column indicate the following:

	Active—The i-Vu® application is downloading to the controller.
	Active—The i-Vu® application is uploading from the controller.
	Pending—You initiated the download, and the controller is waiting for its turn to download.
	Failed—The download failed. See *If a controller fails to download* (page 147).
	On Hold—Indicates you clicked **Hold** to stop a pending download.

- Click in the upper left-hand corner to view a log of activity on the **Devices** page in the current session. **Copy to Clipboard** lets you copy the text to paste it into another application.

Status messages

On the i-Vu® navigation tree, you can select a router, site, or the system, and select the Devices page to view the status of controllers. The **Status** column shows a description of the controller's current state. Hold your cursor over that description to see hover text with a more detailed description.

If multiple conditions exist, the i-Vu® interface displays the message with the highest priority.

The table below shows all possible messages. The message color indicates the following:

Black—In process
Red—An error occurred
Blue—Requires action from the user

i-Vu® Open routers/controllers

Status column message	Hover text message	Notes
Black messages:		
Downloading	The controller is downloading, communications may be disabled	
Uploading	The controller is uploading, communications may be disabled	
Pending	This controller is waiting to be processed.	
Processing Clipping	Clipping operation in progress. Do not make changes during this operation, as they may corrupt your system.	
Red messages:		
Communications Error	Cannot communicate with this controller.	
Connection Disabled	The connection for this controller has been disabled.	Occurs if someone stopped the connection.
Connection Error	The connection for this controller failed to start.	Occurs if the connection is misconstrues or failed to start.
Controller offline	The controller is offline.	This only appears for equipment controlling slave devices that it is unable to communicate with.
Download Failed	(Message depends on the cause of the failure.)	
Download Not Permitted	This controller is not permitted to download.	
Error	An unknown error has occurred.	
Missing Files	Upload failed. Server is missing the source files.	
Not Uploadable	This controller is not configured for content upload.	Occurs if you attempt to upload a controller with a pre-4.x driver.
Out of Service	This controller is out of service.	
Unsupported Controller	This controller does not support content upload.	
Upload Not Permitted	This controller is not permitted to upload.	
USB Unplugged	Cannot communicate with the controller because the USB cable is unplugged.	Applies only to the i-Vu® Standard and Plus applications.

Status column message	Hover text message	Notes
Blue messages:		
Controller Replaced	This controller has been replaced by another controller of the same type in the field.	4.x driver only
Download All Content	Please download all content to the controller.	
Download Parameters	To download parameters, highlight row and select **Parameters** from the Download Action menu and click **Download**.	
Download Schedule	To download schedules, highlight row and select **Schedules** from the Download Action menu and click **Download**.	
Driver Parameter Mismatch	Driver parameter differences detected. Upload parameters from the controller or download parameters to the controller.	
Network Ready for Upload	To upload this network, select the router in the tree and **Find Devices**.	
Parameter Mismatch	Control program parameter differences detected. Upload parameters from the controller or download parameters to the controller.	
Program Mismatch	Content differences detected. Upload all content from the controller or download all content to the controller.	4.x driver only
Unprogrammed Controller	Applies only to a programmable controller that does not have any control programs in it.	To add control programs, click **Add Control Program**.
Upload All Content	Please upload all content from the controller.	
General messages:		
	This controller is ok.	
Cancelled	The last operation on this controller was cancelled	

CCN controllers/equipment

Status column message	Hover text message	Notes
<blank>	This is a known control program from a previous discovery, but communications with it has not been attempted since the user logged in.	
	Successful rescan.	

Downloading	Downloading changes. Communications will resume shortly.	
New Control Program	A new controller was found at the scanned address and added to the system.	
New Version Applied	This controller's program or views have been updated with a newer version.	
Red messages:		
Communications Error	Cannot communicate with this controller.	
Download Failed	<The message is specific to the failure.>	
USB Unplugged	Cannot communicate with the controller because the USB cable is unplugged.	Applies only to the i-Vu® Standard and Plus applications.
Blue messages		
Classification Mismatch	The controller at this address was previously a Bridge routing to other controllers.	
Download All Content	Please download all content to the controller.	
Model Mismatch	The controller at this address is the wrong model.	
Rescan Required	A configuration change was made to this control program therefore a rescan is required to get the correct graphic and control logic components.	

Handling parameter mismatches

A parameter mismatch occurs when a value in a controller does not match the value in the system database. This can be a driver or control program value.

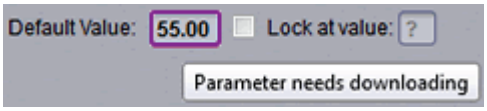
To find mismatches in your system

You can find mismatches in the following places:

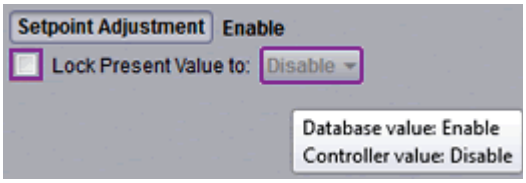
- The **Devices** page > **Manage** tab > **Status** column will show **Parameter Mismatch.**
- The **Properties** page for a controller, driver, control program, or point will show one of the following red messages at the top of the page stating:

  Control Program parameter differences detected.
  Driver parameter differences detected.
  Parameter download required.

The value that has a discrepancy will appear with a purple box around it. Hover your cursor over the field to see:



or



- Go to **Reports** > **Equipment** > **Parameter Mismatch**, and then click **Run** to get a report of any existing mismatches in your system.

NOTE The **Downloads** page > **Tasks** column will show **Resolve Parameters** for any mismatches that your system discovered in the 3 places listed above.

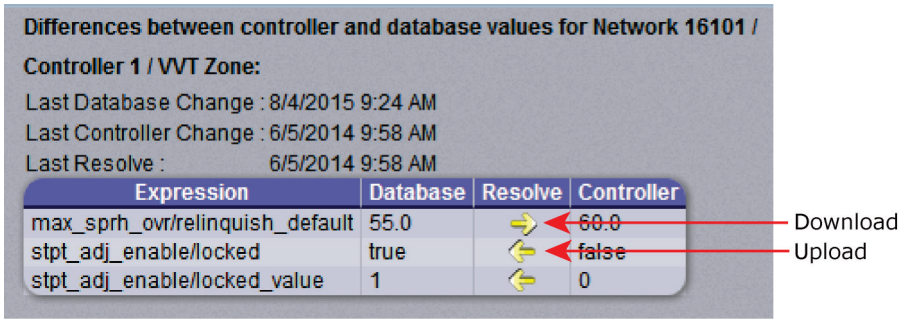
To resolve a mismatch

1 Go to one of the following:

- **Devices** page - Click the **Parameter Mismatch** link
- **Properties** page that shows one of the red messages above

2 Click one of the following:

- **Resolve** to let the i-Vu® application download changes made in the i-Vu® interface or upload changes made in the controller. Click the **Details** button to see what the discrepancy is and whether **Resolve** will download or upload parameters. See NOTE below.



- **Upload** to upload the parameters from the controller to the i-Vu® application
- **Download** to download the parameters from the i-Vu® application to the controller

NOTE On the **Devices** page with **Show Control Programs** unchecked, if a controller has simultaneous mismatches in the driver and control program, clicking **Details** will show that a control program mismatch exists but it will only show details for the driver mismatch. You must go to the control program in the tree to see details of that mismatch. However, clicking **Resolve** will resolve both mismatches.

Managing setpoints

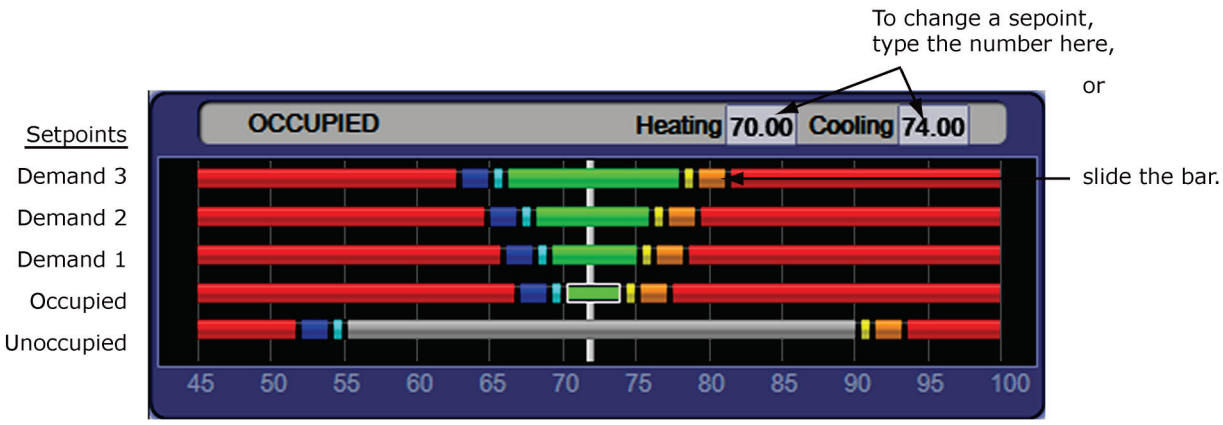
The **Setpoint** graphic shown on a standard equipment graphic indicates the base setpoint values (Occupied High/Low, Unoccupied High/Low). The i-Vu® application reads these values back periodically, typically within 10 seconds. The timing can vary based on network traffic, the number of controllers in the database, and several other variables. Setpoints that are changed in the field via another user interface are displayed in the i-Vu® interface as soon as they are detected.

You can, at any time, change the setpoints from i-Vu® graphics by using the slider or by entering numeric values directly. Updated setpoints are transmitted to the controller when you **Accept** the changes. Setpoints can also be changed on the **Properties** page > **Control Program** tab > **Space Temperature and Setpoints**. or **Configuration** > **Setpoints**.

NOTE Power and Standard operators may only edit **Occupied/Unoccupied** and **Heating/Cooling** setpoints. They cannot edit **Demand** levels or more detailed setpoint parameters.

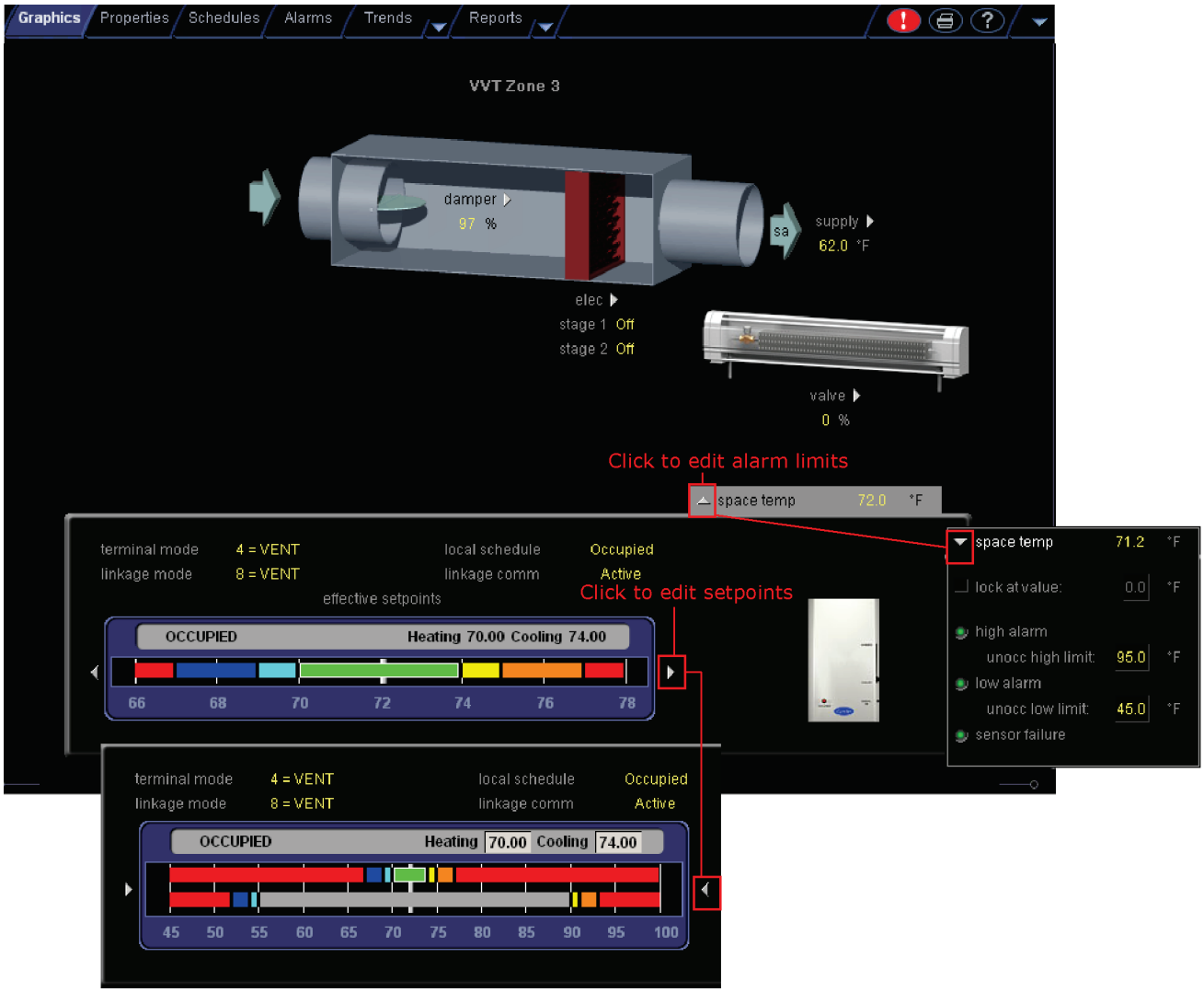
The various color bars indicate adherence to or deviation from the setpoint. You can change the current default settings for setpoint deviation. Select a color band on the setpoint graph to see the current setpoints in the **Heating** and **Cooling** fields. The values in this graphic are Fahrenheit. See setpoint descriptions below.

NOTE This graphic is an example only. Your setpoints may differ.



Color		Condition
	Green	Temperature is within the Occupied Low and High Setpoint
	Grey	Temperature is within the Unoccupied Low and High Setpoint
	Light Blue	Temperature is less than 2°F below the Occupied Low Setpoint
	Dark Blue	Temperature is more than 2°F below the effective Low Setpoint but less than 4°F below the effective Low Setpoint
	Yellow	Temperature is less than 2°F above the effective High Setpoint
	Orange	Temperature is more than 2°F above the effective High Setpoint but less than 4°F above the effective High Setpoint

Color		Condition
	Red	Temperature is more than 4 °F above or below the effective setpoints



Adjust setpoints

- **Programmed setpoints** are set and changed by operators.
- **Effective setpoints** reflect the impact of other system conditions on the programmed setpoints, such as setpoint adjustments, and hysteresis. Effective setpoints control the equipment.

To change programmed setpoints:

1 Navigate to a setpoint control in one of the following places:

- **Properties** page > **Control Program** tab > **Configuration** > **Setpoints**
- The setpoint microblock pop-up on a **Logic** page
- A **Graphics** page (Click a setpoint trend graph control to access the editable setpoint bar.)

2 Make changes on a programmed setpoint bar by either:

- Clicking and dragging the segment or the gap between segments
- Typing new values in the **Heating** and **Cooling** fields

3 Click **Accept**.

Demand Control

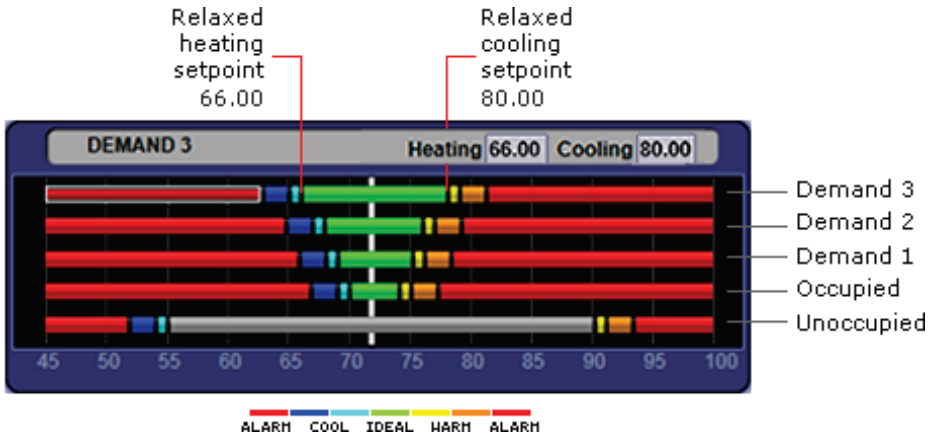
Demand Control is a cost-saving strategy that saves energy while maintaining comfort in the following ways:

- Controlling energy use to avoid peak demand, ratchet, or time of use utility charges
- Maintaining ventilation at relaxed setpoints rather than shutting down equipment (as with load shedding or duty cycling)

Before you can use Demand Control effectively, you must:

- Obtain details regarding past energy usage and peak demand, ratchet, and time of use charges from your energy provider.
- Understand the demand profiles of the zones you are controlling.

Demand Control can be customized at the zone level. For example, you may relax the setpoints in some zones, like break rooms and closets, by a few degrees, but you may not want to relax setpoints in computer rooms at all.



To define Demand Control properties

1 On the navigation tree, select the electric meter.

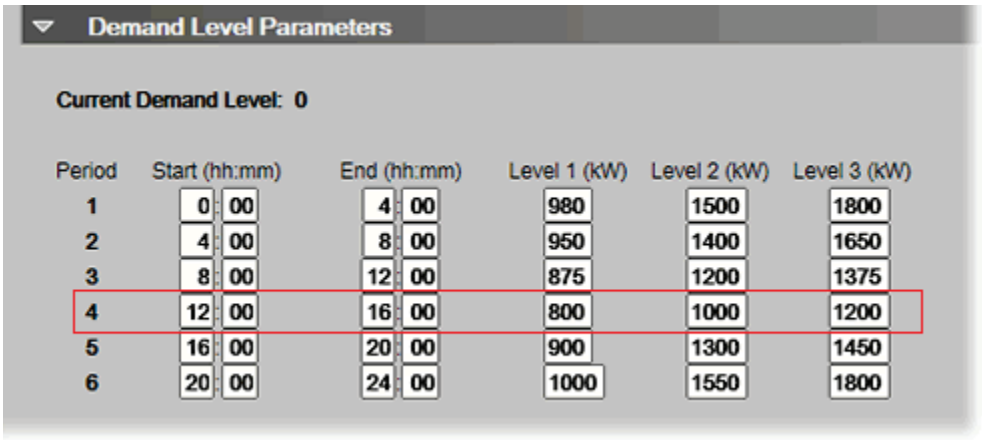
2 Select **Properties** > **Control Program** and expand the **Demand Level Parameters** section.

3 Type the **Start** and **End** time to define the time period that you want demand control to be in effect for this zone.

4 Type kilowatts per hour (kW/hr) in the **Level** columns to define the amount of power that the demand must exceed before the i-Vu® system calls for a higher demand level.

NOTE Levels are defined in the electric meter control program in the Snap application. You can test the Demand Levels by locking the meter to a value.

In the example below, during Period 4, defined as 12:00 (noon) to 16:00 (4:00 p.m.), if the demand exceeds 800 kW/hr, the i-Vu® system will use Demand Level 1 setpoints. If the demand exceeds 1000 kW/hr, the i-Vu® system will use Demand Level 2 level setpoints and so on.



Configuring Optimal Start

Enable and configure Optimal Start on the **Properties** page > **Control Program** tab > **Configuration** > **Setpoints**. Your control program could be configured for **Optimal Start** or for both **Optimal Start** and **Optimal Start Type**.

NOTES

- The **Optimal Start** options depend on the revision date of the control program in your controller.
- Optimal Start is automatically disabled when **Properties** > **Control Program** > **Maintenance** > **Occupancy** > **BAS On/Off** is set to either **Unoccupied** or **Occupied**.

Optimal Start

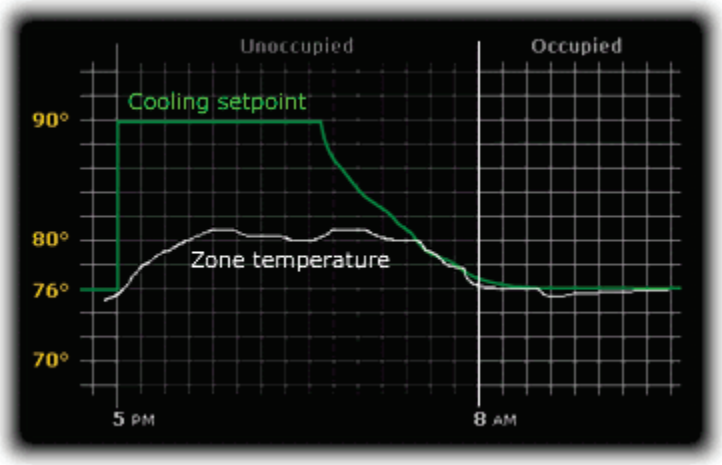
Optimal Start adjusts the effective setpoints to achieve the occupied setpoints by the time scheduled occupancy begins.The Optimal Start recovery period may begin as early as 4 hours prior to occupancy. The algorithm works by moving the unoccupied setpoints toward the occupied setpoints. The rate at which the setpoints move is based on the outside air temperature, design temperatures, and capacities.

The following conditions must be true for optimal start to operate:

- On the **Properties** page > **Control Program** tab > **Configuration** > **Setpoints** > **Optimal Start**, the **Default Value** must be set greater than **0** and less than or equal to **4** (**0.00** disables **Optimal Start**).
- The system is unoccupied

NOTE If the Open controller does not have a valid outside air temperature, then a constant of 65° F is used. This value is not adjustable.

The actual equation that the controller uses to calculate **Optimal Start** is nonlinear. An approximation of the result is shown below.



To change **Optimal Start** settings:

1 In the navigation tree, select the equipment that you want to change.

2 Select **Properties** page > **Control Program** tab > **Configuration** > **Setpoints**.

Optimal Start Type

If you have **Optimal Start Type**, you must choose from the following:

- **None**
- **Temperature Compensated Optimal Start**
- **Learned Adaptive Optimal Start**

To select the method used to change from unoccupied to occupied setpoints:

1 In the navigation tree, select the equipment that you want to change.

2 Click **Properties** page > **Control Program** tab > **Configuration** > **Setpoints**.

3 Select option from the **Optimal Start Type** drop-down list.

4 See below to make further adjustments.

None – The unit will not start to control to the occupied setpoints until the unit goes into an occupied mode. Setpoints do not ramp, but change immediately from unoccupied to occupied values. When you select **None**, you must set all Learning Adaptive Optimal Start transition factors, identified by their themographic color, to 0. These are located directly above the **Effective Set Points** graph.

Temperature Compensated – The unit changes to occupied setpoints at some time prior to the occupied time, not to exceed the hours you set for **Optimal Start**. The start time is determined by the current error between space temperature and the appropriate heating or cooling setpoint. At that time, the setpoints do not ramp, but change immediately from unoccupied to occupied values. When selecting **Temperature Compensated**, you must set all Learning Adaptive Optimal Start transition factors, identified by their thermographic color to 0. These are located directly above the **Effective Set Points** graph.

When selecting **Temp Compensated**, you can adjust the following:

- **Heat Start K factor (min/deg)** – If **Optimal Start Type** is **Temp Compensated**, this is the time in minutes per degree that the equipment starts before the occupied period when the space temperature is below the occupied heating setpoint (including any setpoint offset).
- **Cool Start K factor (min/deg)** – If **Optimal Start Type** is **Temp Compensated**, this is the time in minutes per degree that the equipment starts before the occupied period when the space temperature is above the occupied cooling setpoint (including any setpoint offset).

  NOTE The default value for the above is 15.00 and the range is 0 to 99.

Learning Adaptive Optimal Start – This function gradually adjusts the unoccupied setpoints over a specified period of time to achieve the occupied setpoint by the time scheduled occupancy begins. This learning adaptive algorithm uses the **learned heating capacity** and **learned cooling capacity** values to calculate the effective setpoints prior to the occupied start time. The algorithm calculates a learned cooling and heating capacity during the previous unoccupied time. Set the **Learning Adaptive Optimal Start** recovery period from 1 to 4 hours in **Optimal Start**. When the **Learning Adaptive Optimal Start** routine runs, adjustments are based on the color that is achieved when occupancy begins. Adjustment amounts are defined in the thermographic color fields located directly above the **Effective Setpoints** graph under **Setpoints**.

EXAMPLE The heating capacity for a zone is 5° per hour (default). When the zone becomes occupied, the zone temperature is 1° below the occupied setpoint, indicating a need for additional heat. Because the zone temperature was low by 1°, the learned heating capacity is decreased by the value entered in the **LtBlue** thermographic color field (0.0600 default). As a result, the learned heating capacity is adjusted to 4.94° for the next optimal start period. Since the algorithm has calculated that the equipment has less capacity to bring the temperature to setpoint within the configured recovery period, the setpoint adjustment begins sooner in the next unoccupied period.

To change the adjustment values in the **Learning Adaptive Optimal Start** routine:

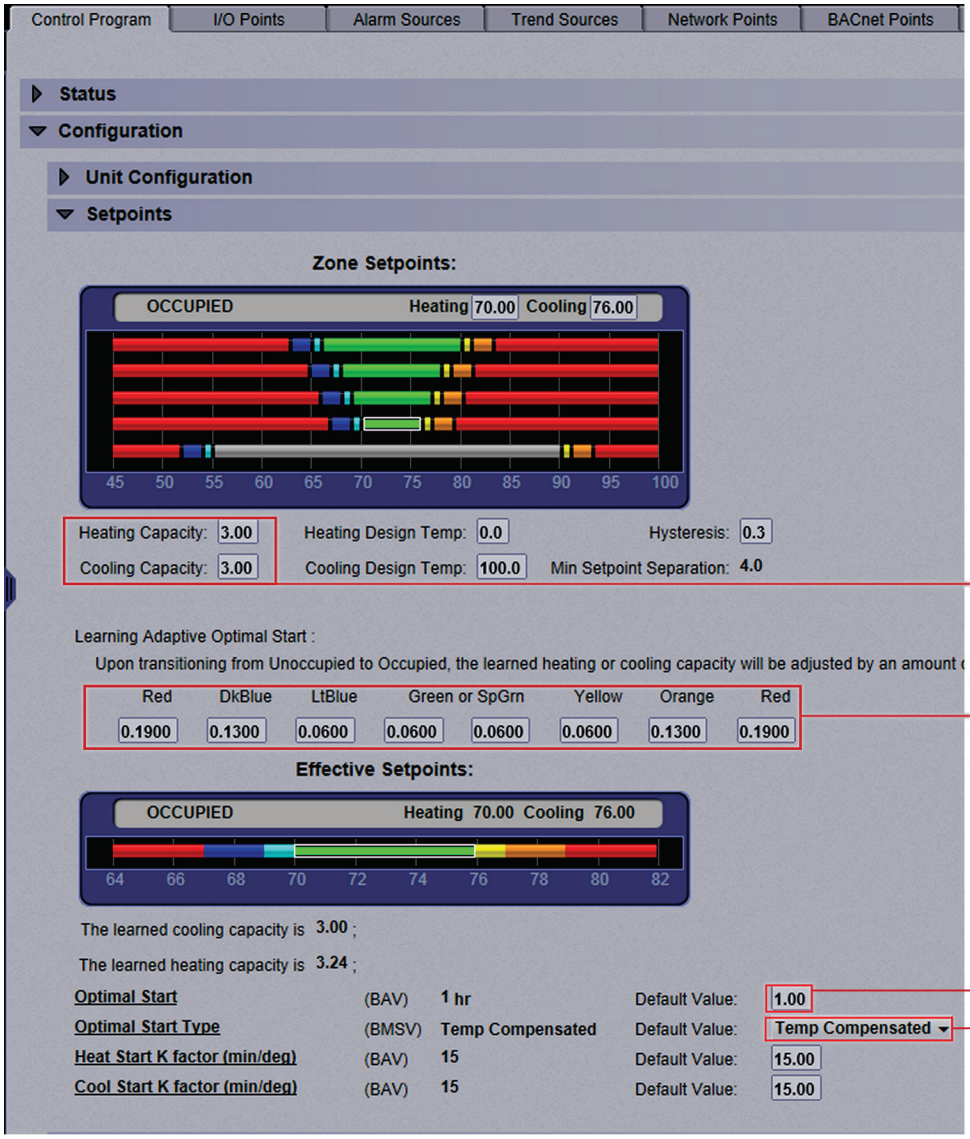
1 In the navigation tree, select the equipment that you want to change.

2 Click **Properties** page > **Control Program** tab > **Configuration** > **Setpoints**.

3 Adjust the color fields between the Zone Setpoints graph and the the **Effective Setpoints** graph.

When you determine that no further start time optimization is required, you can disable **Heating** and **Cooling Capacity** adjustments by setting the color field values to 0.0.

You can reset the learned heating and cooling capacities by entering a value into either the **Heating Capacity** or **Cooling Capacity**, located beneath the **Zone Setpoints** graph.



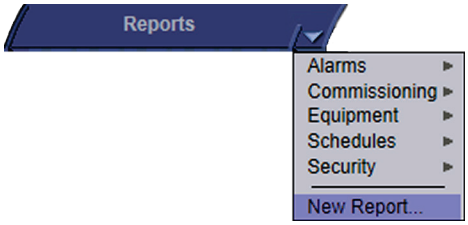
CAUTION When using **Learning Adaptive Optimal Start**, be sure that all equipment is properly maintained so that your system does not "learn" to compensate for dirty filters or loose fan belts.

Reports

Use i-Vu® reports to monitor and troubleshoot your system. In the i-Vu® interface, you can:

- View preconfigured reports
- Create custom reports

See the table below for a list of all reports.



The **Reports** button drop-list varies depending on what you selected in the navigation tree and if you have created any custom reports at or above the selected location.

A report shows data for the selected item and all of its children.

This preconfigured report...	allows you to...
Schedules	
Schedule Instances	Find every schedule with its location that is entered at and below a selected tree item. This report can help you discover newly added and conflicting schedules.
Effective Schedules	View all equipment that may be scheduled and the net result of all schedules in effect for a selected date and time.
Commissioning	
Test & Balance	View the damper calibration parameters. Run this report after performing Test and Balance to upload all calibrations and resolve parameter mismatches. • Running the report at the equipment level of the navigation tree uploads to that location • Running the report at the system or router level will upload to all equipment that contain one or more airflow microblocks. **CAUTION!** After performing Test and Balance, you **must** run the Test and Balance report to upload the values from the controller to the i-Vu® application. You will lose all your calibrations if you download to the controller before running this report.
Equipment Checkout	View the information on the **Equipment Checkout** tab of the equipment's **Properties** page during commissioning. Also, find equipment that has not been fully commissioned.
Alarms	
Alarms	View, sort, and filter the information on the *Alarms View* (page 81) tab.
Alarm Sources	Create a summary of potential alarm sources as configured on the *Alarms > Enable/Disable* (page 90) tab.
Alarm Actions	Create a summary of the information configured on the *Alarms > Actions* (page 85) tab.

This preconfigured report...	allows you to...
Equipment	
Point List	View the details of all points. Verify that all points have been checked out during commissioning. Also, create custom lists for other contractors. For example, create a list of BACnet IDs.
Locked Values	Find all locked points and locked values. **NOTE** Locks in the Airflow microblock are not reported.
Network IO	Verify the programming and status of all network points—especially useful for commissioning controllers used for third-party integration.
Trend Usage	Creates a summary of the information configured on the *Trends* > *Enable/Disable* (page 100) tab.
Parameter Mismatch	Discover where your system has parameter mismatches that need to be resolved.
Security	
Location Audit Log	View chronological lists of changes, the operators that made them, and the reasons for the changes. This report includes changes such as property edits, downloads, driver changes, and view changes. Select the **Options** tab to choose whether to show the changes made by All Operators, System, Installer, or specific operators. You can show administration, system, and schedule group changes.
System Audit Log	View chronological lists of system-wide changes, the operators that made them, and the reasons for the changes. This report includes changes such as any change made on the tree, login/logout, and scheduled processes like deleting expired trends. Select the **Options** tab to choose whether to show the changes made by All Operators, System, Installer, or specific operators.
Network	
Equipment Status	Display the thermographic color, status, and prime variable of each control program.
Controller Status	Discover network communication problems (shown as purple squares on the report) that need troubleshooting. The report also shows boot and driver version, download information, and if controller has 4.x or later driver, the report shows the serial number and Local Access port status.

This custom report...	allows you to...
Equipment Summary	View the following information for equipment at or below the location where the report was created: • Color • Active alarm • Locked values • Current value of selected points • Combined schedule See *To create an Equipment Summary report* (page 68).
Equipment Values	Compare point information. See *To create an Equipment Values report* (page 69).
Trend Samples	View trend values for a particular time frame. See *To create an Trend Samples report* (page 71).

NOTE The *Send E-mail alarm action* (page 89) can run any i-Vu® report and attach it to the email. The report can be a PDF, HTML, XLS, or CSV file.

To run a report

1 Select an item on the navigation tree.

NOTE A report shows data for the selected tree item and all its children.

2 Click the **Reports** button drop-down arrow, then select a report.

3 On the **Options** tab, define the layout and content of the report.

NOTES

- Changing the size and orientation of the printed page also changes the report layout on the **View** tab.
- To create a CSV (Comma Separated Values) file after you run the report, select **Support CSV text format**. See *To create a PDF, Excel spreadsheet, or CSV file* (page 67).
- The current operator's report options are saved so that when that operator logs in again, the same options are used.

4 Click **Run**.

5 Click **PDF** if you want to print the report.

To create a PDF, XLS, or CSV file

PREREQUISITE FOR CSV You must enable **Support CSV text format** on the **Reports** > **Options** tab before you run the report.

1 Run a report.

2 Click **PDF**, **XLS**, or **CSV**.

NOTE To create a CSV file when using Safari, see instructions below.

3 For XLS or CSV, click **Open** to view the file or **Save** to save it.

To create a CSV file when using Safari

1 Run a report.

2 Click **CSV**. A pop-up displays the results.

3 Select **File** > **Save As**.

4 In the **Format** field, select **Page Source**.

5 Add the .csv extension to the file name.

6 Select the save location in the **Where** field.

7 Click **Save**.

8 Close the popup.

NOTE If you need a digitally signed PDF to comply with 21 CFR Part 11, open the PDF in a program that supports digital signing such as the Adobe® Acrobat® application, then sign the PDF. The i-Vu® application does not support digital signing because 21 CFR Part 11 requires that the signature be added manually, not through an automated process.

To create an Equipment Summary report

An **Equipment Summary** report can provide the following information for equipment at or below the location where the report is created.

- Color
- Active alarm
- Locked values
- Current value of selected points
- Combined schedule

To create an Equipment Summary report:

1 On the navigation tree, select the location where you want to view the report.

2 Click the **Reports** button drop-down arrow, then select **New Report**.

3 Select **Equipment Summary**.

4 Type a name for the report.

5 Click **Create**.

6 Define the **Title**, **Page Size** and orientation, and the **Maximum number of rows**.

7 Select or clear the **Optional Sections** checkboxes as needed.

8 Optional: Select **Include only specific control programs at or below this location**, then type the names of the control programs.

9 Select **Available Points** that you want to include in the report. Use **Ctrl+click**, **Shift+click**, or both to select multiple items.

10 Click **Add**.

11 Click **Accept**.

12 Click **Run**.

NOTE To run this report later, go to the location where the report was created. Click the **Reports** button drop-down arrow, select the report, then click **Run**.

To create an Equipment Values report

An **Equipment Values** report allows you to compare point information.

To create an Equipment Values report:

1. On the navigation tree, select the location where you want to view the report.
2. Click the **Reports** button drop-down arrow, then select **New Report**.
3. Select **Equipment Values**.
4. Type a name for the report.
5. Click **Create**.
6. Click ▶ next to **Rows**.
7. On the selection tree, select the pieces of equipment you want to view in the report. (Use **Ctrl+click**, **Shift+click**, or both to select multiple items.) Then click **Add**.
8. Optional: Select the **Highlight alternate rows** checkbox to make the report easier to analyze.
9. Click **Next** or ▶ next to **Columns**.
10. Verify or change the report **Title**, **Page units** of measure for defining column widths, and **Outer border** characteristics.
11. Select a column in the report preview.

    NOTE The selected column is light blue.
12. Under **Column Header**, define how you want the column header to look.
13. Under **Column Data**, define the data you want in the column and how you want it to look. See table below.

    NOTE Select **General** from the **Format** drop-down list unless you want to define the number of places to the right of the decimal point for the displayed value.
14. Optional: Use the **Add**, **Delete**, and arrow buttons below the report preview to manipulate the columns.
15. Optional: Click ▶ next to **Page** to change the page size and orientation.

    NOTE Changing the size and orientation of the printed page also changes the report layout on the **View** tab.
16. Click **Accept**.
17. Click **Run**.

NOTE To run this report later, go to the location where the report was created. Click the **Reports** button drop-down arrow, select the report, then click **Run**.

Type of Column Data		
Point	Displays point data in the column.	
	Display	Select the property to show in this column.
	Data is named differently in some control programs	Select this checkbox if similar points have different names in different control programs. Then add each of the names to the **Name to use** list. For example, if a point is named Zone Temp in one control program and Zone Temperature in different control program, add both names to the list.
	Point to use	Select the name of the point to show in the column.

Type of Column Data		
Trend Sample	**Display**	Select **First**, **Minimum**, **Maximum**, or **Last** recorded trend value.
	Data is named differently in some control programs	Select this checkbox if similar points have different names in different control programs. Then add each of the names to the **Name to use** list. For example, if a point is named Zone Temp in one control program and Zone Temperature in different control program, add both names to the list.
	Trend to use	Select the name of the point to show in the column.
	Set	Click to have all columns in the report use the same time range.
	Time Range	Select the time range to run the report for.
Trend Calculation	**Display**	Select the type of calculation to show in the column, **Average** or **Total**.
	Data is named differently in some control programs	Select this checkbox if similar points have different names in different control programs. Then add each of the names to the **Name to use** list. For example, if a point is named Zone Temp in one control program and Zone Temperature in different control program, add both names to the list.
	Trend to use	Select the name of the point to show in the column.
	Set	Click to have all columns in the report use the same time range.
	Time Range	Select the time range to run the report for.
Control Program	**Display**	Select **Color**, **Display Name**, **Display Path**, **Notes**, **Prime Variable**, or **Reference Name** to show in the column.
Expression	**Data is named differently in some control programs**	Select this checkbox if similar points have different names in different control programs. Then add each of the names to the **Name to use** list. For example, if a point is named Zone Temp in one control program and Zone Temperature in different control program, add both names to the list.
	Expression	Type the path relative to the current control program. The path must return a string value. See *Defining i-Vu® paths* (page 172) for more information on paths. To display the **Notes** on an equipment's **Properties** page, type `.notations` in this field.

To create a Trend Samples report

A **Trend Samples** report provides trend values for a particular time frame.

To create a Trend Samples report:

1. On the navigation tree, select the location where you want to view the report.
2. Select the **Reports** button drop-down arrow, then select **New Report**.
3. Select **Trend Samples**.
4. Type a name for the report.
5. Click **Create**.
6. Select a **Time Range** from the drop-down list, then refine that option by selecting an option from the drop-down list(s) to the right.
7. Define the trend data.

   NOTES

   - **Calculate values for missing samples** calculates a value based on the 2 closest values to the time interval.
   - **Find the closest sample** displays the value closest to the time interval selected.
8. Optional: Select the **Highlight alternate rows** checkbox to make the report easier to analyze.
9. Click **Next** or ▶ next to **Columns**.
10. Verify or change the report **Title**, **Page units** of measure for defining column widths, and **Outer border** characteristics.
11. Select a column in the report preview.

    NOTE The selected column is light purple.
12. Under **Column Header**, define how you want the column header to look.
13. Under **Column Data**, select the source of the trend data and how you want the data to look.

    NOTE Select **General** from the **Format** drop-down list unless you want to define the number of places to the right of the decimal point for the displayed value.
14. Optional: Use the **Add**, **Delete**, and arrow buttons below the report preview to manipulate the columns.
15. Optional: Click ▶ next to **Page** to change the page size and orientation.

    NOTE Changing the size and orientation of the printed page also changes the report layout on the **View** tab.
16. Click **Accept**.
17. Click **Run**.

NOTE To run this report later, go to the location where the report was created. Click the **Reports** button drop-down arrow, select the report, then click **Run**.

To edit or delete a custom report

1. Select the item on the navigation tree where the report was created.
2. Click the **Reports** button drop-down arrow, then select the report you want to edit or delete.
3. Do one of the following:
   - Edit the report, then click **Accept**.
   - Click the **Delete Report** button, then click **OK**.

To save a custom report's design

You can save the design of an Equipment Values report or a Trend Samples report for reuse in another location. Or, you can create a library of different report designs to pull from as needed.

To save a report's design

1 Create the *Equipment Value*s (page 69) or *Trend Samples* (page 71) report.

2 On the **Reports** > **Design** tab, click the **Save Report Design** button.

NOTE The .reportdesign file includes the report name. If you save multiple report designs in your system, each of those reports must have a unique name.

To use the report design at a different location in the system

1 Select the location in the navigation tree.

2 Select **Reports** > **New Report**.

3 In step **1**, select **Report design**, then select the report name in the drop-down list.

4 In step **2**, type a report **Name**.

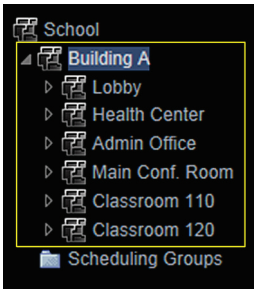
5 In step **3**, click **Create**.

Using schedules, alarms, trends, and reports

Schedules

Using schedules, your equipment can maintain one set of setpoints during occupied periods to provide comfort, and it can maintain a different set of setpoints during unoccupied periods to reduce energy consumption. Schedules are an i-Vu® system's most effective cost-saving strategy.

In the **User** view, you can apply a schedule to a single tree item or to a group of tree items.



When you apply a schedule to a tree item, the schedule affects equipment at and below the area or equipment where the schedule was added.

When you apply a schedule to a schedule group, the schedule affects all pieces of equipment in the group.

For example, a school board meets every third Tuesday of the month and uses the lobby, main conference room, break room, and restrooms. You can create a schedule group to control these different areas with a single schedule.

NOTES

- When multiple schedules affect a tree item, the net result is the *Effective schedule* (page 77).
- Do not include preheating or precooling time in your schedules. *Optimal Start* (page 61), another cost-saving strategy, automatically calculates and controls precise preheating and precooling routines.

To view schedules

1. Select a navigation tree item (site, area, or equipment).
2. Click **Schedules** > **View** tab.
3. Optional: Click a white **Effective** bar to view all the schedules that contribute to the resulting schedule. If the item has multiple schedules, the schedule closest to the **Effective** bar has the highest priority. You set a schedule's priority when you create the schedule.

NOTES

- When multiple schedules affect a single area or controller, the i-Vu® application sorts the schedules by priority - the higher the priority, the closer the schedule is to the bar. You set a schedule's priority when you add a schedule.
- You can also view schedules on the following detailed, printable schedule reports. These reports are accessible from the **Schedules** page > **Reports** tab or from the **Reports** button drop-down menu.

This report...	allows you to...
Schedule Instances	Find every schedule with its location that is entered at and below a selected tree item. This report can help you discover newly added and conflicting schedules.
Effective Schedules	View all equipment that may be scheduled and the net result of all schedules in effect for a selected date and time. See *Effective schedules* (page 77).

To print schedules

1 Select a navigation tree item and click the **Reports** .

2 Click **Schedules** > **Schedule Instances** or **Effective Schedules**.

3 Click **Run**, then click **PDF**.

This report...	allows you to...
Schedule Instances	Find every schedule with its location that is entered at and below a selected tree item. This report can help you discover newly added and conflicting schedules.
Effective Schedules	View all equipment that may be scheduled and the net result of all schedules in effect for a selected date and time.

To apply a schedule to equipment

Schedules in the i-Vu® application are typically based on zone occupancy.

1 In the User navigation tree, select the area or equipment you want to schedule .

NOTES

- To schedule all equipment in a specified area, select the area you want.
- You can schedule individual controllers from the Installer view, but you must be in the User view to schedule areas and routers

2 Click **Schedules**, then **Configure** tab.

3 Click **Add**.

4 Select a **Priority**. A schedule's priority determines whether affected zones will use occupied or unoccupied setpoints.

Select...	For...
Normal	A typical occupied period
Holiday	An unoccupied period that overrides a Normal schedule
Override	An occupied period that overrides a Holiday schedule

5 Select a **Type**. See table below.

6 Type a schedule name in the **Description** field (50 characters maximum).

7 Enter desired values in the fields below **Description**.

8 On the graph, change a time segment's **Start** and **End** times by doing one of the following:

- Click the segment, then type the times in the **Start** and **End** fields.
- Click and drag either end of the segment or the entire segment.

9 Optional: Click **Add Time Period** to add one or more segments to the schedule. Or, select a segment and click **Delete Time Period** to delete that segment.

10 Click **Accept**.

Select this Type...	To use the schedule...
Weekly	Every week on the specified days
Date	On a single, specified date
Date Range	Between 2 specified dates
Date List	On multiple, specified dates
Wildcard	According to a repeating pattern (For example, the second Tuesday of every month)
Continuous	Continuously between specified times on 2 separate dates
Dated Weekly	Weekly between a start date and an end date (For example, the summer break in the school year)

NOTES

- To automatically download all schedules that you create or change, click  > **System Options** > **My Settings** and, under **Preferences**, select **Automatically download schedules on each change**. If you want to manually download schedules, clear the **Automatically download...** field and then see *Downloading system changes to controllers* (page 145).
- When you apply a schedule to an item on the navigation tree, the schedule affects that item and all children of that item. If you do not want an item to be affected by schedules from a higher level, select **Ignore Schedules above this level** on the **Schedules** > **Configure** tab.

To apply a schedule to a group of items

You must create a group, then add members (areas, equipment, or other groups) to the group before you can apply a schedule to it.

1 On the **User** navigation tree, select **Scheduling Groups**.

Optional: If you have created folders to organize your groups, select the appropriate folder. See "To organize groups using folders" below.

2 Click **Add Group**.

3 Type a name for the new schedule group in the **Name** field.

4 Optional: Change the default **Reference name**. A group's reference name must be unique throughout the system.

5 Click **Accept**.

6 Click **Add Members to Group**.

7 On the **Members** page, select the areas, equipment, or other groups that you want to add to the group from the tree on the right. Use **Ctrl+click**, **Shift+click**, or both to select multiple items.

8 Click **Add**.

TIP Use the **Raise** and **Lower** buttons to reorder items in the **Members** list. Changing the order is for your viewing convenience and does not affect the system.

9 Click **Accept**.

10 You will see the question **Execute download now?**. Click **OK**.

11 Click the **Schedules** button, then **Configure**.

12 Add a schedule to the group. See *To apply a schedule to equipment* (page 74).

To organize groups using folders

You can create folders and sort your groups into them to organize the Schedule Groups tree. For example, a large school system that has a group for each school may want to create an Elementary School folder, a Middle School folder, and a High School folder, and put the appropriate groups in each folder.

To create folders and add groups to them:

1 On the **User** tree, select **Scheduling Groups**.

2 Click **Add Folder**.

3 Type a name for the new folder in the **Name** field.

4 Optional: Change the default **Reference name**.

5 Click **Accept**.

6 Repeat steps 1–4 for each folder that you want to add.

7 Do one of the following to add a group to a folder:

- If you have already created the group, drag and drop it into the appropriate folder in the tree on the **Scheduling Groups** page, then click **Accept**.
- Select the folder in the tree on the **Scheduling Groups** page, then click **Add Group** to add a new group inside the folder.

NOTE You can also add a folder to a folder, or drag and drop a folder into another folder.

To edit or delete a schedule

1 Do one of the following:

- On the navigation tree, select the tree item where the schedule was defined, then select **Schedules** > **Configure** tab.
- In the **User** tree, click **Scheduling Groups**, then select the group that has the schedule you want to edit or delete.

2 Select the schedule you want to edit or delete.

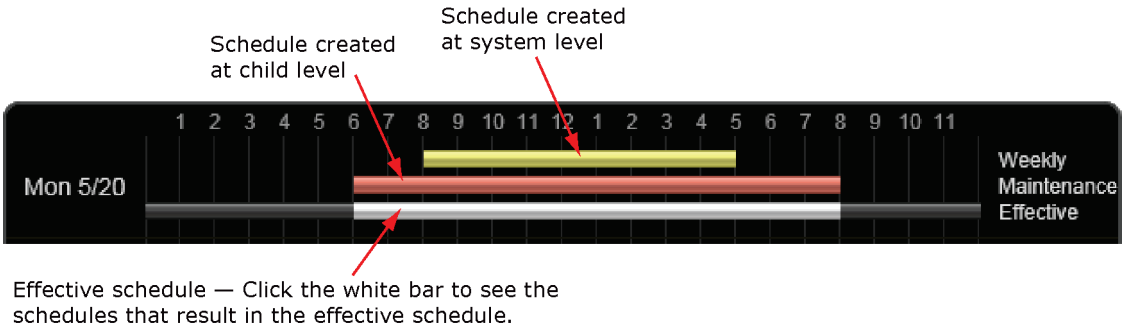
3 Edit the fields you want to change or click **Delete**.

4 Click **Accept**.

NOTE Expired dated schedules are automatically deleted from the database at 3:30 AM every day. But expired schedules remain in the controller until the next time schedules are downloaded to the controller.

Effective schedules

The effective schedule that you see on the **Schedules** > **View** tab can be the result of multiple overlapping schedules.



The following schedule features can influence an item's effective schedule.

Feature	Description
Hierarchy	A schedule applied to an item on the i-Vu® tree affects that item and all of its children. A child item's combined schedule could be the result of multiple schedules applied at different levels above it. To change a child item's combined schedule: • Add a schedule at the child that overrides the current schedule. See the *Priority* feature below. • Set the child to ignore the parent schedules. To do this, select the child item on the tree, then go to **Schedules** > **Configure**. Select the schedule, then click **Ignore Schedules above this level**. You can then add a different schedule for the child. Any schedule change that you make to an item affects it and all of its children.

<table>
<tr><th>Feature</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Priority</td><td>You must assign one of the following priorities to every schedule.

<table>
<tr><th>Use...</th><th>For...</th></tr>
<tr><td>Normal</td><td>A typical occupied period</td></tr>
<tr><td>Holiday</td><td>An unoccupied period that overrides a Normal schedule</td></tr>
<tr><td>Override</td><td>An occupied period that overrides a Holiday time</td></tr>
</table>

EXAMPLE For a school, you define:
• A Normal schedule that has it occupied every Monday–Friday, 6 am–5 pm
• A Holiday (unoccupied) schedule for the week of Spring Break
• An Override schedule on the first day of Spring Break from 9 am–1 pm for the cafeteria only where a teacher's meeting will be held.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Type</td><td>You must assign one of the following types to every schedule.*

Weekly
Date
Date Range
Date List
Wildcard
Continuous
Dated Weekly

See To apply a schedule to equipment (page 74) for a description of each type.

EXAMPLE For a school, you define the following 3 schedules:
• Full calendar year: Normal, Weekly, Monday–Friday, 6am–5pm
• Summer months: Holiday, Continuous, 12am June 1st –11:59pm August 31st
• Work days in summer months: Override, Dated Weekly, Monday–Thursday, 9am–2pm</td></tr>
</table>

Using the **Priority** and **Type** options, you can often accomplish the combined schedule you need in several different ways. For example, the combined schedule resulting from the 3 schedules described above for **Type** could also be accomplished with the following schedules:

School year: Normal, Dated Weekly, Monday–Friday, September 1st–May 31st, 6am–5pm

Summer months: Normal, Dated Weekly, Monday–Thursday, June 1st–August 31st, 9am–2pm

i-Vu® CCN schedules

There are 2 types of CCN schedules:

- 1 – 64 are local schedules that reside within the equipment
- 65 – 99 are network or global schedules, which are sent over a CCN network and received by controllers that contain network schedules

The i-Vu® application supports both local and global schedules.

Most CCN equipment is shipped with the default schedule of **64**. See exceptions below.

Equipment	i-Vu®'s default schedule number
Comfort Controller/UC/Expansion Controllers	0
Any controllers using a custom equipment file (*.equip) created with EquipmentBuilder	0
Gen III VVT, 48/50EJ (Conquest), FSM, CSM	1
All PICs	64

CAUTION! Confirm the actual schedule numbers that are used in the controller, as they may have been changed from their programmed default settings.

In order to use i-Vu® schedules, the i-Vu® schedule number must match the CCN schedule number at the controller. This can be set in the i-Vu® interface by selecting the equipment in the navigation tree and clicking **Schedules** > **CCN** tab. It is also accessible at the area or site level.

NOTE To reduce start-up labor on a retrofit project, existing network schedules can be used by the i-Vu® application. However, switching to local schedules allows for schedule retention after a power failure and local schedule maintenance tables.

If a controller uses a different schedule number, complete the following steps.

CAUTION! Failure to follow these steps may result in unexpected equipment operation.

1 On the navigation tree, select the controller.

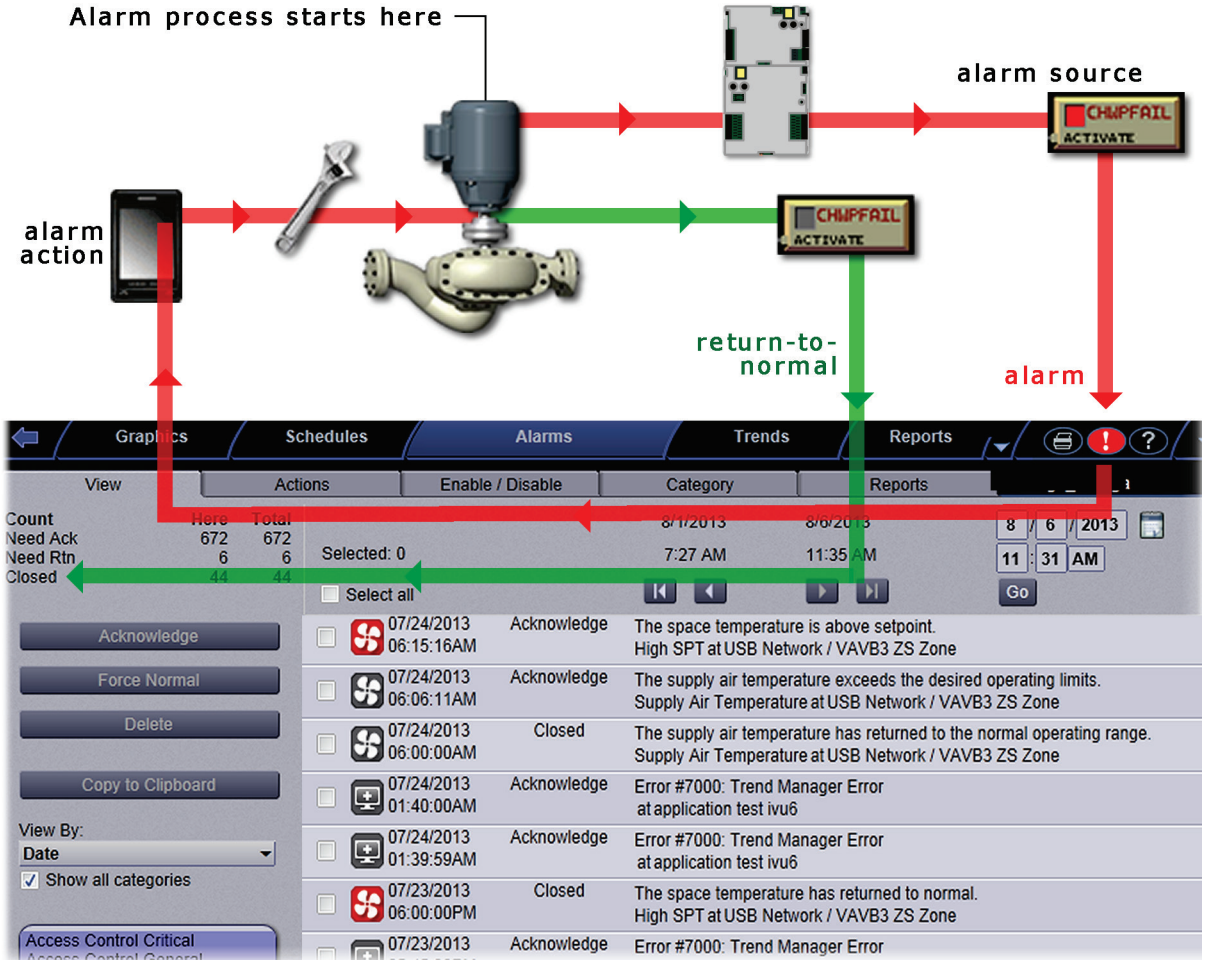
2 Click the **Schedules** page, then **CCN** tab.

3 Adjust the following fields:

- **Schedule number** - enter the CCN schedule number in use at the controller.
- **Override time (optional)** - enter the number of minutes of the desired override and verify that the controller override time is greater than or equal to this number
- **Override group** - enter the number of the group, if you have established one

Alarms

A message is sent from an alarm source to i-Vu® to notify you that certain conditions exist, such as a piece of equipment that has stopped running or a temperature that is too high. When i-Vu® receives an alarm, it displays information about the alarm on the **Alarms** page. i-Vu® can also perform *alarm actions* (page 85) to inform personnel of the condition. An alarm source can also send a return-to-normal message when the alarm condition returns to its normal state.



Alarm sources and the alarms they generate are assigned to categories, such as HVAC Critical or HVAC Maintenance, to help you work with related alarms.

The application engineer usually sets up alarm sources in the Snap application. In the i-Vu® interface, you can:

- *View, troubleshoot, acknowledge, and delete alarms* (page 81)
- *Set up the alarm actions that the i-Vu® application performs* (page 85)
- *Edit alarm sources that were set up in the Snap application or set up new alarm sources to generate alarms* (page 90)

NOTE In addition to the alarms that you set up, i-Vu® has built-in system and equipment alarms.

Viewing, acknowledging, and deleting alarms

The i-Vu® **Alarms** page displays alarms as they are received. If desired, an operator can set options on  > **System Options** > **My Settings** tab to have the i-Vu® application play an audio file when an alarm is received.

An alarm's setup may require that it be acknowledged and/or the alarm condition returned to normal. The alarm, its return to normal, and any other alarms related to the incident are referred to as an alarm incident group. The i-Vu® application closes an alarm incident group when all of the following have occurred:

- You acknowledge the alarm (if required)
- The i-Vu® application receives a return-to-normal (if required)
- The i-Vu® application performs all alarm actions defined for the group

You should delete alarms from your system as they are closed because large quantities of stored alarms can reduce the efficiency of your system.

NOTE The **Installer** view does not display all alarms on the system or site level, only on the router and controller level. Go to the **User** view or click the system-wide alarms button to see all of the alarms in the system.

The color of the system-wide alarms button signifies one of the following conditions:

-  Red - Critical alarms need to be acknowledged.
-  Yellow - Non-critical alarms need to be acknowledged.
-  Grey - No alarms need to be acknowledged.

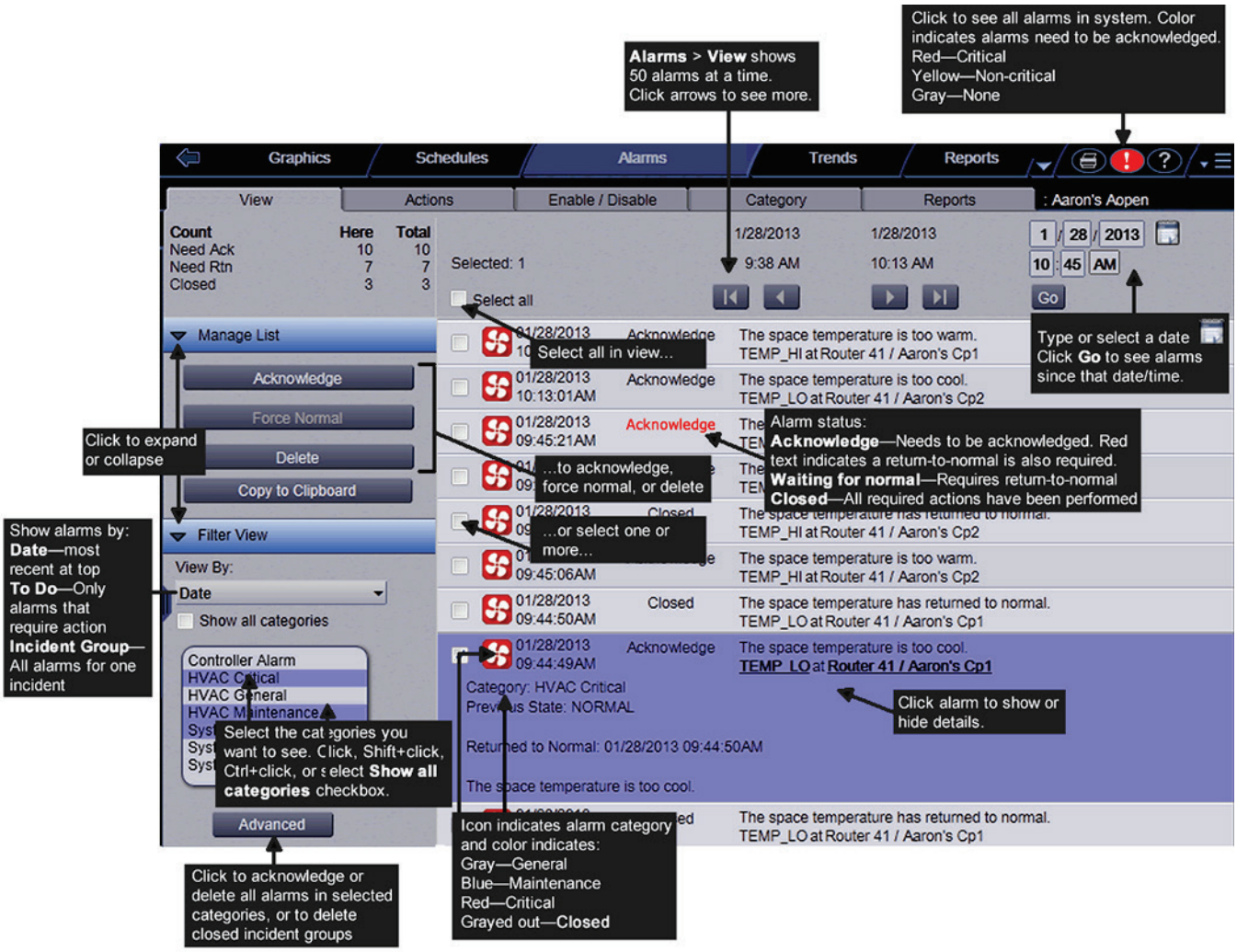
You must acknowledge alarms that have been set up to require acknowledgement. Right-click alarm message to print. To save alarm information before deleting, select **Alarms** > **Reports** tab > **Alarms** > click **Run** button.

To view alarms in the i-Vu® interface

- Click  at the top of the page to see all alarms in the system.

  or

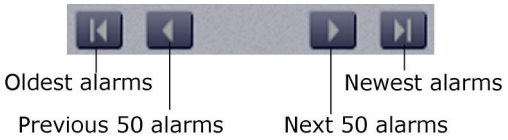
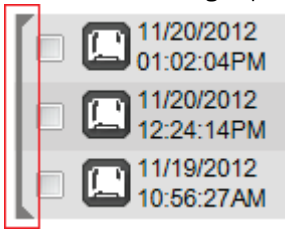
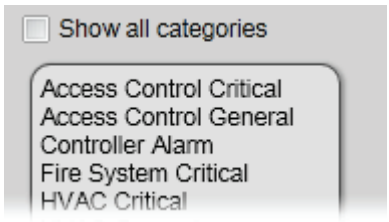
- Click the **Alarms** button and then select an item on the navigation tree to see all alarms at and below that level.



NOTES

- Alarms generated by the i-Vu® application appear at the system level.
- Alarms generated by controllers appear at the system level in the **User** view.
- An alarm's details include a path to the alarm source. Each section of the path is a link to that location. For example, in the path **West TEMP LO at Router 41/Sunshine Corp**, TEMP LO links to the microblock's Properties page, and Sunshine Corp links to the Sunshine Corp West Wing graphic, TEMP-LO links to the equipment graphic.

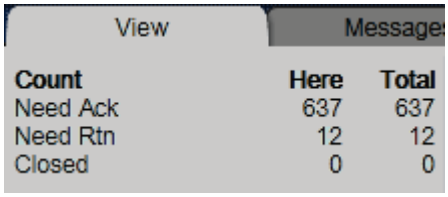
To control which alarms you see

Use these tools...	To control the Alarms list
	Click the arrow buttons to display other alarms.
	Type a date and time or click  to select a date. Then click **Go** to show up to 50 alarms since that date/time. When finished, click  to display the 50 newest alarms or  to display the oldest 50 alarms.
	**Date**–Sorts list by date/time the alarms were generated with the most recent at the top. **To Do**–Shows only alarms that require one or more actions before they are closed. **Incident Group**–Sorts alarms by incident. For example, an alarm and its return-to-normal form an incident group. Brackets indicate a group. 
	Select the alarm categories that you want to see in the alarms list. Use **Ctrl+click**, **Shift+click**, or both to select multiple categories, or check **Show all categories**.

To acknowledge alarms

You must acknowledge alarms that have been set up to require acknowledgment. An alarm shows if it needs to be acknowledged.

The table in the upper left corner of the page shows how many alarms need acknowledgment at the current location (**Here**) and in the entire system (**Total**). This table also shows how many alarms need a return-to-normal and how many are closed.



To acknowledge an alarm

1 On the **Alarms** page > **View** tab, select the checkbox of an alarm that shows **Acknowledge**.

2 Click the **Acknowledge** button.

To acknowledge all alarms in the alarms database for selected categories

1 On the **Alarms** page > **View** tab in the left-hand column, select the categories whose alarms you want to acknowledge.

NOTE Use **Ctrl+click**, **Shift+click**, or both to select multiple categories, or select the **Select All** checkbox.

2 Click **Advanced**.

3 Click **Acknowledge All**.

TIP Acknowledging many alarms simultaneously can take a long time. Acknowledge alarms as they occur to avoid long waits.

To delete alarms

You should delete alarms from your system as they are closed because large quantities of stored alarms can reduce the efficiency of your system. To save alarm information before deleting, select **Alarms** > **Reports** tab > **Alarms**, then click the **Run** button.

To delete an alarm

1 On the **Alarms** page > **View** tab, select an alarm's checkbox.

2 Click **Delete** under **Manage List**.

To delete all alarms in the alarms database for selected categories

1 On the **Alarms** page > **View** tab, click **Filter View** at the bottom of the page.

2 Select the categories whose alarms you want to delete.

NOTE Use **Ctrl+click**, **Shift+click**, or both to select multiple categories, or select the **Select All** checkbox.

3 Click **Advanced**.

4 Click **Delete All**.

To delete all closed alarm incident groups in the alarms database

An incident group is all alarms related to a particular incident. For example, an alarm and its return-to-normal form an alarm incident group. An incident group is considered closed when all alarms in the group are closed.

1 On the **Alarms** page > **View** tab, click **Filter View** at the bottom of the page.

2 Select the categories whose alarms you want to delete.

NOTE Use **Ctrl+click**, **Shift+click**, or both to select multiple categories, or select the **Select All** checkbox.

3 Click **Advanced**.

4 Click **Delete Closed Incidents**.

NOTE An alarm source may be set up to generate an alarm and a return-to-normal. If an alarm occurs but the i-Vu® application never receives the return-to-normal, you can select the alarm and then click **Force Normal** so that the alarm can be closed. **Force Normal** has no effect on the alarm condition that generated the alarm.

To receive audible notification of alarms

You can set up the i-Vu® application to play an audio file on your workstation when it receives a critical or non-critical alarm.

1 Click  , then select **System Options** > **My Settings**.

2 Under **Preferences**, select **Non-critical alarms** or **Critical alarms** to be notified of them.

Setting up alarm actions

Alarm Action - An action that the i-Vu® application performs to notify personnel of an alarm or to record information about the alarm. You can assign alarm actions to an alarm source, a category of alarm sources, alarm sources from a certain location, or a combination of these criteria.

To assign alarm actions to alarm sources:

Although you can assign an alarm action to an individual alarm source, you typically assign an action to multiple alarm sources at the area or equipment level. The alarm action applies to all instances of the alarm sources at the selected location and below. Click an action's **Edit** button to make any changes.

To assign an alarm action to alarm sources:

1 On the navigation tree, select the area or equipment, containing the alarm sources.

2 Click **Alarms** > **Actions** tab and follow the 3 steps on the screen.

NOTE Use Ctrl+click, Shift+click, or both to select multiple items.

3 Click **Add**.

4 Set up the alarm action by editing the fields on the alarm action page. See the appropriate alarm action below for field descriptions.

5 Click **OK**.

Alarm Popup

The **Alarm Popup** alarm action pops up a message on any computer with a Windows operating system that is running the i-Vu® Alarm Notification Client application.

Field	Notes
To Operator **To Group**	Select individual operators or operator groups who should receive alarm notification.
Generate alarm if delivery fails	Select this checkbox to generate a System Info alarm if the popup recipient is not currently running the Alarm Notification Client application.
Message text	Use punctuation, spaces, or returns after the entries to format the text. To add live data to the text, select *field codes* (page 94) from the **Append Field Code** list.
Append Field Code	Add *field codes* (page 94) to the message text if desired.
Perform Action	By default, the i-Vu® application performs an alarm action when the alarm source generates an alarm **and** when it returns to normal. Under **Perform Action**, you can choose to run the alarm action only when the alarm source generates an alarm **or** when it returns to normal.

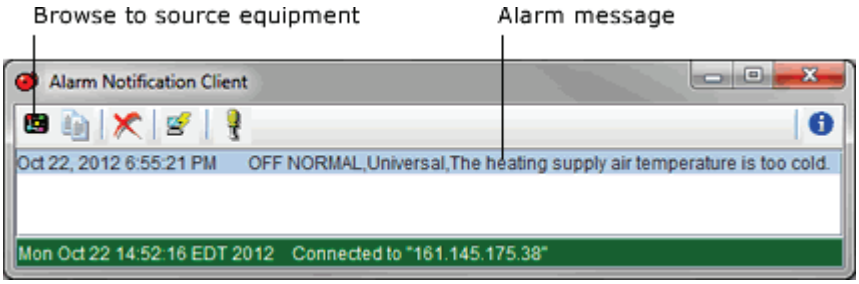
Using the Alarm Notification Client application

The Alarm Notification Client application must be running on each client computer (Windows only) that should receive popup notifications. Keep the application minimized to the right side of the Windows task bar. The window will pop up with a message when an alarm occurs.

NOTE To use the i-Vu® Alarm Notification Client application across a firewall, you must open UDP port 47806.

Select an alarm message, then click  to open i-Vu® displaying the piece of equipment that generated the alarm. A grayed out alarm indicates that it was acknowledged in the i-Vu® interface.

If the Alarm Notification Client is set up to play a continuous alarm sound, you can silence an alarm by clicking **Silence!**, by pressing **Ctrl+S**, or by acknowledging the alarm in the i-Vu® interface.



Button	Notes	
	Opens the i-Vu® interface displaying the equipment that generated the alarm.	
	Copies the selected alarm information to the clipboard.	
	Removes the alarm information from the alarm popup list. Removing items from this list has no effect on the alarms list in the i-Vu® interface.	
	View information about the server connection.	
	On this tab...	**You define...**
	Server Connection	The i-Vu® web server and port, and the i-Vu® operator name and password
	Browse To	The i-Vu® page that you want to see first when browsing to the equipment
	Notification Sounds	• If you want to hear a sound when an alarm occurs • Which sound you want to hear for each type of alarm. **NOTE** A **Connection Failure** occurs when the Alarm Notification Client loses communication with the i-Vu® application. • Whether you want the sound to continue until silenced **NOTE** If multiple types of alarms occur simultaneously, the application plays the sound of the most critical alarm (Connection Failure first, then Critical, then Normal).

To set up the i-Vu® application to support Alarm Popup clients

1 Click , then select **System Options** > **General** tab, and then select **Enable support for Alarm Notification Clients to connect to this server**.

2 Leave **Restrict to IP Address** field blank.

3 Use the default port.

4 Click **Accept**.

NOTE If the Alarm Notification Client application is not on the local network and will access i-Vu® alarms through a NAT router, your Network Administrator must port forward the TCP port you defined in step 3 above.

To install the Alarm Notification Client application

Follow the steps below on each client computer that should receive alarm popups.

PREREQUISITE You must enable Alarm Popup support in **System Options** > **General** tab. See above topic.

Click , then select **System Options** > **General** tab, and then check **Enable support for Alarm Notification Clients to connect to this server**.

1 Install software from your **Tech Tools DVD**.

2 Click **Alarm Popup Application**.

3 Click **Run**, then follow the on-screen instructions to install the Alarm Notification Client application. After you click **Done**, the application starts automatically.

NOTE To locate your applicable IP address, look in the **Management Tool.**

4 In the **Settings** dialog box, enter appropriate values. You can also click to open this box. See the table above for a description of each setting.

NOTE You can lock the **Settings** so that a user cannot edit them. See *To lock a client's Settings feature* below.

5 Click **OK**.

6 Minimize the Alarm Notification Client window.

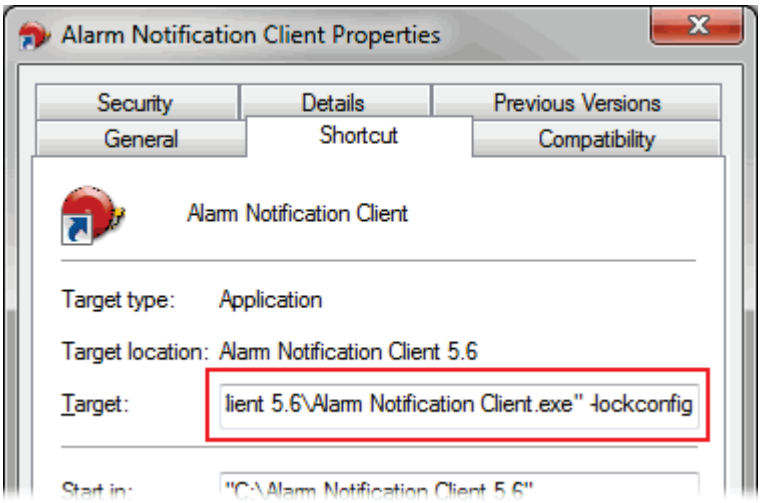
To lock a client's Settings feature

To prevent a user from editing the **Settings** :

1 Right-click **Alarm Notification Client** in the Windows **Start** menu.

2 Select **Properties**.

3 On the **Shortcut** tab, type `-lockconfig` at the end of the **Target** path.



Send E-mail

The **Send E-mail** alarm action sends a message to one or more e-mail accounts. The alarm action can also run a report and attach it to the e-mail as a PDF, HTML, or XLS file.

Field	Notes
To	Type the address(es) that you want to send the alarm to. To enter multiple addresses, type a space or press **Enter** after each address.
From	Enter a valid address if required by your mailserver.
Mail Host	The mailserver's address. This can be an IP address or a system name, such as mail.mycompany.com.
Mail Host Port	Change this field if using a port other than the default port 25.
Mail Host Security Options	Select the type of security the mailserver uses. • **Cleartext** – Uses the SMTP protocol to send as clear text over TCP/IP • **Secure SSL** – Uses SSL, a communication protocol that provides data encryption • **Secure TLS** – Uses TLS, but does not begin encryption until the i-Vu® application issues STARTTLS command
Specify Mail User For Mail Host Authentication	Select if your mailserver requires a username and password.
Send mail as MIME attachment	Select if your mailserver allows only MIME attachments.
Message Text	Use punctuation, spaces, or returns after the entries to format the text. To add live data to the text, select *field codes* (page 94) from the **Append Field Code** list.
Attach Report	Select to attach a report to the e-mail, then select the **Report** and the **Format**. The attached report will include the date and time. For example, **Alarm Sources 2012 Jan 01 1230**. **NOTE** The Report Name field shows a custom report only if it was created at the current system level. **Run as** shows the name and login name of the operator creating the alarm action. The report will be run using the privileges and report options of this operator. **TIP** You may want to create a new operator with limited privileges for this purpose.

Field	Notes
Perform Action	By default, the i-Vu® application performs an alarm action when the alarm source generates an alarm **and** when it returns to normal. Under **Perform Action**, you can choose to run the alarm action: • Only when the alarm source generates an alarm **or** when it returns to normal. • After a specified amount of time if the alarm has not been acknowledged or has not returned to normal. Use this option for alarm escalation. • If the alarm occurs during the occupied hours defined for a schedule group or run if the alarm occurs during the unoccupied hours defined for a schedule group. EXAMPLE To have one alarm action performed during work hours and a different alarm action performed after work hours: 1. Create a *schedule group* (page 76), but do not assign members to it. 2. Create a schedule for the group. Set the occupied hours to be the same as the work hours. 3. Create the alarm action that is to be performed during work hours. Under **Perform Action**, select **If schedule group <your new group> is Occupied**. 4. Create the alarm action that is to be performed after work hours. Under **Perform Action**, select **If schedule group <your new group> is Unoccupied**.

NOTE You should not assign this alarm action to frequently-occurring alarms as this may cause problems on your network or the Internet.

Setting up an alarm source in the i-Vu® interface

In the i-Vu® interface you can:

- Edit an alarm source's settings or set up a new alarm source to generate alarms.
- Select **Properties** page > **Alarm Sources** tab to set up all alarms associated with a particular piece of equipment
- Simulate an alarm to test its setup.

To set up, edit, or disable alarm sources

To set up, edit, or disable a single alarm source

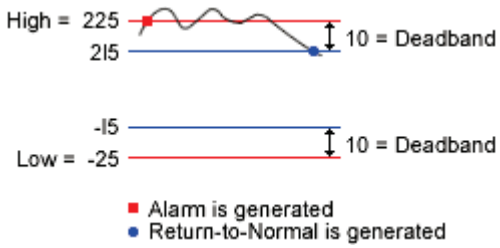
1 On the navigation tree, select the control program.

2 Click **Alarms**, then select the **Enable/Disable** tab.

3 Make changes to the fields as needed. The fields can vary for different types of alarm sources. See table below.

4 Click **Accept**.

TIP To set up all the alarms for a piece of equipment at once, click **Properties**, then select **Alarm Sources**.

Field	Notes
Potential alarm source	Check to enable the alarm source to generate alarms. Uncheck to disable the alarm source.
Alarm enabled	Check to have the alarm source generate an alarm when the specified conditions occur. • For a binary input, enter the conditions for generating an alarm. • For an analog input, type the low and high limits that, when exceeded, will generate an alarm. **Deadband** The amount inside the normal range by which an alarm condition must return before a return-to-normal notification is generated. **EXAMPLE**  **NOTE** If the **Status** checkbox is selected, the alarm condition currently exists.
Return to Normal	Check to have the alarm source generate a return-to-normal when the alarm condition returns to a normal state.
Alarm requires acknowledgement	Check to have the i-Vu® application require that an operator acknowledge the alarm.
Return requires acknowledgement	Check to have the i-Vu® application require that an operator acknowledge the return-to-normal.
Classified as critical	This property determines the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in.  = Critical  = Non-critical
Event State	The current state of the alarm source can be: • Normal—value is normal • Off normal—the value is not normal (binary only) • Fault—the alarm source microblock may be misconfigured • High Limit—the value exceeds the normal range (analog only) • Low Limit—the value is below the normal range (analog only)
BACnet Configuration: **Dial on alarm**	N/A
Notification Class	Do not change this field.

To set up, edit, or disable multiple alarm sources simultaneously

1 On the navigation tree, select the area, equipment, or controller containing the alarm sources.

2 Click **Alarms**, then select the **Enable/Disable** tab.

3 In step **1**, select the categories that contain the alarm sources.

NOTE In step **1** and step **2**, **Ctrl+click**, **Shift+click**, or both to select multiple items, or select the **Select All** checkbox.

4 In step **2**, select the alarm sources.

5 Make appropriate changes in step **3**.

6 Click **Accept**.

NOTE Click **View Selected Sources** to view or change settings for each alarm.

To view all instances of an alarm source

To find all instances of an alarm source at and below a selected area:

1 On the navigation tree, select an area.

2 Click **Alarms** and select the **Actions**, **Enable/Disable**, or **Category** tab.

3 Select an alarm source from the list in step **2**.

4 Click **View Selected Sources**.

NOTE You may be able to change settings that relate to the tab you selected.

To simulate an alarm

To test the setup of an alarm source and its *alarm actions* (page 85), you can simulate an alarm or its return-to-normal.

1 On the navigation tree, select the alarm source whose alarm you want to simulate.

2 Click **Properties** > **Alarm Sources** tab.

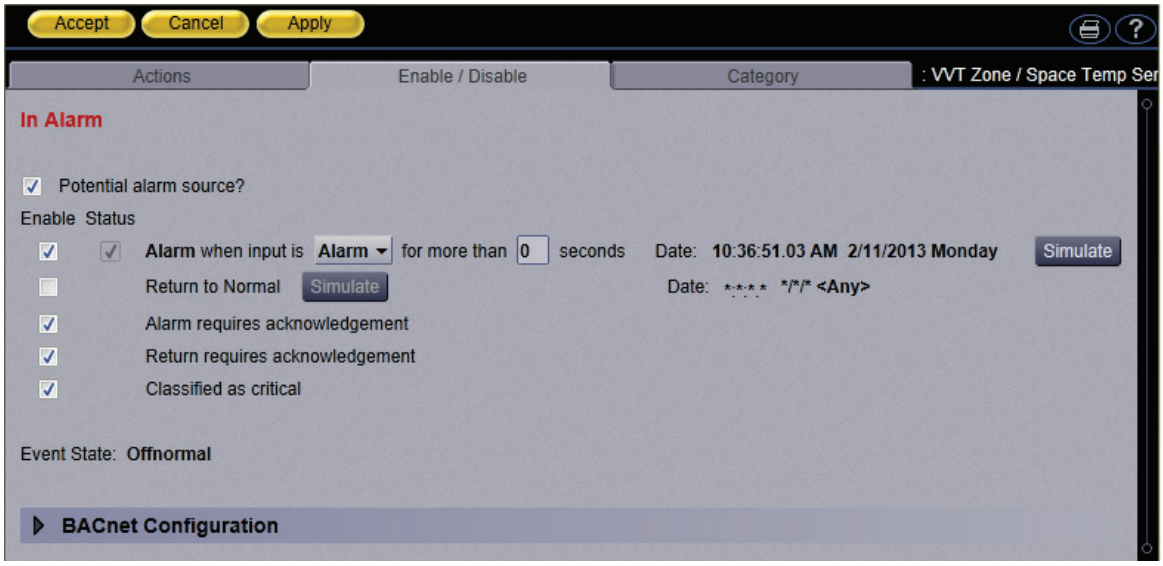
3 Click on an alarm point that is labeled as (BALM) or (CALM) and is enabled as a Potential Alarm Source (fifth column from the left).

4 In the dialog box that opens, select **Alarms** and then the **Enable/Disable** tab.

5 Check **Enable** next to **Alarm** or **Return to Normal**.

6 Click **Simulate** next to **Alarm** or **Return to Normal**.

7 Click **Accept**.



8 Select the controller on the navigation tree, then select the **Alarms** > **View** tab to see the alarm.

Alarm categories

Alarm categories sort related alarm sources and their alarms into groups such as HVAC Critical and Access Control General. Alarm categories let you:

- *View, acknowledge, or delete selected categories of alarms* (page 81) received by the i-Vu® application
- *Assign alarm actions* (page 85) to selected categories of alarm sources
- *Set up alarm sources* (page 90) in selected categories

You can change the category assignment in the i-Vu® application.

To assign alarm sources to a different category

1 On the navigation tree, select the area, equipment, or controller containing the alarm sources.

2 Click **Alarms**, then select the **Category** tab.

3 In step **1**, select the category that currently contains the alarm sources.

NOTE In step **1** and step **2**, **Ctrl+click**, **Shift+click**, or both to select multiple items, or check **Select All**.

4 In step **2**, select the alarm sources whose category you want to change.

5 In step **3**, select a category from the drop-down list, then click **Change**.

6 Click **Accept**.

Edit alarm messages

To edit the message for an alarm source

1 On the navigation tree, select the controller.

2 Select **Properties** > **Alarm Sources** tab and double-click the underlined name of point to open the microblock popup.

3 In the dialog, select **Alarms** > **Messages** tab.

NOTE **Sample Alarm Message** and **Sample Return Message** show the messages as they are currently defined.

4 Enter the edited message you want to appear in the field for **Alarm** or **Return**. You can add live data to the text by selecting *field codes* (page 94) from the **Append Field Code** list.

5 Click **Accept**.

Using field codes

Use field codes to insert live data into:

- The message on an alarm action
- Text displayed on the **Alarms** page > **View** tab
- Alarm information archived to a text file when an alarm is deleted

You can customize the setup of each of these items by appending field codes. For example, to have the message in an alarm action include the device that generated the alarm, append the Device field code to the action's message.

Formatting field codes

You can type a formatting command after a field code to format the field code in one of the following 3 ways:

- Format a number field code (Example: ##.##)
- Format a date/time field code (Example: MM/dd/yyyy hh:mm:ss)
- Left, right, or center align a field code and set the field width

A formatting command must have the following syntax:

Use the table below to determine the format_type and style for a formatting command.

1 format_type	2 style	Example

To format a number	N	The actual formatting, such as ##.##. The basic format uses the pound sign (#) to represent a number. For more information, search the Internet for "customizing number formats with java".	To always truncate a setpoint value to two digits to the right of the decimal, the field code is: $setpoint_value%N:##.##$ For example, 78.9935 becomes 78.99.
To format date/time	D	The actual formatting, such as MM/dd/yyyy hh:mm:ss. For more information, search the Internet for "customizing date time formats with java".	To show the date and time when an alarm is generated in a format like 03/15/2004 10:50:43, the field code is: $generation_time%D:MM/dd/yyyy hh:mm:ss$
To set alignment and field width	L for left align R for right align C for center align	Indicate the field width by number of characters.	To left align the name of the device that generated the alarm and set the field width to 15 characters, the field code is: $device%L:15$

Using multiple formatting commands

You can type multiple formatting commands for a field code. For example, you can format a number and then set the alignment and field width. The syntax for multiple formatting commands is:

$fieldcode%format_type1:style%format_type2:style$

EXAMPLE To format the alarm date and time, center it and set the field at 20 characters, the field code is: $generation_time%D:MM/dd/yyyy hh:mm:ss%C:20$

NOTE You must enter the date/time or number formatting command before the alignment/field width command.

Field Codes

Field Code Name	Field Code	Description
Acknowledge Operator	$acknowledge_operator$	The operator who acknowledged the alarm. **EXAMPLE** John Doe
Acknowledge Time	$acknowledge_time$	The time when the operator acknowledged the alarm. **EXAMPLE** Nov 12, 2012 6:46:31 PM
Alarm Category	$alarm_category$	The alarm category that the alarm is assigned to. **EXAMPLE** HVAC Critical
Alarm Priority	$alarm_priority$	The priority number associated with the alarm's priority (Off-Normal, Fault, or Normal) on the controller's **Driver** > **Notification Class** page.
Alarm Type	$alarm_type$	The alarm type of the alarm source. **EXAMPLE** CHANGE OF STATE

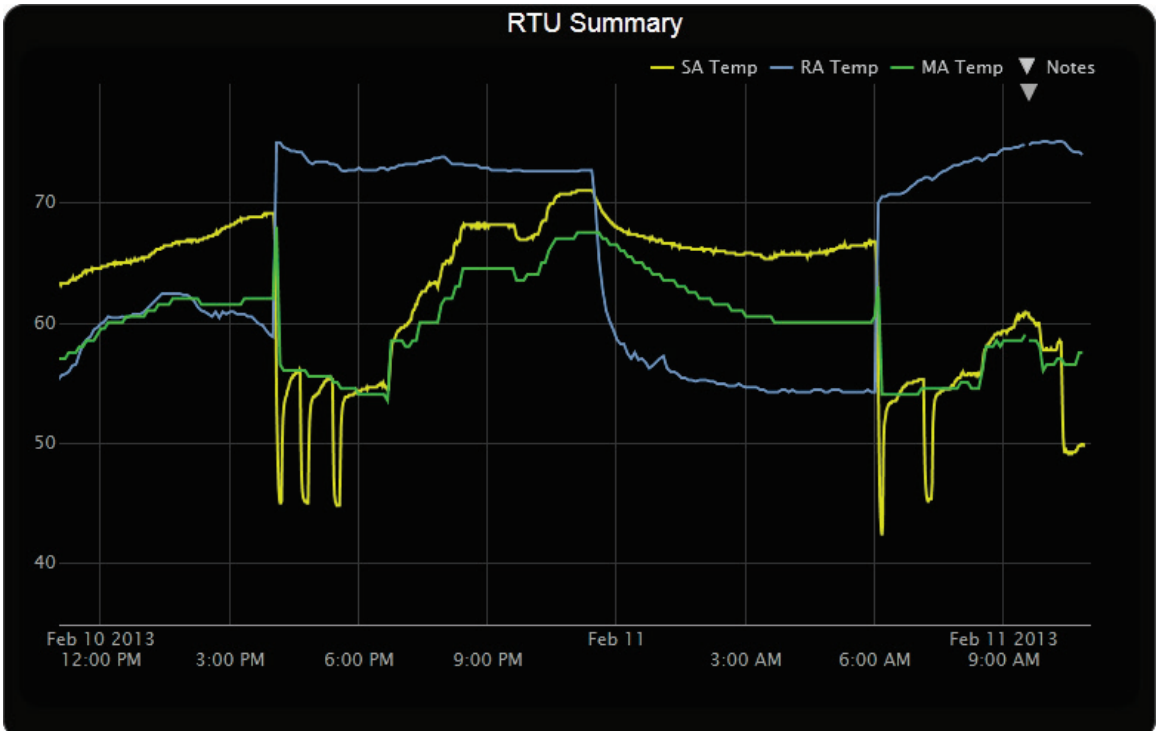
Field Code Name	Field Code	Description
Character	c	A single ASCII character. Often used for form feeds and other printer escape sequences. **EXAMPLE** $C:65$ displays A
Command Value	$command_value$	The commanded value from the alarm source. Valid only for alarm type COMMAND FAILURE. **EXAMPLE** 3
Control Program	$equipment$	The display name of the equipment where the alarm came from. **EXAMPLE** Chiller
Controller	$device$	The display name of the device where the alarm came from. **EXAMPLE** UPC Open
Dead Band	$deadband$	The deadband value from the alarm source. Valid only for alarm type OUT-OF-RANGE. **EXAMPLE** 5
Deletion Operator	$deletion_operator$	The operator who deleted the alarm. **EXAMPLE** John Doe
Deletion Time	$deletion_time$	The time the alarm was deleted. **EXAMPLE** Nov 12, 2012 6:46:31 PM
Error Limit	$error_limit$	The error limit, from the alarm source. Valid only for alarm type FLOATING LIMIT. **EXAMPLE** 90
Event Values	$event_values$	Returns a string of alarm values associated with the alarm.
Exceeded Limit	$exceeded_limit$	The exceeded limit value from the alarm source. Valid only for alarm type OUT-OF-RANGE. **EXAMPLE** 90
Exceeding Value	$exceeding_value$	The exceeding value from the alarm source. Valid only for alarm type OUT-OF-RANGE. **EXAMPLE** 91
Fault	$fault$	The status of the fault condition from the alarm source. **EXAMPLE** True or false
Field Message	$field_message$	Text generated in the alarm by the controller.
Feedback Value	$feedback_value$	The feedback value from the alarm source. Valid only for alarm type COMMAND FAILURE. **EXAMPLE** 10
From State	$from_state$	The previous state of the alarm source. **EXAMPLES** NORMAL, FAULT, OFF NORMAL, HIGH LIMIT, LOW LIMIT
Generation Operator	$generation_operator$	The operator who forced the alarm to return to normal. **EXAMPLE** John Doe
Generation Time	$generation_time$	The time in the controller when the alarm was generated. **EXAMPLE** Nov 12, 2012 6:35:18 PM
In Alarm	in_alarm	The in alarm status from the alarm source. **EXAMPLE** True or false

Field Code Name	Field Code	Description
Incident Closed Time	$incident_closed_time$	The time the alarm's entire incident group closed. **EXAMPLE** Nov 12, 2012 6:46:31 PM
Location Path	$location_path$	Displays the path display names from root to source. **EXAMPLE** Building B / Basement / VAV AHU B / SSP_STOP
Long Message	$long_message$	The formatted alarm long text displayed by double-clicking the alarm on the Alarms page.
Message Details	$message_details$	The message details displayed on the Alarms page **View** tab.
Message Prefix	$message_prefix$	The message prefix displayed on the Alarms page **View** tab.
Message Text	$message_text$	The message text displayed on the Alarms page **View** tab.
New State	new_state	The status of new state from the alarm source. Valid only for alarm type CHANGE OF STATE. **EXAMPLE** Alarm, Fault
New Value	new_value	The new value from the alarm source. Valid only for alarm type CHANGE OF VALUE. **EXAMPLE** 70
Notification Class	$notification_class$	The notification class assigned denotes how the received alarm was generated. For example, if set to 1, the alarm would typically be sent to i-Vu® by Carrier controllers.
Object ID	$object_ID$	Object ID of the alarm source. **EXAMPLE** 5:26
Out of Service	$out_of_service$	The status of 'out of service' from the alarm source. **EXAMPLE** True or false
Overridden	$overridden$	The status of 'overridden' from the alarm source. **EXAMPLE** True or false
Program ID	$program_id$	The address of the control program that generated the alarm. BACnet program address format: device ID, program number **EXAMPLE** 2423101,1
Receive Time	$receive_time$	The time at the workstation when the alarm was received. **EXAMPLE** Nov 12, 2012 6:46:31 PM
Recipient Device ID	$device_id$	The device ID of the device where the alarm came from. **EXAMPLE** 8:2423101
Reference Path	$reference_path$	Path to alarm source. Available in all alarm actions. **EXAMPLE** #e_b_vav_ahu_b/ssp_stop
Reference Value	$reference_value$	The 'reference value' from the alarm source. Valid only for alarm type FLOATING LIMIT. **EXAMPLE** 83

Field Code Name	Field Code	Description
Referenced Bitstring	$referenced_bitstring$	The value of the 'referenced bitstring' value from the alarm source. Valid only for alarm type CHANGE OF BITSTRING. **EXAMPLE** 1011011101101
RTN Time	RTN_time	The time when the alarm returned to normal. **EXAMPLE** Nov 12, 2012 6:46:31 PM
Setpoint Value	$setpoint_value$	The 'setpoint value' from the alarm source. Valid only for alarm type FLOATING LIMIT. **EXAMPLE** 72
Short Message	$short_message$	The formatted alarm short text.
Site	$site$	The display name of the site the alarm came from. **EXAMPLE** Kennesaw
Source	$source$	The display name of the alarm source microblock that generated the alarm. **EXAMPLE** SAT_HI
Source description	$source:description$	The Description field of the alarm source microblock that generated the alarm. **EXAMPLE** High Cooling Supply Air Temp
Source Path	$source:<path>$	Substitute <path> with the path to the value your want to display. See *Defining i-Vu® paths* (page 172). **Example to add text value**: $source:~equipment.display-name$ **NOTE** You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) to get the path.
System Directory	$system_dir$	i-Vu® Pro only: The system folder name. **EXAMPLE** c:\<i-Vu_Pro_>x.x\webroot\ world_corporation
To State	to_state	The current state of the alarm source. **EXAMPLES** NORMAL, FAULT, OFF NORMAL, HIGH LIMIT, LOW LIMIT

Trends

The i-Vu® system can read and store equipment status values over time and then display this information in a trend graph to help you monitor the equipment's operation.



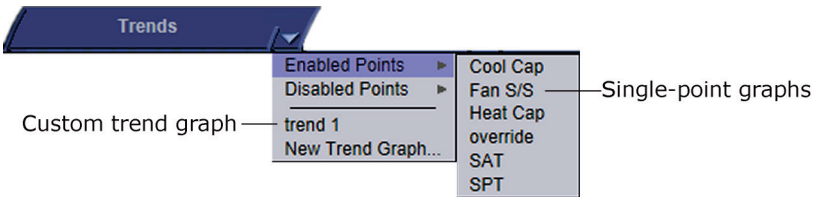
You can collect trend data for any point value in the i-Vu® system. The controller reads point values at intervals that you define and then stores that data in the controller for up to 7 days . A controller has limited memory for storing trend data, so you can set up historical trending to archive the trend data from the controller to the database.

A trend graph can display data from the controller and the database, or it can display only data stored in the database.

When the storage capacity of your system is running low from too much historical trend data, you will receive an error message. To create more storage space, go to the **Management Tool** (page 32) and click **Compress System**.

After you *set up the desired points for trend data collection* (page 100), you can:

- *View built-in trend graphs that show a single point* (page 101)
- *Create custom trend graphs with multiple points* (page 102)



To collect trend data for a point

Before you can see a point's trend graph, you must enable trending for that point and then define how you want the controller to collect the point's data. This can be done in Snap or you can do it in the i-Vu® interface using the instructions below.

NOTE I/O microblocks have trending capability built-in, and you enable trend logging in the I/O microblock. Any other microblock value must have a trend microblock attached in the control program, and you enable trend logging of the value in the trend microblock.

To set up a point's trending in the i-Vu® interface:

1. On the navigation tree, select the equipment that has the point you want to trend.
2. Click the **Trends** button drop-down arrow, select **Disabled Points**, then select the point.
3. Click the **Enable/Disable** tab, then select **Enable Trend Log** to have the controller collect trend data.
4. Enter information in the appropriate fields. See table below.
5. Click **Accept**.

TIP You can set up all trends for a piece of equipment at once on the **Trend Sources** tab of the equipment's **Properties** page.

Field	Notes
Sample every _:_:_ (hh:mm)	Records the point's value at this interval. **NOTES** • Set this field to one minute or greater. • This setting should be longer than the CCN bus poll interval. To determine the poll interval: 1. In the **Installer** tree, right-click the device polling the CCN controller, and then select **Driver Properties**. 2. Go to **Protocols** > **CCN**. 3. Scroll down to the **Program Status** heading. 4. In the first row of the table, subtract the third column value from the fourth column value to get the poll interval.
Sample on COV (change of value)	This method records the point's value only when the value changes by at least the amount you enter in the **COV Increment** field. **NOTE** Use this method for a binary point or for an analog point that has infrequent changes in value.
Enable Trend Historian	Archives trend data to the system database.
Store Trends Now	Writes all trend data in the controller to the system database without having to enable trend historian.

Field	Notes
Keep trends for _ days	Enter a number between **1** and **62** in this field to override the default number of days that trends for this point are stored. The trend storage default settings are: • 62 days of override trends stored to accommodate Tenant Override Billing (available for i-Vu Plus only) • 7 days of all other system trends stored **NOTE** Saving more than 62 days will affect system performance and could result in alarm messages instructing you to compress trend storage in the *Management Tool* (page 32). You can also create more space by using the next option **Delete trend samples.**
BACnet Configuration	The **Object Name** is a unique alphanumeric string that defines the BACnet object. Although the **Object Name** field can be edited, it is not recommended. The **Notification Class** is set to 1 to receive alarms generated by Carrier controllers.

NOTE Run a *Trend Usage report* (page 64) to view trend data.

Viewing a built-in, single-point trend graph

1 On the navigation tree, select the equipment whose trend you want to view.

2 Click the **Trends** button drop-down arrow, select **Enabled Points**, and then select the graph you want to view.

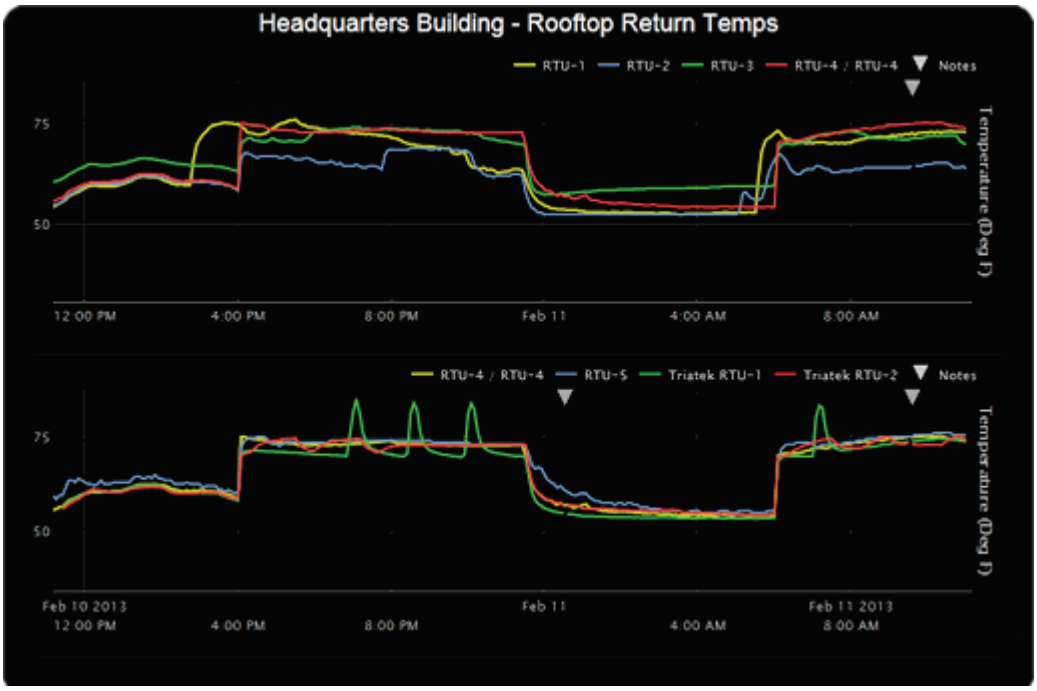
3 Select the **View** tab. See *Using trend graphs* (page 104).

NOTE On the **Configure** tab, you can:

- Enable/disable the grid.
- Set the time range for the X axis. For example, enter 7 days to see the data for the last week.
- Turn off autoscaling so that you can define a range for the Y-axis
- Type a Y-axis label that will appear on the right side of the graph.

Creating a custom trend graph

When creating a custom trend graph, you can select up to 16 points. If you select more than 4 points or points with different units, the i-Vu® application splits the data into subgraphs. Each subgraph can show a maximum of 4 points with similar units.



NOTE You must enable trending for points that you want to include in the custom trend graph. See *To collect trend data for a point* (page 100).

To create a custom trend graph

1. On the navigation tree, select the area or equipment where you want to see the graph.
2. Click the **Trends** button drop-down arrow, then select **New Trend Graph**.

   NOTE If the **Trends** button does not have a drop-down arrow, the **New Trend Graph** page is already displayed.
3. In the tree on the **New Trend Graph** page, use **Ctrl**+**click** or **Shift**+**click** to select the points (16 maximum) that you want to see on a graph.

   NOTE The tree shows only points that have trending enabled. See *To collect trend data for a point* (page 100).
4. Click **Save**.
5. Type a **Name** for the graph that will appear at the top of the graph and in the **Trends** button drop-down list.
6. Click **OK**.
7. Select:
   - The **View** tab to see the custom trend graph. See *Using trend graphs* (page 104).
   - The **Configure** tab to edit the trend graph. See *To edit a custom trend graph* (page 103).

To edit a custom trend graph

1 On the navigation tree, select the area or equipment where you created the graph.

2 Select the **Trends** > **Configure** tab. On this page, you can:

- Change the name of the custom trend graph
- Enable/disable the grid
- Set the time range for the X axis
- Edit a subgraph's Y-axis label that will appear on the right side of the graph
- Turn off autoscaling so that you can define a range for the Y-axis
- Add/delete subgraphs (see instructions below)
- Add/delete points (see instructions below)
- Change a point's name on the graph
- Change a binary point's active/inactive text on the graph
- Click **Delete Trend Graph** to delete the entire custom trend graph

To add a subgraph to a custom trend graph

1 Click **Add** below the **Subgraphs** list.

2 Type a Y-axis label.

3 Click **Add** below the **Points** list.

4 Select a point in the **Data source** tree.

NOTE The tree shows only points that have trending enabled. See *To collect trend data for a point* (page 100).

5 Repeat steps 3 and 4 to add up to 4 points to the subgraph.

6 Click **Accept**.

NOTE To delete a subgraph, select it in the **Subgraphs** list, click **Delete** below the list, and then click **Accept**.

To add a point to a subgraph

1 Select the subgraph in the **Subgraphs** list.

2 Click **Add** below the **Points** list.

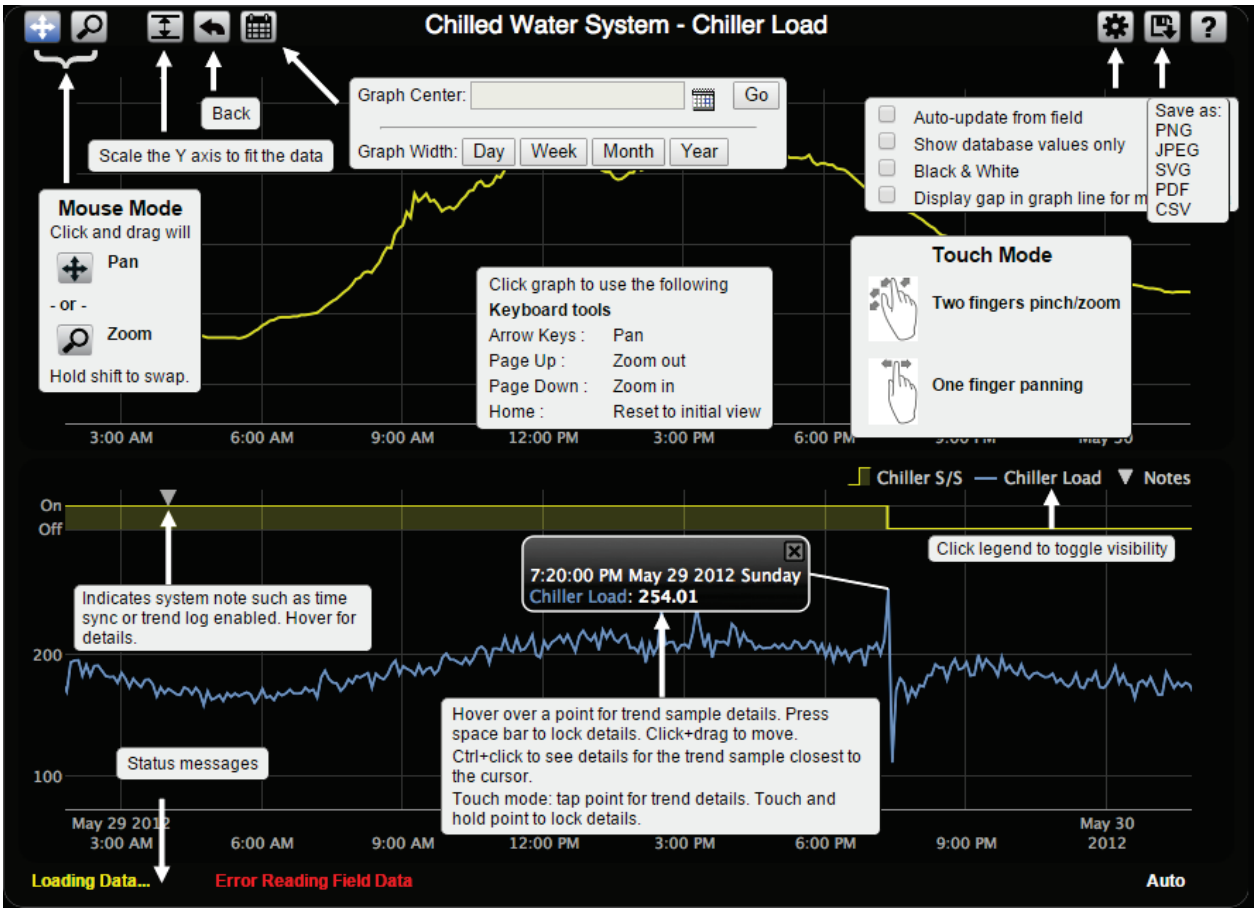
3 Select a point from the **Data source** tree.

NOTE The tree shows only points that have trending enabled. See *To collect trend data for a point* (page 100).

4 Click **Accept**.

NOTE To delete a point, select the appropriate subgraph, select the point, click **Delete** below the **Points** list, and then click **Accept**.

Using trend graphs



NOTES

- A gray triangle at the top of a graph indicates a note from the system. Hover your cursor on the triangle to see which of the following occurred:
  - Equipment received a time synchronization from its network router or from the i-Vu® application.
  - Trend Historian has been enabled or disabled.
  - Trend Log has been enabled or disabled.
  - The trend object ID of a third-party trend source has been changed. For information only, you do not need to do anything.
- Click  at the top of the i-Vu® page to print the graph. You may need to set your printer's orientation to Landscape.
- Toolbar options are also accessible by right-clicking a trend graph.
- You can check **Display gap in graph line for missing data** on an individual trend graph page, or you can go to the *System Settings (or System Options) > General tab* (page 30) to set this for all future trend graphs.

To view trend data in a spreadsheet program

You can save trend data as csv data that you can open in a spreadsheet program such as Microsoft® Excel®.

1 On the **Trends** > **View** tab, select  > **Save as CSV data**.

2 Save the data (.zip file) wherever you want. The .zip file contains the following:
- A .csv file for each trend source (point). The filenames match the point names.
- A **Combined** folder containing a file with the combined data for all of the graph's trend sources.

3 Open the .csv file in a spreadsheet program.

NOTES

- You will need to convert the data in the spreadsheet's **Time** column to a readable date/time format.
- If you use Microsoft® Excel® on a Mac and the converted date shows the wrong year, do the following:
  1. In Excel, go to **File** > **Options** > **Advanced**.
  2. Scroll down to the section **When calculating this workbook**, and then uncheck **Use 1904 date system**.

Setting up devices in the i-Vu® application

Setting up i-Vu® Open devices in the i-Vu® application

From the system level in the navigation tree, select **Devices** page > **Manage** tab to:

- *Search the network to populate the system with Open routers and controllers* (page 106)
- *Upload control programs, drivers, graphics, and touch files* (page 106)
- *Build, edit, and arrange the navigation tree for the* **User** *view* (page 148)
- *Perform downloads to individual or multi-selected controllers* (page 145)

Find and upload i-Vu® Open routers and controllers

1. Select the system level in the navigation tree.
2. On the **Devices** page > **Manage** tab, click **Find Devices** to discover your routers.
3. Once routers are found, select one router at a time in the left-hand navigation tree and click **Find Devices** again.
4. Once controllers are found, you must upload content to the routers and controllers. Select one or more devices in the list on the **Manage** tab and click **Upload All Content** to upload drivers, graphics, touch files, and control programs to the i-Vu® application. Use **Ctrl+click**, **Shift+click**, or both to select multiple items.

   NOTE If **Show Control Programs** is checked, all control programs are listed. If you have multiple control programs in one controller, you will see every control program in the list. If it is not checked, the list only shows the individual controllers and their model. The same information is uploaded, this option just controls what you see on the **Manage** tab and you can toggle back and forth.
5. Click **OK** when you see the message **This will upload all content for the controller. Are you sure you want to do this?**. When complete, a check mark under **Status** indicates a successful upload.

   NOTES

   - If an error message appears, click on the message to view an explanation.
   - Uploading can be time consuming, especially for multiple controllers. You may want to create the navigation tree for the **User** view while waiting. See *Create navigation tree.* (page 148)
   - The MAC address shows to the left of the controller name in the **Installer** navigation tree only. Programmable controllers show multiple equipment listings with the same MAC address, based on control programs downloaded from EquipmentBuilder or Snap.
   - To view the driver names after uploading, select the **Advanced** tab or right-click the controller in the navigation tree and select **Driver Properties** or **Module Status**.

TIPS

- Click the **I** symbol in the upper left corner to display the status of the latest operation.
- Status messages are color coded as follows:
  - Red - reports an error
  - Blue - requires action
  - Green - indicates an upload or download is in process

Change network and device addressing

The i-Vu® application automatically assigns a **BACnet Network IP number** and the **Device ID** for the application. Do **not** change these addresses unless absolutely necessary!

NOTE If you have more than 99 routers, you must set your own addresses.

To change an address:

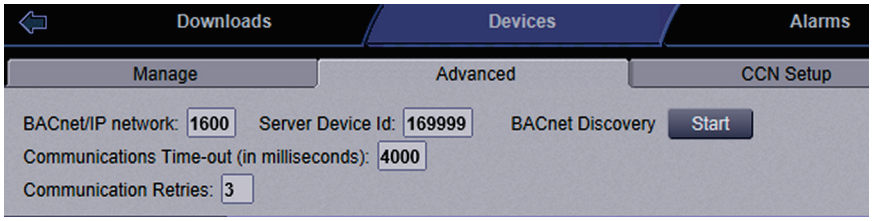
1 Select the system level in the navigation tree and select the **Devices** page > **Advanced** tab.

You can change the addressing in these fields:

System level:

- **BACnet/IP network** - default is 1600 (The maximum number allowed is 65,534)

  NOTE Typically, you should not need to change this.
- **Server Device Id -** address of the i-Vu® web server (default is 169999)
- **Communications Time-out (in milliseconds) -** increase this value only if downloads to controllers or routers fail with communication time-out errors.
- **Communication Retries** (default is 3)



Router level: (Select the router in the navigation tree and select **Devices** page > **Advanced** tab.)

- **Router to MS/TP network**
- **Device Identifier**

USB Network

- **Baud Rate** - recommended rate is 76,800
- **Router to Network**

2 Click **Accept**.

Working with control programs for programmable controllers

The following are programmable controllers:

- AppController
- MPC Open XP
- UC Open XP

- UC Open
- i-Vu® Open Link
- Carrier® ChillerVu™
- i-Vu® Link (programmable in the i-Vu® Plus application only)
- i-Vu® CCN Router (programmable in the i-Vu® Plus application only)

In the navigation tree, you can double-click the controller, or right-click and select **Configure**, then select one of the following options:

- **Edit Exisiting** - Downloads files to your computer for programmable controllers to edit in Snap or EquipmentBuilder
- **Add New** - Obtains files for the i-Vu® application to add to a controller or to replace an existing control program
- **Update** - Changes the control program, view, driver, and screen files to use the current library version. See *Update the equipment library* (page 157) for complete instructions
- **Delete Unused** - Deletes unused control programs

You can use EquipmentBuilder or Snap to create your control programs (.equipment files).

- EquipmentBuilder can also produce a graphic (.view file), BAC*view*® file, touchscreen file, and a sequence of operation, based on the equipment options you select.
- If using Snap, you must create your graphics separately in ViewBuilder. See Snap Help for detailed instructions on creating a custom control program.

After creating your control program, load it into i-Vu® and download it into the controller. See *Add or delete a custom control program to a controller and to i-Vu®* (page 111).

Reload, create, or edit a control program in EquipmentBuilder or Snap

If the control program has already been uploaded to the i-Vu® application and loaded into the programmable controller, you must save it to your computer to be able to edit it in EquipmentBuilder or Snap.

To reload a control program

In the navigation tree, right-click the controller and select **Reload Control Program**. Reloading updates all instances of a control program throughout the system and marks the controller(s) for an All Content download.

To create your control program in EquipmentBuilder

1. Start EquipmentBuilder. (Windows **Start** > **All Programs** > **I-Vu Tools x.x**)
2. Click **Create Equipment** and then click **Next**.
3. Select the .sal library from the **Library:** drop-down list.
4. Select the equipment type from the list and click **Next**.
5. In the **Equipment Name** field, edit the name, if desired.

   NOTE Your name must not exceed 21 characters.

6 Select options on the **Summary** tab and, if applicable, edit setpoints on the **Sequence** tab.

NOTE The **Points** and **Sequence** tabs change based on your choices on the **Summary** tab.

7 Click **Next**.

8 Check the files you wish to generate from the list.

9 Check to select saving your control program files to a folder of your choice or a folder linked to a system.

10 Click **Next**.

To save the control program you want to edit

1 Double-click the programmable controller in the navigation tree, or right-click and select **Configure**.

2 Select the control program you want to edit in the **Control Program** drop-down list.

3 Click **Edit Existing** in the **Control Programs** box. A new dialog window appears.

4 Save the file to a location of your choice.

5 Click **Close**.

To edit the control program in EquipmentBuilder or S**nap**.

1 Click Windows **Start** < **All Programs** > **i-Vu Tools x.x** > **EquipmentBuilder** or S**nap**.

2 In EquipmentBuilder, click **Open Equipment** or, in Snap, select **File** > **Open**.

3 Open the .equipment file that you saved and edit it.

4 Save your revised control program with a different name.

5 Open the i-Vu® application.

6 Double-click the programmable controller in the navigation tree, or right-click and select **Configure**

7 Click **Add New** in the **Control Programs** box. A new dialog window appears.

8 Browse to your edited control program and click **Continue**. When message appears **File added successfully**, click **Close.**

9 Click **Close** again.

NOTE If you change a control program in the Snap application and it does not display correctly in the i-Vu® interface, **Ctrl**+**right-click** the i-Vu® action pane, and then select **Refresh**.

Apply these changes to the controllers

1 Select the router in the navigation tree.

2 On the **Devices** page > **Manage** tab, select any controllers with a **File Mismatch** error message. (**CTRL+click** or **Shift-click** to multi-select.)

3 Right-click and select **Download All Content**. You now have the updated control programs, graphics, drivers, and screen files in your routers and controllers.

To change the control program for all controllers of one type when adding new controllers

1 Select the **Devices** page > **Manage** tab

2 To upload one or more controller's graphics, screen files, and control programs, select one or more controller (**Shift-click** or enable **Select all)** and click the **Upload** button.

To change the control program for all controllers of one type when updating the current library

See *Update the equipment library* (page 157).

NOTE If you change a control program and it does not display correctly in the i-Vu® interface, **Ctrl**+**right-click** the i-Vu® action pane, and then select **Refresh**.

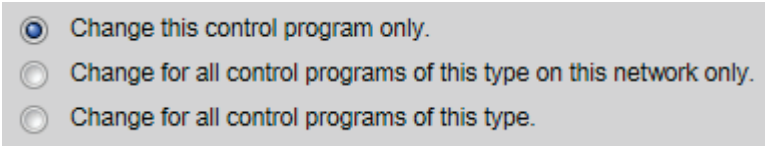
Change a control program or graphic

1 Double-click the equipment/control program in the navigation tree, or right-click and select **Configure**.

NOTE You must have uploaded all content to the controller for this option to be available.

2 Change the **Display Name** if desired.

3 If the database contains 2 or more of the same control programs, you can check **Change for all control programs of this type** in the **Control Program** section.



NOTES

- If you are changing an IP router's control program, the second option will change all control programs of this type only on the IP network.
- If you are changing a control program on the network below an IP router, the second option will not change control programs of this type in the router.

4 To add or change the control program, do the following:

If the control program is...	
In the **Control Program** drop-down list	a) Select the control program that you generated in EquipmentBuilder or Snap. b) Click **Accept**.

If the control program is...	
Not in the **Control Program** drop-down list	c) Click **Add New**. d) Browse to select the control program. e) Click **Open**. f) Click **Continue**. g) Click **Close**. h) Click **Accept**.

5 To add a control program to the controller, in addition to those already present, see *Add a new custom control program to a programmable controller* (page 111).

6 To add a graphic to the list , do one of the following:

If the graphic is...	
In the **Views Available** list	a. Select the graphic, then click **Attach**. b. Click **Accept**.
Not in the **Views Available** list	a. Click **Add New**. b. Browse to select the view file. c. Click **Open**. d. Click **Continue**. e. Click **Close**. f. Click **Close** again.

Add or delete a custom control program

To save time when testing custom control programs, you can use *Debug Mode* (page 172) in the i-Vu® interface. for one controller at a time.

CAUTION Never leave your i-Vu® system without unchecking DEBUG MODE first and and then downloading all content. The source files are not in the controller until you complete both steps.

To add a new control program to a programmable controller

1 Select the router in the navigation tree.

2 Select **Devices** > **Manage** tab.

3 Select the controller in the list on the page.

4 If you are adding a new control program, click the **Add Control Program** Add Control Program button. A dialog window appears.

5 Enter a name for your control program in **Display Name** and select your controller in the **Controller** drop-down list.

NOTES

- If you already have the maximum number of control programs for a controller, it will not appear in the list.
- Optional: You can change the control program's **Reference Name** if needed.

6 Do one of the following:

If the control program is...	
In the **Control Program** drop-down list	Select the control program.
Not in the **Control Program** drop-down list	a. Click **Add New**. b. Browse to select the control program. c. Click **Open**. d. Click **Continue**. e. Click Close.

7 To upload a graphic, click **Add New** under **Views** and browse to your .view file.

8 Click **Continue**. When message appears **File added successfully**, click **Close**.

9 Click **Close** again.

10 Right-click on the programmable controller in the controller list and select **Check Status** from the list. The status of the controller should say **File Mismatch**.

11 Click the **Download All Content** (page 145) button.

NOTE If you need to edit the **Object Instance**, right-click the control program in the navigation tree and then select **Configure**. Click next to the field for additional information.

To delete a single control program in a programmable controller

1 Select the router in the navigation tree.

2 Right-click the the desired controller/control program in the list on the **Devices** page > **Manage** tab and click **Delete Selected** from the list.

3 The message appears **Do you wish to remove a controller and all its descendants?** Click **OK**.

IMPORTANT! The process is not finished until you complete the following steps.

4 Highlight the programmable controller in the controller list again, and select **Check Status**. The status of the controller should say **File Mismatch**.

5 Click **File Mismatch** and click the **Download** button. This deletes the files from the controller.

To delete all control programs in a programmable controller

1 Select the router in the navigation tree.

2 Right-click the desired controller/control program in the list on the **Devices** page > **Manage** tab and select **Delete Programs**. Click **OK** when the following message appears **This will delete all programs in this controller. Are you sure?**

IMPORTANT! The process is not finished until you complete the following steps.

3 Highlight the programmable controller in the controller list again, and select **Check Status**. The status of the controller should say **File Mismatch**.

4 Click **File Mismatch** and click the **Download** button. This deletes the files from the controller.

To edit a control program on a i-Vu® client

On a i-Vu® client, you can get a copy of a control program from the server, edit it, then put it back on the server.

To get the control program

1 In the navigation tree, right-click the equipment, then select **Configure**.

2 In the **Control Programs** section, click **Edit Existing**.

3 Click **Save**.

4 Browse to the folder you want to put the file in.

5 Click **Save**.

6 Click **Close**.

7 Click **Close** again.

To put the edited control program back on the server

1 In the navigation tree, right-click the equipment, then select **Configure**.

2 In the **Control Programs** section, click **Add New**.

3 Browse to select the control program.

4 Click **Open**.

5 Click **Continue**.

6 Click **Close**.

7 Click **Close** again.

Setting up CCN devices in the i-Vu® application

Connect to the Gateway on the **Devices** > **CCN Setup** tab.

Select the Gateway in the navigation tree > **Devices** > **CCN Discovery** tab to:

- *Scan the network to populate the system with CCN device managers and controllers* (page 114)
- *Download control programs, drivers, graphics and BACview files* (page 114)
- *Build, edit, and arrange the navigation tree for the* **User** *view* (page 148)
- *Perform downloads to individual or multi-selected controllers* (page 145)

NOTE You must use Network Service Tool to change addresses.

To find and download CCN devices

If you are using:

- A Carrier® ChillerVu™ as a CCN device, follow all of the steps on this page
- An i-Vu® CCN Router or i-Vu® Link, start with **Connect to a CCN system**

Connect to a Carrier® ChillerVu™

1. In the navigation tree, from the system level, go to the **Devices** page > **Manage** tab.
2. Click **Find Devices**.
3. Select the Carrier® ChillerVu™ in the list on the **Manage** tab and click **Upload All Content**.
4. You must set the Carrier® ChillerVu™ to be the Gateway or Bridge.
   a) Right-click the router, select **Driver Properties**.
   b) Expand **Protocols** and select **CCN**.
   c) Select the correct baud from drop-down list.
   d) If it is the Gateway, select **CCN Gateway** for **Device Type**. If it is a Bridge, select **CCN Bridge**.
   e) Fill in **Element** number.
5. Continue with the steps below.

Connect to a CCN system

1. In the i-Vu® interface, select the system in the navigation tree.
2. On the **Devices** page > **CCN Setup** tab, enter your CCN Gateway IP address and click **Connect to Gateway**.

   NOTE If the server has more than 1 NIC, type the IP address the server will use to connect to controllers.
3. After connecting to the Gateway, select it in the navigation tree.
4. On the **Devices** page > **CCN Discovery** tab, verify that **Discover Tables** is checked.

   NOTE The scanning time for discovering tables increases based on the number of devices. You may choose to discover tables at a later time for a faster scan.
5. Enter the **Bus** and **Element** ranges that encompass all your devices.

   NOTE Depending on your number of devices, it could be faster to scan several small ranges.
6. Click **Start Scan**. When the process is complete, a message appears showing the number of control programs found.

   NOTES

   - If the scan does not begin, wait a minute and try again. There may be a delay when first starting the system.
   - If an error message appears, click on the message to view an explanation.
7. Click **Download CCN** to download the control programs, drivers, and parameters.

   NOTE This process can be time consuming. While waiting, you may want to create the navigation tree for

the **User** view. See *Create navigation tree.* (page 148)

8 If you have programmable controllers and want to add a .equipment file made in EquipmentBuilder or Snap, see *Assign and download a custom equipment file* (page 115).

TIPS

- indicates you need to download the device by clicking **Download CCN**.
- Click to view a log of activity on the **Devices** page in the current session. **Copy to Clipboard** lets you copy the text to paste it into another application.
- Status messages are color coded as follows:
  - Red - reports an error
  - Blue - requires action
  - Green - indicates an upload or download is in process

To assign and download a custom CCN equipment file

To add a custom control program to the list of available programs:

1 In the i-Vu® navigation tree, right-click the controller you want to associate the equipment or control program with.

2 Either double-click the controller in the navigation tree, or right-click and select **Configure** in the list.

3 Enter the **Display Name**.

4 To add a control program to the list of possible .equipment files in i-Vu®, do one of the following:

If the control program is...	
In the **Control Program** drop-down list	a. Select the control program that you generated in EquipmentBuilder or Snap. b. Click **Accept**.
Not in the **Control Program** drop-down list	a. Click **Add New**. b. Browse to select the equipment file. c. Click **Open**. d. Click **Continue**. e. Click **Close**. f. Click **Close** again.

5 To add a graphic, do one of the following:

If the graphic is...	
In the **Views Available** list	a. Select the graphic, then click **Attach**. b. Click **Accept**.
Not in the **Views Available** list	a. Click **Add New**. b. Browse to select the view file. c. Click **Open**. d. Click **Continue**. e. Click **Close**. f. Click **Close** again.

6 When finished, select the Gateway in the navigation tree and select the **Devices** page.

7 Click **Download CCN** to finalize your changes.

For additional pieces of equipment controlled by your Universal Controller/Comfort Controller (expansion controllers)

1 In the navigation tree, select the device manager that the controller is associated with.

2 Select the **Devices** page and click **Add Control Program**.

3 Enter the **Display Name**.

4 Select the controller or Gateway that you want to associate the new equipment with. If you select **CCN Controller**, enter the Bus and Element number of the controller.

5 Do one of the following:

If the control program is...	
In the **Control Program** drop-down list	a. Select the control program that you generated in EquipmentBuilder. b. Click **Accept**.
Not in the **Control Program** drop-down list	a. Click **Add New**. b. Browse to select the view file. c. Click **Open**. d. Click **Continue**. e. Click **Close**. f. Click **Close** again.

6 Add a graphic or, if finished, select the Gateway in the navigation tree and, on the **Devices** page, click **Download CCN** to finalize your changes.

7 To add a graphic, do one of the following:

If the graphic is...	
In the **Views Available** list	a. Select the graphic. b. Click **Accept**.
Not in the **Views Available** list	a. Click **Add New**. b. Browse to select the view file. c. Click **Open**. d. Click **Continue**. e. Click **Close**. f. Click **Close** again.

8 When finished, select the Gateway in the navigation tree and, on the **Devices** page, click **Download CCN** to finalize your changes.

To view an equipment's CCN tables

1 In the navigation tree, select the equipment.

2 Click next to the equipment to expand it.

3 Select the table you want to view.

Working with Universal and Comfort Controllers (CCN)

Universal Controllers (UC) and Comfort Controllers (CC) are assigned a generic equipment and view file, which have setpoint control, but no additional pre-mapped I/O. To generate additional I/O points for graphic display, you must use EquipmentBuilder to create custom equipment files that support your application. These files map the CCN variables to i-Vu® BACnet points.

In EquipmentBuilder, you can create **CCN Values Only**, **Read Integration**, or **Link Integration** custom equipment for UC/CC's that are tailored for your specific application.

EquipmentBuilder can also create some stand-alone applications for Consumable Reports for:

- **Energy Meters**
- **Non-linear flow meters**
- **Energy (BTU) consumption**
- **Equipment Runtime**

NOTE You can add these options to **CCN Values Only** and **Link Integration** custom equipment and require mapping just the points to be monitored.

Once the equipment files and the view file are *added to a device in the i-Vu® interface* (page 115), you can assign these points to custom graphic elements created in ViewBuilder.

Because CC's will likely control multiple pieces of HVAC equipment, expansion controllers associated with

CC's must be added to the i-Vu® **Devices** page (select the Gateway in the navigation tree.) You can control separate setpoints and schedules for multiple physical equipments from a single CC. The expansion controllers support the additional equipment and view files required for these systems.

Create custom equipment files in EquipmentBuilder for UC/CC's that link only to CNN points

You create an equipment file in EquipmentBuilder for the UC/CC, which maps the I/O points required for one or more applications. Once you have created the files, you can associate the linked I/O points with ViewBuilder graphics.

NOTE To have a **Prime Variable**, (a temperature displayed in a color oval when the UC/CC is shown in a site or area equipment list), you must select the **Schedule and Setpoint** option when creating the equipment file.

1. Start EquipmentBuilder. (Windows **Start** > **All Programs** > **i-Vu_Tools_x.x**)
2. Click **Create Equipment**.
3. Select i-Vu EquipmentBuilder SAL from the Library drop-down list.
4. Select equipment type: **Custom Equipment** > **CCN Values Only.**
5. Click **Next**.
6. In **Equipment Name**, type a name for the custom equipment (i.e., Hot Water system).
7. Enable **English** or **Metric** units.
8. Select options from the drop-down lists.
9. Select **Schedule and Setpoint** in the first drop-down list to use the setpoint slidebar graphic in the i-Vu® interface and to have a **Prime Variable** (a temperature displayed in a color oval when the UC/CC is shown in a site or area equipment list).
10. Click **Next.**
11. Choose the type of element, quantity, and click  .

Add Elements to your application

NOTE Elements are a collection of input/output points that perform a specific operation. The input/output point that is reading or writing to the UC/CC is called a CCN point.

The available Elements that you can add to your custom equipment in EquipmentBuilder are:

Point type	Used for
Read CCN Point	Reading an analog or binary value from the UC/CC
Carrier Text Point	Reading a text string from the UC/CC
Analog - Setpoint Write	Reading and writing individual variables
Demand Limit Load to Shed	!/O points for Demand Limiting

1 As you add Elements, enter the requested information for the CCN points:

- **Display Text -** the description of the point as it appears in the i-Vu® interface (i.e., Pump status)
- **Reference Base -** the name of the point used when linking the point to a graphic element. All points have a unique identifier (i.e.,input_pumpstat, trendPumpstat)
- **Input Address** - enter the CCN path to link to this point. In the i-Vu® interface, all CCN tables have a **Copy Path** symbol  at the far right of the display. Clicking on this symbol places a copy of the path on the clipboard. In EquipmentBuilder, paste the path into the **Input Address** field, using Ctrl+v.

2 When you are finished adding Elements for your application, click **Next.**

3 Type a new **Equipment Name**, if desired.

4 In **Save Location**, browse to a location where you would like to save the new custom equipment.

5 Click **Save**.

Custom graphic

Use ViewBuilder to edit the graphic.

Map to Point procedures for the UC/CC

I/O Points that are included in a custom equipment file are automatically mapped to their associated CCN points once the file is downloaded in the i-Vu® application. The following procedure is not required for those points.

This procedure is necessary to map associated points with the **Setpoint Support** option:

1 In the navigation tree, select the UC/CC and click **+** to expand tables**.**

2 Click **+** next to the table headings (**Setpoint, Status Display**, **Maintenance**, etc.) to see additional tables.

3 Select the table you want.

4 Click the drop-down list under **Map to Point** in the far right column and select the variable to be mapped.

NOTE Not Mapped erases any previously selected information.

5 Click **Accept**. The **Map to Point** entry changes to the mapped point's description.

Create custom equipment files for UC/CC's that link to TPI points

You create an equipment file In **EquipmentBuilder** for the UC/CC, which maps the I/O points required for one or more applications. In this type of equipment, you can link CCN to TPI points in a UC/CC. Once you have created the files, you can associate the linked I/O points with ViewBuilder graphics.

NOTE To have a **Prime Variable**, (a temperature displayed in a color oval when the UC/CC is shown in a site or area equipment list), that comes from a TPI point, you must select the **Link to Third Party to Prime Variable** option when creating the equipment file. You must not select he **Schedule and Setpoint** option for this equipment.

1 Start EquipmentBuilder. (Windows **Start** > **All Programs** > **i-Vu Tools x.x**)

2 Click **Create Equipment**.

3 Select **i-Vu ApplicationBuilder**.

4 Select equipment type: **Custom Equipment** > **CCN Link Integration**.

5 Click **Next**.

6 In **Equipment Name**, type a name for the custom equipment (i.e., Hot Water system).

7 Select options from the drop down menus.

8 Click **Next.**

9 Choose the type of element, quantity and click the  .

Add Elements to your application

NOTE **Elements** are a collection of input/output points that perform a specific operation. The input/output point that is reading or writing to the UC/CC is called a CCN point.

The available Elements that you can add to your custom equipment in EquipmentBuilder are:

Point type	Used for
Read CCN Point	Reading an analog or binary value from the UC/CC
Read Integration Point	Reading an analog or binary value from a TPI
Carrier Text Point	Read a text string from the UC/CC
Analog - Setpoint Write	Reading and writing individual variables
Analog - Link CCN to Integration	Writes CCN variables to TPI
Analog – Link Integration to CCN	Writes TPI variables to CCN
Analog – Link CCN Passive to Integration	Writes CCN variables to TPI
Analog – Link Integration to CCN Passive	Writes TPI variables to CCN
Analog – BACnet Value to CCN	Writes BACnet variable to CCN
Analog - CCN to Integration Setpoint Write	Writes CCN to TPI setpoint
Analog - Manual TPI output/setpoint	Manual control from UI to TPI/CCN
Demand Limit Load to Shed	I/O points for Demand Limiting
Binary – Link CCN to Integration	Writes CCN variables to TPI
Binary – Link Integration to CCN	Writes TPI variables to CCN
Binary – Link CCN Passive to Integration	Writes CCN variables to TPI

Point type	Used for
Binary – Link Integration to CCN Passive	Writes TPI variables to CCN
Binary – Link BACnet Value to CCN	Writes BACnet variable to CCN
Binary - Manual Control	Manual Control from UI to TPI/CCN
Binary - Time Manual Control	Delay on Make Control

1 As you add Elements, enter the requested information for the CCN or TPI points:

- **Display Text -** the description of the point as it appears in the i-Vu® interface (i.e., Pump status)
- **Reference Base -** the name of the point which is used when linking the point to a graphic element. All points have a unique identifier (i.e.,input_pumpstat, trendPumpstat)
- **Input Address** - enter the CCN path to link to this point. In the i-Vu® interface, all CCN tables will have a **Copy Path** symbol  at the far right of the display. Click on this symbol to place a copy of the path on the clipboard. In EquipmentBuilder, paste the path into the **Input Address** field, using Ctrl+v.

2 When you are finished adding **Elements** for your application, click **Next.**

3 Type a new **Equipment Name**, if desired.

4 In **Save Location** - browse to a location where you would like to save the new custom equipment.

5 Click **Save**.

Custom graphic

Use ViewBuilder to edit the graphic.

Create stand-alone applications

In EquipmentBuilder**,** you can create some pre-engineered, stand-alone equipment applications with a view for Consumable Reports for Energy Meters (electric, gas, water, steam, generic), non-linear flow meters, energy (BTU) consumption, and equipment runtime.

These options can be added to **CCN Values Only** and **Link Integration** custom equipments. Mapping the points allows monitoring.

NOTES

- 1 meter and 1 Runtime may be added to equipment.
- There is an application for a CCN Vertical Pack unit. This is a CC with special software and BEST++. While this controller can be discovered in the i-Vu® application in **CCN Setup** as a Vertical Pack, none of the possible selected options can be auto-discovered, so only a base view is generated. This application allows your to generate a correct equipment and view file, based on the selected options.

Working with Terminal System Managers

A Terminal System Manager (TSM) that is scanned into the system is assigned an auto-generated equipment that represents Group 1 in the TSM. Group 1 is the default group which can control the setpoints and occupancy for all of the existing zones, or up to 16 specifically selected zones. This equipment is pre-mapped and requires no further action.

All other Groups or Zone equipment must be added as expansion equipments. You must use EquipmentBuilder to create the necessary additional Group or Zone equipment files. These files map the CCN variables to i-Vu® BACnet points and replace the default equipment in the expansion equipments that have been added for the additional Groups or Zones.

Once the equipment files are created and uploaded to the i-Vu® application, these points can be assigned to custom graphic elements, which you create in **ViewBuilder**.

Expansion equipment associated with a TSM must be added to the i-Vu® application on the **Devices** page to support additional Groups and Zones. You must create separate equipment and view files in EquipmentBuilder for each expansion equipment.

Important points when setting up your TSM in the i-Vu® application

- You must add each group or zone as a new equipment.
- TSM's can only be on Bus **0**.
- Only the Gateway can be Bus **0**.
- The Gateway can support 140 devices and 200 equipments
- A fully utilized TSM (12 Groups/64 Zones) takes 76 equipment files.

  NOTE If you have 2 TSM's with 8 Groups and 37 Zones in each, it takes 45 equipment files for each TSM, or a total of 90 equipment files from a possible 200. This allows another 110 equipments for every other controller on Bus **0**.

Create custom equipment files in EquipmentBuilder for Terminal System Managers (TSM)

EquipmentBuilder creates .equipment and .view files for the TSM temperature zones and control groups. The .equipment file contains points that you finish formatting in the i-Vu® interface after uploading.

You specify the air source(s) that the TSM communicates with by configuring its Linkage function. A system can consist either of 1 TSM communicating with 1 to 4 air sources, or 1 to 4 TSM's communicating with a single air source.

1. Start EquipmentBuilder. (Windows **Start** > **All Programs** > **i-Vu_Tools_x.x**)
2. Click **Create Equipment**.
3. Select your equipment type:
   - **TSM II Plus Group**
   - **TSM II Plus Zone**
   - **TSM II Group**
   - **TSM II Zone**
4. Click **Next**.
5. In **Equipment Name**, type a name for the custom equipment (i.e., Hot Water system).
6. Enable **English** or **Metric** units.

7 Click **Next**.

8 Check the files that you want to generate.

9 Browse to the desired location to store your files and click **Open**.

10 Click **Next**.

11 Click **Save**.

12 Click **Exit** to close or **Start Over** to create another equipment file.

Custom graphic

Use ViewBuilder to edit the graphic or make a custom graphic.

Assign and download a TSM equipment file in the i-Vu® application

When you scan equipment in the i-Vu® application, each TSM is assigned Group 1. You must:

- Add a new separate equipment for each additional zone and group that you want a graphic for
- Create the .equipment file for each in EquipmentBuilder
- Upload the .equipment and .view file for the new equipment that was added in the i-Vu® application

The group or zone that you create in EquipmentBuilder contains setpoint support, schedules, and a Group or Zone's points configuration. The CCN path information is automatically configured, however, it is incomplete and you must use a **Search and Replace** function to exchange the generic Groups or Zones for your specific Group or Zone number.

To upload an equipment file to a TSM Group or Zone that is already present in the i-Vu® application

1 Either double-click the controller in the navigation tree, or right-click and select **Configure** in the list.

2 Enter the **Display Name**.

3 To add a control program to the list of possible .equipment files in i-Vu®, do one of the following:

If the control program is...	
In the **Control Program** drop-down list	a. Select the control program that you generated in EquipmentBuilder or Snap. b. Click **Accept**.
Not in the **Control Program** drop-down list	a. Click **Add New**. b. Browse to select the equipment file. c. Click **Open**. d. Click **Continue**. e. Click **Close**. f. Click **Close** again.

4 To add a graphic, do one of the following:

If the graphic is...	
In the **Views Available** list	a. Select the graphic, then click **Attach**. b. Click **Accept**.
Not in the **Views Available** list	a. Click **Add New**. b. Browse to select the view file. c. Click **Open**. d. Click **Continue**. e. Click **Close**. f. Click **Close** again.

5 When finished, select the Gateway in the navigation tree and select the **Devices** page.

6 Click **Download CCN** to finalize your changes.

To add expansion equipment for additional groups and zones controlled by your TSM (expansion controllers)

1 In the navigation tree, select the device manager that the controller is associated with.

2 Select the **Devices** page and click **Add Control Program**.

3 Enter the **Display Name**.

4 Select the controller or Gateway that you want to associate the new equipment with. If you select **CCN Controller**, enter the Bus and Element number of the controller.

5 Do one of the following:

If the control program is...	
In the **Control Program** drop-down list	a. Select the control program that you generated in EquipmentBuilder. b. Click **Accept**.
Not in the **Control Program** drop-down list	a. Click **Add New**. b. Browse to select the view file. c. Click **Open**. d. Click **Continue**. e. Click **Close**. f. Click **Close** again.

6 Add a graphic or, if finished, select the Gateway in the navigation tree and, on the **Devices** page, click **Download CCN** to finalize your changes.

7 To add a graphic, do one of the following:

If the graphic is...	
In the **Views Available** list	a. Select the graphic. b. Click **Accept**.
Not in the **Views Available** list	a. Click **Add New**. b. Browse to select the view file. c. Click **Open**. d. Click **Continue**. e. Click **Close**. f. Click **Close** again.

8 When finished, select the Gateway in the navigation tree and, on the **Devices** page, click **Download CCN** to finalize your changes.

Configure the path to the source of the point for TSM Groups and Zones

A generic list of points is created in the i-Vu® application when the TSM Group or Zone is scanned into the system or when you upload the .equipment file.

You must initially revise the address of the path for every point!

1 Select the TSM Group or Zone in the navigation tree, then click **Properties** > **Network Points** tab.

2 To substitute the correct Group or Zone number where the double X (XX) is in each path, click the **Search/Replace** button under the **Address** column.

3 Enter "XX" in the **Search** field and enter the appropriate Zone or Group number in the **Replace** field. This updates all of the paths for that Zone or Group.

IMPORTANT!

TSM Zone 1 requires an extra step because 1 point has a slightly different name than in Zones 2 thru 64. The setpoint offset point in Zone 1 is inadvertently named **STPOFF**, while it is named **SPTOFF** in the remaining Zones.

This causes an error because the point is incorrectly mapped in the template for Zone 1, even though it is correctly mapped for Zones 2 through 64.

You must change **SPTOFF** to **STPOFF** for this one zone!

Example:

CCN://LINK/TZDSP01/SPTOFFST must be changed to **CCN://LINK/TZDSP01/STPOFFST**.

Integrating third-party data into the i-Vu® system

This feature not available in the i-Vu® Standard application.

You can integrate third-party devices into a i-Vu® system if the following are true:

- The third-party devices are physically connected on the i-Vu® system's network
- You have a Carrier controller that supports third-party integration
- You have the correct Carrier driver for the third-party protocol
- You have enabled a port for a third-party protocol on the Carrier controller's driver page

To read from or write to a third-party device, you need the following information from the third-party vendor:

- Protocol
- Third-party device's network address
- Memory location of the object in the device you want to read from or write to

If you are integrating with BACnet devices, you can use the i-Vu® *BACnet Discovery* (page 126) feature to gather this information.

Before you begin a third-party integration, study the Carrier controller's *Installation and Start-up Guide*s and the third-party protocol's *Integration Guide*. Both are available on *the Carrier website* (*http://www.hvacpartners.com*).

The following Carrier routers let you integrate the allowed number of third-party points into your i-Vu® system:

This router...	**Allows this number of non-BACnet third-party points...**
i-Vu Link	500
i-Vu Open Link	500
Carrier® ChillerVu™	1000

NOTE The point allowance of a router that provides third-party points applies to only itself. For example, if you purchase an i-Vu® Open Link and download control programs that use 125 third-party Network I/O points, you cannot apply the unused 125 points to a different router.

To discover third party BACnet networks, devices, and objects

The i-Vu® BACnet Discovery feature locates all accessible BACnet networks, BACnet devices, and BACnet objects (including devices in your i-Vu® system) on a BACnet network. The information gathered in this process is typically used to integrate third-party BACnet devices and their BACnet objects into the i-Vu® system.

To use **BACnet Discovery**:

1. Select the system level in the navigation tree and then the **Devices** page > **Advanced** tab.
2. Click the **BACnet Discovery Start** button to discover BACnet sites for the system. An item called **Discovered Networks** appears in the tree. After all sites are found, close the status dialog box.
3. To discover BACnet networks, select **Discovered Networks**, then click **Go**. A list of all BACnet networks appears in the navigation tree. After all networks are found, close the status dialog box.

   TIP Run a commstat manual command to determine which device routes to each network. The **BACnet Bind Show Network** section of the Commstat window shows the IP address of the router to each network.

4 To discover BACnet devices on a network, select a network in the navigation tree, then click **Go**. After all devices are found, close the status dialog box. Click ▶ beside an item to expand the list of devices.

5 To discover BACnet objects on a device, select the device on the navigation tree, then click **Go**. After all objects are found, close the status dialog box. A list of all BACnet objects in this device appears on the navigation tree.

TIP Make sure you are discovering objects in the correct device. It may take some time to discover objects in devices with more than 100 objects.

6 Optional: Do the following to export the BACnet information so that it can be used in the Snap application:

a) On the navigation tree, select a discovered network with devices or a single device.

b) Click **Export**.

c) Name and save the .discovery file in any folder.

NOTES

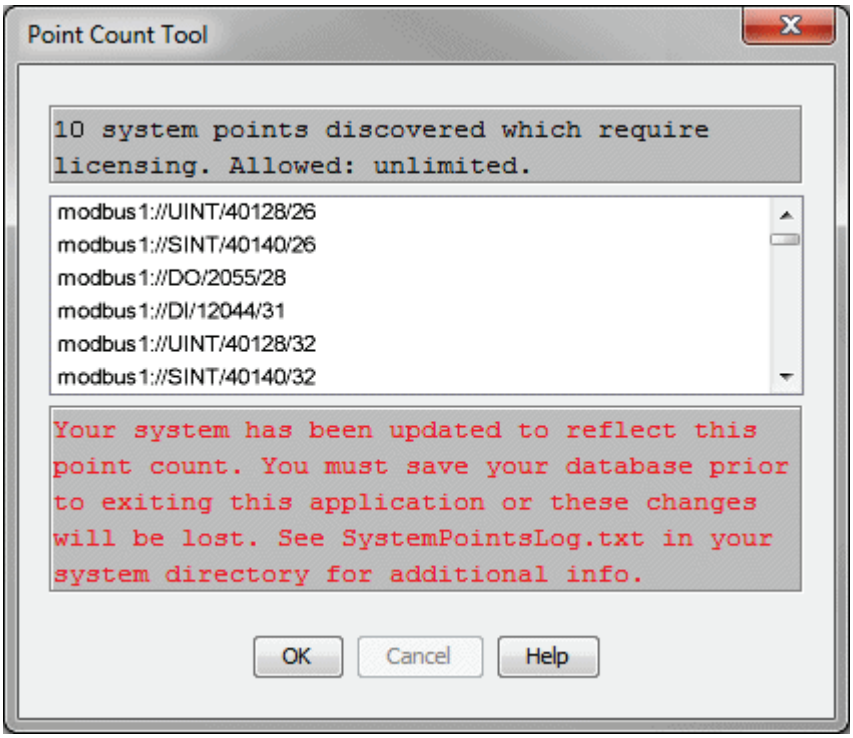
- Some third-party BACnet devices may not be discovered because they do not support the BACnet methods required for auto discovery.
- If the discovery process returns ambiguous information, such as multiple points with similar names, contact the third-party manufacturer's representative for clarification.
- Device configuration or network load can prevent the i-Vu® interface from showing all BACnet devices. If you do not see a BACnet device that you expect to see, check the system's BBMD configurations. If the configurations are correct, try the discovery process again.

To determine the number of non-BACnet third-party points used in a system

In SiteBuilder, right-click the system level on the **Geographic** tree, then select **Run Global Point Count**.

TIP Select **Run Local Point Count** below the system level to count third-party points at and below the selected item.

SiteBuilder displays the addresses that require licensing, but does not show the location of the point.



To determine the number of third-party points used in a controller

In the SiteBuilder application

Right-click the controller on the **Network** tree, then select **Run Point Count**.

In the i-Vu® application

1 On the navigation tree, right-click the controller.

2 Select **Driver Properties** > **Properties** page > **Settings** tab, and then scroll to the bottom of the page.

3 **Number of integration points requested** and **Number of integration points active** show how many non-BACnet third-party Network I/O microblocks the controller is using. These two counts will differ if you exceed the product's integration point limits. For example, if your control program includes 27 Modbus points, your **Integration points requested** will be 27 and your **Integration points active** will be 25.

To configure LonWorks points using the LonWorks Integration Tool

1. Log in to the i-Vu® application.
2. Double-click the third party controller in the navigation tree. A dialog window appears.
3. Click **Export.erl** under **Integration Points**.
4. Click **Save**.
5. Browse to a location on your computer to save the file. (The file will have a .erl extension.)
6. Start the **LonWorks Integration Tool** (Lonworks_Integration_Tool.jar).
7. Click  to start the wizard
8. Follow the wizard's instructions to create your LonWorks addresses.
9. Click  to save the file to your PC. (The file will be saved with a .erl extension.)
10. Return to i-Vu®.
11. In the navigation tree, double-click the i-Vu® to open the **Configure** dialog box.
12. Navigate to **Integration Points** at the bottom of the screen and click **Import .erl**.
13. Browse to the .erl file that you saved in the LonWorks Integration Tool.
14. Click **Open** and then **Continue** to upload the file.
15. Click **Close**. The LonWorks addresses are now set.

Configuring your system

Work with controllers, set up Linkage, and perform Test and Balance

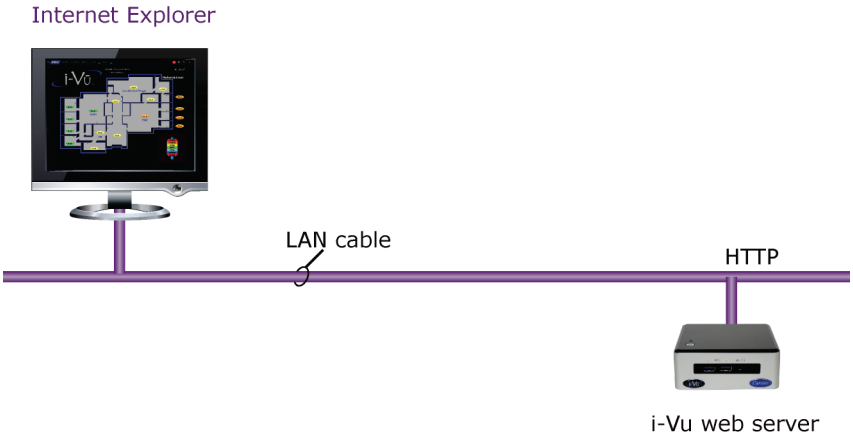
Refer to your individual controller's *Installation and Start-up Guide* for detailed explanations and procedures on configuration, sequence of operation, and Linkage.

i-Vu® connection options and requirements

You can use any of the following common network configurations (see below for details):

- **Option 1** - Connect directly from a computer to the i-Vu® web server
- **Option 2** - Connect to the Intranet for internal network access only
- **Option 3** - Connect to the Internet through the Intranet for both internal and external access
- **Option 4** - Connect to the Internet through a dedicated broadband account

Option 1 - Connect directly from a computer to the i-Vu® web server

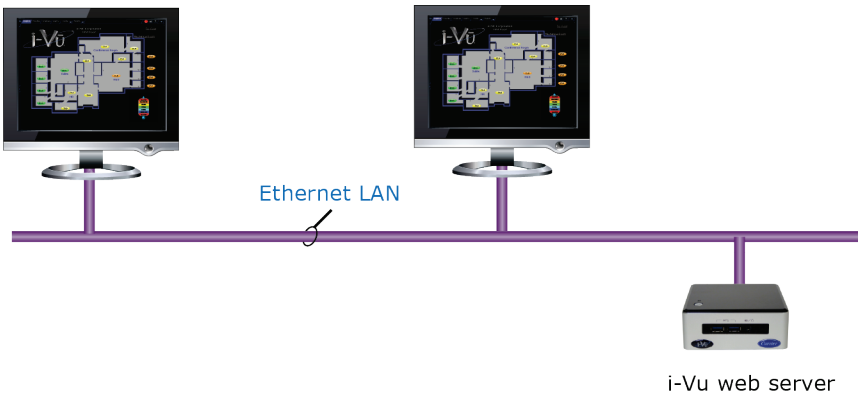


Requirements:

- Windows-based computer with supported web browser and available Ethernet port
- LAN Cable (either straight or crossover)

Email Options - None

Option 2 - Connect to a LAN for internal network access only

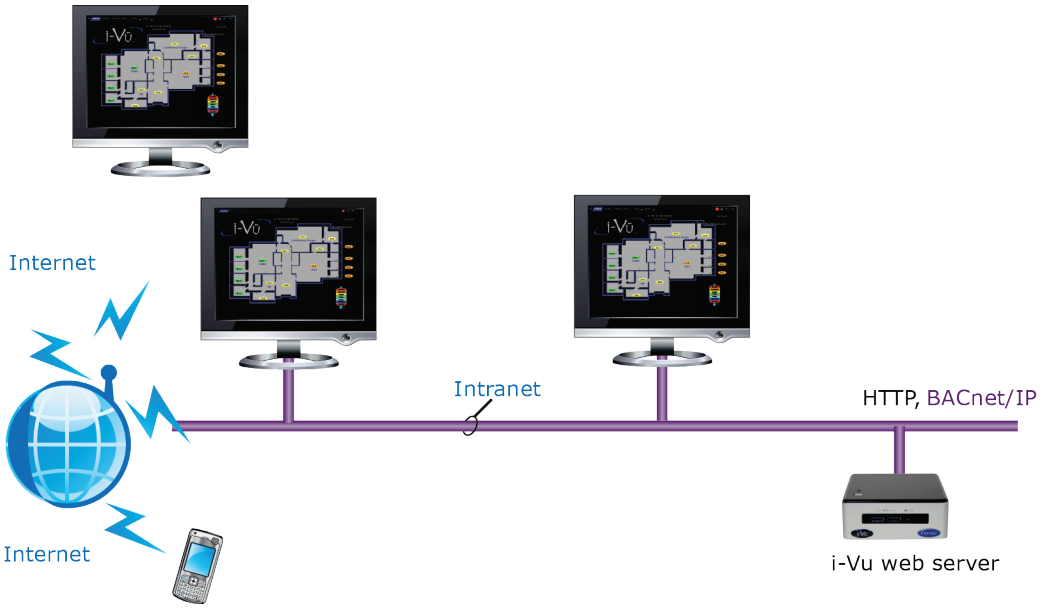


Requirements:

- Windows-based computer with supported web browser and Ethernet port
- Access to Ethernet LAN
- For i-Vu® Standard and Plus systems, you need a (DHCP or static) IP address for each of the following:
  - One IP address for the i-Vu® web server (required)
  - One IP address for the i-Vu® web server's internal router (optional)
  - One IP address for each external i-Vu® router (if applicable)

Email Options - Email can be sent from a local or an Internet mail server if network policies allow this.

Option 3 - Connect to the Internet through an Intranet for both internal and external access



Requirements:

- Windows-based computer with supported web browser and Ethernet port
- Access to Ethernet LAN
- For i-Vu® Standard and Plus systems, you need a (DHCP or static) IP address for each of the following:
  - One IP address for the i-Vu® web server (required)
  - One IP address for the i-Vu® web server's internal router (optional)
  - One IP address for each external i-Vu® router (if applicable)
- Internet IP address provided by the site's IT personnel
- Open firewall port for HTTP/HTTPS traffic to the i-Vu® web server's IP address (default is port 80/443 respectively)

Email Options - Email can be sent from both Internet and Intranet mail servers. To send email off of the LAN, the DNS and domain field must be properly configured in the i-Vu® web server.

Option 4 - Connect to the Internet through a dedicated broadband account

- Window-based computer with supported web browser and Ethernet port
- Broadband Internet connection (internet IP address provided by the Internet Service Provider)
- IP router (w/Integrated Switch if computer or external i-Vu® routers will be used)
- For i-Vu® Standard and Plus systems, you need a (DHCP or static) IP address for each of the following:
  - One IP address for the i-Vu® web server (required)
  - One IP address for the i-Vu® web server's internal router (optional)
  - One IP address for each external i-Vu® router (if applicable)
- Open firewall port for HTTP/HTTPS traffic to the i-Vu® web server's IP address (default is port 80/443 respectively)

Email Options - Email can be sent from a local or an Internet mail server if network policies allow this.

Network security

Your i-Vu® building automation system's controllers and server should be as secure as possible. However, achieving this security can be challenging because of the complexities of networks, firewalls, and virtual private networks (VPN's).

While the i-Vu® server was designed to be secure, BACnet is an open protocol that can pose risks for the controllers. The most secure system is one that is completely isolated from the Internet, but that is not always possible. The v6-02 or later drivers for Carrier controllers with Ethernet capability have a BACnet firewall feature that allows you to restrict communication with the controller to all private IP addresses and/or to a whitelist of IP addresses that you define. To set this up, go to the navigation tree > right-click the router > **Driver Properties** > **Bacnet Firewall**. Follow the instructions in the interface.

For information on secure network configurations, options, and best practices, see the following documents on the Carrier support website.

- *Security Best Practices*
- *Security Letter*

Using a Modstat to troubleshoot your system

A Modstat (Module Status) provides information about a controller and verifies proper network communication with the controller.

To obtain a Modstat

You can get a controller's ModStat in the following places:

- Open controller—In the i-Vu® application
- XT controller—In the i-Vu® application or the controller's Local Access web pages

In the i-Vu® application

Use one of the following methods:

- Right-click a controller on the navigation tree, then select **Module Status**.
- Select a controller on the navigation tree. On the **Properties** page, click **Module Status**.

In the controller's Local Access web pages (XT controller only)

1 Use an Ethernet cable to connect your computer to the controller's **Local Access** port.

2 Open a web browser on the computer. The Local Access web pages should automatically display showing the Modstat.

NOTE To use Local Access, your web browser's Home page cannot be set to Google™.

Modstat field descriptions

NOTE Modstats vary for different types of controllers. The list below describes all information that could appear on any Modstat. If a description differs between different generations of controllers, the generation is noted.

Field	Description
Date/Time	Date and time the Modstat was run
CM	The controller's rotary switch address (MAC address)
Device Instance	A unique address assigned to the controller
Driver built	When the driver was built
Downloaded by	When and where the last download was performed
Application Software Version	The name of the first control program that is downloaded
Flash Archive Status	Shows the validity, date, and time of the most recent archive of parameters and status to the controller's permanent flash memory. The archive takes place once a day.
# PRGs initialized # PRGs running	The number of control programs that were downloaded vs. the number that are running. If these numbers are not the same, the controller has a problem such as lack of memory.
Firmware sections in flash memory	The name, version, and date of the driver
Reset Counters:	Open controller: The number of times each of the following events have occurred since the last time the controller was formatted. XT controller: The number of times each of the following events have occurred since the last time the controller was commanded to clear the reset counters. See **NOTE** below this table.
Power failures	Interruption of incoming power
Brownouts	Low-level incoming power
Commanded boots	Includes commands issued from the i-Vu® interface such as the zap manual command, plus commands issued during a memory download.
System errors	Error in the controller's firmware or hardware
Watchdog timeouts	Watchdog is firmware that monitors the firmware for normal operation. If watchdog detects a problem, it restarts the firmware.
S/W Watchdog timeouts	Watchdog is firmware that monitors the application firmware for normal operation. If the watchdog firmware detects a problem, it restarts the application firmware.
H/W Watchdog timeouts	H/W Watchdog will restart the controller if it detects a severe problem with the controller's operating system
System status	Gives the current status of the controller's operation.
Network status	Gives the current status of the controller's networks.

Field	Description
System error message history	Open controller: High-severity errors since the last memory download or format. Shows the first 5 and last 5 messages. XT controller: High-severity errors since the last memory download. Shows the most recent 5 messages and oldest 5 messages. See **NOTE** below this table.
Warning message history	Open controller: Low-severity errors and warning messages since the last memory download or format. Shows the first 5 and last 5 messages. XT controller: Low-severity errors and warning messages since the last memory download. Shows the most recent 5 messages and oldest 5 messages. See **NOTE** below this table.
Information message history	Open controller: Information-only messages since the last memory download or format. Shows the first 5 and last 5 messages. XT controller: Information-only messages since the last memory download. Shows the most recent 5 messages and oldest 5 messages. See **NOTE** below this table.
Manifest revision	Firmware revision
Installed bundles	Components of the firmware
ARC156 reconfigurations during the last hour	An ARCNET network normally reconfigures itself when a controller is added to or taken off the network. The **Total** field indicates the number of reconfigurations in the last hour. **Initiated by this node** indicates the number of reconfigurations caused by this controller, the controller with the next lower rotary switch address, or any controller located between these two controllers. An excessive number in these fields indicates a problem with the network.
BACnet comm errors in the last 7 days	BACnet communication errors usually indicating dropped packets caused by high traffic on network.
Core (or Main) and Base board hardware	Gives the following information about the controller's boards: • Type and board numbers that are used internally by Carrier. • The manufacture date and serial number. • Open controller only: The core board's RAM and Flash memory. RAM is used for driver and control program executables. Flash memory is used for firmware and file storage. See **Flash storage size** below.
Largest free heap space	Size of the largest piece of unused dynamic memory
Database size	Open controller: Size of the controller's memory designated for running programs. Database memory is used for control program parameters, status and history; trends, schedules, and alarms; and driver parameters, status and history. XT controller: Size of the controller's memory.
Flash storage size	The size of the flash memory that is not used by the firmware. This memory is used for file storage and archiving.
Archive storage size	The amount of flash memory remaining for archival after files are downloaded.

Field	Description
File storage size	The size of all files (control programs, graphics, driver, etc.) downloaded to the controller. How much information is in these files depends on whether the controller's **Download source files** option is selected in i-Vu®.
Raw physical switches	The readings used to test the DIP or rotary switches
Network Information	Open controller: The various network addresses for a controller installed on an Ethernet. The **Current** and **Assigned** addresses will be the same unless: • The Assigned addresses were changed in PuTTY. • The controller's **DHCP/Assigned** DIP switch was moved to the **DHCP** position after the Assigned addresses were defined. • The **Enable IP configuration changeover** on the **BACnet Router Properties** page is being implemented. • XT controller: The various network addresses for the controller. The **Current** and **Assigned** addresses will be the same unless the **Enable IP configuration changeover** on the **BACnet Router Properties** page is being implemented.
Route Information	BACnet networks that a router is currently routing traffic to. The list changes as BACnet routers are added or removed from the system.
Ethernet statistics	Diagnostic counters directly related to the ethernet communications hardware.

NOTE XT controller only—If you want to clear the Reset counters and the three message history fields, click the **Clear Counts/Logs** button on the controller's **Properties** page in the i-Vu® application or in the XT controller's Local Access pages.

Commissioning equipment

Follow the process below to commission system equipment.

Step 1: Check out point setup

1. On the i-Vu® navigation tree, select the piece of equipment you want to check out.
2. Click **Properties**.
3. View and change properties on the **I/O Points, Alarm Sources, Trend Sources, Network Points, BACnet Objects**, and **Rnet Points** tabs. See "Property descriptions" below.
4. After completing the equipment checkout, click the **Checkout** tab.
5. Select **Checked Out**. This field is for your reference only.
6. Optional: Type notes.
   - Notes typed in this field appear in the Equipment Checkout report and can also be changed from the Properties page Notes field for this piece of equipment.
   - Notes remain in this field until an operator deletes them.
7. Optional: Click the **Reports** drop-down arrow button, then select and run each of the following reports to verify your work:

- **Equipment** > **Point List**
- **Alarms** > **Alarm Sources**
- **Equipment** > **Trend Usage**
- **Equipment** > **Network IO**

TIP You can export the calibrated data so that you can import it into another control program. See *Optional: Import/export calibration data* (page 142).

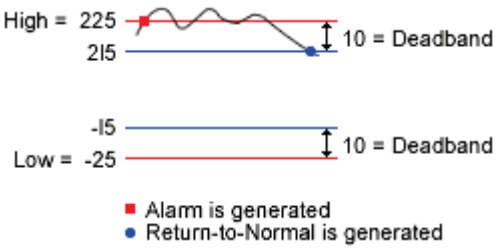
Property descriptions

I/O Points

Name	Click the name to display the microblock pop-up. **NOTE** A red name indicates a fault condition where the point may be misconfigured. **EXAMPLE** No input/output number or a nonexistent input/output number.
Type	Type of Input or Output point.
Value	The point's present value.
Offset	Allows for fine calibration of the present value of an analog point.
Polarity	Determines the point's binary normal polarity in the control program. **NOTE** Polarity is not the hardware normally open/normally closed position.
Locked	Select the checkbox to lock the present value at the value you specify.
Exp:Num	Expander numbers and input or output numbers associated with where the physical point wires, such as a sensor wire, are physically connected to a controller.
I/O Type	Selects the bank of physical inputs or outputs on the controller.
Sensor	Selects how the physical input is mapped to the engineering units. **Min/Max** is used with the sensor type of linear to scale the input to engineering units. **NOTE** This field is ignored for sensor types other than linear. **EXAMPLE: AI** linear sensor type min -10 max 50 when input reads 100% the value is 50 50% 20 0% -10
Actuator	Selects how the present value in engineering units is mapped to the physical output. **Min/Max** is used with the actuator type of linear to scale the output from engineering units. **NOTE** This field is ignored for actuator types other than linear. **EXAMPLE: AO** linear sensor type min -10 max 50 when input reads 50 the output is 100% 20 50% -10 0%

Resolution	Amount by which the present value will change. **EXAMPLE** If a physical input changes by 1, but the resolution is set at 2, then the present value remains the same. If the input changes by 2, the present value will then change by 2.
Checked Out **Checkout Notes**	These fields are for your reference only.

Alarm Sources

Name	Click the name to display the microblock pop-up.
Type	Type of point that is an alarm source.
Alarm	Shows **Alarm** in red if a current alarm exists.
Network Visible	Select to allow the microblock to be seen by the i-Vu® application and third-party BACnet controllers on the network.
Potential alarm source	Select to enable the microblock to generate alarms.
Alarm Enabled	**Alarm—**Select to generate an alarm when conditions exceed the limits set in the **Condition** column. **Return—**Select to generate a return-to-normal message when the alarm condition returns to a normal state. **Fault—**Select to have an alarm generated if the alarm source is not configured correctly. For example, a misconfigured channel number produces a no sensor fault.
Requires ack	**Alarm—**Select to require that the alarm be acknowledged. **Return—**Select to require that the return-to-normal message be acknowledged.
Critical	Select if the alarm is critical.
Category	You can change the alarm category assigned to the microblock.
Condition	An alarm will be generated if conditions exceed the low or high limits set. **Deadband**: The amount inside the normal range by which an alarm condition must return before a return-to-normal notification is generated. **EXAMPLE** 
Delay	Delay time in seconds for notification after an alarm is generated.

Trend Sources

Name	Click the name to display the microblock pop-up. **NOTE** A red name indicates a fault condition where the point may be misconfigured. **EXAMPLE** No input/output number or a nonexistent input/output number.
Type	The type of point being trended.
Sample Interval	The interval or COV (Change of Value) increment that triggers the trend sample.
COV Increment	The increment, or interval, that triggers the trend sample on Change of Value

Network Points

Name	Click the name to display the microblock pop-up. **NOTE** A red name indicates a condition where the point may be misconfigured.
Type	Type of network point.
Value	The point's present value. **EXAMPLE** For a Maximum point type, Value is the maximum value of all the target BACnet object properties the point is communicating with.
Locked	Select the checkbox to lock the present value at the value you specify.
Default Value	The value that the control program will use as the point's value when communication with the target defined in the **Address** column is lost or communication is disabled.
Com Enabled	Select to enable this point's network communications. Disable this property for troubleshooting. **NOTE** Select **All** in the column header to quickly enable all points in the control program.
COV Enable	Select to make: • A digital network output point write a value to the target defined in the **Address** column only when the value changes. • An analog network output point write a value only when the value changes by the specified increment.
Refresh Time (mm:ss)	The time interval at which the network point writes or retrieves the value to or from the target. For network output points, this time is used when COV is not enabled or when COV is enabled but fails. **NOTE** If COV fails and the Refresh Time is zero, the value is sent once per second.
Address	The address of the target BACnet object property or third-party value that the point communicates with. **NOTE** Click **Search/Replace** at the top of the **Address** column to have the i-Vu® application replace all instances of specific text in the addresses with different text. This is especially useful when copying a control program to use for multiple third-party devices.
Error	The error code and error if the point cannot communicate with the target.
Present Value	Current value of the target defined in the **Address** column.

Checked Out	These fields are for your reference only.
Checkout Notes	Notes typed in this field appear in the **Equipment Points List Report**.

BACnet Objects

Name	Click the name to display the microblock pop-up. **NOTE** A red name indicates a condition where the point may be misconfigured.
Reference name	A unique identifier that allows the point to be referenced for used for graphics, source tree rules, or network links.
Type	The BACnet object type.
Present Value	The object's current value.
Locked	Check to lock the third-party object to a specific value.
Device	A device alias. See "To reuse a control program" in *Device Alias* (page 224).
Object Name	An alpha-numeric string that is unique within the third-party device.
Object ID	A combination of the object type and a unique instance number. The object ID must be unique within the device.
Address	The address of the third-party object that the microblock references.
Network Visible	Allows other BACnet equipment to read or change the microblock's present value. Must be enabled for this microblock to generate alarms.

Rnet Points

This tab shows varying information for the different point types. Below are all possible properties that may appear on this tab and a list of the applicable points. The following list is arranged alphabetically.

Combination Algorithm	(Analog Sensed Values) The method used to combine the ZS sensors' values to determine the microblock's output value.
Default Value	(Analog Parameters, Binary Parameters, Multi-State Parameters) The value the control program uses until a user changes the value in the system interface.
Display Resolution	(Analog Sensed Values, Analog Statuses, Analog Parameters) Defines the resolution of the value to be displayed on the ZS sensor. For example, 1 displays only integers (example: 74) and 0.5 displays values to the nearest 0.5 (example: 74.5).
Edit Increment	(Analog Parameters) The amount that you want each press of the sensor's ▲ or ▼ button to change the microblock's value.
Editable	(Analog Parameters, Binary Parameters) When enabled, the microblock's value is editable on the ZS sensor.

Lock Present Value to	(Binary Parameters) Check to output the locked value from the microblock instead of the microblock's calculated value.
Maximum	(Analog Parameters) The highest amount that this value can be changed to on the ZS sensor or in the i-Vu® interface.
Menu Configuration	(All points) Shows which sensor screens display the value.
Minimum	(Analog Parameters) The lowest amount that this value can be changed to on the ZS sensor or in the i-Vu® interface.
Minimum off time	(Binary Parameters) The minimum period (seconds) that the microblock sends an off signal to the controller, regardless of the input signal to the microblock.
Minimum on time	(Binary Parameters) The minimum period (seconds) that the microblock sends an on signal to the controller, regardless of the input signal to the microblock.
Object Id	(All points) A combination of the object type and a unique instance number.
Object Name	(All points) A unique alphanumeric string that defines the BACnet object. Although the **Object Name** field can be edited, it is not recommended.
Reference name	(All points) A unique identifier that allows the point to be referenced for used for graphics, source tree rules, or network links.
Rnet Tag	(All points) Defines what type of information this value represents and determines how the sensor will display the value. For example, for the Rnet Tag **Fan Status**, the sensor automatically displays  on the Home screen when the microblock is active.
Show on sensors	(Analog Sensed Values) Defines whether the ZS sensors are to display their individual sensed values, or the value determined by the **Combination Algorithm**.
Type	(All points) Type of Input or Output point.
Value	(All points) The point's present value.

Protocol Mapping

If a control program was built with Protocol Mapping information in Snap, this tab will appear showing third-party protocol configuration information.

Step 2: Check controller communication

1. On the navigation tree, select the network that the controller is on.
2. On the **Devices** page, view the status of all controllers on that network.

TIPS

- Navigate to a network or router further down in the tree to show its controllers on the **Devices** page.
- In the **Reports** button drop-down list, select **Network** > **Equipment Status**, then click **Run** to see the status of all controllers below the selected tree item.

Step 3: Check equipment operation

Refer to the sequences of operation in the system specifications to verify that the equipment operates in each operational mode (for example, occupied and unoccupied) as specified.

TIP If needed, you can import calibration data that you exported from another control program. See *Optional: Import/export calibration data* (page 142).

Step 4: Check the commissioned status

1. In the i-Vu® interface, select the system.
2. Click the **Reports** drop-down arrow button, then select **Commissioning** > **Equipment Checkout**.
3. Run the report.

Optional: Import/export calibration data

You can export I/O point calibration data from a control program and import it into the same control program or another control program with the same I/O point configuration.

To export calibration data

1. On the i-Vu® navigation tree, select the control program whose data you want to export.
2. Scroll to the bottom of the **Properties** page **I/O Points** tab, and then click **Export**. The file **<control program name>_<ref name>.xml** is saved in your browser's **Downloads** folder.

To import calibration data

NOTE We recommend that you export existing data as a backup before you import new data.

1. On the i-Vu® navigation tree, select the control program that you want to import the data into.
2. Scroll to the bottom of the **Properties** page **I/O Points** tab, and then click **Import**.
3. Browse to the file you want to import.
4. Click **Continue**. A side-by-side comparison of existing data and the new import data will appear. Red text indicates one of the following errors:
   - Duplicate data—Existing data has duplicate I/O numbers so that import cannot determine its match.
   - I/O type mismatch—I/O Type in existing data does not match I/O Type in import data.
   - Missing import data—Existing data has a point that import data does not have.
   - Missing system data—Import data has a point that existing data does not have.
5. Click **OK** to complete the import. Existing data that does not show an error will be overwritten by the imported data.

Adjust airflow configuration for VAV or VVT controllers

To enter airflow parameters for a VAV Zone, VVT Zone or VVT Bypass controller, right-click on the controller in the navigation tree and select **Airflow Config** in the menu.

For more information, see the following microblock details.

- VAV Zone - *Airflow Control* (page 96)
- VVT Zone - *PD Airflow Control* (page 108)
- VVT Bypass - *BACnet Bypass Control* (page 115)

Commissioning equipment using Field Assistant

PREREQUISITES Your controllers have v4.x or later drivers.

To start up and commission a piece of equipment or a controller, you can run Field Assistant on:

- A laptop connected to a controller's or sensor's Local Access port.
- A laptop or computer connected to an IP network if your controllers are communicating on the network.

See Field Assistant Help for information on using Field Assistant.

Providing source files to Field Assistant

Field Assistant requires a controller's source files. Source files include:

- Control programs (.equipment)
- Drivers (.driver)
- Graphics (.view)
- Touchscreen files (.touch)
- BAC*view*® files (.bacview)

To provide Field Assistant with source files, do one of the following:

- *Download source files from the i-Vu® application* (page 144) to the controller so that they can be uploaded in Field Assistant.
  NOTES
  - All Open PIC's arrive from the factory containing all their source files. They will no longer have the source files if they have been optimized for download in the i-Vu® application and then downloaded.
  - To make sure the controller has the source files in it, verify that in the **System Options** > **General tab** > **Download** section that **Optimize download for Open PIC controllers** is unchecked (the default) before downloading from the i-Vu® application.
- *Export the source files from the i-Vu® application* (page 144) to a zip file so that they can be imported in Field Assistant. This option exports all source files for all controllers in the system.

TIP If you download source files to a controller, you may still want to export files from the i-Vu® application. Importing the files in Field Assistant reduces the time required to upload the controllers.

If the technician using Field Assistant changes or adds source files, he can get the new source files back to the i-Vu® application by doing one of the following:

- Download the source files to the controller in Field Assistant so that you can *upload the files in the i-Vu® application* (page 145).
- Export the source files from Field Assistant to a zip file so that you can *import the files in the i-Vu® application* (page 144).
  This option exports the source files for all controllers in the system to the zip file.

See Field Assistant Help for instructions on uploading, downloading, importing, or exporting source files in Field Assistant.

To download source files from the i-Vu® application

1 Click  , then select **System Options** > **General** tab > **Download** section and verify that **Optimize download for Open PIC controllers** is unchecked (the default setting).

2 Select the site level or a router on the navigation tree.

3 On the **Devices** page, select the controller that you want to download.

NOTE **Shift+click** or **Ctrl+click** to select multiple controllers to download.

4 Select **All Content** in the Download drop-down list, then click the **Download** button.

NOTE If a programmable controller does not have enough memory for the files, the download will fail and an error message displays. You must remove or edit the control programs.

To export source files from the i-Vu® application

Export the source files from the i-Vu® application (page 144) to a zip file so that they can be imported in Field Assistant. This option exports all source files for all controllers in the system.

1 Click  , then select **System Options** > **General** tab > **Source Files** section and click the **Export** button.

2 Save to your desired location.

To import source files in the i-Vu® application

1 Click  , then select **System Options** > **General** tab > **Source Files** section and click the **Import** button.

2 Browse to the ***sourcefiles.zip** file.

3 Click **Continue**.

4 Click **Close**.

NOTE If the import detects a difference between a database file and an import file with the same name, import does not overwrite the database file. A message lists any file differences so that you can resolve them.

To upload source files in the i-Vu® application

1 Select a router in the navigation tree.

2 On the **Devices** page, select the controller whose files you want to upload.

NOTE Shift+click or **Ctrl+click** to select multiple controllers to upload.

3 Select **All Content** in the Upload drop-down list, then click the **Upload** button.

Downloading to controllers

If you make any of the following changes, you must download the new data from the i-Vu® application to the affected controllers.

In the i-Vu® interface	• Change or reload a control program • Change or reload a driver • Change a schedule **NOTE** A schedule change automatically downloads unless you uncheck **Automatically Download Schedules on each change** on the **My Settings** page. • Change a screen file

The i-Vu® application automatically marks the affected controllers as requiring a download. You can download these controllers from the **Properties** *page* (page 147) for the controller, the equipment, or a microblock.

When the i-Vu® application marks a controller for download, it determines what information needs to be downloaded based on the type of information that changed. See *Download Options* (page 146).

By default, Full Source files are downloaded to Open PIC controllers because **Optimize download for Open PIC controllers** is unchecked in the **System Options** (or **System Settings**) > **General** tab > **Download** section. If you have multiple sites, you can adjust this for each site individually. Check this option if you do not want Full Source downloaded.

CAUTION If you want this option checked and purposely had it checked in your previous system, it is automatically unchecked after upgrading and you must check it again.

NOTES

- A property change in the i-Vu® interface is automatically downloaded to the controller. If the download fails, the controller is added to the **Downloads** page with the reason for the failure.
- To see who downloaded a controller last, go to the navigation tree, select the controller, then do one of the following:
  - Select **Properties** > **Control Program** > and click the underlined **Controller:** name (Controller 1, Controller 2...) at the top left. This opens the **Controller Information** page, where you click the **Module Status** button.
  - Select **Reports** > **Network** > **Controller Status** and then click **Run**.
  - Right-click the controller in the tree and select **Module Status**.

Download Options

When the i-Vu® application marks a controller for download, it determines what information needs to be downloaded based on the type of information that changed. Below are the options that can be downloaded.

This option...	Downloads...
All Content	• Only the executable portion of the driver and control programs • The names of all .equipment, .touch, .bacview, and .driver source files • The names of any .view files that are marked to be included in a download • Parameters • Schedules **NOTE** An All Content download also: • Synchronizes the controller's time to the i-Vu® web server. • Overwrites trends in the controller. • Restarts the controller.
Only Schedules	All schedules that are not set for automatic download
Only Parameters	All editable properties
Only BBMDs	BBMD tables (.bdt file) that you have updated but have not yet written to the controller

NOTES

- An All Content download clears trend, history, and alarm data from the affected controllers. At the beginning of the download process, trends that have the Trend Historian enabled are saved to the system database.
- If Field Assistant will be used with your system, you can choose to have the **All Content** option download the full source files instead of only their names. See *Commissioning equipment using Field Assistant* (page 143).

To download from the Downloads page

The **Downloads** page shows any controllers that the i-Vu® application marked for download. But if needed, you can add other controllers to the list.

To download:

1 On the navigation tree, select an item to download controllers at and below that item.

2 Click **Downloads**.

3 Click ▶ to the left of a **Location** to see controllers that require a download.

4 Optional: To add controllers to the list:

a) Click **Add**.

b) Select the controller(s).
NOTE Use **Ctrl+click** or **Shift+click** to select multiple controllers.

c) Select a *Download Option* (page 146).

d) Click **Add**, then click **Close**.

5 Select the controllers that you want to download.

NOTES

- Use **Ctrl+click**, **Shift+click**, or the **Select All** checkbox to select multiple controllers.
- A network's controllers download in the order shown. To change the order, select a controller(s), then drag and drop or click **Move to Top** or **Move to Bottom**.
  EXCEPTION If a controller's router requires a download, it will download first regardless of its position on the Download page.

6 Click **Start**.

NOTES

- Click **Hold** to stop pending downloads. Active downloads cannot be stopped.
- Up to 5 routers can download simultaneously.
- A controller is removed from the list when its download is complete.
- Icons in the **Tasks** column indicate the following:

	Active—The i-Vu® application is downloading to the controller.
	Pending—You initiated the download, and the controller is waiting for its turn to download.
	Failed—The download failed. See *If a controller fails to download* (page 147).
	On Hold—Indicates either of the following: • The controller requires a download • You clicked **Hold** to stop a pending download.

- Click in the upper left-hand corner to view a log of download activity in the current session. **Copy to Clipboard** lets you copy the text to paste it into another application.
- To remove an item from the download list, right-click the item, then select **Remove selected tasks**.

To download from a Properties page

If a controller requires a download, a red download message and a **Download** button appear at the top of the **Properties** page for the controller, the equipment, or a microblock. Click the button to start the download.

Downloading from the **Properties** page downloads **All Content** to the controller.

If a controller fails to download

A controller that fails to download appears on the **Downloads** page with this icon .

1 Review the reason for the failure:

- Hold your cursor over the failed task to see hover text giving the reason.
- Click in the upper left-hand corner of the page to see information on all failed downloads. **Copy to Clipboard** lets you copy the text to paste it into another application.

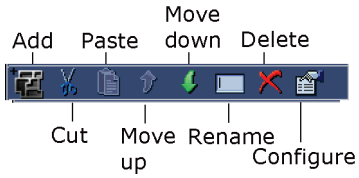
2 Correct the problem that caused the failure.

3 Select the controller on the **Downloads** page, then click **Start**.

Create navigation tree for the User view

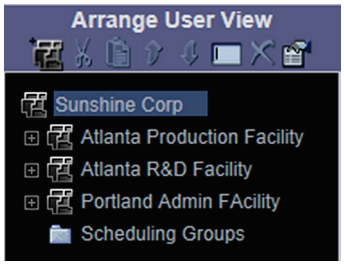
The navigation tree is a hierarchical representation of the areas or locations at your site and the mechanical equipment in your system.

1 Use the **Arrange User View** window in the **Installer** view to add, delete, rename, or move items in your tree. You can also select a system or controller in the tree and right-click to configure change it.



2 Right-click on your system name at the top of the tree in the **Arrange User View** window and select **Add Area** (or click in the toolbar above the navigation tree). Type in the name of an area, location, or building that contains mechanical equipment.

3 Repeat the above until all required areas have been added to the navigation tree. The following is an example:



4 To move one or more controllers to a specific area, select the icon in the User tree, (use Ctrl+click, Shift+click, or both to select multiple controllers) and:

- Use the **Move Up** or **Move Down** arrows in the toolbar
- Use **Move Up** or **Move Down** arrows in right-click menu
- Drag and drop

NOTES

- A user with the **Administrator** role can change the display name in the **User** view by selecting the item in the navigation tree and double-clicking, or right-clicking and selecting **Configure**. The **Installer** must make all other changes.
- In the **Installer** view, click and drag the tab at the top of **Arrange User View** to adjust the height of the window.

Monitoring and controlling equipment

You can monitor and control your equipment from:

- The Open controller's **Properties (page 46)** pages
- The CCN controller's **Properties** (page 46) pages and the tables that are available when you expand the categories under the controller in the navigation tree
- *The equipment graphic* (page 42) (if applicable)

To lock a BACnet point or value

You can lock certain editable parameters to a specified setting from the **Properties** page or microblock popup.

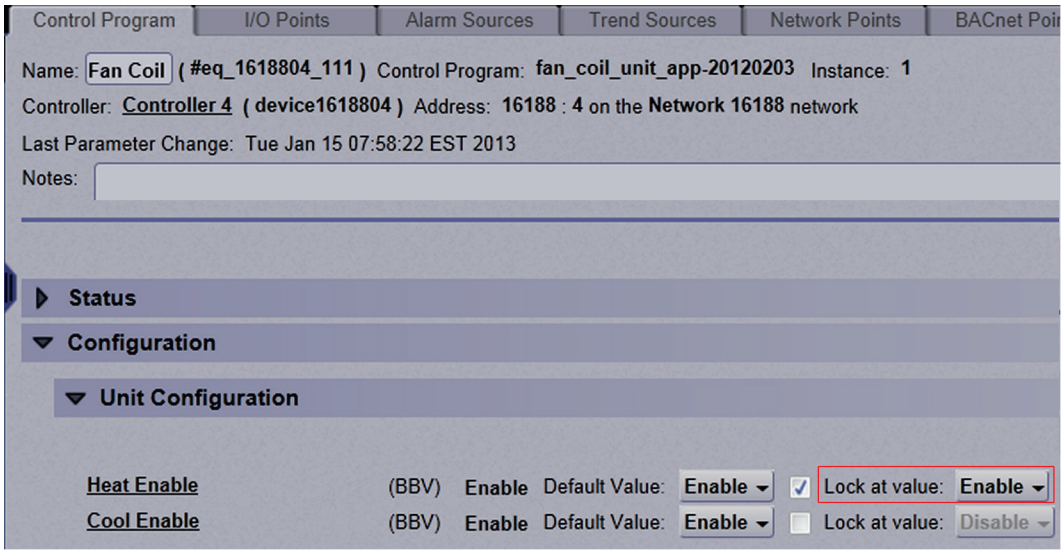
1 Select the **Lock** checkbox.

2 Type the value you want to send to the controller.

3 Click **Accept**.

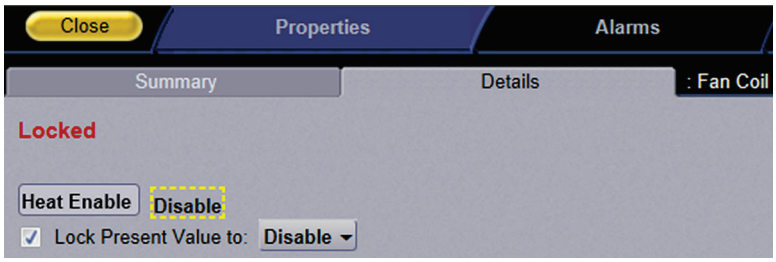
NOTE Locked values are indicated by a dashed yellow line on graphics.

On **Properties** page > **Control Program** tab, click ▶ to locate the point you wish to lock.



On the microblock popup:

1. Click on the underlined **Name** or **Reference Name** of the point on any of the **Properties** tabs to open the microblock popup.
2. Click **Properties** page > **Details** tab to lock a value.

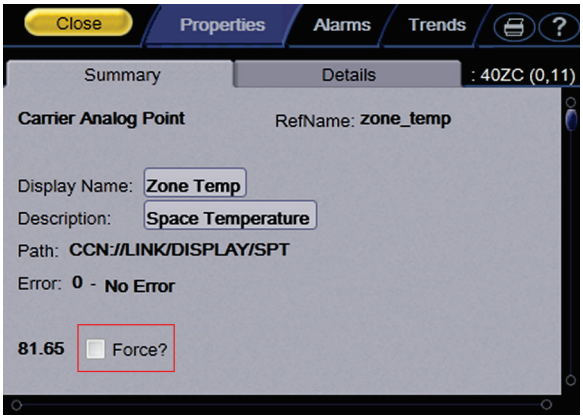


To force a CCN point value

You can force certain editable point values to a specified setting from:

- Equipment tables - click ▶ next to the equipment to expand tables
- A graphic - hold down Ctrl and, using your mouse, click on the point value on the graphic. A microblock popup appears.
- Properties pages

Forced values are indicated by a dashed yellow line on graphics.



1 Select the **Force** checkbox.

2 Type the value you want to send to the device.

3 Click **Accept** or **Apply**.

Working with drivers in the i-Vu® interface

You can make the following changes to a driver in the i-Vu® interface.

- Change or upgrade a driver. See topic below.
- Reload a driver if it becomes corrupt (for example, a driver page is missing). On the i-Vu® navigation tree, right-click the controller or driver, then select **Reload Driver**. Reloading updates all instances of the driver throughout the system and marks the controller(s) for an All Content download. Changes you made on the driver pages in i-Vu® remain in effect.

After you make these changes, you must *Download All Content* (page 145) to the affected controller(s).

To view or change a driver

To view the driver

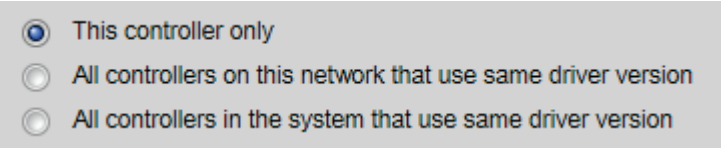
- In the Installer view, select the router in the navigation tree and select **Devices** > **Advanced** tab.
- From Installer or User view, right-click the controller in the navigation tree and select **Driver Properties**.

To change a driver

1 From Installer or User view, right-click the controller in the navigation tree and select **Driver Properties**.

2 Select the **Properties** page, **Update** tab.

3 In the **Controller** section, if other controllers in the system use this driver, select which controllers you want to change.



4 Do one of the following:

If the driver is...	
In the **Driver Version** drop-down list	a. Select the driver. b. Click **Accept**.
Not in the **Driver Version** drop-down list	a. Click **Add**. b. Browse to select the driver. c. Click **Open**. d. Click **Continue**. e. Click **Close**. f. Click **Close** again.

5 You can continue and also change the screen file, or, if finished, *Download All Content* (page 145) to the controller.

6 See *Update the equipment library* (page 157) for details on implementing a new library version of drivers and screen files.

CAUTION Selecting the **Delete Unused** button permanently removes the files from the database.

To change a screen file

1 If other controllers in the system use this screen file, select which controllers you want to change.

2 Do one of the following:

If the Screen file is...	
In the **Screen file** drop-down list	a. Select the screen file. b. Click **Accept**.
Not in the **Screen file** drop-down list	a. Click **Add**. b. Browse to select the screen file. c. Click **Open**. d. Click **Continue**. e. Click **Accept**..

3 *Download All Content* (page 145) to the controller.

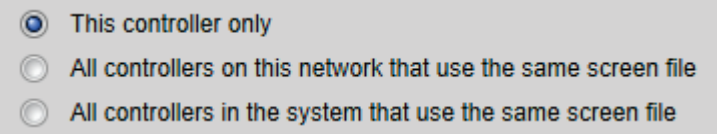
Working with touchscreen or BACview® files in the i-Vu® interface

To use a touchscreen device or BAC*view*® to view or edit a controller's property values, you must download a screen file (.touch, .bacview, .S37, or.kpd) to the controller. The screen file is typically downloaded with the initial download to the controller, but you can select a different file in the i-Vu® interface.

To select a different screen file

1 On the i-Vu® navigation tree, right-click the controller, then select **Driver Properties** > **Update** tab.

2 If other controllers in the system use the current screen file, select which controllers you want to change.



3 Do one of the following:

If the screen file is...	
In the **Screen file** drop-down list	i) Select the file. j) Click **Accept**.
Not in the **Screen file** drop-down list	k) Click **Add**. l) Browse to select the screen file. m) Click **Open**. n) Click **Continue**. o) Click **Close**. p) Click **Close** again.

4 *Download All Content* (page 145) to the controller.

NOTE You can click **Delete Unused** in the **Screen File** section to delete all unused screen files.

To edit a screen file on an i-Vu® client

On an i-Vu® client, you can get a copy of a screen file from the server, edit it, then put it back on the server.

To get the screen file

1 On the i-Vu® navigation tree, right-click the controller that uses the screen file, then select **Driver Properties** > **Update** tab.

2 Under **Screen File**, click **Edit**.

3 Click **Save as.**

4 Browse to the folder you want to put the file in.

5 Click **Save**.

6 Click **Close**.

To put the edited file back on the server

1 On the i-Vu® navigation tree, right-click the controller that uses the screen file, then select **Driver Properties** > **Update** tab.

2 Under **Screen File**, click **Add**.

3 Browse to select the file.

4 Click **Open**.

5 Click **Continue**.

6 Click **Close**.

7 Click **Close** again.

System Management

Although the i-Vu® application is a reliable front-end, you must perform periodic backups of the i-Vu® database to ensure a quick recovery in case of failure. To make sure that your controllers have the latest version of software you must install periodic library upgrades. The sections below describe how to backup and restore the i-Vu® database and how to install the library updates.

Backup data from Management Tool

Access the **Management Tool** using one of the following methods:

- Click  , then select **System Options** > **General** tab > **Management Tool**.
- Launch your browser and type your system name followed by :8080. For ex.: http://ivu:8080/.

Use either of the following methods to backup your data:

Backup data to your computer

1 Click **PC Backup** under **Manage Server Data** to save the entire database zipped into one file to your computer.

2 Click **OK** when you see the message **The system will be stopped and restarted. Do you wish to proceed?** Watch **Operation Status** to see the progress.

3 Click the message **Save/Download Backup File to Your Local Hard drive** when it appears.

4 Click **Save** when asked **Do you want to open or save this file?**

5 Save this system.backup.tgz file to a convenient location on your computer.

CAUTION! Do not alter the name of this file!

6 Exit from **Management Tool**.

Backup data to a USB drive

1 Plug your USB drive into any available USB port on your i-Vu® web server.

NOTE Do not use the i-Vu® **Restore** USB drive!

2 You must reboot in order for the web server to find the USB drive. Click **Reboot** under **Machine Maintenance** in the **Management Tool**.

3 Click **OK**.

4 When reboot is complete, click **USB Backup** under **Manage Server Data**.

5 Click **OK** when you see the message **The system will be stopped and restarted. Do you wish to proceed?**

6 When **Operation Status** says **No Background Operations Currently Active**, remove USB drive from the i-Vu® web server.

7 Exit from **Management Tool**.

Restore data from backup

1 Click **PC Restore** or **USB Restore** under **Manage Server Data** in the **Management Tool**.

- **PC Restore** - Browse to your backup file and click **Perform Restore**.
- **USB Restore** - Place your backup USB drive in any port on thei-Vu® web server. Select the backup file and click **Perform Restore**.

2 Restore is complete when **Operation Status** displays **No Background Operations Currently Active**.

3 If you wish to change the name of your i-Vu® system from the default **ivu**, enter the new name in the **Name** field under **Addressing**. The restore process does not automatically reinstate your previous name.

Restore factory defaults

Restoring factory defaults deletes your existing data and restores your system to factory defaults. This restore process is quicker than using the **Restore** CD or **Restore** USB drive.

1 Access the **Management Tool** in **System Options** > **General** tab > **Management Tool** or via your browser by typing your system name followed by :8080.

For ex.: http://ivu:8080.

2 Click **Factory Defaults**. This deletes all server data and resets the device to the original factory default values.

3 **NOTE** Executing this option will not delete configuration data under the **Addressing** and **i-Vu Port Configuration** sections of the Management Tool.

4 Begin setting up your system.

Restore i-Vu® system

From i-Vu® Restore USB drive:

⚠ **CAUTION!** Placing the **Restore** USB drive in the i-Vu® web server USB port reformats your system and restores it to factory defaults. Library updates are lost and you must reapply them.

1 Insert the Restore USB drive into any i-Vu® web server USB port.

2 Shut down

- i-Vu® web server - Shut down the web server by pushing the On/Off button on the top.
- Older i-Vu® web server - Shut down the web server by holding down the On/Off button for several seconds. Then wait for the blue lights to go out before restarting.

3 Press the On/Off button again to restart. The restore process starts automatically and takes several minutes. The web server shuts off when finished.

NOTE Do not turn the power off during reformatting!

4 Wait another minute or two before accessing the new system using a browser.

The following applies only to the older i-Vu® web server model

From i-Vu® Restore CD:

⚠ **CAUTION!** Placing the **Restore** CD in the i-Vu® disk drive reformats your system and restores it to factory defaults. Library updates are lost and you must reapply them.

1 Remove the i-Vu® web server from the network by disconnecting the LAN cable.

2 Insert the i-Vu® **Restore CD** into the i-Vu® web server CD drive.

3 Shut down the i-Vu® web server by pushing the On/Off button **once**. Wait for the blue light to turn off (could take as long as 2 minutes).

4 Press the On/Off button again to restart the web server. The installation begins automatically.

5 The **Restore CD** ejects when the installation is complete. This process takes several minutes.

NOTE Do not power off during the installation.

6 Wait another minute or two before accessing the new system using Internet Explorer.

Update the equipment library

The i-Vu® SAL files update youri-Vu® controllers. The SAL libraries contain control programs, graphics, drivers, screen files, and other important controller data.

Carrier periodically provides updates, which include enhancements and bug fixes.

NOTES

- The library update only changes **default** graphics. If you have edited your graphic in ViewBuilder, it is not updated.
- The last digits in the SAL library name are the release date of the library.
- All of the SAL files will not necessarily have the same <date> revision.
- To ensure that your installation is running the latest software, we recommend that you check *Control Systems Support http://www.hvacpartners.com/* for updates. Download the latest SAL files and apply them to all new installations.
- If you are changing to an older SAL file than the current one being used, a warning asks you if you are sure you want to apply an older version.

NOTE Keep copies of the latest libraries in a safe place. In the event of a system restore, the updated .sal file must be reapplied.

To check current SAL library version

1 Login to the i-Vu® application.

2 Click  , then select **System Options** > **Update** tab.

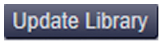
3 Click **Current Libraries (.sal)** to view the current SAL libraries and their revision date.

Step 1: Update library

1 Save the updated library (.sal file) to your computer.

2 Click  , then select **System Options** > **Update** tab.

NOTE Expand **Current Libraries (.sal)** to see the current SAL libraries and their revision. Compare them to what you downloaded from the Carrier support website to determine if any of them have been updated.

3 Click 

and browse to the updated .sal file that you have saved on your computer, select the file, and click **Open**.

4 Click **Continue**.

5 When process is complete, the message appears **File added successfully**.

6 Click **Close**.

NOTE These changes are not applied to the controllers until you have updated routers and controllers.

Follow these steps to implement the new equipment library:

Step 2: Update the files for the routers

1 Select the router that you wish to update in the navigation tree.

2 Right-click and select **Driver Properties**.

3 Select **Properties** page > **Update** tab.

4 If the database contains 2 or more routers, you must check **Change for all control programs of this type** in the **Controller** section.

5 Click **Update**. A message appears **Changes the driver and screen file to use the current library version. Continue?**

NOTE If more than one router exists, the additional routers are listed below the **Update** button.

6 Click **OK.**

7 Click **Accept.**

Step 3: Update the files for the controllers

1 Double-click the controller in the navigation tree or right-click and select **Configure** .

2 If you have multiple controllers of the same type, enable **Change for all control programs of this type?**.

3 Click **Update** under **Controller**. A message appears **Changes the control program, view, driver and screen file to use the current library version. Continue?**

4 Click **OK.** When the message **Updated to the library version xx.** appears, click **Close.**

5 Repeat steps 1 - 4 for any additional types of controllers.

6 Click **Close** again.

Step 4: Update the files for CCN controllers

1 In the navigation tree, select the CCN device manager associated with the controllers that are to be updated.

2 Select **Devices** > **CCN Discovery** and re-scan any controllers that need to be updated by checking **Rescan Controllers Selected Below for Configuration Changes** and clicking **Start Scan**.

Step 5: Apply the update to the routers and controllers

1 Select the site level in the navigation tree and then select the **Downloads** page.

2 If you wish to apply the new SAL file to your entire system, you can use this page to compare to your navigation tree and verify that you have selected all of your routers and controllers for download.

NOTE Only the CCN Gateway and device managers require download, so the CCN controllers/equipment will not be listed.

3 A network's controllers download in the order shown. To change the order, select a controller(s), then drag and drop or click **Move to Top** or **Move to Bottom**.
EXCEPTION If a controller's router requires a download, it will download first regardless of its position on the Downloads page. Click the **Start** button.

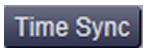
NOTES

- Use **Ctrl+click**, **Shift+click**, or the **Select All** checkbox to select multiple controllers.
- See *To download from the Downloads page* (page 146) in Help for more details.

Synchronize to system time

To update all routers and controllers to the system time:

1 Click  , then select **System Options** > **General** tab.

2 Click 

to immediately synchronize all controllers.

3 To adjust the time when controllers are automatically synchronized each day, click **Enable time synchronization of controllers daily at** and fill in time.

Advanced topics

Troubleshooting and communications

Troubleshooting BACnet bindings

Every controller has a Device Binding Table that contains all Device IDs that the controller communicates with and the network address of each device. This typically includes the Device ID of the BACnet Alarm Recipient.

If the i-Vu® application is not receiving alarms/trends or if the a point's value is incorrect, you can view this table to see where the controller is looking for its data.

1 On the i-Vu® navigation tree, select the router that has incorrect or missing data.

2 On the **Properties** page, click **Show Bindings**.

Communicating using PuTTY

You can connect a computer to a controller's Local Access port and then use PuTTY, a free open source terminal emulation program, to:

- Set the baud rate for ports S1 on the i-Vu® Open Router or i-Vu® Open Link
- Set controller properties, such as IP address and network information
- Retrieve a *Modstat* (page 133)

NOTE Use Network Service Tool V to set the CCN baud rate and configure IP settings for an i-Vu® CCN Router, i-Vu® Link, or Carrier® ChillerVu™.

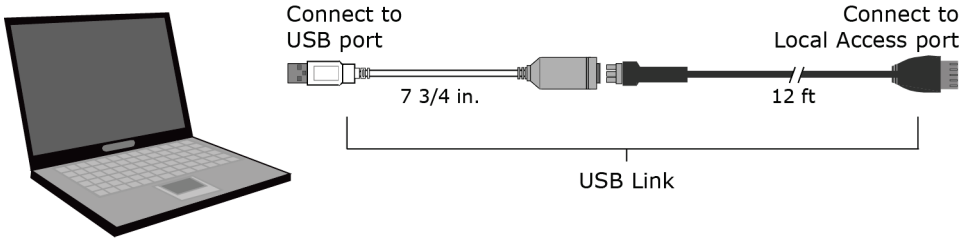
PREREQUISITES

- A computer with a USB port
- A USB Link cable
  NOTE The USB Link driver is installed with an i-Vu® v5 or later system. But if needed, you can get the latest driver from *http://www.silabs.com/products/mcu/Pages/USBtoUARTBridgeVCPDrivers.aspx*. Install the driver before you connect the USB Link to your computer.

CAUTION If multiple controllers share power but polarity was not maintained when they were wired, the difference between the controller's ground and the computer's AC power ground could damage the USB Link and the controller. If you are not sure of the wiring polarity, use a USB isolator between the computer and the USB Link. Purchase a USB isolator online from a third-party manufacturer.

1 Download and install PuTTY from the *PuTTY website* (*http://www.chiark.greenend.org.uk/~sgtatham/putty/download.html*).

2 Connect the laptop to the local access port of the controller, ZS sensor, or an SPT sensor using the USB Link cable(s).



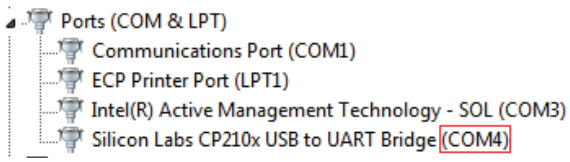
NOTE If using a USB isolator, plug the isolator into your computer's USB port, and then plug the USB Link cable into the isolator.

3 To change a router's IP address, subnet mask, or default gateway, set its **IP Address** DIP switch to **Assigned**.

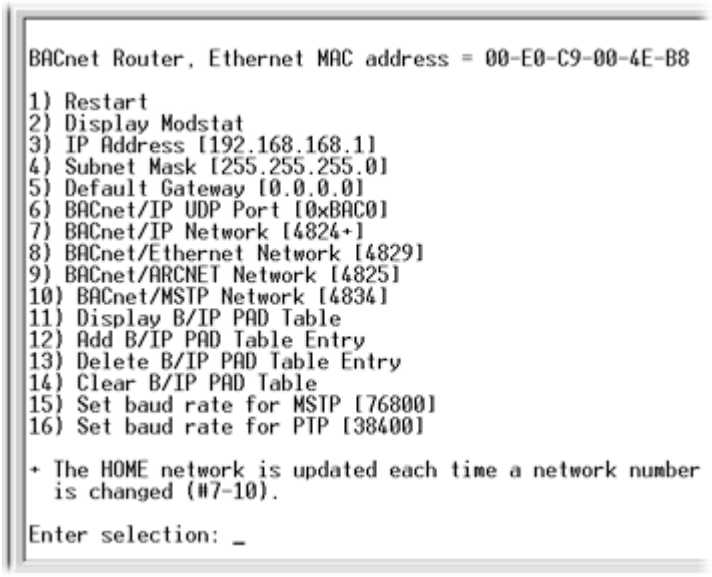
4 Start PuTTY.

5 Under **Category** > **Connection**, select **Serial**.

6 Under **Options controlling local serial lines**, enter the following settings:

Field	Value
Serial line to connect to	Replace X with the computer's port number that the USB Link Kit cable is connected to. **NOTE** To find the port number, select **Start** > **Control Panel** > **System** > **Device Manager** > **Ports (Com & LPT)**. The COM port number is beside **Silicon Labs CP210x USB to UART Bridge**. 
Speed (baud)	115200
Data Bits	8
Stop Bits	1
Parity	None
Flow Control	None

7 Click **Open**. A window similar to the one below appears.



8 Do one of the following:

- To change a property value:
  a. Type the number of the property, then press **Enter**.
  b. Type the new value, then press **Enter**.
- To take an action, type number of the action, then press **Enter**.

9 If you changed a value, type `1`, then press **Enter** to restart the controller.

10 Close PuTTY.

Communicating using HyperTerminal

You can connect a computer to a controller's Local Access port and then use HyperTerminal, an application installed with Windows XP and older operating systems, to:

- Set the baud rate for ports S1 or S2 on the i-Vu® Open Router or i-Vu® Open Link
- Set controller properties, such as IP address and network information
- Retrieve a *Modstat* (page 133)

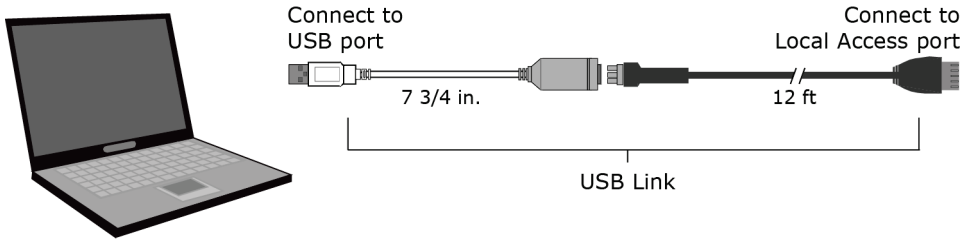
NOTE Use Network Service Tool V to set the CCN baud rate and configure IP settings for an i-Vu® CCN Router or i-Vu® Link, or Carrier® ChillerVu™.

PREREQUISITES

- A computer with a USB port
- A USB Link cable
  NOTE The USB Link driver is installed with an i-Vu® v5 or later system. But if needed, you can get the latest driver from *http://www.silabs.com/products/mcu/Pages/USBtoUARTBridgeVCPDrivers.aspx*. Install the driver before you connect the USB Link to your computer.

CAUTION If multiple controllers share power but polarity was not maintained when they were wired, the difference between the controller's ground and the computer's AC power ground could damage the USB Link and the controller. If you are not sure of the wiring polarity, use a USB isolator between the computer and the USB Link. Purchase a USB isolator online from a third-party manufacturer.

1 Connect the computer to the local access port of the controller, ZS sensor, or an SPT sensor using the USB Link cable(s).



NOTE If using a USB isolator, plug the isolator into your computer's USB port, and then plug the USB Link cable into the isolator.

2 Verify that the baud rate is set to 115,200.

3 To change a router's IP address, subnet mask, or default gateway, set its **IP Address** DIP switch to **Assigned**.

4 Start Windows HyperTerminal located under **Start** > **Programs** > **Accessories** > **Communications**.

5 **NOTE** This option is not available in Windows v7 or later. You can download it from the Internet.

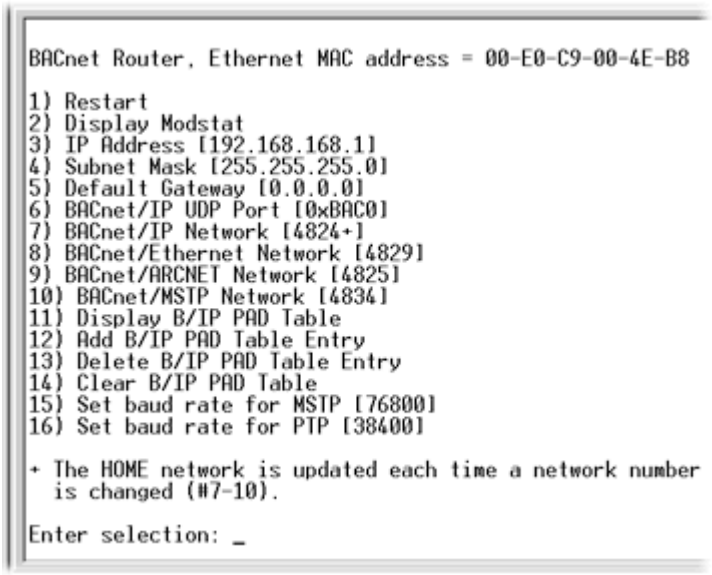
6 Select an icon for this connection file, then click **OK**.

7 In the **Connect to** dialog box, set the **Connect using** field to **ComX**, where **X** is the number of the computer's Com port that the USB Link cable is connected to, then click **OK**.

8 In the **Com Properties** dialog box, set the **Port Settings** for your local access port, then click **OK**.

Port Setting	Value	
Bits per second	i-Vu® Open Link i-Vu® Open Router i-Vu® Link i-Vu® CCN Router Carrier® ChillerVu™	115200
Data Bits	8	
Parity	None	
Stop Bits	1	
Flow Control	None	

1 From the main HyperTerminal screen, press **Enter** to view a router configuration screen like the one below.



2 Do one of the following:

- To change a property value:
  a. Type the number of the property, then press **Enter**.
  b. Type the new value, then press **Enter**.
- To take an action, type number of the action, then press **Enter**.

3 If you changed a value, type `1`, then press **Enter** to restart the controller.

4 Close HyperTerminal.

Troubleshooting networks

If a controller is not communicating, click the router on the i-Vu® navigation tree, then click **Devices**. This page shows the communication status of all controllers on the network. If all controllers on the network are not communicating, you have a network problem. Begin moving up the tree, checking communication status at each level to determine the starting point of the communications problems.

Manual commands

To run a manual command:

1 Click  and then select **Manual Command**.

2 Type the manual command in the dialog box, then click **OK**.

 **TIP** **Ctrl+Shift+M** also opens the dialog box.

You must have the Installer or Admin role to access the manual commands dialog box. Some commands are restricted to the Installer role only.

Command	Description
addon	Opens a dialog box where you can upload, start, stop, or remove an add-on program such as Tenant Override Billing.
bacnet showindex	Displays all files (file name, size, date) downloaded to the selected controller.
bbmd commands:	You must have the Installer Role to run bbmd commands.
bbmd read <IP address>	Reads the BBMD table of the controller at the given IP address. For example, to display the BBMD table in the BACnet device router at IP address 154.16.12.101, type: `bbmd read 154.16.12.101`
bbmd update <network number>	Selects BBMDs on the specified network and marks them for download. If no network is entered at the end of the command, all networks in the system are scanned. For example, if the network number is 888, type: `bbmd update 888`
bbmd view <network number>	Views the list of BBMDs that have been selected for the network number at the end of the command. Assumes the update has been run. For example: `bbmd view 888`
bbmd write <table file> <IP address>	Writes the BBMD table into the controller at the given IP address. See To set up BBMDs through the i-Vu® interface. For example, to write the BBMD table in dallasbbmd.bdt into the BACnet device router at IP address 154.16.12.101, type: `bbmd write dallasbbmd.bdt 154.16.12.101`
bbmd clear <IP address>	Clears the BBMD for the specified controller. For example: `bbmd clear 154.16.12.101`
bbmd dump <network> <file>	Writes to a file the BBMD from the specified controller. For example: `bbmd dump 888 dallasbbmd.bdt`
checkurls	**1** Finds all network point exp: expressions for the selected item on the navigation tree. **2** Converts the exp: expressions to bacnet:// equivalent expressions that the controllers use. **3** Compares the equivalent bacnet:// expressions to the bacnet:// expressions currently downloaded in the controllers. **4** Displays any mismatches.
checkurls -p	Does the same as checkurls, then adds any mismatches to the download queue as parameter downloads.
checkurls -v	Does the same as checkurls, but displays the exp: and bacnet:// expressions for all network points that were checked.

Command	Description
commstat	Gives a complete set of diagnostic information for all defined connections as well as information regarding all modems in the system.
copy	Displays a global copy utility that allows you to selectively copy trend graphs, custom reports and all editable properties from the selected equipment to other equipment in the system with the same control program. See *To use Global Copy* (page 52).
download commands:	Each of these commands performs an immediate download to a controller for the selected control program, device, or driver.
download m	Downloads all content, including parameters, schedules, and BBMDs (if applicable).
download p	Downloads parameters only.
download s	Downloads schedules only.
go commands:	

go <refname or path>	Goes to the point in the system that is referenced.
	For example:
	`go #oa_conditions`
	or
	`go vav_1/m28`

go ~network	Takes you to the network the selected object's controller is associated to.
go -logicpopup <refname>	Goes to the microblock pop-up for the microblock that is referenced. You must run this command from the microblock's equipment on the navigation tree. For example: `go -logicpopup rs`
go <device ID>/<object ID>	Goes to a device and object on the navigation tree. For example: `go 300550/AI:3`
go <object ID>	Goes to an object for the current device on the navigation tree. For example, if a module alarm reports a control program Locked I/O Alarm and references an error in program 11, click the link to go to the device, then go to the object by typing: `go PRG:11`
localhost	Shows the IP address of the i-Vu® web server
logoffuser	Logs off a user (without warning the user). Type a `whoson` manual command to view the IDs of logged in operators, then type `logoffuser x`, where x is the user's ID.
markdownload commands:	These commands place the controller for the selected tree item on the list to download at a later time. The download list can be viewed at the System level on the **Downloads** page.
markdownload	Marks for an All Content download, that includes parameters, schedules, and BBMDs (if applicable).

Command	Description
markdownload p	Marks for a Parameters download.
markdownload s	Marks for a Schedules download.
memory	Shows the amount of server memory allocated for the i-Vu® application and the amount being used.
memory -free	Releases unused server memory, then shows the i-Vu® memory usage before and after the release.
modstat commands:	These commands display a *Modstat* (page 133) report. **NOTE** It is not necessary to download a controller before running a Modstat on it. Binding takes place when you run the modstat.
modstat	Displays status of the controller at the current location, including: • Hardware components of the device • Software components of the device • Error conditions that may exist in the device • Date and time the device is using
modstat 8:<device instance number>	Displays status for a specific controller in the IP network using the controller's ID. Your location in the system does not have to be the controller you are querying. For example: `modstat 8:489202`

modstat mac:<network number>,<media type>: <mac address>	Displays a Modstat for a specific controller in the system using the controller's MAC address. Network number is the number of the network this controller is on; media type is the type of network the controller is on; MAC address can be either the controller address or the IP address and depends on the controller's media type.
	Media types allowed are:
	• bacnet/ip or b
	• ms/tp or m
	• ethernet or e
	For example:
	`modstat mac:48161,arcnet:2`
	or
	`modstat mac:888,bacnet/ip: 172.16.101.119`

notify	Sends a message to all operators currently logged in to the system. For example, "The server is going to shut down in 5 minutes. Please log off." To run this command, type: `notify <your message>`. The message must use only alphanumeric characters. You must have the Installer role to run this command.
paramupload	Uploads parameters (editable properties) to the i-Vu® application from the equipment or driver at the current location and below. If you want to upload editable properties for all equipment under a particular router, navigate to the router or the network on the navigation tree. You must have the Installer role to run this command.

Command	Description
ping	Ping to verify communication between IP devices. You cannot ping devices on non-IP networks. To run this command type: `ping <hostname>` where <hostname> is the IP address or device name. For example: `ping 192.168.168.1` (will ping the IP address 4 times)
rebootserver	Restarts the i-Vu® application. You must log back in to the i-Vu® interface if you want to continue. You must have the Admin or Installer role to run this command.
rebuild	Rebuilds a Properties page. Use if you make changes to control program property text in the Snap application.
reload	Reloads a control program. Use if you make changes to control program in the Snap application. Reloading updates all instances of the control program throughout the system and marks the controller(s) for download. The i-Vu® application determines the type of download based on what changed in the control program. You must have the Installer role to run this command.
restartmodule	Restarts the current controller. You must have the Installer role to run this command.
revert	Resets the selected driver or control program to its default values.
setdefault	Sets the current page as the default view for the selected action button and the selected tree location. You must have the Installer role to run this command.
shutdown	Shuts down the i-Vu Server application. This stops communication between the server and the client, but does not close any open i-Vu® pages. You must have the Admin or Installer role (System Shutdown privilege) to run this command.
storetrends	Uploads trend data from the controller(s) to the database for all equipment at and below the selected item on the navigation tree. This command stores trend data for points that have Trend Historian enabled.
timesync	Synchronizes the time on all controllers at the current location and below to the time on the server. Run this command only from a location on the navigation tree. You must have the Installer role to run this command. **NOTE** For CNN networks, executing a timesync on a controller sends the timesync to its Gateway, and all the controllers under that Gateway.
whereami	Displays the full path for the current location and gives the display and reference names of the action button, category, instance and tab. If the selected tree location differs from the location shown in the action pane (for example, a point trend page), whereami returns information on both locations. Use this command when you create links in ViewBuilder.
whoson	Shows the list of users currently logged in to the i-Vu® system, the IP addresses from where they are logged on, what kind of interface they are using (for example, lvl5 for a web browser on a computer), and how long it has been since they have actively interfaced with the i-Vu® system.
zap	Restarts the current controller. You must have the Installer role to run this command.

Using WAP devices with the i-Vu® system

The i-Vu® system supports Wireless Application Protocol (WAP), a communications protocol that allows you to access your system through a WAP-enabled phone. The i-Vu® application supports WAP-enabled browsers on 2G and 3G devices on the Sprint PCS network and Pocket Internet Explorer on devices running Windows Mobile for Pocket PC 2003 or later.

Using a WAP device, you can access the Internet and remotely manage certain aspects of your system. Only English alphanumeric characters are supported.

NOTES

- Navigation buttons and how the information is presented varies among WAP devices.
- To use WAP through a secure port, you must use a certificate from a trusted Certificate Authority (CA). Ask your phone company which Certificate Authorities they support. See "To set up TLS using a self-signed certificate" in i-Vu® Help.

Supported i-Vu® features

The WAP interface supports the following i-Vu® features. You can:

- Access the navigation tree.
- View and manage **Alarms** for the current location.
- Receive an e-mail alarm message.
- View and edit abbreviated **Properties** pages for areas and equipment.
- View and edit abbreviated **Properties** pages for microblocks.

You cannot:

- View and edit items under the **System Options** tree.
- View and manage **Schedules**.
- Configure and view **Reports**.
- View **Graphics** pages.
- Send manual commands.

To dial up a i-Vu® system using WAP

Dialing up a i-Vu® system using a WAP device differs from dialing a telephone number. Each service has a slightly different method. The following method for connecting to i-Vu Server using WAP is similar to the Sprint PCS Wireless mobile phone process.

1. Turn on the WAP device.
2. Select **Wireless Web**.
3. Select **Launch Browser**.
4. Select **Menu**.

   You can also select **i-Vu bookmark** if one has been saved.
5. Select **Goto**.

6 Tap in the i-Vu® IP address; for example, `192.168.168.1`.

NOTE If you do not see the i-Vu® login, tap in the IP address again and do the following:

If your WAP device supports...	...append these characters to the end of the address.
WML browsers. Applies to most older (pre 3G) WAP devices.	?t=w
XHTMLMP browsers. Applies to most newer (3G) WAP devices.	?t=xmp
XHTML browsers. A text only interface for PC's or PDA's.	?t=X

EXAMPLE `192.168.168.1?t=xmp`

7 Log in to your i-Vu® system:

- Tap in your i-Vu® username, then select **OK**
- Tap in your i-Vu® password, then select **Login**.

To navigate the system

Navigating through the WAP interface is the same as navigating through the i-Vu® navigation tree—the WAP screen is similar to the i-Vu® navigation pane.

The i-Vu® application automatically generates default WAP interface pages.

After you log in, the first screen shows the system level. The name at the top of the screen is the name of the current level. To navigate deeper into the system, select an item by either pressing its number on the keypad or by scrolling through the list and then selecting OK. To navigate to other areas of the system, see below.

Select		Action
1...		Navigate up one level.
Menu	**Navigation**	Return to the navigation tree (area and equipment level only).
	Alarms	List the alarms at the current level (area and equipment level only).
	Properties	Show properties at the point level and show properties at the area and equipment levels if custom pages have been attached.
	Back	Return to the previous page.
	Go to Root	Return to the top of the navigation tree.
	Logout	Log out of the i-Vu® application.

To view and edit Alarms

1 Navigate to the area you want to view alarms for.

2 Select **Menu**.

3 Select **Alarms** to view all alarms at this area.

4 Select an alarm, then click **OK** to view or edit its details.

5 Select **Actions** to view a list of actions for the alarm.

6 Select the action to be done, then select **OK**.

Select	Action
1 List	List all alarms at the current area or equipment level.
2 Navigation	Return to the navigation tree.
3 Ack All	Acknowledge all alarms at the current level.
4 Del All Closed	Delete all closed alarms at the current level.
5 Del All	Delete all alarms at the current level.

To view and edit equipment properties

NOTE If your i-Vu® system requires reasons for changes to equipment, you cannot edit equipment properties using WAP.

1 Navigate to a point or BACnet object to view.

2 Edit any properties in brackets.

NOTE You may need to scroll down the screen to view them all.

For example, from the BACnet analog input point level, you can view the following:

Select	Action
Value	Present value for that point.
Lock	Locked override status for that point; **True** locks the present value to the **At** value.
At	Locked override value.
Alarm	Alarm state for that point.

Using DEBUG MODE

Debug Mode saves considerable time when troubleshooting custom control programs for programmable controllers. Typical operating mode in the i-Vu® application always downloads full source, which is time-consuming. While operating in Debug Mode, full source is kept in the database and is not downloaded to the controller.

CAUTION Never leave your i-Vu® system without unchecking DEBUG MODE first and and then downloading all content. The source files are not in the controller until you complete both steps.

To use DEBUG MODE

1. Select the custom control program in the navigation tree and either double-click it or right-click and select **Configure**.
2. Check **DEBUG MODE**.
3. Download the new or edited control program. See *Add or delete a custom control program* (page 111) and *Change a control program or graphic* (page 110).
4. Before logging out or switching to a different controller, select the control program in the navigation tree and either double-click it or right-click and select **Configure**.
5. Uncheck **DEBUG MODE**.
6. Download All Content from the **Downloads** page, **Devices** page > **Manage** tab, or any page that has a **Download** button.

Defining i-Vu® paths

A path tells the i-Vu® application the route through the system hierarchy to an item in the system. For example, a path tells the i-Vu® application where to find a microblock property value to display on a graphic or where to jump to when the operator clicks a link on a graphic.

In ViewBuilder, you use paths in:

- Controls
- Links
- Conditional expressions

In i-Vu®, you use paths in :

- The `source` *field code* (page 94) in alarm actions and messages
- An *Equipment Values report* (page 69)
- The `go` *manual command* (page 164)
- i-Vu® Pro only: Autopilot

You can do one of the following to get the path:

- In ViewBuilder, let ViewBuilder write the path.
- In the i-Vu® interface, *determine the path yourself* (page 174).

A path consists of the reference name of each tree item included in the path, separated by a forward slash (/). For example, first_floor/zone_1/rs.

A path can be *absolute* (page 173) or *relative* (page 173).

i-Vu® paths are based on parent-child hierarchy.

Absolute path

An absolute path begins at a specific point in the system hierarchy and is followed by the children below it down to the object or property of interest. An absolute path can begin with either of the following:

- A global reference name—a reference name that is unique within the entire system and begins with a # sign.
  EXAMPLE If OA Conditions has a global reference name of #oa_conditions, the absolute path to OA Conditions is simply **#oa_conditions**. The absolute path to any child of OA Conditions, such as OA Temperature, begins with #oa_conditions. For example, **#oa_conditions/oa_temp**.
- The top of the i-Vu® tree.

Relative path

A relative path is useful for items such as graphics or alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.

A relative path going down the tree

A relative path going down the tree begins with the reference name of the item below the location where the path is used. Examples using the system shown above:

- To display the Lobby's zone temperature on the Lobby's graphic, the path is **rs**.
- To display the Lobby's zone temperature on the Atlanta-R&D Facility graphic, the path is **first_floor/zone_1/rs**.

A relative path going up the tree

A relative path going up the tree begins with a ~ followed by one of the options below:

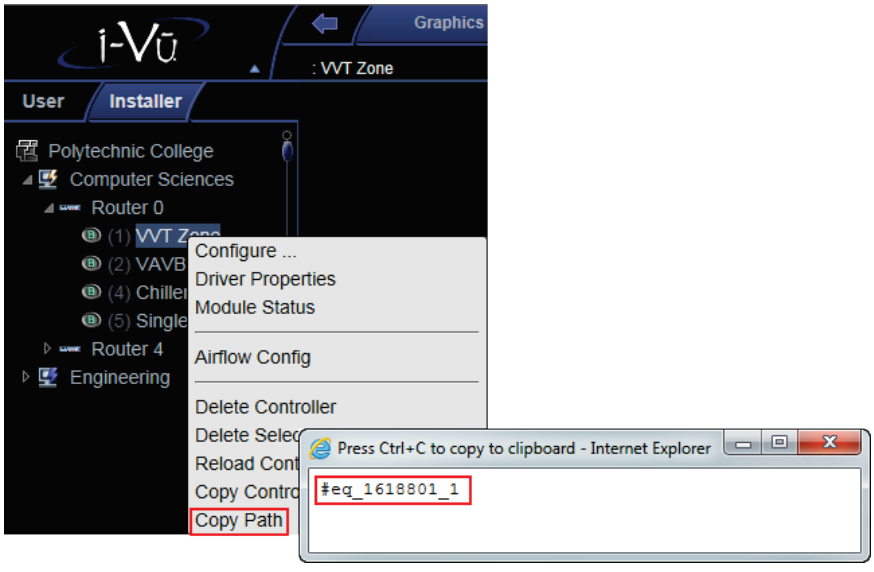
Use...	To go...	Examples using the system shown above
~parent	Up one level	**1** To put a link on the Lobby graphic that goes to the First Floor graphic, the path is **~parent**. **2** To put a link on the Lobby graphic that goes to the Atlanta R&D Facility (up 2 levels), the path is **~parent/~parent**. **3** To display the Lobby's zone temperature on the Boiler graphic, the path is **~parent/~parent/first_floor/zone_1/rs/present_value**.
~equipment	To the microblock's control program	To display the Lobby zone temperature in a High Temp alarm message, the path is **~equipment/rs/present_value**.
~device	From a control program to its device	To show the device name on an equipment graphic, use **~device.display-name**.

Determining a path or microblock property

A path tells the i-Vu® application the route through the system hierarchy to an item in the system. Paths are used in graphics, links, alarm messages, alarm actions, network microblock address, and other items.

To get the path to an area, equipment, or microblock

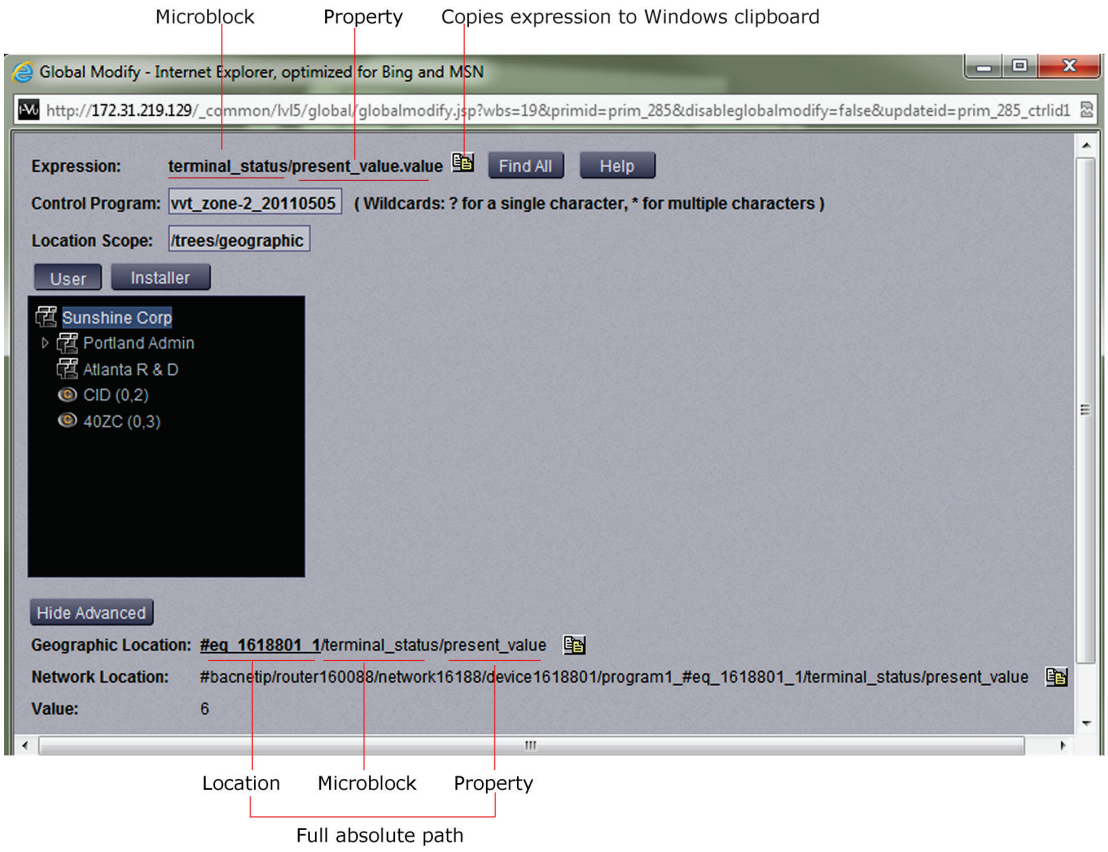
In the i-Vu® interface, right-click the item on the tree, then select **Copy Path**. Paste the path where you need it.



To get the path to a microblock property value

1 In the i-Vu® interface, right-click the value, then select **Global Modify**.

2 Click **Show Advanced** to see the full path to the property value.



Supported i-Vu® features

The WAP interface supports the following i-Vu® features. You can:

- Access the navigation tree.
- View and manage **Alarms** for the current location.
- Receive an e-mail alarm message.
- View and edit abbreviated **Properties** pages for areas and equipment.
- View and edit abbreviated **Properties** pages for microblocks.

You cannot:

- View and edit items under the **System Options** tree.
- View and manage **Schedules**.
- Configure and view **Reports**.
- View **Graphics** pages.
- Send manual commands.

Microblock reference

icroblock families

The list below includes all microblock families, however, you may not see all of them. What information you see depends on your license, the application you are using, or the control program type.

Family	Description
Carrier (page 2)	Carrier microblocks allow the i-Vu® application to communicate directly with CCN devices.
I/O Pts (page 31)	Input and Output Points microblocks communicate values between a control program and a controller's physical inputs and outputs. Input values are read from sensors connected to the controller's physical inputs. Output values are sent from the controller's physical outputs to control components on the controlled equipment. The Airflow and Zone Sensor microblocks belong to this family.
Network I/O (page 122)	Network Input and Output microblocks pass information between points on the network. A network input microblock reads the value of a network-visible BACnet® property on the network or of an equivalent value from another supported protocol. A network output microblock writes a value to a point on the network.
Display (page 171) & *Display2* (page 211)	Display microblocks communicate directly with BACnet® objects, and can be used to integrate BACnet devices into a i-Vu® system. They can be referenced on graphics, allowing any vendor's BACnet equipment to be integrated into the system's interface.
Sys In (page 226)	System Input microblocks receive heat and cool requests, as well as other system information, editable properties, or constants used as input values to a control program.
Sys Out (page 255)	System Output microblocks contain control program output values, such as heat and cool requests or other status information. You can make these values network-visible to other BACnet devices.
Log (page 271)	Log microblocks record system values, such as trends, alarms, and runtime values.
Control (page 287)	Control microblocks output signals that are used for control and scheduling purposes. Many of these microblocks generate colors, which are used to communicate control program or zone color status.
Convert (page 326)	Convert microblocks take information from other microblocks, change the data in some way, then output the changed data.
Limit (page 357)	Limit microblocks test their input values against some limit, then output either the original signal or the limit value.
Relay (page 366)	Relay microblocks act as software relays to determine how and when an input signal should be modified before it is sent from the microblock or the control program.
Logic (page 383)	Logic microblocks perform logical operations on their inputs. Often these microblocks determine the conditions that trigger equipment starts, stops, or alarms.
Math 1 (page 392)	Math 1 microblocks perform simple mathematical operations on their inputs.

Math 2 (page 405)	Math 2 microblocks perform advanced and trigonometric mathematical operations on their inputs.
Misc (page 414)	Miscellaneous microblocks include: • DO/DI Proof • Up/Down Counter • Text • Version • Sunrise/Sunset • OCL (Operator's Control Language)

Carrier microblocks

The following Carrier microblocks allow the i-Vu® application to communicate directly with CCN devices.

	*Carrier Controller* (page 3) A CCN Controller microblock does the following: • Establishes and verifies communication with a CCN device in the CCN network. • Contains the CCN device address so that all CCN points in the control program can link to it. • Determines the refresh time for these related CCN points. Write points use standard network microblocks that have individual refresh timers.
	*Carrier Binary Value* (page 4) The Carrier Binary Value microblock can monitor and force (restrict) a binary value in a Carrier device.
	*Carrier Analog Value* (page 7) The Carrier Analog Value microblock can monitor and force (constrain or restrict) an analog value in a Carrier device.
	*Carrier Binary Point* (page 9) The Carrier Binary Point microblock reads the binary (on or off) value of a physical input on the controller and makes this value available to be read by other BACnet devices on the network. The value appears to other BACnet devices as the Present Value property of a BACnet Binary Input Object.
	*Carrier Analog Point* (page 15) The Carrier Analog Point microblock reads the analog (continuous) value of a physical input on the controller. Then converts the raw data from the sensor to the appropriate range for its unit of measurement (like mA, degrees Fahrenheit, or psi).
	*BACnet CCN Alarm* (page 20) The BACnet CCN Alarm microblock monitors CCN alarms and passes them from the Carrier device to the i-Vu® **Alarms** page or third-party BACnet front end.

	*Carrier Schedule* (page 23) The Carrier Schedule microblock writes a weekly schedule to the CCN Controller.
	*Zone Setpoint for Integration* (page 26) This microblock determines a zone's heating and cooling setpoints for both occupied and unoccupied periods.
	*Carrier Text Display* (page 29) This microblock allows you to place descriptive text on the **Properties** page from a CCN point.

CCN Controller

 The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Carrier microblocks* (page 2)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	A CCN Controller microblock does the following: • Establishes and verifies communication with a CCN device in the CCN network. • Contains the CCN device address so that all CCN points in the control program can link to it. • Determines the refresh time for these related CCN points. Write points use standard network microblocks that have individual refresh timers.

Properties

 **TIPS**

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Name	The microblock label used in the interface. You can use any characters (including spaces) in this field, except for the " character.
Refresh Time	The interval at which all CCN points in the program read their target values from the CCN device.
Bus	The number of the CCN network. (0-239)
Element	A unique number assigned to each device on a CCN network (1-239).
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Comm error limit	The number of communication failures to allow before a CCN device is considered offline and the microblock's COMM output goes OFF.
Refresh controller info	Select to initiate a read of the CCN device so that device information such as model number, serial number, etc. can be obtained.

Simulation

Define the value(s) the microblock will use when you simulate the control program.

Carrier Binary Value

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Carrier microblocks* (page 2)
Icon and symbol	

What it does	The Carrier Binary Value microblock can monitor and force (restrict) a binary value in a Carrier device. A Carrier Binary Value microblock: • Is not visible to the network • Does not contain a BACnet object • Cannot be an alarm source • Cannot be trended See the Carrier Binary Point microblock if you need these features. This microblock's poll rate is set in the related CCN Device microblock.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Com Enabled	Check to enable network communications for this microblock. Uncheck when troubleshooting.
Name	The microblock label used in the interface. You can use any characters (including spaces) in this field, except for the " character.

Path	Use the information below to format a valid path for the microblock you are using to read or write to the CCN point. Each item in the path is limited to 8 alpha-numeric characters. Check **Editable** if you want the path to be editable in the i-Vu® interface. Path format: **CCN://LINK/<table name>/<point name><:Instance#><@force level>** **LINK** represents the CCN device defined in the CCN Controller microblock. **<table name>** - Use one of the following: Definition table name:Data table name Example: `CCN://LINK/MYTABLE:MYDATA1` Definition table name:Instance number Example: `CCN://LINK/MYTABLE:1` Data table name Example: `CCN://LINK/MYDATA1` Where: • *Definition table name* is the name of the POC table that describes the data structure of the child tables. • *Data table name* is the name of the table instance that contains the variable or field being referenced. • *Instance#* is the table instance number **<point name>** Example: `CCN://LINK/.../HEATSP` **<:Instance#>** (Optional) - Use the instance number of the point name if the table has more than one point with the same name. **<@force level>** (Optional) - The force level being written to (a value 1–15) Example: `CCN://LINK/HOLIDAYS:HOLIDAY1/HEATSP@4` You can edit the address/path of a CCN point in one of the following places in the i-Vu® interface: • The **Details** tab of a Point Properties dialog box • The **Address** column on the **Properties** > **Network Points** page
Default Value	The value that the microblock outputs when communication with all specified targets fails or when **Communications Enabled** is not checked. The default value is used when the **Valid?** output is False (**Off**).
Active Text	The **Active Text** your system displays when the microblock's output is on, or true.
Inactive Text	The **Inactive Text** your system displays when the microblock's output is off, or false.
Editable	Check to make this microblock's value editable in the i-Vu® interface.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.

Simulation

Define the value(s) the microblock will use when you simulate the control program.

Carrier Analog Value

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Carrier microblocks* (page 2)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	The Carrier Analog Value microblock can monitor and force (constrain or restrict) an analog value in a Carrier device. A Carrier Analog Value microblock: • Is not visible to the network • Does not contain a BACnet object • Cannot be an alarm source • Cannot be trended See the Carrier Analog Point microblock if you need these features. This microblock's refresh rate is set in the related Carrier Device microblock.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Comm Enabled	Check to enable network communications for this microblock. Uncheck when troubleshooting.

Display resolution	The microblock's value is truncated and incrementally updated as follows: The **Display resolution** format is used to truncate the microblock's actual value. For example, if you enter a value from: • 0.1 to 0.9, the system displays 1 digit to the right of the decimal • 0.01 to 0.99, the system displays 2 digits to the right of the decimal • 1 or greater, the system displays a whole number The **Display resolution** value determines the increment by which the displayed value is updated. For example, if you enter: • .2, the system displays 8.4, 8.6, 8.8, ... • .03, the system displays 5.09, 5.12, 5.15, ... • 10, the system displays 30, 40, 50, ...
Name	The microblock label used in the interface. You can use any characters (including spaces) in this field, except for the " character.
Path	Use the information below to format a valid path for the microblock you are using to read or write to the CCN point. Each item in the path is limited to 8 alpha-numeric characters. Check **Editable** if you want the path to be editable in the i-Vu® interface. Path format: **CCN://LINK/<table name>/<point name><:instance#><@force level>** **LINK** represents the CCN device defined in the CCN Controller microblock. **<table name>** - Use one of the following: Definition table name:Data table name Example: `CCN://LINK/MYTABLE:MYDATA1` Definition table name:Instance number Example: `CCN://LINK/MYTABLE:1` Data table name Example: `CCN://LINK/MYDATA1` Where: • *Definition table name* is the name of the POC table that describes the data structure of the child tables. • *Data table name* is the name of the table instance that contains the variable or field being referenced. • *Instance#* is the table instance number **<point name>** Example: `CCN://LINK/.../HEATSP` **<:instance#>** (Optional) - Use the instance number of the point name if the table has more than one point with the same name. **<@force level>** (Optional) - The force level being written to (a value 1–15) Example: `CCN://LINK/HOLIDAYS:HOLIDAY1/HEATSP@4` You can edit the address/path of a CCN point in one of the following places in the i-Vu® interface: • The **Details** tab of a Point Properties dialog box • The **Address** column on the **Properties** > **Network Points** page

Default Value	The value that the microblock outputs when communication with all specified targets fails or when **Communications Enabled** is not checked. The default value is used when the **Valid?** output is False (**Off**).
Editable	Check to make this microblock's value editable in the i-Vu® interface.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.

Simulation

Define the value(s) the microblock will use when you simulate the control program.

Carrier Binary Point

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Carrier microblocks* (page 2)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	The Carrier Binary Point microblock: • Can monitor and force (constrain or restrict) a variable in a Carrier device • Is visible to the BACnet network • Contains a BACnet binary value object • Contains a BACnet trend log object • Can be an alarm source • Can be trended • Uses the out-of-service BACnet requirements • Can be used in a graphic to force a variable This microblock's refresh rate is set in the related Carrier Device microblock. The Carrier Binary Point microblock reads the binary (on or off) value of a physical input on the controller and makes this value available to be read by other BACnet devices on the network. The value appears to other BACnet devices as the Present Value property of a BACnet Binary Input Object. You can assign a name to each input, which appears on the face of the microblock and is used as the name of the BACnet object.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Com Enabled	Check to enable network communications for this microblock. Uncheck when troubleshooting.
Writable	Check to allow BACnet commands to write to present value.
Force Level	The force level being written to (1-15).
Name	The microblock label used in the interface. You can use any characters (including spaces) in this field, except for the " character.
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.

Path	Use the information below to format a valid path for the microblock you are using to read or write to the CCN point. Each item in the path is limited to 8 alpha-numeric characters. Check **Editable** if you want the path to be editable in the i-Vu® interface. Path format: **CCN://LINK/<table name>/<point name><:Instance#><@force level>** **LINK** represents the CCN device defined in the CCN Controller microblock. **<table name>** - Use one of the following: Definition table name:Data table name Example: `CCN://LINK/MYTABLE:MYDATA1` Definition table name:Instance number Example: `CCN://LINK/MYTABLE:1` Data table name Example: `CCN://LINK/MYDATA1` Where: • *Definition table name* is the name of the POC table that describes the data structure of the child tables. • *Data table name* is the name of the table instance that contains the variable or field being referenced. • *Instance#* is the table instance number **<point name>** Example: `CCN://LINK/.../HEATSP` **<:Instance#>** (Optional) - Use the instance number of the point name if the table has more than one point with the same name. **<@force level>** (Optional) - The force level being written to (a value 1–15) Example: `CCN://LINK/HOLIDAYS:HOLIDAY1/HEATSP@4` You can edit the address/path of a CCN point in one of the following places in the i-Vu® interface: • The **Details** tab of a Point Properties dialog box • The **Address** column on the **Properties** > **Network Points** page
Default Value	The value that the microblock outputs when communication with all specified targets fails or when **Communications Enabled** is not checked. The default value is used when the **Valid?** output is False (**Off**).
Active Text	The **Active Text** your system displays when the microblock's output is on, or true.
Inactive Text	The **Inactive Text** your system displays when the microblock's output is off, or false.
Editable	Check to make this microblock's value editable in the i-Vu® interface.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.

BACnet Configuration

Network Visible	Check to allow other BACnet equipment to read or change the microblock's present value. Must be checked for this microblock to generate alarms.
Object ID	**Auto-assign -** A BACnet Object ID is assigned by the system. **Use specific value -** (0–3999999) Assign a number that is unique within the controller.

History

Change of State Time	The date and time the most recent change of state occurred.
Change of State Count	The number of times the point has changed states. Click **Reset** to set **Change of State Count** to 0.
Time of State Count Reset	The date and time the change of state count was set to zero.
Elapsed Active Time	The amount of time the point has been in the "on" state. Click **Reset** to set **Elapsed Active Time** to 0.
Time of Active Time Reset	The date and time the elapsed active time was set to zero.

Trends

Enable Trend Log	Check to have the controller collect trend data for the microblock's present value.
Sample every ___ (hh:mm:ss)	Records the microblock's present value at this interval. **EXAMPLE** Type `00:10:00` to record the microblock's present value every 10 minutes. **NOTE** Set this field in Snap to one minute or greater. After the control program is running in a live system, if needed you can adjust this setting in the live system based on the characteristics of the CCN bus and its polling interval. See "To collect trend data for a point" in i-Vu help, or see the *CCN Integration Guide*.
Sample on COV (change of Value)	Records the microblock's present value only when the value changes.
Max samples	The number of data samples the controller allocates memory for. Memory consumption is 10 bytes for each sample plus 48 bytes. For example, for 100 samples: (100 x 10 bytes) + 48 = 1048 bytes of memory The allocated memory is constant regardless of how many samples are actually recorded. If you do not enable trending, no memory is consumed. Click **Reset** on the **Properties** page in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system to delete all samples currently stored in the controller.

Enable Trend Historian	Check this field to archive the controller's collected trend data to the system database after every 129 data samples. **NOTES** • You must check **Enable Trend Log** if you want to **Enable Trend Historian**. • You can change **Enable Trend Historian** archival settings and other trend properties on the **Properties** page in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system.
Keep historical trends for __ days	This is based on the date that the sample was read. Set this field to 0 to use the system default value.
Write to historian: **Every ___ trend samples** **Use default (45% of Max samples)**	Writes all trend data in the controller to the system database each time the controller collects the specified number of samples. You can select **Every __ trend samples** and enter a number greater than zero and less than the number in the **Max samples** field, or you can select **Use default**. The number of trends specified must be accumulated at least once before the historical trends can be viewed.

In a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system only:

Stop When Full	Check this field to stop trend sampling when the maximum number of samples is reached.
Enable trend log at specific times only?	Collects trend data for the specific period of time you define in the **time** and **date** fields.
Store Trends Now	Writes all trend data in the controller to the system database without having to enable trend historian.
Trend samples accumulated since last notification	Shows the number of samples stored in the controller since data was last written to the database.
Last Record Written to Historian	Shows the number of trend samples that were last written to the database.
Delete	Deletes all trend samples stored in the database for the microblock.
BACnet Configuration	The **Object Name** is a unique alphanumeric string that defines the BACnet object. Although the **Object Name** field can be edited, it is not recommended. The **Notification Class** is set to 1 to receive alarms generated by Carrier controllers.

Alarm

Potential alarm source	Check to make this microblock available in the system's Alarm Sources list.
Critical	Determines the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in if the alarm's **Template** field is set to **Universal**.  = Critical  = Non-critical
Category	The category you want to use to filter this microblock's alarms on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Template	**Universal** - Allows your system to use the **Alarm text** and **Return text** defined in the microblock, and the **Critical** checkbox to determine the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in.
Alarm Enabled?	Check to send a message when this microblock indicates an alarm condition.
Alarm State	Select the checkbox to have an alarm condition exist when the microblock's present value is on (true). Clear the checkbox to have an alarm condition exist when the microblock's present value is off (false).
Delay Seconds	The time the microblock's present value must remain in an alarm condition before the microblock sends an alarm.
Return Enabled	Check to send a message when an alarm condition has returned to normal.
Fault Enabled	Check to send a message when a fault condition occurs, such as a misconfigured or non-existent sensor.
Alarm requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge alarm notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.
Return requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge return-to-normal notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.
Alarm text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition occurs. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Return text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition returns to normal. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.

BACnet Configuration

Dial on alarm	Select to have this alarm immediately delivered through a modem connection.
Notification Class	Defines how alarm notifications shall be prioritized in their handling according to TO-OFFNORMAL, TO-FAULT, and TO-NORMAL alarms; whether these categories of alarms require acknowledgement (nearly always by a human operator); and what destination devices or processes should receive notifications.

Simulation

Define the value(s) the microblock will use when you simulate the control program.

Carrier Analog Point

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Carrier microblocks* (page 2)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	The Carrier Analog Point microblock: • Can monitor and force (constrain or restrict) a variable in a Carrier device • Is visible to the BACnet network • Contains a BACnet analog value object • Contains a BACnet trend log object • Can be an alarm source • Can be trended • Uses the out-of-service BACnet requirements • Can be used in a graphic to force a variable This microblock's poll rate is set in the related Carrier Device microblock. The Carrier Analog Point microblock reads the analog (continuous) value of a physical input on the controller. Then converts the raw data from the sensor to the appropriate range for its unit of measurement (like mA, degrees Fahrenheit, or psi).

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Com Enabled	Check to enable network communications for this microblock. Uncheck when troubleshooting.
Writable	Check to allow BACnet commands to write to present value.
Force Level	The force level being written to (1-15).

Display resolution	The microblock's value is truncated and incrementally updated as follows: The **Display resolution** format is used to truncate the microblock's actual value. For example, if you enter a value from: • 0.1 to 0.9, the system displays 1 digit to the right of the decimal • 0.01 to 0.99, the system displays 2 digits to the right of the decimal • 1 or greater, the system displays a whole number The **Display resolution** value determines the increment by which the displayed value is updated. For example, if you enter: • .2, the system displays 8.4, 8.6, 8.8, ... • .03, the system displays 5.09, 5.12, 5.15, ... • 10, the system displays 30, 40, 50, ...
Name	The microblock label used in the interface. You can use any characters (including spaces) in this field, except for the " character.
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Path	Use the information below to format a valid path for the microblock you are using to read or write to the CCN point. Each item in the path is limited to 8 alpha-numeric characters. Check **Editable** if you want the path to be editable in the i-Vu® interface. Path format: **CCN://LINK/<table name>/<point name><:instance#><@force level>** **LINK** represents the CCN device defined in the CCN Controller microblock. **<table name>** - Use one of the following: Definition table name:Data table name Example: `CCN://LINK/MYTABLE:MYDATA1` Definition table name:Instance number Example: `CCN://LINK/MYTABLE:1` Data table name Example: `CCN://LINK/MYDATA1` Where: • *Definition table name* is the name of the POC table that describes the data structure of the child tables. • *Data table name* is the name of the table instance that contains the variable or field being referenced. • *Instance#* is the table instance number **<point name>** Example: `CCN://LINK/.../HEATSP` **<:instance#>** (Optional) - Use the instance number of the point name if the table has more than one point with the same name. **<@force level>** (Optional) - The force level being written to (a value 1–15) Example: `CCN://LINK/HOLIDAYS:HOLIDAY1/HEATSP@4` You can edit the address/path of a CCN point in one of the following places in the i-Vu® interface: • The **Details** tab of a Point Properties dialog box • The **Address** column on the **Properties** > **Network Points** page

Default Value	The value that the microblock outputs when communication with all specified targets fails or when **Communications Enabled** is not checked. The default value is used when the **Valid?** output is False (**Off**).
Editable	Check to make this microblock's value editable in the i-Vu® interface.
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.

BACnet Configuration

Network Visible	Check to allow other BACnet equipment to read or change the microblock's present value. Must be checked for this microblock to generate alarms.
Object ID	**Auto-assign -** A BACnet Object ID is assigned by the system. **Use specific value -** (0–3999999) Assign a number that is unique within the controller.
COV Increment	An Analog Network Input (ANI) that references this microblock in its **Address** field tries to subscribe to this microblock's COV (Change of Value) service. If subscription succeeds, the ANI receives a value from this microblock only when this microblock's present value changes by at least the **COV Increment**. If subscription fails, the ANI reads this microblock's value at intervals specified in the ANI's **Refresh Time** field.

Trends

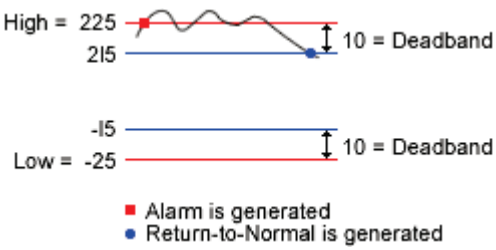
Enable Trend Log	Check to have the controller collect trend data for the microblock's present value.
Sample every ___ (hh:mm:ss)	Records the microblock's present value at this interval. **EXAMPLE** Type `00:10:00` to record the microblock's present value every 10 minutes. **NOTE** Set this field in Snap to one minute or greater. After the control program is running in a live system, if needed you can adjust this setting in the live system based on the characteristics of the CCN bus and its polling interval. See "To collect trend data for a point" in i-Vu help, or see the *CCN Integration Guide*.
Sample on COV (change of value)	Records the microblock's present value only when the value changes by at least the **COV Increment**.

Max samples	The number of data samples the controller allocates memory for. Memory consumption is 10 bytes for each sample plus 48 bytes. For example, for 100 samples: (100 x 10 bytes) + 48 = 1048 bytes of memory The allocated memory is constant regardless of how many samples are actually recorded. If you do not enable trending, no memory is consumed. **NOTE** Click **Reset** on the **Properties** page in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system to delete all samples currently stored in the controller.
Enable Trend Historian	Check this field to archive the controller's collected trend data to the system database after every 129 data samples. **NOTES** • You must check **Enable Trend Log** if you want to **Enable Trend Historian**. • You can change **Enable Trend Historian** archival settings and other trend properties on the **Properties** page in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system.
Keep historical trends for __ days	This is based on the date that the sample was read. Set this field to 0 to use the system default value.
Write to historian: **Every ___ trend samples** **Use default (45% of Max samples)**	Writes all trend data in the controller to the system database each time the controller collects the specified number of samples. You can select **Every __ trend samples** and enter a number greater than zero and less than the number in the **Max samples** field, or you can select **Use default**. The number of trends specified must be accumulated at least once before the historical trends can be viewed.

In a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system only:

Stop When Full	Check this field to stop trend sampling when the maximum number of samples is reached.
Enable trend log at specific times only	Collects trend data for the specific period of time you define in the **time** and **date** fields.
Store Trends Now	Writes all trend data in the controller to the system database without having to enable trend historian.
Trend samples accumulated since last notification	Shows the number of samples stored in the controller since data was last written to the database.
Last Record Written to Historian	Shows the number of trend samples that were last written to the database.
Delete	Deletes all trend samples stored in the database for the microblock.
BACnet Configuration	The **Object Name** is a unique alphanumeric string that defines the BACnet object. Although the **Object Name** field can be edited, it is not recommended. The **Notification Class** is set to 1 to receive alarms generated by Carrier controllers.

Alarm

Potential alarm source	Check to make this microblock available in the system's Alarm Sources list.
Critical	Determines the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in if the alarm's **Template** field is set to **Universal**.  = Critical  = Non-critical
Category	The category you want to use to filter this microblock's alarms on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.
Template	**Universal** - Allows your system to use the **Alarm text** and **Return text** defined in the microblock, and the **Critical** checkbox to determine the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in.
Low Limit Enable	Check to send an alarm when the microblock's present value remains below the **Low Limit** value for the defined **Delay Seconds**.
Low Limit	The value the microblock's present value must drop below to send an alarm.
High Limit Enable	Check to send an alarm when the microblock's present value remains above the **High Limit** for the defined **Delay Seconds**.
High Limit	The value the microblock's present value must rise above to send an alarm.
Dead Band	The amount inside the normal range by which an alarm condition must return before a return-to-normal notification is generated. **EXAMPLE** 
Delay Seconds	The time the microblock's present value must remain in an alarm condition before the microblock sends an alarm.
Return Enabled	Check to send a message when an alarm condition has returned to normal.
Fault Enabled	Check to send a message when a fault condition occurs, such as a misconfigured or non-existent sensor.
Alarm requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge alarm notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.
Return requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge return-to-normal notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.
Alarm text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition occurs. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.

Return text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition returns to normal. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.

Simulation

Define the value(s) the microblock will use when you simulate the control program.

BACnet CCN Alarm

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Carrier microblocks* (page 2)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	The BACnet CCN Alarm microblock monitors CCN alarms and passes them from the Carrier device to the i-Vu® **Alarms** page or third-party BACnet front end. The **Alarm ID** string is used to match an incoming CCN alarm to this microblock. In most cases, this is the CCN variable name. This microblock monitors all CCN alarms, and sends an alarm event to the i-Vu® application when a CCN alarm is received that matches the **Alarm ID**. Also, you can define a BACnet CCN Alarm microblock with **Accept all Alarms** checked to act as a catchall for alarms that do not match other Alarm microblock match strings. When the i-Vu® application receives an alarm, it searches all BACnet CCN Alarm microblocks for matching Alarm ID's. If no match is found the alarm is processed by the BACnet CCN Alarm microblock that has **Accept all Alarms** checked. Two alarms will be generated: one from the BACnet CCN Alarm microblock that includes the original CCN alarm text, and another from the related "Point" microblock because the Present_Value (updated via the received alarm message) may trigger an alarm intrinsic to the AV or BV object in the "Point" microblock. If this behavior is undesirable, the Event_Enable flags in the corresponding "Point" microblock should be set to FALSE to inhibit the intrinsic alarm from the "Point" microblock. This microblock will have a digital output wire that transitions to “on” when the alarm is active. If **Accept all Alarms** is checked – then the output will toggle on then go back off. **RTN** messages are posted as a separate event. If that is desired another microblock with the “specific” text should be added. Then, the output will stay active until an **RTN** of that type of alarm is received. The parameters for this microblock will be similar to the alarm parameters in any Carrier microblock that can be an alarm source, and the user will be able to enable and disable this alarm. When disabled, the microblock will still reflect the alarm status of the CCN device that sourced the alarm, but an event will not be sent to the i-Vu® application.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Network Visible	Check to make the microblock's output visible to third-party equipment.
Name	The microblock label used in the interface. You can use any characters (including spaces) in this field, except for the " character.
Description	**NOTE** To use this field, the device's driver must be equal to or greater then 3.04.xxx. You cannot edit this field during run time. Use the text portion of the CCN alarm message generated by the Carrier PIC device. Enter the following text `match="T051%x"` `T051%x` respresents the CCN alarm code generated by the CCN equipment. See Carrier's *Controls and Troubleshooting Guide* for specific alarm codes.
Controller	Do not change this path from the default **CCN://LINK**. If altered, the alarms will not be forwarded.
Alarm ID	A variable name/point name of the Carrier CCN point you wish to monitor for an alarm.
Active/Inactive Text	The i-Vu® interface displays the **Active Text** when an alarm occurs, and the **Inactive Text** when the alarm status is normal.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Object ID	**Auto-assign -** A BACnet Object ID is assigned by the system. **Use specific value -** (0–3999999) Assign a number that is unique within the controller.

Alarm

Accept All Alarms	Acts as a catchall for alarms that do not match pre-defined **Alarm ID** strings. When an alarm arrives, it will first search all BACnet CCN Alarm microblocks for matching **Alarm ID**'s, if no match is found, the alarm will be processed by the BACnet CCN Alarm microblock with **Accept all Alarms**.
Potential alarm source	Check to make this microblock available in the system's Alarm Sources list.
Critical	Determines the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in if the alarm's **Template** field is set to **Universal**.  = Critical  = Non-critical
Category	The category you want to use to filter this microblock's alarms on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.
Template	**Universal** - Allows your system to use the **Alarm text** and **Return text** defined in the microblock, and the **Critical** checkbox to determine the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in.
Alarm Enabled?	Check to send a message when this microblock indicates an alarm condition.
Alarm State	Select the checkbox to have an alarm condition exist when the microblock's present value is on (true). Clear the checkbox to have an alarm condition exist when the microblock's present value is off (false).
Return Enable	Check to send a message when an alarm condition has returned to normal.
Fault Enable	Check to send a message when a fault condition occurs, such as a misconfigured or non-existent sensor.
Alarm requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge alarm notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.
Return requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge return-to-normal notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.
Alarm text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition occurs. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Return text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition returns to normal. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.

Simulation

Define the value(s) the microblock will use when you simulate the control program.

Carrier Schedule

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Carrier microblocks* (page 2)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	The Carrier Schedule microblock writes a weekly schedule to the CCN Controller. The Carrier Schedule microblock provides the CCN controller with an occupancy schedule. The CCN occupancy schedule is generated from a BACnet schedule originating in the i-Vu® application or a BACnet BMS. The CCN controller must use the same occupancy SCHEDULE NUMBER as this microblock's **Write to global schedule number**_____property (default=1). This ensures the schedule from this microblock is written to the correct schedule in the CCN controller. The **Schedule Number** range is 1-99. The Carrier Schedule microblock can write to the local schedule (schedule # 1 – 64) of a CCN controller or to a controller configured to receive a CCN Global schedule (schedule # 65 – 99). It will not write a schedule to a CCN controller that is broadcasting a global schedule. The microblock has three outputs: • The first (top) outputs On or Off to indicate the occupancy state of the microblock. • The second outputs how much time remains in the current state. • The third outputs On or Off to indicate if an override is in effect. This output could be used to feed a trend microblock.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the interface. You can use any characters (including spaces) in this field, except for the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Schedule Category	The category of the schedule that will run the controlled equipment. Select **Occupancy** unless you have defined a custom schedule category in the Snap and i-Vu® applications.
Schedule number	• 1 – 64 are local schedules that reside within the equipment. • 65 – 99 are network or global schedules, which are sent over a CCN network and received by controllers that contain network schedules.
Group schedule overrides?	Allows an override from a single controller to override all controllers within it's **Group number**.

Configuration

Active Text	The **Active Text** your system displays when the microblock's output is on, or true.
Inactive Text	The **Inactive Text** your system displays when the microblock's output is off, or false.
Minimum off time	The minimum period (seconds) that the microblock's present value will be off, regardless of the input signal to the microblock.
Minimum on time	The minimum period (seconds) that the microblock's present value will be on, regardless of the input signal to the microblock.
Timed override minutes	Minutes the microblock adds to the zone's occupied time for each press of the zone's local override button or switch.
Second press cancels override	Select to have a second press of a zone sensor's override button cancel the override. If not selected, a second press will increase the override by the amount of time defined in the **Timed override minutes** field.
CCN Schedule Number	The CCN device must be configured for a schedule number between 1 and 99 inclusive.
Show scheduling limits:	The default limits for the Occupancy schedule category. **NOTES** • A schedule download will fail if you exceed these limits when creating schedules. • Changing these properties erases the schedule information in the controller, requiring you to download schedules again. • If you use Global Modify to change these limits, the affected devices will not be automatically marked for schedule download.
Weekly Schedules - Max Transitions Per Day	The number of transitions a weekly schedule allows in a 24-hour period. The default is 6, which creates 5 schedule segments.
Max Exception Schedules	The number of non-weekly schedules allowed in a controller. The default is 30. The system reserves 7 of these schedules - one for each day of the week.

Max Transitions Per Day	The number of transitions a non-weekly schedule allows in a 24-hour period. The default is 6, which creates 5 schedule segments.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

BACnet Configuration

Network Visible	Check to allow other BACnet equipment to read or change the microblock's present value.
Object Instance	**Auto-assign -** A BACnet Object ID is assigned by the system. **Use specific value -** (0–3999999) Assign a number that is unique within the controller.

Alarms

Potential alarm source	Check to make this microblock available in the system's Alarm Sources list.
Critical	Determines the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in if the alarm's **Template** field is set to **Universal**.  = Critical  = Non-critical
Category	The category you want to use to filter this microblock's alarms on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.
Template	**Universal** - Allows your system to use the **Alarm text** and **Return text** defined in the microblock, and the **Critical** checkbox to determine the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in.

Alarm

Alarm Enable	Check to send a message when this microblock indicates an alarm condition.
Delay Seconds	The time the microblock's present value must remain in an alarm condition before the microblock sends an alarm.
Alarm text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition occurs. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Alarm requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge alarm notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Return to Normal

Return Enabled	Check to send a message when an alarm condition has returned to normal.
Return text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition returns to normal. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Return requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge return-to-normal notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Fault

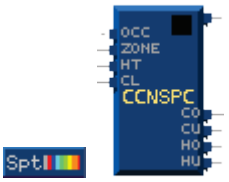
Fault Enabled	Check to send a message when a fault condition occurs, such as a misconfigured or non-existent sensor.

Simulation

Define the value(s) the microblock will use when you simulate the control program.

Zone Setpoint for Integration

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Carrier microblocks* (page 2)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock determines a zone's heating and cooling setpoints for both occupied and unoccupied periods. You can determine a zone's setpoints for both occupied and unoccupied periods; however, because of factors such as local overrides, demand level, or optimal start routines, the zone's effective setpoints may be calculated differently by the microblock. **NOTE** The Zone Setpoint for Integration microblock is only supported in the UPC Open.

Inputs and outputs

Input

OCC	Binary input - indicates whether or not the zone is currently occupied
ZONE	Analog input - current zone temperature
HT	Analog input - Effective heating setpoint from the linkage provider
CL	Analog input - Effective cooling setpoint from the linkage provider

Output

CO	Analog output - preset cooling occupied setpoint
CU	Analog output - preset cooling unoccupied setpoint
HO	Analog output - preset heating occupied setpoint
HU	Analog output - preset heating unoccupied setpoint

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Setpoints

Color Change Hysteresis

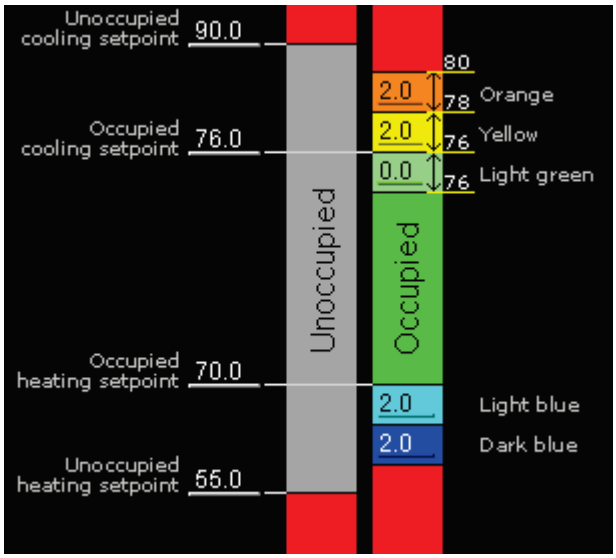
The Color Change Hysteresis is represented by the **Hyst** setting on the **Properties** page. When returning to normal, it is the number of degrees required to exceed the setpoint before the microblock's color changes. An appropriate hysteresis prevents equipment from "chattering" when the temperature is very close to and oscillating around the setpoint.

The desired occupied and unoccupied zone setpoints (degrees) and the value of each occupied color band (degrees).

A color band's value determines the threshold at which the microblock changes the zone thermographic color as the zone temperature departs from setpoint.

You can use the free cooling light green color band to enable economizer operation. If you are not using this feature, type `0` for this band's value.

EXAMPLE



Editing Privilege

Preset - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is.

CAUTION If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.

Show Property Page Text

Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.

Carrier Text Display

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Carrier microblocks* (page 2)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock allows you to place descriptive text on the **Properties** page from a CCN point.

Properties

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Name	The microblock label used in the interface. You can use any characters (including spaces) in this field, except for the " character.

Path	Use the information below to format a valid path for the microblock you are using to read or write to the CCN point. Each item in the path is limited to 8 alpha-numeric characters. Check **Editable** if you want the path to be editable in the i-Vu® interface. Path format: **CCN://LINK/<table name>/<point name><:instance#><@force level>** **LINK** represents the CCN device defined in the CCN Controller microblock. **<table name>** - Use one of the following: Definition table name:Data table name Example: `CCN://LINK/MYTABLE:MYDATA1` Definition table name:Instance number Example: `CCN://LINK/MYTABLE:1` Data table name Example: `CCN://LINK/MYDATA1` Where: • *Definition table name* is the name of the POC table that describes the data structure of the child tables. • *Data table name* is the name of the table instance that contains the variable or field being referenced. • *Instance#* is the table instance number **<point name>** Example: `CCN://LINK/.../HEATSP` **<:instance#>** (Optional) - Use the instance number of the point name if the table has more than one point with the same name. **<@force level>** (Optional) - The force level being written to (a value 1–15) Example: `CCN://LINK/HOLIDAYS:HOLIDAY1/HEATSP@4` You can edit the address/path of a CCN point in one of the following places in the i-Vu® interface: • The **Details** tab of a Point Properties dialog box • The **Address** column on the **Properties** > **Network Points** page
Communications Enabled	Check to enable network communications for this microblock. Uncheck when troubleshooting.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.

Input and Output Points microblocks

Input and Output Points microblocks communicate values between a control program and a controller's physical inputs and outputs. Input values are read from sensors connected to the controller's physical inputs. Output values are sent from the controller's physical outputs to control components on the controlled equipment.

The Airflow and Zone Sensor microblocks belong to this family.

Inputs

BACnet Analog Input (page 32)

Reads the analog (continuous) value of a physical input on the controller. Converts the raw data from the sensor to the appropriate range for its unit of measurement (such as mA, degrees Fahrenheit, or psi).

BACnet Binary Input (page 38)

Reads the binary (on or off) value of a physical input on the controller.

Timed Local Override (page 43)

Reads a local override input signal from a user-adjustable switch or button in the zone. Converts the signal, then outputs a remaining time value.

Pulse to Analog Input (page 49)

Counts pulses from a binary (on or off) input over a specified period of time. Every minute, calculates and outputs the average number of pulses received over the specified time.

Outputs

BACnet Analog Output (page 54)

Sends an analog (continuous) value from the control program to a physical analog output on the controller.

BACnet Binary Output (page 60)

Sends a binary (on or off) value from the control program to a physical digital (on or off) output on the controller.

Floating Motor (page 64)

Works with a bi-directional motor actuator triggered by two digital signals, such as clockwise and counterclockwise or damper open and damper closed. Converts a percent open value from the control program to on and off signals to two physical digital outputs on the controller.

Pulse-Width Output (page 70)

Converts a percent value from the control program to a digital on or off signal that varies in duration based on minimum and maximum values you define.

Zone (Airflow and Sensors)

U Line Airflow Control (page 77)

This microblock cannot be used for Carrier controllers.

LogiStat Zone Sensor (page 77)

This microblock cannot be used for Carrier controllers.

RS	*RS Zone Sensor* (page 77) Sends information to and receives values from a variety of sensor configurations. Works with a schedule and setpoint microblock to maintain zone temperature at setpoint.
RS-F	*RS Zone Sensor with Fan Control* (page 85) Sends information to and receives values from a variety of sensor configurations. Works with a schedule and setpoint microblock to maintain zone temperature at setpoint. Enables the sensor's fan control and mode functionality.
AirFlw	*Airflow Control* (page 96) Maintains VAV zone airflow at setpoint. Its inputs, outputs, and properties interface with a controller's built-in airflow control algorithm. The algorithm ensures that zone airflow stays above the specified minimum for zone indoor air quality standards. Enables VAV testing and balancing through your system interface or through the stand-alone Airflow Test and Balance Utility.
AirPD	*BACnet Pressure Dependent Control* (page 108) Calculates and maintains the desired damper position in a pressure dependent zone. Controls AUX reheat operation and fan operation in a fan powered box. Its inputs, outputs, and properties interface with the control algorithms built into other controllers. The algorithm ensures that zone airflow stays above the specified minimum for zone indoor air quality standards. Enables testing and balancing through the i-Vu® interface or through a stand-alone utility. Controls the damper and other key zone operations, such as the fan (**FAN**) and auxiliary heat (**AUX HEAT**), during commissioning.
Bypass	*BACnet Bypass Control* (page 115) Controls the bypass damper based on the commanded position input wire. Converts the pressure sensor count to pressure and output this value to the **DUCT SP** wire. Allows for the configuration of the duct static pressure setpoint and the maximum static pressure setpoint during LAT override. Enables testing and balancing through the i-Vu® interface. Calibrates the airflow sensor readings at design setpoint and zero calibration of sensor when AHU fan is off. Calibrates full open and closed damper positions.

BACnet Analog Input

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*I/O Point microblocks* (page 31)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	Reads the analog (continuous) value of a physical input on the controller. Converts the raw data from the sensor to the appropriate range for its unit of measurement (such as mA, degrees Fahrenheit, or psi).

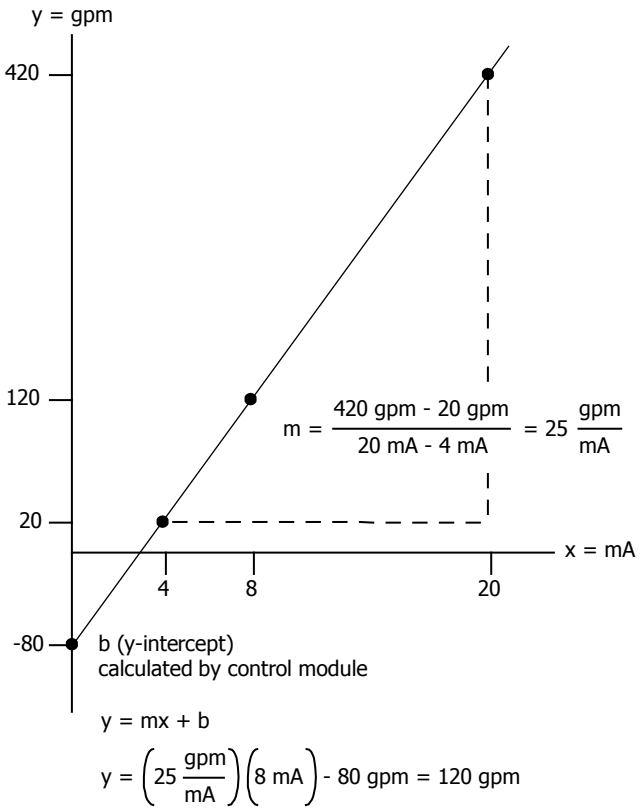
How it works

The **Input Type**, **Sensor Type**, **Scaling Range** (linear sensor types only) and **Input Resolution** together determine how the microblock converts raw sensor data into the microblock's output value.

For non-linear sensor types, you can set up a custom translation table that has sensor input values (kOhms or volts) and their equivalent output values. You set up these tables in your i-Vu® or Field Assistant system on a driver's **Custom Translation Tables Properties** page.

Linear sensor types use the slope-intercept formula for a line (y=mx+b).

EXAMPLE For a 0-20 mA input type using a **Linear w/offset** scaling method (4-20 mA) and a scaling range of 20 to 420 gpm, a sensor reading of 8 mA produces a microblock output value of 120 gpm.



The **Input Resolution** determines the final microblock output. The driver rounds the microblock's present value according to the resolution and prevents it from fluctuating too rapidly.

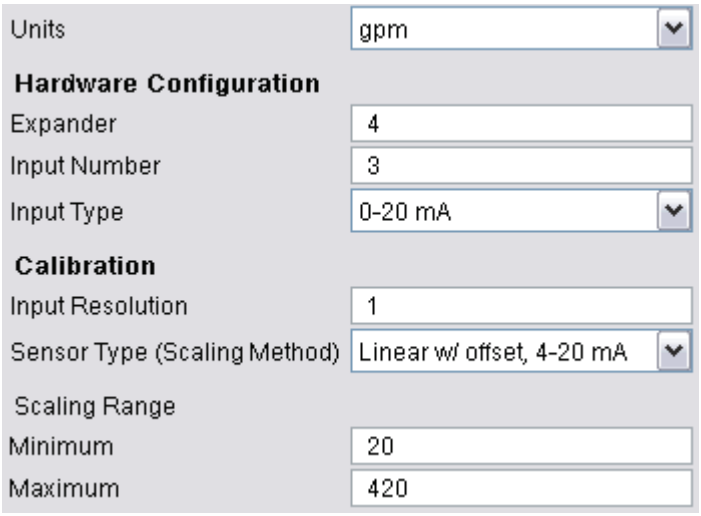
EXAMPLE If the calculated present value is 13.789 and you set the **Resolution** to 0.1, the control program uses 13.8 for any calculations downstream from the microblock. The output remains at 13.8 until the calculated present value rises to 13.9 or falls to 13.7.

Limitations

Inputs are limited to a controller's supported input types. See the controller's documentation for more information.

Configuration example

For a 4–20 mA flow meter designed for operation between 20 and 420 gpm that is wired to input 3 on a controller's expander 4:



NOTE An input resolution of 1 causes the microblock to output gpm in whole numbers.

See the controller's documentation for more information on assigning inputs and outputs to points.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Lock Present Value	Check to output the locked value from the microblock instead of the microblock's calculated value.

Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Units	The unit of measurement of the microblock's present value. Select from the BACnet engineering units in this droplist. For some microblocks, you can customize the droplist by selecting **Options** > **Preferences** > **Droplist Options**.

Hardware Configuration

Expander	The address of the expander (1 to 6) that has the physical input this microblock reads. Type `0` for a physical input on a controller without an expander.
Input Number	The number of the physical input the microblock reads.
Input Type	The type of equipment wired to the input number that the microblock reads. **Universal Input** - Provides backwards compatibility with drivers earlier than v2.02.022. With later versions, this selection displays a **?** value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system.

Calibration

Input Resolution	The increment by which the microblock updates the value on its output wire in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system. The **Resolution** format is used to truncate the microblock's actual value. For example, if you enter a value from: • 0.1 to 0.9, the wire displays 1 digit to the right of the decimal • 0.01 to 0.99, the wire displays 2 digits to the right of the decimal • 1 or greater, the wire displays a whole number The **Resolution** value determines the increment by which the present value is updated. For example, if you enter: • .2, the wire displays 8.4, 8.6, 8.8, ... • .03, the wire displays 5.09, 5.12, 5.15, ... • 10, the wire displays 30, 40, 50, ...
Sensor Type (Scaling Method)	The scaling method the controller uses to convert the raw sensor data to the appropriate range for the input's engineering units.
Scaling Range Minimum	Applies to linear **Sensor Types** only. The value associated with the minimum sensor signal to the controller's physical input. **EXAMPLE** For a 4-20 mA sensor that reads from 20 to 420 gpm, type `20` so that when the input reads 4 mA, the microblock outputs a value of 20.
Scaling Range Maximum	Applies to linear **Sensor Types** only. The value associated with the maximum sensor signal to the controller's physical input. **EXAMPLE** For a 4-20 mA sensor that reads from 20 to 420 gpm, type `420` so that when the input reads 20 mA, the microblock outputs a value of 420.

BACnet Configuration

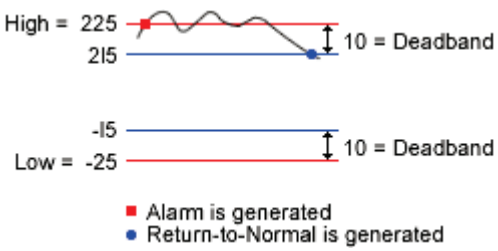
Network Visible	Check to allow other BACnet equipment to read or change the microblock's present value. Must be checked for this microblock to generate alarms.

Object Instance	**Auto-assign -** A BACnet Object ID is assigned by the system. **Use specific value -** (0–3999999) Assign a number that is unique within the controller.
COV Increment	An Analog Network Input (ANI) that references this microblock in its **Address** field tries to subscribe to this microblock's COV (Change of Value) service. If subscription succeeds, the ANI receives a value from this microblock only when this microblock's present value changes by at least the **COV Increment**. If subscription fails, the ANI reads this microblock's value at intervals specified in the ANI's **Refresh Time** field.
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.

Alarms

Potential alarm source	Check to make this microblock available in the system's Alarm Sources list.
Critical	Determines the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in if the alarm's **Template** field is set to **Universal**.  = Critical  = Non-critical
Category	The category you want to use to filter this microblock's alarms on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.
Template	**Universal** - Allows your system to use the **Alarm text** and **Return text** defined in the microblock, and the **Critical** checkbox to determine the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in.

Alarm

Low Limit Enable	Check to send an alarm when the microblock's present value remains below the **Low Limit** value for the defined **Delay Seconds**.
Low Limit	The value the microblock's present value must drop below to send an alarm.
High Limit Enable	Check to send an alarm when the microblock's present value remains above the **High Limit** for the defined **Delay Seconds**.
High Limit	The value the microblock's present value must rise above to send an alarm.
Dead Band	The amount inside the normal range by which an alarm condition must return before a return-to-normal notification is generated. **EXAMPLE** 

Delay Seconds	The time the microblock's present value must remain in an alarm condition before the microblock sends an alarm.
Alarm text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition occurs. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Alarm requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge alarm notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Return to Normal

Return Enabled	Check to send a message when an alarm condition has returned to normal.
Return text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition returns to normal. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Return requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge return-to-normal notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Fault

Fault Enabled	Check to send a message when a fault condition occurs, such as a misconfigured or non-existent sensor.

Trends

Enable Trend Log	Check to have the controller collect trend data for the microblock's present value.
Sample every ___ (hh:mm:ss)	Records the microblock's present value at this interval. **EXAMPLE** Type `00:10:00` to record the microblock's present value every 10 minutes.
Sample on COV (change of value)	Records the microblock's present value only when the value changes by at least the **COV Increment**.
Max samples	The number of data samples the controller allocates memory for. Memory consumption is 10 bytes for each sample plus 48 bytes. For example, for 100 samples: (100 x 10 bytes) + 48 = 1048 bytes of memory The allocated memory is constant regardless of how many samples are actually recorded. If you do not enable trending, no memory is consumed. **NOTE** Click **Reset** on the **Properties** page in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system to delete all samples currently stored in the controller.

Enable Trend Historian	Check this field to archive the controller's collected trend data to the system database after every 129 data samples. **NOTES** • You must check **Enable Trend Log** if you want to **Enable Trend Historian**. • You can change **Enable Trend Historian** archival settings and other trend properties on the **Properties** page in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system.
Keep historical trends for __ days	This is based on the date that the sample was read. Set this field to 0 to use the system default value.
Write to historian: **Every ___ trend samples** **Use default (45% of Max samples)**	Writes all trend data in the controller to the system database each time the controller collects the specified number of samples. You can select **Every __ trend samples** and enter a number greater than zero and less than the number in the **Max samples** field, or you can select **Use default**. The number of trends specified must be accumulated at least once before the historical trends can be viewed.

In a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system only:

Stop When Full	Check this field to stop trend sampling when the maximum number of samples is reached.
Enable trend log at specific times only	Collects trend data for the specific period of time you define in the **time** and **date** fields.
Store Trends Now	Writes all trend data in the controller to the system database without having to enable trend historian.
Trend samples accumulated since last notification	Shows the number of samples stored in the controller since data was last written to the database.
Last Record Written to Historian	Shows the number of trend samples that were last written to the database.
Delete	Deletes all trend samples stored in the database for the microblock.
BACnet Configuration	The **Object Name** is a unique alphanumeric string that defines the BACnet object. Although the **Object Name** field can be edited, it is not recommended. The **Notification Class** is set to 1 to receive alarms generated by Carrier controllers.

Simulation

Define the value(s) the microblock will use when you simulate the control program.

BACnet Binary Input

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*I/O Point microblocks* (page 31)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	Reads the binary (on or off) value of a physical input on the controller.

How it works

The **Input Type**, **Active Text**, **Inactive Text**, and **Polarity** together determine how the microblock converts raw sensor data into the microblock's output value.

The **Input Type** tells the microblock whether to expect a sensor that closes and opens an unpowered set of contacts to produce an on or off signal (dry contact) or a sensor that provides an on or off electrical signal up to 10 Vdc (binary input).

Then, based on the signal and **Polarity**, the microblock converts the sensor's signal to a true or false value and displays the **Active Text** or **Inactive Text**.

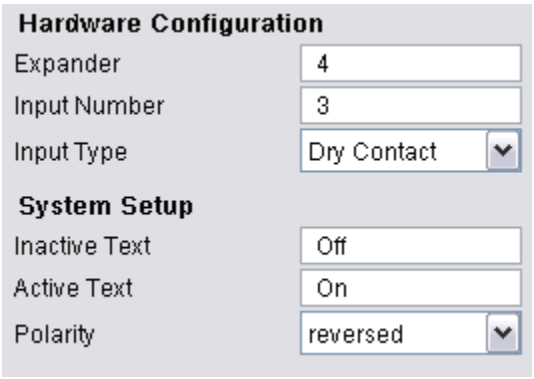
Polarity	Signal	Output
Normal	on	(true) Active Text
	off	(false) Inactive Text

Limitations

Inputs are limited to a controller's supported input types. See the controller's documentation for more information.

Configuration example

For a normally closed status relay indicating whether a fan is on or off wired to input 3 on a controller's expander 4:



Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Lock Present Value	Check to output the locked value from the microblock instead of the microblock's calculated value.

Hardware Configuration

Expander	The address of the expander (1 to 6) that has the physical input this microblock reads. Type `0` for a physical input on a controller without an expander.
Input Number	The number of the physical input the microblock reads.
Input Type	The type of equipment wired to the input number that the microblock reads. Use the following guidelines for choosing the Input Type: • **Binary Input** - Configures the microblock to read a set of contacts which close/open for an on/off signal. **NOTE** We recommend using **Binary Input**. • **Dry Contact** - Same as Binary Input. • **H-O-A Status Feedback** - Reads status of HOA switches. Do not use: • **Universal Input** - Not supported. • **Pneumatic Input** - Not supported. • **Special** - Reserved for Carrier Engineering Dept. • **Counter Input** - Not supported. Use the **Pulse to Analog Input** microblock instead.

System Setup

Inactive Text	The **Inactive Text** your system displays when the microblock's output is off, or false.
Active Text	The **Active Text** your system displays when the microblock's output is on, or true.
Polarity	**Normal** - The microblock's output is on when the signal to the microblock is on, and is off when the signal to the microblock is off. **reversed** - The microblock's output value is off when the signal to the microblock is on, and is on when the signal to the microblock is off.

BACnet Configuration

Network Visible	Check to allow other BACnet equipment to read or change the microblock's present value. Must be checked for this microblock to generate alarms.
Object ID	**Auto-assign -** A BACnet Object ID is assigned by the system. **Use specific value -** (0–3999999) Assign a number that is unique within the controller.
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.

Alarms

Potential alarm source	Check to make this microblock available in the system's Alarm Sources list.
Critical	Determines the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in if the alarm's **Template** field is set to **Universal**.  = Critical  = Non-critical
Category	The category you want to use to filter this microblock's alarms on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.
Template	**Universal** - Allows your system to use the **Alarm text** and **Return text** defined in the microblock, and the **Critical** checkbox to determine the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in.

Alarm

Alarm Enabled?	Check to send a message when this microblock indicates an alarm condition.
Alarm State	**Active** - An alarm condition exists when the microblock's present value is on (true). **Inactive** - An alarm condition exists when the microblock's present value is off (false).
Delay Seconds	The time the microblock's present value must remain in an alarm condition before the microblock sends an alarm.
Alarm text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition occurs. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Alarm requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge alarm notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Return to Normal

Return Enabled	Check to send a message when an alarm condition has returned to normal.
Return text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition returns to normal. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Return requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge return-to-normal notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Fault

Fault Enabled	Check to send a message when a fault condition occurs, such as a misconfigured or non-existent sensor.

Trends

Enable Trend Log	Check to have the controller collect trend data for the microblock's present value.
Sample every ___ (hh:mm:ss)	Records the microblock's present value at this interval. **EXAMPLE** Type `00:10:00` to record the microblock's present value every 10 minutes.
Sample on COV (change of Value)	Records the microblock's present value only when the value changes.
Max samples	The number of data samples the controller allocates memory for. Memory consumption is 10 bytes for each sample plus 48 bytes. For example, for 100 samples: (100 x 10 bytes) + 48 = 1048 bytes of memory The allocated memory is constant regardless of how many samples are actually recorded. If you do not enable trending, no memory is consumed. Click **Reset** on the **Properties** page in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system to delete all samples currently stored in the controller.
Enable Trend Historian	Check this field to archive the controller's collected trend data to the system database after every 129 data samples. **NOTES** • You must check **Enable Trend Log** if you want to **Enable Trend Historian**. • You can change **Enable Trend Historian** archival settings and other trend properties on the **Properties** page in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system.
Keep historical trends for __ days	This is based on the date that the sample was read. Set this field to 0 to use the system default value.
Write to historian: **Every ___ trend samples** **Use default (45% of Max samples)**	Writes all trend data in the controller to the system database each time the controller collects the specified number of samples. You can select **Every __ trend samples** and enter a number greater than zero and less than the number in the **Max samples** field, or you can select **Use default**. The number of trends specified must be accumulated at least once before the historical trends can be viewed.
In a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system only:	
Stop When Full	Check this field to stop trend sampling when the maximum number of samples is reached.

Enable trend log at specific times only?	Collects trend data for the specific period of time you define in the **time** and **date** fields.
Store Trends Now	Writes all trend data in the controller to the system database without having to enable trend historian.
Trend samples accumulated since last notification	Shows the number of samples stored in the controller since data was last written to the database.
Last Record Written to Historian	Shows the number of trend samples that were last written to the database.
Delete	Deletes all trend samples stored in the database for the microblock.
BACnet Configuration	The **Object Name** is a unique alphanumeric string that defines the BACnet object. Although the **Object Name** field can be edited, it is not recommended. The **Notification Class** is set to 1 to receive alarms generated by Carrier controllers.

Simulation

Define the value(s) the microblock will use when you simulate the control program.

Timed Local Override

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*I/O Point microblocks* (page 31)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	Reads a local override input signal from a user-adjustable switch or button in the zone. Converts the signal, then outputs a remaining time value. This value can be used by a *time clock microblock* (page 287) to indicate a change in occupancy status.

How it works

Each time the user presses the button or switch that is assigned to this input, the input senses a binary signal. The microblock converts this binary input signal, or pulse, into a time output (minutes) using one of 3 methods you choose and set up.

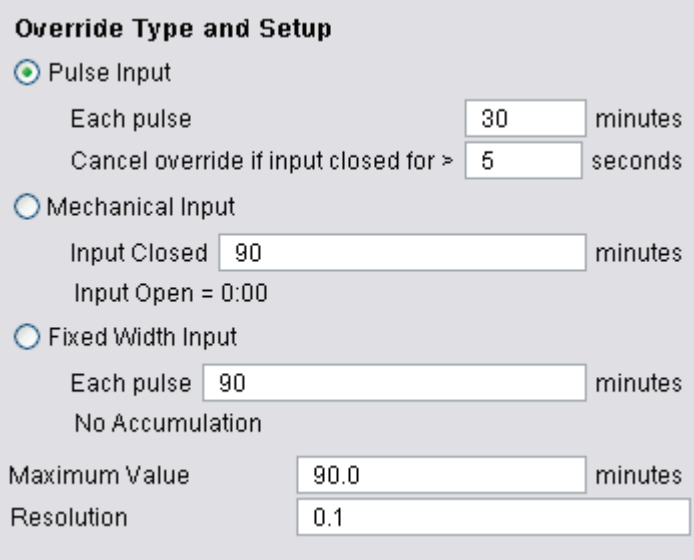
Method	Description
Pulse Input	Pulses counted x **Each pulse** = **Present Value** **Present Value** accumulates up to **Maximum Value**. You can define a reset signal for the user in the **Cancel override if input closed for > ___ seconds** field.

Fixed Width Input	Pulse sensed x **Each pulse** = **Present Value** No accumulation with multiple pulses. No reset signal.
Mechanical Input	Override enabled by a constant-signal device such as a wind-up timer. Signal sensed x **Input closed** = **Present Value**

Limitations

Maximum Value cannot exceed 546 minutes.

Configuration example



Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Lock Present Value	Check to output the locked value from the microblock instead of the microblock's calculated value.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Units	The unit of measurement of the microblock's present value. Select from the BACnet engineering units in this droplist. For some microblocks, you can customize the droplist by selecting **Options** > **Preferences** > **Droplist Options**.

Hardware Configuration

Expander	The address of the expander (1 to 6) that has the physical input this microblock reads. Type `0` for a physical input on a controller without an expander.
Input Number	The number of the physical input the microblock reads.
Input Type	The type of equipment wired to the input number that the microblock reads. **Universal Input** - Provides backwards compatibility with drivers earlier than v2.02.022. With later versions, this selection displays a **?** value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system.

Override Type and Setup

Pulse Input, **Mechanical Input**, or **Fixed Width Input**	Select the method the microblock uses to convert the controller's binary input signal into a time value (minutes). See "How it works" in this microblock's help.
Each pulse	Minutes the microblock adds to the zone's occupied time for each press of the zone's local override button or switch.
Cancel override if input closed for > ___ seconds	Seconds the user must press the local override button to cancel timed local override and return the zone to the unoccupied mode.
Input Closed	Minutes the microblock adds to the zone's occupied time for each press of the zone's local override button or switch.
Maximum Value	Maximum value (up to 546 minutes) the microblock outputs regardless of additional pulses from the controller's input.

Resolution	The increment by which the microblock updates the value on its output wire in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system. The **Resolution** format is used to truncate the microblock's actual value. For example, if you enter a value from: • 0.1 to 0.9, the wire displays 1 digit to the right of the decimal • 0.01 to 0.99, the wire displays 2 digits to the right of the decimal • 1 or greater, the wire displays a whole number The **Resolution** value determines the increment by which the present value is updated. For example, if you enter: • .2, the wire displays 8.4, 8.6, 8.8, ... • .03, the wire displays 5.09, 5.12, 5.15, ... • 10, the wire displays 30, 40, 50, ...

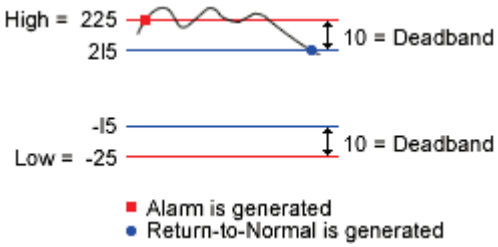
BACnet Configuration

Network Visible	Check to allow other BACnet equipment to read or change the microblock's present value. Must be checked for this microblock to generate alarms.
Object Instance	**Auto-assign -** A BACnet Object ID is assigned by the system. **Use specific value -** (0–3999999) Assign a number that is unique within the controller.
COV Increment	An Analog Network Input (ANI) that references this microblock in its **Address** field tries to subscribe to this microblock's COV (Change of Value) service. If subscription succeeds, the ANI receives a value from this microblock only when this microblock's present value changes by at least the **COV Increment**. If subscription fails, the ANI reads this microblock's value at intervals specified in the ANI's **Refresh Time** field.
Out Of Service Minimum Pres Value Minimum Value	If a third-party vendor sets the microblock's BACnet **Out_Of_Service** property to **True** and then he writes a value lower than this value to the microblock's **Present_Value**, the controller returns a **Property, Value_Out_Of_Range** error.
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.

Alarms

Potential alarm source	Check to make this microblock available in the system's Alarm Sources list.
Critical	Determines the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in if the alarm's **Template** field is set to **Universal**.  = Critical  = Non-critical
Category	The category you want to use to filter this microblock's alarms on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.
Template	**Universal** - Allows your system to use the **Alarm text** and **Return text** defined in the microblock, and the **Critical** checkbox to determine the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in.

Alarm

Low Limit Enable	Check to send an alarm when the microblock's present value remains below the **Low Limit** value for the defined **Delay Seconds**.
Low Limit	The value the microblock's present value must drop below to send an alarm.
High Limit Enable	Check to send an alarm when the microblock's present value remains above the **High Limit** for the defined **Delay Seconds**.
High Limit	The value the microblock's present value must rise above to send an alarm.
Dead Band	The amount inside the normal range by which an alarm condition must return before a return-to-normal notification is generated. **EXAMPLE** 
Delay Seconds	The time the microblock's present value must remain in an alarm condition before the microblock sends an alarm.
Alarm text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition occurs. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Alarm requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge alarm notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Return to Normal

Return Enabled	Check to send a message when an alarm condition has returned to normal.
Return text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition returns to normal. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Return requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge return-to-normal notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Fault

Fault Enabled	Check to send a message when a fault condition occurs, such as a misconfigured or non-existent sensor.

Trends

Enable Trend Log	Check to have the controller collect trend data for the microblock's present value.
Sample every ___ (hh:mm:ss)	Records the microblock's present value at this interval. **EXAMPLE** Type `00:10:00` to record the microblock's present value every 10 minutes.
Sample on COV (change of value)	Records the microblock's present value only when the value changes by at least the **COV Increment**.
Max samples	The number of data samples the controller allocates memory for. Memory consumption is 10 bytes for each sample plus 48 bytes. For example, for 100 samples: (100 x 10 bytes) + 48 = 1048 bytes of memory The allocated memory is constant regardless of how many samples are actually recorded. If you do not enable trending, no memory is consumed. **NOTE** Click **Reset** on the **Properties** page in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system to delete all samples currently stored in the controller.
Enable Trend Historian	Check this field to archive the controller's collected trend data to the system database after every 129 data samples. **NOTES** • You must check **Enable Trend Log** if you want to **Enable Trend Historian**. • You can change **Enable Trend Historian** archival settings and other trend properties on the **Properties** page in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system.
Keep historical trends for __ days	This is based on the date that the sample was read. Set this field to 0 to use the system default value.
Write to historian: **Every ___ trend samples** **Use default (45% of Max samples)**	Writes all trend data in the controller to the system database each time the controller collects the specified number of samples. You can select **Every __ trend samples** and enter a number greater than zero and less than the number in the **Max samples** field, or you can select **Use default**. The number of trends specified must be accumulated at least once before the historical trends can be viewed.
In a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system only:	
Stop When Full	Check this field to stop trend sampling when the maximum number of samples is reached.
Enable trend log at specific times only	Collects trend data for the specific period of time you define in the **time** and **date** fields.
Store Trends Now	Writes all trend data in the controller to the system database without having to enable trend historian.
Trend samples accumulated since last notification	Shows the number of samples stored in the controller since data was last written to the database.
Last Record Written to Historian	Shows the number of trend samples that were last written to the database.
Delete	Deletes all trend samples stored in the database for the microblock.

BACnet Configuration	The **Object Name** is a unique alphanumeric string that defines the BACnet object. Although the **Object Name** field can be edited, it is not recommended. The **Notification Class** is set to 1 to receive alarms generated by Carrier controllers.

Simulation

Define the value(s) the microblock will use when you simulate the control program.

Pulse to Analog Input

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*I/O Point microblocks* (page 31)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	Counts pulses from a binary (on or off) input over a specified period of time. Every minute, calculates and outputs the average number of pulses received over the specified time.

How it works

Many meters measure flow rates and output pulses, where each pulse represents a quantity of the flowing medium. For example, a pulse might equal a quantity of water (gallons/pulse), gas (cubic feet/pulse), or electricity (kWh/pulse). Your meter determines your **Gain**, or the quantity that each pulse represents. For example, a flow meter that measures 15 gallons/pulse has a **Gain** of 15. This microblock calculates and outputs the flow rate from the pulses using the following formula:

$$\text{Flow rate (output)} = \frac{(\text{Pulses counted during } \textbf{Pulse Window})}{\textbf{Pulse Window}} \times \textbf{Gain}$$

EXAMPLE

During a **Pulse Window** of 30 minutes the microblock counts 90 pulses. Each pulse represents 15 gallons (**Gain** = 15). The microblock calculates and outputs a flow rate of 45 gallons/minute.

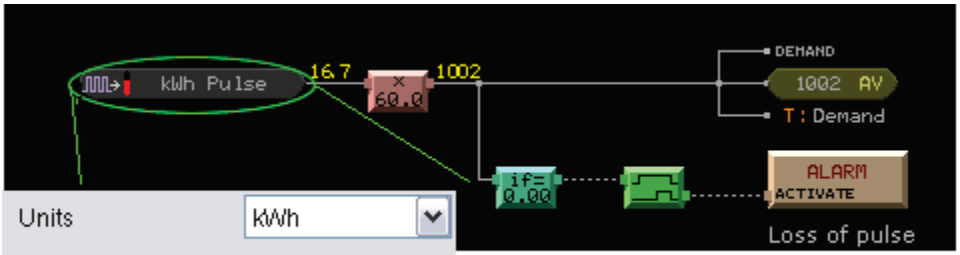
$$\text{Flow rate (output)} = \frac{90 \text{ pulses}}{30 \text{ minutes}} \times 15 \frac{\text{gallons}}{\text{pulse}} = 45 \frac{\text{gallons}}{\text{minute}}$$

Limitations

Some controllers do not support pulse counting or do not support pulse counting on all inputs. Most controllers that support pulse counting cannot count more than 4 pulses per second. See the controller's documentation for more information.

Configuration and programming example

For an electric meter connected to input 3 on a controller's expander 1 that reads 10 kWh/pulse:



Units	kWh
Hardware Configuration	
Expander	1
Input Number	3
Input Type	Counter Input
Calibration	
Gain	10.0
Pulse Window	30
Resolution	0.1

If the microblock counts 50 pulses over 30 minutes, its output is:

$$\frac{50 \text{ pulses}}{30 \text{ minutes}} \times 10 \frac{\text{kWh}}{\text{pulse}} = 16.67 \frac{\text{kWh}}{\text{minute}}$$

Demand is usually measured in kW, so the control program multiplies the Pulse to Analog Input microblock's output by 60 to convert the output to kW.

$$16.67 \frac{\text{kWh}}{\text{minute}} \times 60 \frac{\text{minutes}}{\text{hour}} = 1002 \text{ kW}$$

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Lock Present Value	Check to output the locked value from the microblock instead of the microblock's calculated value.

Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Units	The unit of measurement of the microblock's present value. Select from the BACnet engineering units in this droplist. For some microblocks, you can customize the droplist by selecting **Options** > **Preferences** > **Droplist Options**.

Hardware Configuration

Expander	The address of the expander (1 to 6) that has the physical input this microblock reads. Type `0` for a physical input on a controller without an expander.
Input Number	The number of the physical input the microblock reads.
Input Type	Select **Counter Input**.

Calibration

Gain	The quantity that each meter pulse represents. **EXAMPLE** For a flow meter that measures 15 gallons/pulse, type `15`.
Pulse Window	The period (minutes) over which the microblock averages the flow rate. The microblock uses a sliding window.
Resolution	The increment by which the microblock updates the value on its output wire in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system. The **Resolution** format is used to truncate the microblock's actual value. For example, if you enter a value from: • 0.1 to 0.9, the wire displays 1 digit to the right of the decimal • 0.01 to 0.99, the wire displays 2 digits to the right of the decimal • 1 or greater, the wire displays a whole number The **Resolution** value determines the increment by which the present value is updated. For example, if you enter: • .2, the wire displays 8.4, 8.6, 8.8, ... • .03, the wire displays 5.09, 5.12, 5.15, ... • 10, the wire displays 30, 40, 50, ...

BACnet Configuration

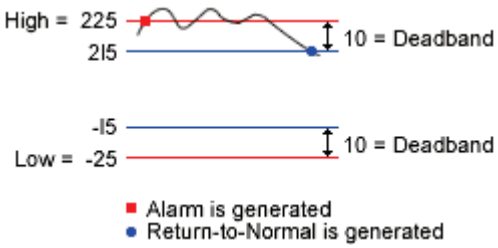
Network Visible	Check to allow other BACnet equipment to read or change the microblock's present value. Must be checked for this microblock to generate alarms.
Object Instance	**Auto-assign -** A BACnet Object ID is assigned by the system. **Use specific value -** (0–3999999) Assign a number that is unique within the controller.
COV Increment	An Analog Network Input (ANI) that references this microblock in its **Address** field tries to subscribe to this microblock's COV (Change of Value) service. If subscription succeeds, the ANI receives a value from this microblock only when this microblock's present value changes by at least the **COV Increment**. If subscription fails, the ANI reads this microblock's value at intervals specified in the ANI's **Refresh Time** field.
Out Of Service Minimum Pres Value Minimum Value	If a third-party vendor sets the microblock's BACnet **Out_Of_Service** property to **True** and then he writes a value lower than this value to the microblock's **Present_Value**, the controller returns a **Property, Value_Out_Of_Range** error.

Out Of Service **Max Pres Value** Maximum Value	If a third-party vendor sets the microblock's BACnet **Out_Of_Service** property to **True**, and then he writes a value higher than this value to the microblock's **Present_Value**, the controller returns a **Property, Value_Out_Of_Range** error.
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.

Alarms

Potential alarm source	Check to make this microblock available in the system's Alarm Sources list.
Critical	Determines the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in if the alarm's **Template** field is set to **Universal**.  = Critical  = Non-critical
Category	The category you want to use to filter this microblock's alarms on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.
Template	**Universal** - Allows your system to use the **Alarm text** and **Return text** defined in the microblock, and the **Critical** checkbox to determine the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in.

Alarm

Low Limit Enable	Check to send an alarm when the microblock's present value remains below the **Low Limit** value for the defined **Delay Seconds**.
Low Limit	The value the microblock's present value must drop below to send an alarm.
High Limit Enable	Check to send an alarm when the microblock's present value remains above the **High Limit** for the defined **Delay Seconds**.
High Limit	The value the microblock's present value must rise above to send an alarm.
Dead Band	The amount inside the normal range by which an alarm condition must return before a return-to-normal notification is generated. **EXAMPLE** 
Delay Seconds	The time the microblock's present value must remain in an alarm condition before the microblock sends an alarm.

Alarm text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition occurs. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Alarm requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge alarm notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Return to Normal

Return Enabled	Check to send a message when an alarm condition has returned to normal.
Return text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition returns to normal. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Return requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge return-to-normal notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Fault

Fault Enabled	Check to send a message when a fault condition occurs, such as a misconfigured or non-existent sensor.

Trends

Enable Trend Log	Check to have the controller collect trend data for the microblock's present value.
Sample every ___ (hh:mm:ss)	Records the microblock's present value at this interval. **EXAMPLE** Type `00:10:00` to record the microblock's present value every 10 minutes.
Sample on COV (change of value)	Records the microblock's present value only when the value changes by at least the **COV Increment**.
Max samples	The number of data samples the controller allocates memory for. Memory consumption is 10 bytes for each sample plus 48 bytes. For example, for 100 samples: (100 x 10 bytes) + 48 = 1048 bytes of memory The allocated memory is constant regardless of how many samples are actually recorded. If you do not enable trending, no memory is consumed. **NOTE** Click **Reset** on the **Properties** page in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system to delete all samples currently stored in the controller.
Enable Trend Historian	Check this field to archive the controller's collected trend data to the system database after every 129 data samples. **NOTES** • You must check **Enable Trend Log** if you want to **Enable Trend Historian**. • You can change **Enable Trend Historian** archival settings and other trend properties on the **Properties** page in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system.

Keep historical trends for __ days	This is based on the date that the sample was read. Set this field to 0 to use the system default value.
Write to historian: **Every ___ trend samples** **Use default (45% of Max samples)**	Writes all trend data in the controller to the system database each time the controller collects the specified number of samples. You can select **Every __ trend samples** and enter a number greater than zero and less than the number in the **Max samples** field, or you can select **Use default**. The number of trends specified must be accumulated at least once before the historical trends can be viewed.
In a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system only:	
Stop When Full	Check this field to stop trend sampling when the maximum number of samples is reached.
Enable trend log at specific times only	Collects trend data for the specific period of time you define in the **time** and **date** fields.
Store Trends Now	Writes all trend data in the controller to the system database without having to enable trend historian.
Trend samples accumulated since last notification	Shows the number of samples stored in the controller since data was last written to the database.
Last Record Written to Historian	Shows the number of trend samples that were last written to the database.
Delete	Deletes all trend samples stored in the database for the microblock.
BACnet Configuration	The **Object Name** is a unique alphanumeric string that defines the BACnet object. Although the **Object Name** field can be edited, it is not recommended. The **Notification Class** is set to 1 to receive alarms generated by Carrier controllers.

Simulation

Define the value(s) the microblock will use when you simulate the control program.

BACnet Analog Output

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*I/O Point microblocks* (page 31)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	Sends an analog (continuous) value from the control program to a physical analog output on the controller.

How it works

The **Output Type**, **Actuator Type**, **Minimum Value**, **Maximum Value**, and **Resolution** together determine how the microblock converts its input value into the controller's output signal to the controlled equipment.

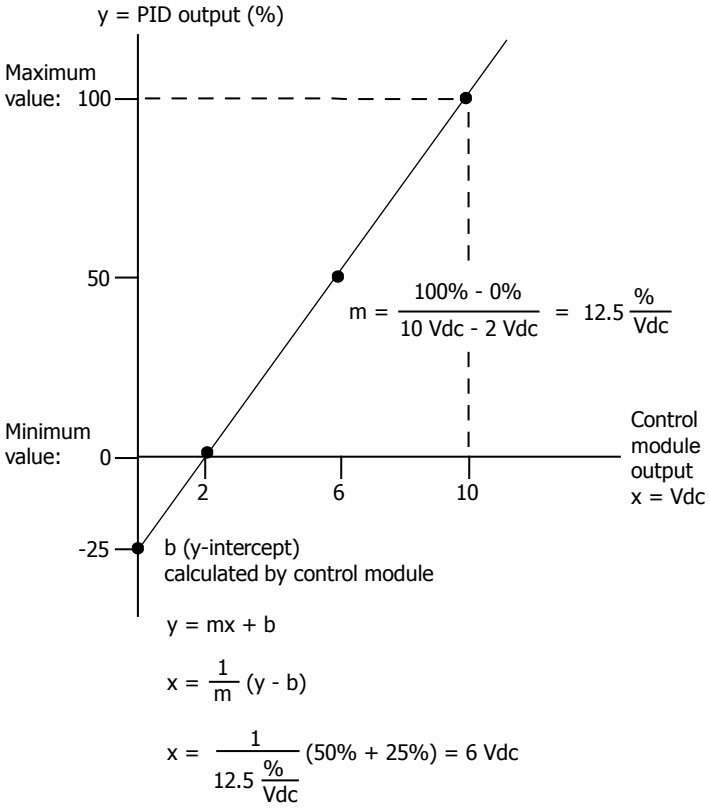
The **Output Type** tells the microblock what type of physical output it is connected to on the controller. The **Actuator Type** tells the controller how to convert the signal from the controlled equipment into engineering units. The **Minimum Value** and **Maximum Value** define the scale the microblock uses to convert the input signal from linear **Actuator Types** into the controller's output signal.

The microblock truncates the input value using the **Resolution** before performing any scaling calculations.

EXAMPLE If the wire input value is 50.073 and you set the **Resolution** to 0.1, the microblock uses 50.0 for any scaling calculations.

Linear sensor types use the slope-intercept formula for a line (y=mx+b).

EXAMPLE For a microblock that uses a 0–100% open signal from a PID microblock to control a 2–10 Vdc actuator, set the **Minimum Value** to 0 and the **Maximum Value** to 100. Then a 50% signal from the PID to the microblock produces a 6 Vdc output signal.

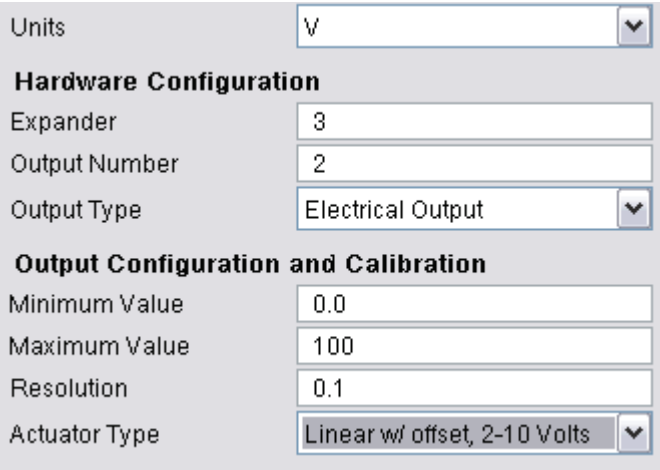


Limitations

Outputs are limited to a controller's supported output types. See the controller's documentation for more information.

Configuration example

For a 0–100% signal to a 2–10 Vdc damper actuator connected to analog output 2 on a controller's expander 3:



Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Lock Present Value	Check to output the locked value from the microblock instead of the microblock's calculated value.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.

Units	The unit of measurement of the microblock's present value. Select from the BACnet engineering units in this droplist. For some microblocks, you can customize the droplist by selecting **Options** > **Preferences** > **Droplist Options**.

Hardware Configuration

Expander	The address of the expander (1 to 6) that has the physical output this microblock sends a signal to. Type `0` for a physical output on a controller without an expander.
Output Number	The number of the physical output that the microblock sends a signal to.
Output Type	The physical output type of the output number that the microblock sends a signal to.

Output Configuration and Calibration

Minimum Value	The microblock value associated with the minimum signal the controlled equipment expects. **EXAMPLE** For a 2-10 Vdc actuator controlled by a 0-100% PID signal, type `0` so that when the PID signal to the microblock is 0, the controller sends a 2 Vdc signal to the actuator.
Maximum Value	The microblock value associated with the maximum signal the controlled equipment expects. **EXAMPLE** For a 2-10 Vdc actuator controlled by a 0-100% PID signal, type `100` so that when the PID signal to the microblock is 100, the controller sends a 10 Vdc signal to the actuator.
Resolution	The increment by which the microblock updates it's input value for use in calculations. The **Resolution** format is used to truncate the microblock's actual value. For example, if you enter a value from: • 0.1 to 0.9, the system uses and displays 1 digit to the right of the decimal • 0.01 to 0.99, the system uses and displays 2 digits to the right of the decimal • 1 or greater, the system uses and displays a whole number The **Resolution** value determines the increment by which the present value is updated. For example, if you enter: • .2, the system uses and displays 8.4, 8.6, 8.8, ... • .03, the system uses and displays 5.09, 5.12, 5.15, ... • 10, the system uses and displays 30, 40, 50, ...
Actuator Type	The signal the controlled equipment connected to the output number expects. See the controller's documentation for more information on assigning inputs and outputs to points.

BACnet Configuration

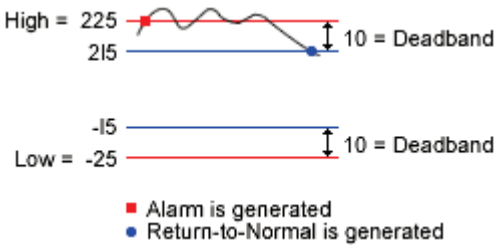
Network Visible	Check to allow other BACnet equipment to read or change the microblock's present value. Must be checked for this microblock to generate alarms.
Object Instance	**Auto-assign -** A BACnet Object ID is assigned by the system. **Use specific value -** (0–3999999) Assign a number that is unique within the controller.
COV Increment	An Analog Network Input (ANI) that references this microblock in its **Address** field tries to subscribe to this microblock's COV (Change of Value) service. If subscription succeeds, the ANI receives a value from this microblock only when this microblock's present value changes by at least the **COV Increment**. If subscription fails, the ANI reads this microblock's value at intervals specified in the ANI's **Refresh Time** field.

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.

Alarms

Potential alarm source	Check to make this microblock available in the system's Alarm Sources list.
Critical	Determines the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in if the alarm's **Template** field is set to **Universal**.  = Critical  = Non-critical
Category	The category you want to use to filter this microblock's alarms on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.
Template	**Universal** - Allows your system to use the **Alarm text** and **Return text** defined in the microblock, and the **Critical** checkbox to determine the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in.

Alarm

Low Limit Enable	Check to send an alarm when the microblock's present value remains below the **Low Limit** value for the defined **Delay Seconds**.
Low Limit	The value the microblock's present value must drop below to send an alarm.
High Limit Enable	Check to send an alarm when the microblock's present value remains above the **High Limit** for the defined **Delay Seconds**.
High Limit	The value the microblock's present value must rise above to send an alarm.
Dead Band	The amount inside the normal range by which an alarm condition must return before a return-to-normal notification is generated. **EXAMPLE** 
Delay Seconds	The time the microblock's present value must remain in an alarm condition before the microblock sends an alarm.
Alarm text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition occurs. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Alarm requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge alarm notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Return to Normal

Return Enabled	Check to send a message when an alarm condition has returned to normal.
Return text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition returns to normal. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Return requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge return-to-normal notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Fault

Fault Enabled	Check to send a message when a fault condition occurs, such as a misconfigured or non-existent sensor.

Trends

Enable Trend Log	Check to have the controller collect trend data for the microblock's present value.
Sample every ___ (hh:mm:ss)	Records the microblock's present value at this interval. **EXAMPLE** Type `00:10:00` to record the microblock's present value every 10 minutes.
Sample on COV (change of value)	Records the microblock's present value only when the value changes by at least the **COV Increment**.
Max samples	The number of data samples the controller allocates memory for. Memory consumption is 10 bytes for each sample plus 48 bytes. For example, for 100 samples: (100 x 10 bytes) + 48 = 1048 bytes of memory The allocated memory is constant regardless of how many samples are actually recorded. If you do not enable trending, no memory is consumed. **NOTE** Click **Reset** on the **Properties** page in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system to delete all samples currently stored in the controller.
Enable Trend Historian	Check this field to archive the controller's collected trend data to the system database after every 129 data samples. **NOTES** • You must check **Enable Trend Log** if you want to **Enable Trend Historian**. • You can change **Enable Trend Historian** archival settings and other trend properties on the **Properties** page in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system.
Keep historical trends for __ days	This is based on the date that the sample was read. Set this field to 0 to use the system default value.
Write to historian: **Every ___ trend samples** **Use default (45% of Max samples)**	Writes all trend data in the controller to the system database each time the controller collects the specified number of samples. You can select **Every __ trend samples** and enter a number greater than zero and less than the number in the **Max samples** field, or you can select **Use default**. The number of trends specified must be accumulated at least once before the historical trends can be viewed.

In a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system only:	
Stop When Full	Check this field to stop trend sampling when the maximum number of samples is reached.
Enable trend log at specific times only	Collects trend data for the specific period of time you define in the **time** and **date** fields.
Store Trends Now	Writes all trend data in the controller to the system database without having to enable trend historian.
Trend samples accumulated since last notification	Shows the number of samples stored in the controller since data was last written to the database.
Last Record Written to Historian	Shows the number of trend samples that were last written to the database.
Delete	Deletes all trend samples stored in the database for the microblock.
BACnet Configuration	The **Object Name** is a unique alphanumeric string that defines the BACnet object. Although the **Object Name** field can be edited, it is not recommended. The **Notification Class** is set to 1 to receive alarms generated by Carrier controllers.

BACnet Binary Output

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*I/O Point microblocks* (page 31)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	Sends a binary (on or off) value from the control program to a physical digital (on or off) output on the controller.

How it works

The **Output Type**, **Minimum off time**, **Minimum on time**, and **Polarity** together determine how the microblock converts its input value into the controller's output signal to the controlled equipment.

The **Output Type** tells the microblock what type of physical output it is connected to on the controller. Based on the microblock's value and its **Polarity**, the controller converts the microblock's input value into an on or off signal to the controlled equipment. Graphics or properties pages connected to the microblock display the microblock's **Active Text** or **Inactive Text**.

Polarity	Value	Output
Normal	true	(on) Active Text
	false	(off) Inactive Text

Reversed	true	(off) Inactive Text
	false	(on) Active Text

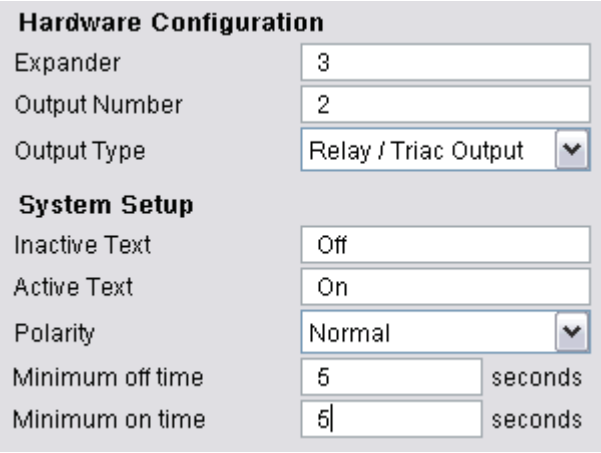
The **Minimum off time** and **Minimum on time** protect the controlled equipment by determining the minimum amount of time the microblock sends each signal to the controller, regardless of the microblock's input value.

Limitations

Binary outputs are limited to a controller's supported power, current, or pressure rating. Some controllers allow you to configure binary outputs as normally open or normally closed. Non-configurable binary outputs are normally open. See the controller's documentation for more information.

Configuration example

For an output sending a signal to a relay wired to binary output 2 on a controller's expander 3:



Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Lock Present Value	Check to output the locked value from the microblock instead of the microblock's calculated value.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.

Hardware Configuration

Expander	The address of the expander (1 to 6) that has the physical output this microblock sends a signal to. Type `0` for a physical output on a controller without an expander.
Output Number	The number of the physical output that the microblock sends a signal to.
Output Type	The physical output type of the output number that the microblock sends a signal to.

Setup

Inactive Text	The **Inactive Text** your system displays when the microblock's output is off, or false.
Active Text	The **Active Text** your system displays when the microblock's output is on, or true.
Polarity	**Normal** - The microblock's output is on when the signal to the microblock is on, and is off when the signal to the microblock is off. **reversed** - The microblock's output value is off when the signal to the microblock is on, and is on when the signal to the microblock is off.
Minimum off time	The minimum period (seconds) that the microblock sends an off signal to the controller, regardless of the input signal to the microblock.
Minimum on time	The minimum period (seconds) that the microblock sends an on signal to the controller, regardless of the input signal to the microblock.

BACnet Configuration

Network Visible	Check to allow other BACnet equipment to read or change the microblock's present value. Must be checked for this microblock to generate alarms.
Object Instance	**Auto-assign -** A BACnet Object ID is assigned by the system. **Use specific value -** (0–3999999) Assign a number that is unique within the controller.
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.

Trends

Enable Trend Log	Check to have the controller collect trend data for the microblock's present value.
Sample every ___ (hh:mm:ss)	Records the microblock's present value at this interval. **EXAMPLE** Type `00:10:00` to record the microblock's present value every 10 minutes.
Sample on COV (change of Value)	Records the microblock's present value only when the value changes.
Max samples	The number of data samples the controller allocates memory for. Memory consumption is 10 bytes for each sample plus 48 bytes. For example, for 100 samples: (100 x 10 bytes) + 48 = 1048 bytes of memory The allocated memory is constant regardless of how many samples are actually recorded. If you do not enable trending, no memory is consumed. Click **Reset** on the **Properties** page in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system to delete all samples currently stored in the controller.
Enable Trend Historian	Check this field to archive the controller's collected trend data to the system database after every 129 data samples. **NOTES** • You must check **Enable Trend Log** if you want to **Enable Trend Historian**. • You can change **Enable Trend Historian** archival settings and other trend properties on the **Properties** page in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system.
Keep historical trends for __ days	This is based on the date that the sample was read. Set this field to 0 to use the system default value.
Write to historian: **Every ___ trend samples** **Use default (45% of Max samples)**	Writes all trend data in the controller to the system database each time the controller collects the specified number of samples. You can select **Every __ trend samples** and enter a number greater than zero and less than the number in the **Max samples** field, or you can select **Use default**. The number of trends specified must be accumulated at least once before the historical trends can be viewed.
In a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system only:	
Stop When Full	Check this field to stop trend sampling when the maximum number of samples is reached.
Enable trend log at specific times only?	Collects trend data for the specific period of time you define in the **time** and **date** fields.
Store Trends Now	Writes all trend data in the controller to the system database without having to enable trend historian.
Trend samples accumulated since last notification	Shows the number of samples stored in the controller since data was last written to the database.

Last Record Written to Historian	Shows the number of trend samples that were last written to the database.
Delete	Deletes all trend samples stored in the database for the microblock.
BACnet Configuration	The **Object Name** is a unique alphanumeric string that defines the BACnet object. Although the **Object Name** field can be edited, it is not recommended. The **Notification Class** is set to 1 to receive alarms generated by Carrier controllers.

Floating Motor

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*I/O Point microblocks* (page 31)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	Works with a bi-directional motor actuator triggered by two digital signals, such as clockwise and counterclockwise or damper open and damper closed. Converts a percent open value from the control program to on and off signals to two physical digital outputs on the controller.

How it works

The microblock's output controls two digital signals that together provide 3 commands to a floating motor actuator:

- Don't move (both digital outputs are off)
- Open (one digital output is on)
- Close (the other digital output is on)

The direction the actuator turns to open or close the damper or valve depends on the actuator wiring.

Floating motor actuators are specified by the time required for the actuator to move from full closed to full open. Type this time (minutes:seconds) in the **Full travel time is** field.

During each calculation, the microblock uses the following formula to determine how long it should send a signal and to which output. The motor moves for the duration of the controller's digital signal.

|(Current % value - Previous % value)| x **Full travel time is** = Signal length

- If Current % value > Previous % value, send signal to **Open** output.
- If Current % value < Previous % value, send signal to **Close** output.

EXAMPLE
Full travel time = 100 seconds
Current % value = 60%
Previous % value = 80%
Output = |(60% – 80%)| x 100 seconds = 20 seconds
Since 60 < 80, the control program sends a 20-second signal to the controller's **Close** digital output.

The microblock tracks the actuator's current position based on the history of its movement since its last calibration.

If the microblock's calculated signal time to any output is less than the **Min Pulse Width**, the controller does not activate the motor.

When the microblock's value is either 0% or 100%, the microblock sends an additional signal for the **Full travel time is** duration to ensure that the damper or valve is fully open or fully closed.

Limitations

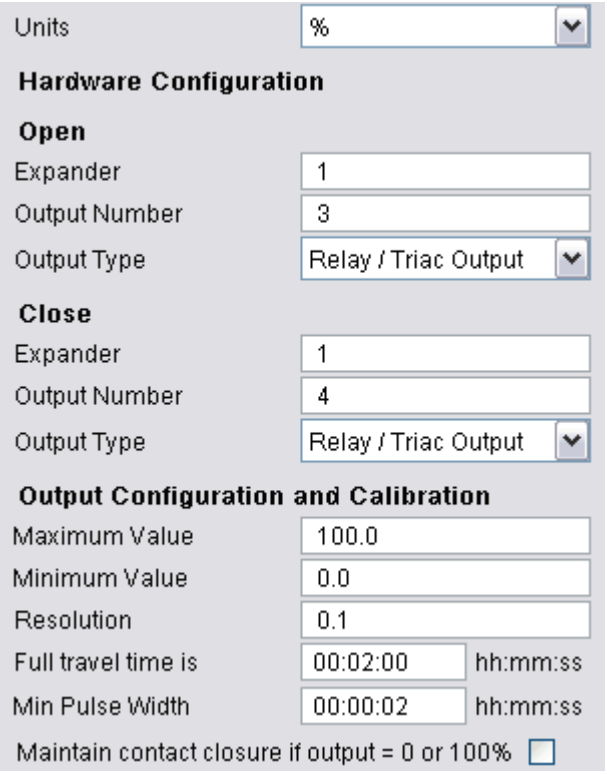
This microblock will not send a signal shorter than 1 second. To control the actuator's position to within 1% accuracy, you must use an actuator with a travel time of at least 100 seconds. For example, if your actuator has a 20-second travel time, it can only be adjusted in increments of 5% (1 second/20 seconds = .05 or 5%).

If the **Full travel time** is inaccurate, the actuator's calculated position will also be inaccurate. Over time, multiple adjustments can cause the error to increase and to affect the equipment's ability to efficiently achieve the desired setpoint.

Configuration example

For a 0–100% open signal to a 120-second floating motor actuator with the following configuration:

- **Open** output wired to input 3 on the controller's expander 1
- **Close** output wired to input 4 on the controller's expander 1



In this example, the controller turns off the signal to the appropriate output after the actuator reaches its fully open or fully closed position because **Maintain contact closure if current position = 0% or 100%** is not checked.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Lock Present Value	Check to output the locked value from the microblock instead of the microblock's calculated value.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Units	The unit of measurement of the microblock's present value. Select from the BACnet engineering units in this droplist. For some microblocks, you can customize the droplist by selecting **Options** > **Preferences** > **Droplist Options**.

Hardware Configuration - Open

Expander	The address of the expander (1 to 6) that has the physical output this microblock sends a signal to. Type `0` for a physical output on a controller without an expander.
Output Number	The number of the physical output that the microblock sends a signal to.
Output Type	The physical output type of the output number that the microblock sends a signal to.

Hardware Configuration - Close

Expander	The address of the expander (1 to 6) that has the physical output this microblock sends a signal to. Type `0` for a physical output on a controller without an expander.
Output Number	The number of the physical output that the microblock sends a signal to.
Output Type	The physical output type of the output number that the microblock sends a signal to.

Output Configuration and Calibration

Maximum Value	The microblock value associated with a full open signal. **EXAMPLE** For an actuator controlled by a 0 to 100% PID signal, type `100` so that when the PID signal to the microblock is 100, the controller sends a full open signal to the actuator.
Minimum Value	The microblock value associated with a full closed signal. **EXAMPLE** For an actuator controlled by a 0 to 100% PID signal, type `0` so that when the PID signal to the microblock is 0, the controller sends a full closed signal to the actuator.
Resolution	The increment by which the microblock updates it's input value for use in calculations. The **Resolution** format is used to truncate the microblock's actual value. For example, if you enter a value from: • 0.1 to 0.9, the system uses and displays 1 digit to the right of the decimal • 0.01 to 0.99, the system uses and displays 2 digits to the right of the decimal • 1 or greater, the system uses and displays a whole number The **Resolution** value determines the increment by which the present value is updated. For example, if you enter: • .2, the system uses and displays 8.4, 8.6, 8.8, ... • .03, the system uses and displays 5.09, 5.12, 5.15, ... • 10, the system uses and displays 30, 40, 50, ...
Full travel time is	The period (hours:minutes:seconds) the actuator takes to travel from its fully open to its fully closed position. Maximum travel time is 54 minutes.
Min Pulse Width	The minimum period (hours:minutes:seconds) the motor should be activated each time it moves. Adjust after startup based on system performance.
Maintain contact closure if current position = 0% or 100%	Check to keep the signal to the motor on after the actuator reaches its fully open or fully closed position.

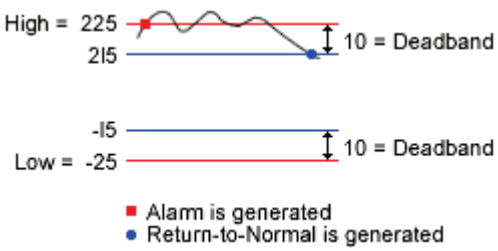
BACnet Configuration

Network Visible	Check to allow other BACnet equipment to read or change the microblock's present value. Must be checked for this microblock to generate alarms.
Object Instance	**Auto-assign -** A BACnet Object ID is assigned by the system. **Use specific value -** (0–3999999) Assign a number that is unique within the controller.
COV Increment	An Analog Network Input (ANI) that references this microblock in its **Address** field tries to subscribe to this microblock's COV (Change of Value) service. If subscription succeeds, the ANI receives a value from this microblock only when this microblock's present value changes by at least the **COV Increment**. If subscription fails, the ANI reads this microblock's value at intervals specified in the ANI's **Refresh Time** field.
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.

Alarms

Potential alarm source	Check to make this microblock available in the system's Alarm Sources list.
Critical	Determines the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in if the alarm's **Template** field is set to **Universal**.  = Critical  = Non-critical
Category	The category you want to use to filter this microblock's alarms on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.
Template	**Universal** - Allows your system to use the **Alarm text** and **Return text** defined in the microblock, and the **Critical** checkbox to determine the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in.

Alarm

Low Limit Enable	Check to send an alarm when the microblock's present value remains below the **Low Limit** value for the defined **Delay Seconds**.
Low Limit	The value the microblock's present value must drop below to send an alarm.
High Limit Enable	Check to send an alarm when the microblock's present value remains above the **High Limit** for the defined **Delay Seconds**.
High Limit	The value the microblock's present value must rise above to send an alarm.
Dead Band	The amount inside the normal range by which an alarm condition must return before a return-to-normal notification is generated. **EXAMPLE** 
Delay Seconds	The time the microblock's present value must remain in an alarm condition before the microblock sends an alarm.
Alarm text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition occurs. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Alarm requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge alarm notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Return to Normal

Return Enabled	Check to send a message when an alarm condition has returned to normal.

Return text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition returns to normal. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Return requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge return-to-normal notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Fault

Fault Enabled	Check to send a message when a fault condition occurs, such as a misconfigured or non-existent sensor.

Trends

Enable Trend Log	Check to have the controller collect trend data for the microblock's present value.
Sample every ___ (hh:mm:ss)	Records the microblock's present value at this interval. **EXAMPLE** Type `00:10:00` to record the microblock's present value every 10 minutes.
Sample on COV (change of value)	Records the microblock's present value only when the value changes by at least the **COV Increment**.
Max samples	The number of data samples the controller allocates memory for. Memory consumption is 10 bytes for each sample plus 48 bytes. For example, for 100 samples: (100 x 10 bytes) + 48 = 1048 bytes of memory The allocated memory is constant regardless of how many samples are actually recorded. If you do not enable trending, no memory is consumed. **NOTE** Click **Reset** on the **Properties** page in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system to delete all samples currently stored in the controller.
Enable Trend Historian	Check this field to archive the controller's collected trend data to the system database after every 129 data samples. **NOTES** • You must check **Enable Trend Log** if you want to **Enable Trend Historian**. • You can change **Enable Trend Historian** archival settings and other trend properties on the **Properties** page in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system.
Keep historical trends for __ days	This is based on the date that the sample was read. Set this field to 0 to use the system default value.
Write to historian: **Every ___ trend samples** **Use default (45% of Max samples)**	Writes all trend data in the controller to the system database each time the controller collects the specified number of samples. You can select **Every __ trend samples** and enter a number greater than zero and less than the number in the **Max samples** field, or you can select **Use default**. The number of trends specified must be accumulated at least once before the historical trends can be viewed.

In a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system only:	
Stop When Full	Check this field to stop trend sampling when the maximum number of samples is reached.
Enable trend log at specific times only	Collects trend data for the specific period of time you define in the **time** and **date** fields.
Store Trends Now	Writes all trend data in the controller to the system database without having to enable trend historian.
Trend samples accumulated since last notification	Shows the number of samples stored in the controller since data was last written to the database.
Last Record Written to Historian	Shows the number of trend samples that were last written to the database.
Delete	Deletes all trend samples stored in the database for the microblock.
BACnet Configuration	The **Object Name** is a unique alphanumeric string that defines the BACnet object. Although the **Object Name** field can be edited, it is not recommended. The **Notification Class** is set to 1 to receive alarms generated by Carrier controllers.

Tips and tricks

For accurate control, make sure that the **Full travel time is** value is as accurate as possible.

The microblock tracks the actuator's current position based on the history of its movement since its last calibration. To prevent compounding error over time, recalibrate the Floating Motor microblock by periodically (nightly) setting the value to 0% or 100%. When the microblock's value is either 0% or 100%, the microblock recalibrates by sending an additional signal for the **Full travel time is** duration to ensure that the damper or valve is fully open or fully closed.

Pulse-Width Output

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

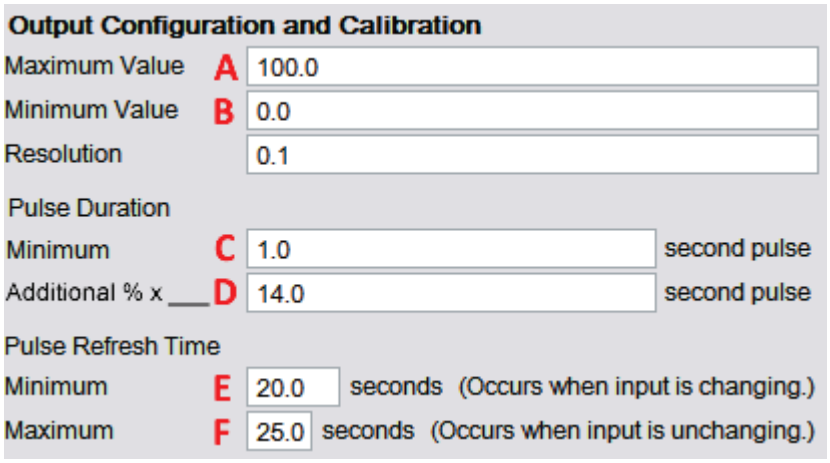
Microblock family	*I/O Point microblocks* (page 31)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	Converts a percent value from the control program to a digital on or off signal that varies in duration based on minimum and maximum values you define. Can control an actuator that requires a pulse-width signal, a hot wax valve, or a pulse-width transducer.

How it works

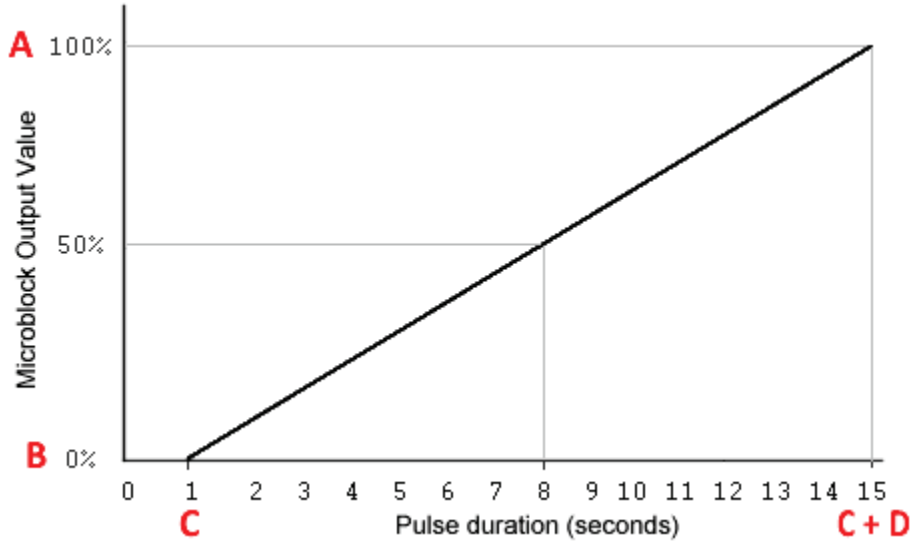
The **Minimum Value**, **Maximum Value**, **Resolution**, **Pulse Duration**, and **Pulse Refresh Time** values together determine how the microblock converts its input value into the controller's output signal to the controlled equipment.

Obtain the maximum pulse duration (full open to full closed stroke time) and minimum pulse duration (pulse duration that indicates full open or full closed) from the controlled equipment's manufacturer's specifications.

EXAMPLE For a valve actuator with a 15-second stroke time (full open to full closed), a minimum pulse duration of 1 second, a minimum pulse refresh time of 20 seconds, and that is controlled by a 0% to 100% PID signal:

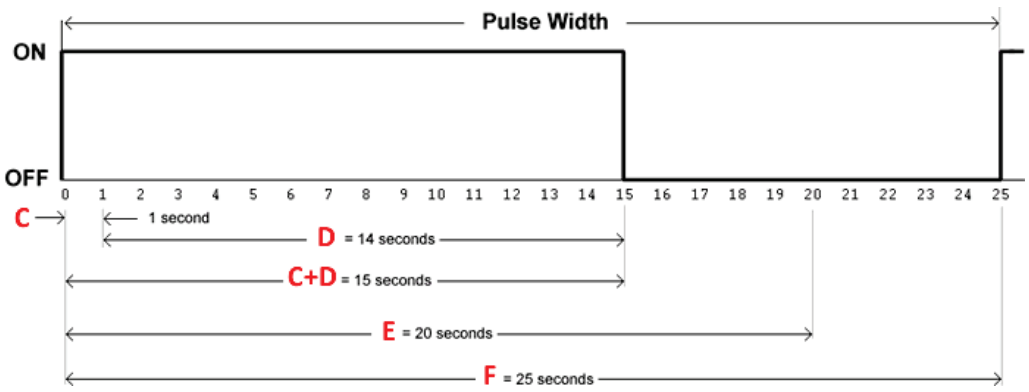


Pulse Duration varies linearly between 1 second and 1+14=15 seconds as the microblock input value varies from 0% (**Minimum Value**) to 100% (**Maximum Value**).



If the microblock input value does not change the microblock resends the pulse duration calculated based on the current input value after the **Maximum Pulse Refresh Time**.

An unchanging 50% PID output results in an 8-second pulse every 25 seconds. An unchanging 0% PID output results in a 1-second pulse every 25 seconds. As the PID output changes, the pulse duration will change no more frequently than every 20 seconds.



If the microblock input value changes by more than the **Resolution**, the microblock completes the current pulse, then recalculates and changes the pulse duration after the **Minimum Pulse Refresh Time**.

If the microblock input value changes after the **Minimum Pulse Refresh Time** but before the **Maximum Pulse Refresh Time**, the microblock immediately sends a new pulse and resets the refresh times.

The **Minimum Pulse Refresh Time** must be at least as long as the maximum pulse duration **(Minimum** + **Additional % x __**) or the complete pulse will not be sent.

The **Maximum Pulse Refresh Time** must be longer than the **Minimum Pulse Refresh Time**.

Limitations

The microblock cannot output a minimum **Pulse Duration** smaller than 0.1 seconds.

The **Minimum Pulse Refresh Time** must be at least as long as the maximum pulse duration (**Minimum** + **Additional % x __**) or the complete pulse will not be sent.

The **Maximum Pulse Refresh Time** must be longer than the **Minimum Pulse Refresh Time**.

Do not use pulse width modulated outputs with PWM-Stage Sequencer transducers. Control of the stages is limited by the timing within the pulse width modulated output, and use of this microblock could harm the controlled equipment.

Hot wax valve actuators can be difficult to control. Paraffin (wax) expands when heated by the pulse-width signal. The wax continues to expand for a time after the signal has stopped. After the signal stops, the wax will eventually contract. If the pulse-width signal begins again, the wax may continue to contract for a time after the signal starts.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Lock Present Value	Check to output the locked value from the microblock instead of the microblock's calculated value.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Units	The unit of measurement of the microblock's present value. Select from the BACnet engineering units in this droplist. For some microblocks, you can customize the droplist by selecting **Options** > **Preferences** > **Droplist Options**.

Hardware Configuration

Expander	The address of the expander (1 to 6) that has the physical output this microblock sends a signal to. Type `0` for a physical output on a controller without an expander.
Output Number	The number of the physical output that the microblock sends a signal to.
Output Type	The physical output type of the output number that the microblock sends a signal to.

Output Configuration and Calibration

Maximum Value	The microblock value associated with the maximum pulse duration (**Minimum** + **Additional % x __**). **EXAMPLE** For an actuator controlled by a 0-100% PID signal, type `100` so that when the PID signal to the microblock is 100, the controller sends the maximum pulse duration to the actuator.
Minimum Value	The microblock value associated with the 0% Pulse duration. **EXAMPLE** For an actuator controlled by a 0-100% PID signal, type `0` so that when the PID signal to the microblock is 0, the controller sends the minimum pulse duration to the actuator.

Resolution	The increment by which the microblock updates it's input value for use in calculations. The **Resolution** format is used to truncate the microblock's actual value. For example, if you enter a value from: • 0.1 to 0.9, the system uses and displays 1 digit to the right of the decimal • 0.01 to 0.99, the system uses and displays 2 digits to the right of the decimal • 1 or greater, the system uses and displays a whole number The **Resolution** value determines the increment by which the present value is updated. For example, if you enter: • .2, the system uses and displays 8.4, 8.6, 8.8, ... • .03, the system uses and displays 5.09, 5.12, 5.15, ... • 10, the system uses and displays 30, 40, 50, ...
Pulse Duration Minimum	(0.1 seconds or greater) The pulse duration the microblock outputs for a microblock input value equal to the Minimum Value.
Pulse Duration Additional % x ___	As the microblock's input varies from the Minimum Value to the Maximum Value, this value determines how much additional time will be added to the microblock's Minimum Pulse duration.
Pulse Refresh Time Minimum	How long the microblock must wait before sending a new pulse duration output for a changing input signal. Must be at least as long as the maximum pulse duration (**Minimum** + **Additional % x __**).
Pulse Refresh Time Maximum	How long the microblock waits before resending an existing pulse duration output for an unchanging input signal. Must be longer than the Minimum Pulse Refresh Time.

BACnet Configuration

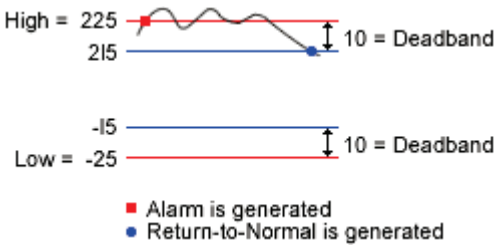
Network Visible	Check to allow other BACnet equipment to read or change the microblock's present value. Must be checked for this microblock to generate alarms.
Object Instance	**Auto-assign -** A BACnet Object ID is assigned by the system. **Use specific value -** (0–3999999) Assign a number that is unique within the controller.
COV Increment	An Analog Network Input (ANI) that references this microblock in its **Address** field tries to subscribe to this microblock's COV (Change of Value) service. If subscription succeeds, the ANI receives a value from this microblock only when this microblock's present value changes by at least the **COV Increment**. If subscription fails, the ANI reads this microblock's value at intervals specified in the ANI's **Refresh Time** field.
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.

Alarms

Potential alarm source	Check to make this microblock available in the system's Alarm Sources list.
Critical	Determines the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in if the alarm's **Template** field is set to **Universal**.  = Critical  = Non-critical
Category	The category you want to use to filter this microblock's alarms on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Template	**Universal** - Allows your system to use the **Alarm text** and **Return text** defined in the microblock, and the **Critical** checkbox to determine the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in.

Alarm

Low Limit Enable	Check to send an alarm when the microblock's present value remains below the **Low Limit** value for the defined **Delay Seconds**.
Low Limit	The value the microblock's present value must drop below to send an alarm.
High Limit Enable	Check to send an alarm when the microblock's present value remains above the **High Limit** for the defined **Delay Seconds**.
High Limit	The value the microblock's present value must rise above to send an alarm.
Dead Band	The amount inside the normal range by which an alarm condition must return before a return-to-normal notification is generated. **EXAMPLE** 
Delay Seconds	The time the microblock's present value must remain in an alarm condition before the microblock sends an alarm.
Alarm text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition occurs. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Alarm requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge alarm notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Return to Normal

Return Enabled	Check to send a message when an alarm condition has returned to normal.
Return text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition returns to normal. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Return requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge return-to-normal notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Fault

Fault Enabled	Check to send a message when a fault condition occurs, such as a misconfigured or non-existent sensor.

Trends

Enable Trend Log	Check to have the controller collect trend data for the microblock's present value.
Sample every ___ (hh:mm:ss)	Records the microblock's present value at this interval. **EXAMPLE** Type `00:10:00` to record the microblock's present value every 10 minutes.
Sample on COV (change of value)	Records the microblock's present value only when the value changes by at least the **COV Increment**.
Max samples	The number of data samples the controller allocates memory for. Memory consumption is 10 bytes for each sample plus 48 bytes. For example, for 100 samples: (100 x 10 bytes) + 48 = 1048 bytes of memory The allocated memory is constant regardless of how many samples are actually recorded. If you do not enable trending, no memory is consumed. **NOTE** Click **Reset** on the **Properties** page in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system to delete all samples currently stored in the controller.
Enable Trend Historian	Check this field to archive the controller's collected trend data to the system database after every 129 data samples. **NOTES** • You must check **Enable Trend Log** if you want to **Enable Trend Historian**. • You can change **Enable Trend Historian** archival settings and other trend properties on the **Properties** page in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system.
Keep historical trends for __ days	This is based on the date that the sample was read. Set this field to 0 to use the system default value.
Write to historian: **Every ___ trend samples** **Use default (45% of Max samples)**	Writes all trend data in the controller to the system database each time the controller collects the specified number of samples. You can select **Every __ trend samples** and enter a number greater than zero and less than the number in the **Max samples** field, or you can select **Use default**. The number of trends specified must be accumulated at least once before the historical trends can be viewed.
In a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system only:	
Stop When Full	Check this field to stop trend sampling when the maximum number of samples is reached.
Enable trend log at specific times only	Collects trend data for the specific period of time you define in the **time** and **date** fields.
Store Trends Now	Writes all trend data in the controller to the system database without having to enable trend historian.
Trend samples accumulated since last notification	Shows the number of samples stored in the controller since data was last written to the database.
Last Record Written to Historian	Shows the number of trend samples that were last written to the database.
Delete	Deletes all trend samples stored in the database for the microblock.

BACnet Configuration	The **Object Name** is a unique alphanumeric string that defines the BACnet object. Although the **Object Name** field can be edited, it is not recommended. The **Notification Class** is set to 1 to receive alarms generated by Carrier controllers.

Simulation

Define the value(s) the microblock will use when you simulate the control program.

U-Line Airflow Control

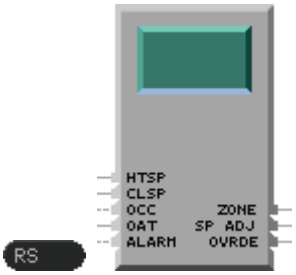
This microblock cannot be used for Carrier controllers.

LogiStat Zone Sensor

This microblock cannot be used for Carrier controllers.

RS Zone Sensor

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*I/O Point microblocks* (page 31)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	Sends information to and receives values from a variety of sensor configurations. Works with a schedule and setpoint microblock to maintain zone temperature at setpoint. Can be connected to a controller's Rnet port. See the *Carrier Sensor Installation Guide* for supported Rnet configurations.

How it works

Some features of this microblock do not apply to all supported sensors. However, the type of sensor connected to the controller can be changed without changing the control program.

When connected to each sensor, the microblock's output and input values behave as follows:

Output/Input value	SPT Standard	Rnet that includes an SPT Plus	Rnet that includes an SPT Pro
ZONE	Current zone temperature (degrees). Units (Fahrenheit or Celsius) are determined at design time by the control program's **Metric** option. Calculated (**Average**, **Maximum**, or **Minimum**) from all communicating sensors* based on **Zone Temp Method** field selection.		The SPT Pro displays the **ZONE** output value.
SP ADJ	0	Setpoint adjustment (degrees) from sensor.	
OVRDE	0	Value (minutes) of timed local override from sensor.	
OAT (optional)	not used	not used	As the user presses the **INFO** button, the sensor cycles its display through the **OAT** input value (if used), the **HTSP** input value, and the **CLSP** input value, then returns to the **ZONE** output value.
HTSP	not used	not used	
CLSP	not used	not used	
OCC	not used	True (on) when the zone is occupied. Not true (off) when the zone is unoccupied. Connect to a *time clock microblock* (page 287) or to other logic that indicates the zone's occupancy status.	The SPT Pro displays **Occupied** when the **OCC** input is true (on) or the TLO is enabled.
ALARM (optional)	not used	not used	If true (on), the SPT Pro displays an alarm bell icon.

* This microblock's i-Vu® **Properties** page shows which sensors are communicating.

Setpoint adjust

The user can adjust zone setpoints from the zone sensor by no more than the **Max adjust = ±** number of degrees in either direction from the setpoint.

EXAMPLE If the cooling setpoint = 74°F, the heating setpoint = 70°F, and **Max adjust = ±** 2.0, the user can raise the setpoints to a maximum of 76°F and 72°F or lower them to a minimum of 72°F and 68°F.

If you check **Reset setpoint adjust to zero when unoccupied**, the microblock resets the **SP ADJ** output to 0 when the **OCC** input changes to false (off), and it remains at 0 when the **OCC** input changes again to true (on) or when the zone enters a timed local override condition.

Timed local override

Each time the user presses the zone sensor's local override or **MANUAL ON** button, the sensor sends a pulse signal to the controller. The microblock converts this binary signal into a time output (minutes) using the following formula:

Time output (minutes) = # of pulses x **Each pulse** (minutes)

The time output accumulates up to the microblock's **Maximum Accumulation** value, which cannot exceed 546 minutes (09:06:00 hh:mm:ss) regardless of additional pulses from the controller's input.

Inputs and outputs

Inputs

HTSP Heating Setpoint	Heating setpoint (degrees). Connect to a setpoint microblock's **HT** output or to other logic that indicates the zone's heating setpoint.
CLSP Cooling Setpoint	Cooling setpoint (degrees). Connect to a setpoint microblock's **CL** output or to other logic that indicates the zone's cooling setpoint.
OCC Occupied	True (on) when the zone is occupied. Not true (off) when the zone is unoccupied. Connect to a *time clock microblock* (page 287) or to other logic that indicates the zone's occupancy status.

Optional Inputs

Select the appropriate checkbox on the Snap **Optional Inputs** tab to enable these microblock inputs.

OAT Outside Air Temp	Check for an analog **OAT** wire input. A sensor with a display shows this value when a user cycles through the **INFO** button options.
ALARM	Select for a binary (digital) **ALARM** input. When the input is true (on) an SPT Pro displays an alarm bell icon.

Outputs

ZONE Zone Temp	Current zone temperature (degrees).
SP ADJ Setpoint Adjust	Setpoint adjustment (degrees) indicated by zone sensor. Connect to a setpoint microblock's **HADJ** and **CADJ** inputs.
OVRDE Override Time	Reads a pulse signal from a local override input, then converts the signal to a remaining time value (minutes). This value can be used by a *time clock microblock with TLO* (page 287) to indicate a change in occupancy status.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Lock Zone Temp to	Check to output the locked value from the microblock instead of the microblock's calculated value.
Zone Temp Units	The unit of measurement of the microblock's present value. Select from the BACnet engineering units in this droplist. For some microblocks, you can customize the droplist by selecting **Options** > **Preferences** > **Droplist Options**.
Min Present Value **Max Present Value**	The temperature range of the sensor. These fields are for information only.
Resolution	The increment by which the microblock updates the value on its output wire in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system. The **Resolution** format is used to truncate the microblock's actual value. For example, if you enter a value from: • 0.1 to 0.9, the wire displays 1 digit to the right of the decimal • 0.01 to 0.99, the wire displays 2 digits to the right of the decimal • 1 or greater, the wire displays a whole number The **Resolution** value determines the increment by which the present value is updated. For example, if you enter: • .2, the wire displays 8.4, 8.6, 8.8, ... • .03, the wire displays 5.09, 5.12, 5.15, ... • 10, the wire displays 30, 40, 50, ...

Setpoint Adjustment

Max adjust = ±	The maximum amount (degrees) by which the user can adjust the zone's setpoints from a zone sensor.
Reset setpoint adjust to zero when unoccupied	Check to set any setpoint adjustment to 0 each time the **OCC** input changes to false (off). **SP ADJ** remains at 0 when the **OCC** input changes to true (on) or when the zone enters a timed local override condition. Uncheck to use adjusted setpoints during unoccupied periods.

Timed Local Override

These properties apply to the timed local override BACnet Analog Value object embedded in the RS Zone Sensor microblock. You can think of this object as a microblock within a microblock.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Units	The unit of measurement of the microblock's present value. Select from the BACnet engineering units in this droplist. For some microblocks, you can customize the droplist by selecting **Options** > **Preferences** > **Droplist Options**.

Increment	Minutes the microblock adds to the zone's occupied time for each press of the zone's local override button or switch.
Maximum Duration	Maximum value (up to 546 minutes) the microblock outputs regardless of additional pulses from the controller's input.
Allow Continuous	SPT and SPT Plus only. If enabled, a user can press the sensor's local override button until the **Maximum Accumulation** value is reached, then press one more time to have a continuous override until the next occupied period or until the user cancels the override.
Network Visible	Check to allow other BACnet equipment to read or change the microblock's present value. Must be checked for this microblock to generate alarms.
Object ID	**Auto-assign -** A BACnet Object ID is assigned by the system. **Use specific value -** (0–3999999) Assign a number that is unique within the controller.

Sensor Array

Sensor calculation method	For Rnets with more than one sensor. Based on your selection, the microblock's **ZONE** output shows the **Average**, **Maximum**, or **Minimum** of up to 5 Rnet zone sensors.

BACnet Configuration

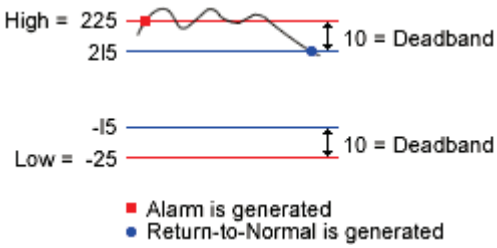
Network Visible	Check to allow other BACnet equipment to read or change the microblock's present value. Must be checked for this microblock to generate alarms.
Object ID	**Auto-assign -** A BACnet Object ID is assigned by the system. **Use specific value -** (0–3999999) Assign a number that is unique within the controller.
COV Increment	An Analog Network Input (ANI) that references this microblock in its **Address** field tries to subscribe to this microblock's COV (Change of Value) service. If subscription succeeds, the ANI receives a value from this microblock only when this microblock's present value changes by at least the **COV Increment**. If subscription fails, the ANI reads this microblock's value at intervals specified in the ANI's **Refresh Time** field.
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.

Alarms

Potential alarm source	Check to make this microblock available in the system's Alarm Sources list.
Critical	Determines the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in if the alarm's **Template** field is set to **Universal**.  = Critical  = Non-critical
Category	The category you want to use to filter this microblock's alarms on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Template	**Universal** - Allows your system to use the **Alarm text** and **Return text** defined in the microblock, and the **Critical** checkbox to determine the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in.

Alarm

Low Limit Enable	Check to send an alarm when the microblock's present value remains below the **Low Limit** value for the defined **Delay Seconds**.
Low Limit	The value the microblock's present value must drop below to send an alarm.
High Limit Enable	Check to send an alarm when the microblock's present value remains above the **High Limit** for the defined **Delay Seconds**.
High Limit	The value the microblock's present value must rise above to send an alarm.
Dead Band	The amount inside the normal range by which an alarm condition must return before a return-to-normal notification is generated. **EXAMPLE** 
Delay Seconds	The time the microblock's present value must remain in an alarm condition before the microblock sends an alarm.
Alarm text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition occurs. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Alarm requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge alarm notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Return to Normal

Return Enabled	Check to send a message when an alarm condition has returned to normal.
Return text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition returns to normal. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Return requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge return-to-normal notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Fault

Fault Enabled	Check to send a message when a fault condition occurs, such as a misconfigured or non-existent sensor.

Trends

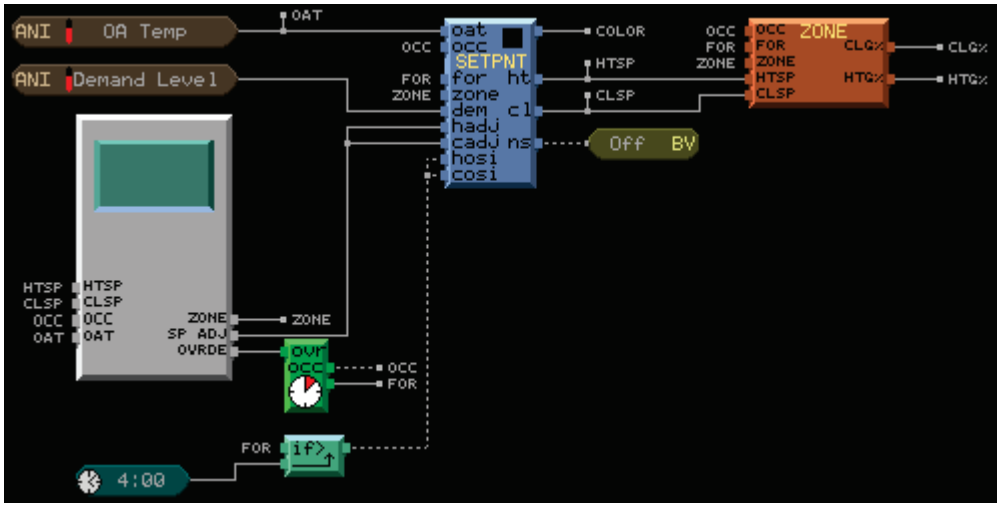
Enable Trend Log	Check to have the controller collect trend data for the microblock's present value.
Sample every ___ (hh:mm:ss)	Records the microblock's present value at this interval. **EXAMPLE** Type `00:10:00` to record the microblock's present value every 10 minutes.
Sample on COV (change of value)	Records the microblock's present value only when the value changes by at least the **COV Increment**.
Max samples	The number of data samples the controller allocates memory for. Memory consumption is 10 bytes for each sample plus 48 bytes. For example, for 100 samples: (100 x 10 bytes) + 48 = 1048 bytes of memory The allocated memory is constant regardless of how many samples are actually recorded. If you do not enable trending, no memory is consumed. **NOTE** Click **Reset** on the **Properties** page in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system to delete all samples currently stored in the controller.
Enable Trend Historian	Check this field to archive the controller's collected trend data to the system database after every 129 data samples. **NOTES** • You must check **Enable Trend Log** if you want to **Enable Trend Historian**. • You can change **Enable Trend Historian** archival settings and other trend properties on the **Properties** page in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system.
Keep historical trends for __ days	This is based on the date that the sample was read. Set this field to 0 to use the system default value.
Write to historian: **Every ___ trend samples** **Use default (45% of Max samples)**	Writes all trend data in the controller to the system database each time the controller collects the specified number of samples. You can select **Every __ trend samples** and enter a number greater than zero and less than the number in the **Max samples** field, or you can select **Use default**. The number of trends specified must be accumulated at least once before the historical trends can be viewed.
In a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system only:	
Stop When Full	Check this field to stop trend sampling when the maximum number of samples is reached.
Enable trend log at specific times only	Collects trend data for the specific period of time you define in the **time** and **date** fields.
Store Trends Now	Writes all trend data in the controller to the system database without having to enable trend historian.
Trend samples accumulated since last notification	Shows the number of samples stored in the controller since data was last written to the database.
Last Record Written to Historian	Shows the number of trend samples that were last written to the database.
Delete	Deletes all trend samples stored in the database for the microblock.

BACnet Configuration	The **Object Name** is a unique alphanumeric string that defines the BACnet object. Although the **Object Name** field can be edited, it is not recommended. The **Notification Class** is set to 1 to receive alarms generated by Carrier controllers.

Simulation

Define the value(s) the microblock will use when you simulate the control program.

Programming example



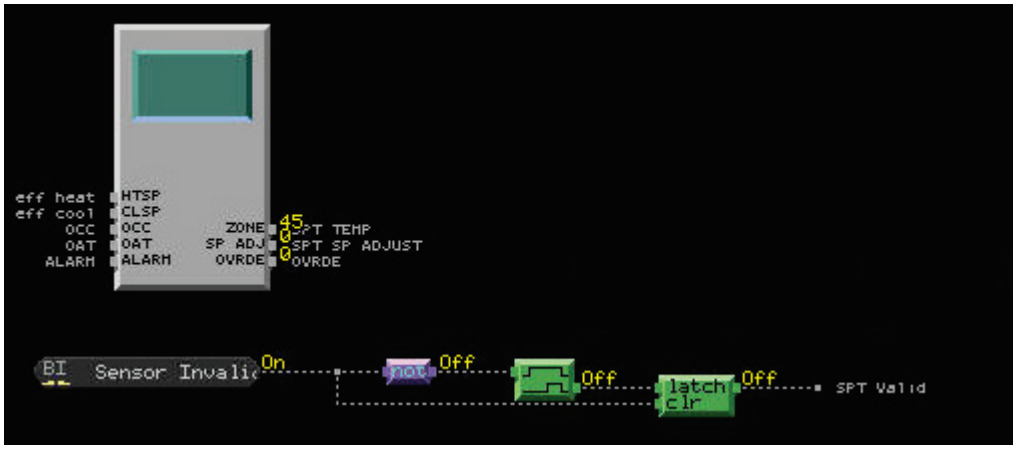
Critical applications

If the SPT sensor is used in a critical application, this logic will detect if the sensor is disconnected (<45.1°F) or is shorted (>98°F). The **Sensor Fail** label can be used to cause the control program to go into an appropriate failure mode if the sensor fails.

Detecting SPT sensor communication failure

Applies to the following controllers:
VVT Zone, VVT Bypass, RTU-Open, WSHP, UC, and UC XP

To verify that the SPT Zone Sensor microblock is receiving a valid value from at least one sensor on a controller's Rnet, you can add a Binary Input to the controller's control program with the following logic. The input turns on if the sensor(s) stop communicating.

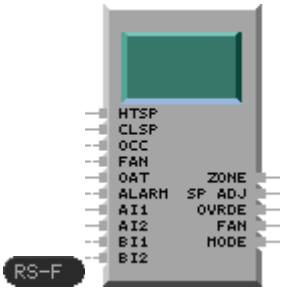


Set these Binary Input properties to the following values:

Expander: 100
Input Number: 100
Input Type: Special

RS Zone Sensor with Fan Control

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*I/O Point microblocks* (page 31)
Icon and symbol	

What it does	Sends information to and receives values from a variety of sensor configurations. Works with a schedule and setpoint microblock to maintain zone temperature at setpoint. Enables the sensor's fan control and mode functionality. Can be connected to a controller's Rnet port. See the *Carrier Sensor Installation Guide* for supported Rnet configurations.

How it works

Some features of this microblock do not apply to all supported zone sensors. However, the type of zone sensor connected to the controller can be changed without changing the control program, so you should develop your control program to take advantage of all available features. The controller automatically detects the type of zone sensor and sets point addresses for a basic LogiStat Basic's or LogiStat Plus' **OVRDE**, **ZONE**, and **SP ADJ** inputs when you turn on the controller.

When connected to each sensor, the microblock's output and input values behave as follows:

Output/ Input value	SPT Standard	Rnet that includes an SPT Plus	Rnet that includes an SPT Pro	Rnet that includes an SPT Pro Plus
ZONE	Current zone temperature (degrees). Units (Fahrenheit or Celsius) are determined at design time by the control program's **Metric** option. Calculated (**Average**, **Maximum**, or **Minimum**) from all communicating sensors* based on **Zone Temp Method** field selection.			
			NOTE The SPT Pro and SPT Pro Plus display the temperature of their sensor, not the calculated min, max, or average temperature.	
SP ADJ	0	Setpoint adjustment (degrees) from sensor.		
OVRDE	0	Value (minutes) of timed local override from sensor.		
FAN	not used	not used	not used	If the input is true (on), the SPT Pro Plus displays a fan icon. As the user presses the **FAN** button on the sensor, the output value cycles through the **Order of Speeds** (limited by **Number of speeds**) set on the microblock's **Fan Speed Adjust** tab.
MODE	not used	not used	not used	As the user presses the **MODE** button on the SPT Pro Plus, the output value and sensor display cycle through the **Modes Available** settings from the microblock's **Mode/Sensor Display** tab.
OAT (optional)	not used	not used	As the user presses the SPT Pro's or SPT Pro Plus' **INFO** button, the sensor cycles its display through all available and enabled input values (other than **OCC**, **FA**N, and **ALARM**), then returns to the **ZONE** output value. **NOTE** If you select the **Disable info button** on the **Mode/Sensor Display** tab, the SPT Pro Plus' display cycles through the **OVRDE** input value, the **HTSP** input value, and the **CLSP** input value, then returns to the **ZONE** output value as the user presses the sensor's **INFO** button.	
HTSP	not used	not used		
CLSP	not used	not used		
AI1, **AI2**, **BI1**, **BI2** (optional)	not used	not used	not used	If input and **INFO** button are enabled, values are included in SPT Pro Plus' **INFO** button display cycle.

Output/ Input value	SPT Standard	Rnet that includes an SPT Plus	Rnet that includes an SPT Pro	Rnet that includes an SPT Pro Plus
OCC	not used	True (on) when the zone is occupied. Not true (off) when the zone is unoccupied. Connect to a *time clock microblock* (page 287) or to other logic that indicates the zone's occupancy status.	The SPT Pro or SPT Pro Plus displays **Occupied** when the **OCC** input is true (on).	
ALARM (optional)	not used	not used	If true (on), the SPT Pro or SPT Pro Plus displays an alarm bell icon.	

* This microblock's **Properties** page shows which sensors are communicating.

Setpoint adjust

The user can adjust zone setpoints from the zone sensor by no more than the **Max adjust = ±** number of degrees in either direction from the setpoint.

EXAMPLE If the cooling setpoint = 74°F, the heating setpoint = 70°F, and **Max adjust = ±** 2.0, the user can raise the setpoints to a maximum of 76°F and 72°F or lower them to a minimum of 72°F and 68°F.

If you check **Reset setpoint adjust to zero when unoccupied**, the microblock resets the **SP ADJ** output to 0 when the **OCC** input changes to false (off), and it remains at 0 when the **OCC** input changes again to true (on) or when the zone enters a timed local override condition.

Timed local override

Each time the user presses the zone sensor's local override or **MANUAL ON** button, the sensor sends a pulse signal to the controller. The microblock converts this binary signal into a time output (minutes) using the following formula:

Time output (minutes) = # of pulses x **Each pulse** (minutes)

The time output accumulates up to the microblock's **Maximum Accumulation** value, which cannot exceed 546 minutes (09:06:00 hh:mm:ss) regardless of additional pulses from the controller's input.

Inputs and outputs

Inputs

HTSP Heating Setpoint	Heating setpoint (degrees). Connect to a setpoint microblock's **HT** output or to other logic that indicates the zone's heating setpoint.
CLSP Cooling Setpoint	Cooling setpoint (degrees). Connect to a setpoint microblock's **CL** output or to other logic that indicates the zone's cooling setpoint.
OCC Occupied	True (on) when the zone is occupied. Not true (off) when the zone is unoccupied. Connect to a *time clock microblock* (page 287) or to other logic that indicates the zone's occupancy status.
FAN	If the input is true (on), the SPT Pro Plus displays a fan icon.

Optional Inputs

Check the appropriate checkbox on the Snap **Optional Inputs** tab to enable these microblock inputs.

OAT Outside Air Temp	Check for an analog **OAT** wire input. A sensor with a display shows this value when a user cycles through the **INFO** button options.
ALARM	Check for a binary (digital) **ALARM** input. When the input is true (on) an SPT Pro or SPT Pro Plus sensor displays an alarm bell icon.
AI1, **AI2** Aux Analog Input 1 Aux Analog Input 2	Select for an analog value to be displayed (with a small 1 or 2 indicating the input) with the selected units as the user cycles through the sensor's **INFO** button display. If the value exceeds 199 or -199, the sensor displays **OF**, indicating a display overflow condition. **NOTE** The **Disable info button** checkbox on the **Mode/Sensor Display** tab must be unchecked for the user to see these values.
BI1, **BI2** Aux Binary Input 1 Aux Binary Input 2	Select for a binary (digital) value to be displayed (with a small 1 or 2 indicating the input) as the user cycles through the sensor's **INFO** button display. The sensor displays **ON** when the value is true (on) or **OF** when the value is false (off). **NOTE** The **Disable info button** checkbox on the **Mode/Sensor Display** tab must be unchecked for the user to see these values.

Outputs

ZONE Zone Temp	Current zone temperature (degrees).
SP ADJ Setpoint Adjust	Setpoint adjustment (degrees) indicated by zone sensor. Connect to a setpoint microblock's **HADJ** and **CADJ** inputs.
OVRDE Override Time	Reads a pulse signal from a local override input, then converts the signal to a remaining time value (minutes). This value can be used by a *time clock microblock with TLO* (page 287) to indicate a change in occupancy status.

FAN

As the user presses the **FAN** button on the sensor, the output value cycles through the **Order of Speeds** (limited by **Number of speeds**) set on the microblock's **Fan Speed Adjust** tab. Connect to any override or safety logic, then to a fan status or enable point.

Num of Speeds	Order of Speeds	Result: Large text on RSPro-F Fan output wire value
4	0,1,2,3,4,0,1,2,3,4	**AU LO M M HI AU LO M M HI** 0 1 2 3 4 0 1 2 3 4
4	0,1,2,3,4,3,2,1,0,1	**AU LO M M HI M M LO AU** 0 1 2 3 4 3 2 1 0
3	0,1,2,3,4,0,1,2,3,4	**AU LO M HI AU LO M HI** 0 1 2 3 0 1 2 3
3	0,1,2,3,4,3,2,1,0,1	**AU LO M HI M LO AU** 0 1 2 3 2 1 0
2	0,1,2,3,4,0,1,2,3,4	**AU LO HI AU LO HI** 0 1 2 0 1 2
2	0,1,2,3,4,3,2,1,0,1	**AU LO HI LO AU** 0 1 2 1 0
1	0,1,2,3,4,0,1,2,3,4	**AU M AU M** 0 1 0 1
1	0,1,2,3,4,3,2,1,0,1	**AU M AU M** 0 1 0 1
0	0,1,2,3,4,0,1,2,3,4	**AU** 0
0	0,1,2,3,4,3,2,1,0,1	**AU** 0

MODE

As the user presses the **MODE** button on the SPT Pro Plus, the output value and sensor display cycle through the **Modes Available** settings from the microblock's **Mode/Sensor Display** tab. You can use this analog value to enable different control sequences based on the user's **MODE** selection.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Lock Zone Temp to	Check to output the locked value from the microblock instead of the microblock's calculated value.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Zone Temp Units	The unit of measurement of the microblock's present value. Select from the BACnet engineering units in this droplist. For some microblocks, you can customize the droplist by selecting **Options** > **Preferences** > **Droplist Options**.
Min Present Value **Max Present Value**	The temperature range of the sensor. These fields are for information only.
Resolution	The increment by which the microblock updates the value on its output wire in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system. The **Resolution** format is used to truncate the microblock's actual value. For example, if you enter a value from: • 0.1 to 0.9, the wire displays 1 digit to the right of the decimal • 0.01 to 0.99, the wire displays 2 digits to the right of the decimal • 1 or greater, the wire displays a whole number The **Resolution** value determines the increment by which the present value is updated. For example, if you enter: • .2, the wire displays 8.4, 8.6, 8.8, ... • .03, the wire displays 5.09, 5.12, 5.15, ... • 10, the wire displays 30, 40, 50, ...

Setpoint Adjustment

Max adjust = ±	The maximum amount (degrees) by which the user can adjust the zone's setpoints from a zone sensor.
Reset setpoint adjust to zero when unoccupied	Check to set any setpoint adjustment to 0 each time the **OCC** input changes to false (off). **SP ADJ** remains at 0 when the **OCC** input changes to true (on) or when the zone enters a timed local override condition. Uncheck to use adjusted setpoints during unoccupied periods.

Timed Local Override

These properties apply to the timed local override BACnet Analog Value object embedded in the RS Zone Sensor with Fan Control microblock. You can think of this object as a microblock within a microblock.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Units	The unit of measurement of the microblock's present value. Select from the BACnet engineering units in this droplist. For some microblocks, you can customize the droplist by selecting **Options** > **Preferences** > **Droplist Options**.
Increment	Minutes the microblock adds to the zone's occupied time for each press of the zone's local override button or switch.
Maximum Duration	Maximum value (up to 546 minutes) the microblock outputs regardless of additional pulses from the controller's input.
Allow Continuous	SPT Pro and SPT Pro Plus only. If enabled, a user can press the sensor's local override button until the **Maximum Accumulation** value is reached, then press one more time to have a continuous override until the next occupied period or until the user cancels the override.
TLO Operating Sequence	Determines the order of timed local override modes the user can cycle through using the sensor's Manual On or override button. **Pulse Acc** - Each time the user presses the sensor's **Manual On** or override button, add the value in the **Each Pulse =** field to the override time up to the **Max accum.** value. The next time the user presses the button, go to the next specified mode of operation. **Continuous On** - When the user presses the sensor's **Manual On** or override button, set the zone to run continuously (24 hours per day) in the occupied mode. **Cancel** - Returns the zone to automatic control.
Maintain continuous through power fail	If the zone is in a continuously occupied mode, checking this option returns the zone to continuous operation when power is restored. If this option is not checked, the zone returns to automatic control when power is restored.
Network Visible	Check to allow other BACnet equipment to read or change the microblock's present value. Must be checked for this microblock to generate alarms.
Object ID	**Auto-assign** SiteBuilder assigns a BACnet Object ID when you attach the control program to a controller. **Use specific value** (0 to 3999999) Assign a number that is unique within the controller.

Sensor Array

Sensor calculation method	For Rnets with more than one sensor. Based on your selection, the microblock's **ZONE** output shows the **Average**, **Maximum**, or **Minimum** of up to 5 Rnet zone sensors.

BACnet Configuration

Network Visible	Check to allow other BACnet equipment to read or change the microblock's present value. Must be checked for this microblock to generate alarms.
Object Instance	**Auto-assign -** A BACnet Object ID is assigned by the system. **Use specific value -** (0–3999999) Assign a number that is unique within the controller.

COV Increment	An Analog Network Input (ANI) that references this microblock in its **Address** field tries to subscribe to this microblock's COV (Change of Value) service. If subscription succeeds, the ANI receives a value from this microblock only when this microblock's present value changes by at least the **COV Increment**. If subscription fails, the ANI reads this microblock's value at intervals specified in the ANI's **Refresh Time** field.
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.

Fan Speed Adjust

Number of speeds	Determines the number of speeds that a user can cycle through using the sensor's **FAN** button. The microblock outputs the speed value on its **FAN** output wire. See "Inputs and outputs" in this microblock's help. Type 0 to disable the FAN button.
Order of speeds	Determines the order of the speeds (limited by **Number of speeds**) that a user will cycle through using the sensor's **FAN** button. The microblock outputs the speed value on its **FAN** output wire. See "Inputs and outputs" in this microblock's help.
Only Allow Auto on Unoccupied	Check this option to set the **FAN** output to 0 (Auto) when the **OCC** input is false (off). The **FAN** output remains at zero until adjusted from the sensor during an occupied period.

Mode/Sensor Display

Modes Available	The number of modes in addition to automatic control that you want the sensor to cycle through and output on the **MODE** output wire as the user presses its **MODE** button. Type `0` to disable mode selection.
Maintain Mode Through Power Failure	Check this option to return the **MODE** output value to the user's last **MODE** selection at the sensor after a power failure. Uncheck to return **MODE** output value to 0 (automatic control) after a power failure.
Reset Mode to ___ During Unoccupied	Check this option to use the entered value as the **MODE** output value when the **OCC** input changes to false (off). Uncheck to set the **MODE** output value to the user's last **MODE** selection at the sensor regardless of the **OCC** input value.

Modes 1–4

Heat/Cool	**Heating** - The sensor displays **Heating** when the user selects this mode. **Cooling** - The sensor displays **Cooling** when the user selects this mode. **None** - The sensor does not display **Heating** or **Cooling** when the user selects this mode.
Occupied/ Unoccupied	**Occupied** - The sensor displays **Occupied** when the user selects this mode. **Unoccupied** - The sensor displays **Unoccupied** when the user selects this mode. **None** - The sensor does not display **Occupied** or **Unoccupied** when the user selects this mode.

Large Text	Select the large text characters you want the sensor to display when the user selects this mode.

Sensor Display

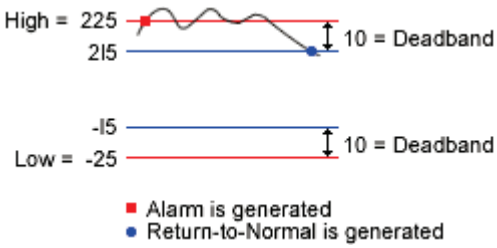
Disable info button	Select to limit the sensor's **INFO** button display cycle to the **OVRDE** input value, the **HTSP** input value, and the **CLSP** input value before returning the display to the **ZONE** output value. Clear to allow the user to press the sensor's **INFO** button to cycle through all available and enabled input values other than **OCC**, **FAN**, and **ALARM** before returning the display to the **ZONE** output value.
Disable idle display	Select to display a blank screen when the user is not pressing the sensor's **MANUAL ON** button to set override time or the **WARMER** or **COOLER** buttons to change setpoints. Clear to display the **ZONE** output value and any configured input values when the user is not interacting with the sensor.

Alarms

Potential alarm source	Check to make this microblock available in the system's Alarm Sources list.
Critical	Determines the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in if the alarm's **Template** field is set to **Universal**.  = Critical  = Non-critical
Category	The category you want to use to filter this microblock's alarms on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.
Template	**Universal** - Allows your system to use the **Alarm text** and **Return text** defined in the microblock, and the **Critical** checkbox to determine the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in.

Alarm

Low Limit Enable	Check to send an alarm when the microblock's present value remains below the **Low Limit** value for the defined **Delay Seconds**.
Low Limit	The value the microblock's present value must drop below to send an alarm.
High Limit Enable	Check to send an alarm when the microblock's present value remains above the **High Limit** for the defined **Delay Seconds**.
High Limit	The value the microblock's present value must rise above to send an alarm.

Dead Band	The amount inside the normal range by which an alarm condition must return before a return-to-normal notification is generated. **EXAMPLE** 
Delay Seconds	The time the microblock's present value must remain in an alarm condition before the microblock sends an alarm.
Alarm text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition occurs. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Alarm requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge alarm notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Return to Normal

Return Enabled	Check to send a message when an alarm condition has returned to normal.
Return text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition returns to normal. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Return requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge return-to-normal notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Fault

Fault Enabled	Check to send a message when a fault condition occurs, such as a misconfigured or non-existent sensor.

Trends

Enable Trend Log	Check to have the controller collect trend data for the microblock's present value.
Sample every ___ (hh:mm:ss)	Records the microblock's present value at this interval. **EXAMPLE** Type `00:10:00` to record the microblock's present value every 10 minutes.
Sample on COV (change of value)	Records the microblock's present value only when the value changes by at least the **COV Increment**.

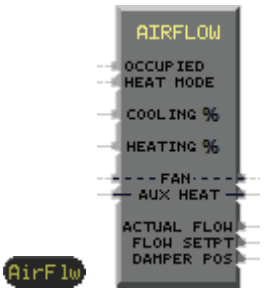
Max samples	The number of data samples the controller allocates memory for. Memory consumption is 10 bytes for each sample plus 48 bytes. For example, for 100 samples: (100 x 10 bytes) + 48 = 1048 bytes of memory The allocated memory is constant regardless of how many samples are actually recorded. If you do not enable trending, no memory is consumed. **NOTE** Click **Reset** on the **Properties** page in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system to delete all samples currently stored in the controller.
Enable Trend Historian	Check this field to archive the controller's collected trend data to the system database after every 129 data samples. **NOTES** • You must check **Enable Trend Log** if you want to **Enable Trend Historian**. • You can change **Enable Trend Historian** archival settings and other trend properties on the **Properties** page in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system.
Keep historical trends for __ days	This is based on the date that the sample was read. Set this field to 0 to use the system default value.
Write to historian: **Every ___ trend samples** **Use default (45% of Max samples)**	Writes all trend data in the controller to the system database each time the controller collects the specified number of samples. You can select **Every __ trend samples** and enter a number greater than zero and less than the number in the **Max samples** field, or you can select **Use default**. The number of trends specified must be accumulated at least once before the historical trends can be viewed.
In a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system only:	
Stop When Full	Check this field to stop trend sampling when the maximum number of samples is reached.
Enable trend log at specific times only	Collects trend data for the specific period of time you define in the **time** and **date** fields.
Store Trends Now	Writes all trend data in the controller to the system database without having to enable trend historian.
Trend samples accumulated since last notification	Shows the number of samples stored in the controller since data was last written to the database.
Last Record Written to Historian	Shows the number of trend samples that were last written to the database.
Delete	Deletes all trend samples stored in the database for the microblock.
BACnet Configuration	The **Object Name** is a unique alphanumeric string that defines the BACnet object. Although the **Object Name** field can be edited, it is not recommended. The **Notification Class** is set to 1 to receive alarms generated by Carrier controllers.

Simulation

Define the value(s) the microblock will use when you simulate the control program.

Airflow Control

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*I/O Point microblocks* (page 31)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	Maintains VAV zone airflow at setpoint. Its inputs, outputs, and properties interface with a controller's built-in airflow control algorithm. The algorithm ensures that zone airflow stays above the specified minimum for zone indoor air quality standards. This microblock is used in factory applications for zone control. Enables VAV testing and balancing through your system interface or through the stand-alone Airflow Test and Balance Utility. This microblock allows the Airflow Test and Balance Utility to control the VAV damper and other key zone operations, such as the fan (**FAN**) and auxiliary heat (**AUX HEAT**), during commissioning and flow sensor calibration. For more information on testing and balancing, see your system's Help or the Airflow Test and Balance Utility help.

How it works

A patented algorithm provides fast response while minimizing overshoot and damper movements, leading to longer actuator life. The algorithm measures the damper curve slope (change in airflow / damper movement) with each damper movement and uses that information to predict the movement required for the next flow adjustment or setpoint change.

The algorithm dynamically calculates the deadband around the flow control setpoint based on the current slope. If the damper requires less than a 1-second movement to bring the measured flow to its setpoint, the damper does not move. This dynamic deadband provides accuracy at low flow settings while maintaining stability throughout the damper range.

The algorithm provides additional stability by averaging flow sensor readings over a 10-second period and reacting to average, rather than instantaneous readings, and by requiring at least a 5% change in flow setpoint to initiate a damper movement.

If measured flow falls below the **Occupied Min Airflow** while the zone is occupied, the algorithm sends a 1-second open signal to the dampers to ensure that zone airflow stays above the specified minimum for zone indoor air quality standards.

The algorithm calculates the flow setpoint based on the microblock's current operational mode.

Cooling Mode

If HEAT MODE is...	and the zone is...	the flow setpoint is...
Off	occupied	**Occupied Min Airflow +** **Cooling %** x (**Cooling Max Airflow** - **Occupied Min Airflow**)
	not occupied	**Unoccupied Min Airflow +** **Cooling %** x (**Cooling Max Airflow** - **Unoccupied Min Airflow**)

NOTE If the **Cooling %** input is 100%, the flow setpoint is the **Cooling Max Airflow**. The damper will be at the position required to maintain the flow at this setpoint, which may not be 100% open.

Heating Mode

For a VAV air handling unit that provides heat, check **Use supply air for heating when Heat Mode is ON** and connect a reverse-acting controller to the **Heating %** input.

If HEAT MODE is...	and the zone is...	the flow setpoint is...
On	occupied	**Occupied Min Airflow +** **Heating %** x (**Heating Max Airflow** - **Occupied Min Airflow**)
	not occupied	**Unoccupied Min Airflow +** **Heating %** x (**Heating Max Airflow** - **Unoccupied Min Airflow**)

For VAV boxes with reheat coils that require a certain amount of airflow from the air handling unit to operate safely and effectively, use the **Aux Heat Min Airflow** to specify the minimum airflow across the coils.

If AUX HEAT is...	and the zone is...	the flow setpoint is...
On	occupied	The largest of **Heating Max Airflow** x **Heating %** (if HEAT MODE is on) or **Auxiliary Heat Min Airflow** or **Occupied Min Airflow**
	not occupied	The largest of **Heating Max Airflow** x **Heating %** (if HEAT MODE is on) or **Auxiliary Heat Min Airflow** or **Unoccupied Min Airflow**

Limitations

This microblock is designed for comfort VAV flow control applications. Used in other applications, some properties may not apply and features intended to extend actuator life, such as the 5% threshold on setpoint adjustments, may not be compatible.

If the Carrier controller has an integrated flow sensor, it is a velocity sensor, not a velocity pressure sensor. This can be confusing to technicians who have only worked with velocity pressure sensors. Velocity sensors do not have a K-factor. Flow varies linearly with the sensor reading, not with the square root of the sensor reading, resulting in more precise readings than velocity pressure sensors at low flows. You calibrate the combined flow sensor and VAV box pitot tube array by entering measured flow values in a table.

This microblock provides exceptional control of VAV boxes, but it cannot compensate for mechanical problems such as duct restrictions, damper actuator slippage, an oversized VAV box, or a damper motor that is too fast to provide accurate control.

Although this microblock applies to various controllers, some sensor and damper configurations apply only to controllers with an integrated flow sensor and damper actuator.

Inputs and outputs

Inputs

Occupied	True (on) when the zone is occupied. Not true (off) when the zone is unoccupied. Connect to a *time clock microblock* (page 287) or to other logic that indicates the zone's occupancy status.
Heat Mode	True (on) when the AHU is in a heating mode. Not true (off) if the AHU provides cooling only or is in a cooling mode.
Cooling %	Cooling called for (%). Connect to a direct-acting controller such as the *Zone Controller* (page 327) microblock's **CLG%** output.
Heating %	Heating called for (%). Connect to a reverse-acting controller such as the *Zone Controller* (page 327) microblock's **HTG%** output.
Fan	Fan start/stop signal. Usually passed directly to the **Fan** output, unless controlled by the Airflow Test and Balance Utility for testing, balancing, and flow sensor calibration.
Aux Heat Auxiliary Heat	Signal to control the VAV box's auxiliary heat. Usually passed directly to the **Aux Heat** output, unless controlled by the Airflow Test and Balance Utility for testing, balancing, and flow sensor calibration.

Outputs

Fan	Fan start/stop signal. Usually passed directly from the **Fan** input, unless controlled by the Airflow Test and Balance Utility for testing, balancing, and flow sensor calibration.
Aux Heat Auxiliary Heat	Signal to control the VAV box's auxiliary heat. Usually passed directly from the **Aux Heat** input, unless controlled by the Airflow Test and Balance Utility for testing, balancing, and flow sensor calibration.
Actual Flow Flow	Measured airflow (units defined by **Flow Measurement Units**).
Flow Setpt Flow Setpoint	Airflow setpoint (units defined by **Flow Measurement Units**) calculated by the airflow control algorithm.
Damper Pos Damper Position	(0–100%). For **External** damper types, connect to the analog output or floating motor output that controls the damper actuator.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Lock... **...fan** **...auxiliary heat** **...Flow Setpoint** **...Damper Position**	Check to output the locked value from the microblock instead of the microblock's calculated value.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Flow Measurement Units	The unit of measurement of the microblock's present value. Select from the BACnet engineering units in this droplist. For some microblocks, you can customize the droplist by selecting **Options** > **Preferences** > **Droplist Options**. For display and documentation purposes only. Set to the airflow unit of measurement used during system calibration.

Hardware Configuration

Primary Use	For a typical single-duct VAV system, select **Cooling**. For a dual-duct system, use 1 Airflow Control microblock for each duct. Select **Cooling** in the microblock that controls the primary cooling duct. Select **Heating** in the microblock that controls the heating or ventilating duct.
Sensor	Select the airflow sensor type used by your equipment.
Damper	Select the damper type used by your equipment.
Damper Motor Travel Time	The time (seconds) the damper motor takes to travel from its fully open to its fully closed position.
Direction: CW =	**Close** - Turn the damper motor clockwise to close the damper. **Open** - Turn the damper motor clockwise to open the damper. **NOTE** Applies to integrated actuators only.

Design Properties

Cooling Max Airflow	The maximum zone airflow specified for the cooling mode (**HEAT MODE** input is off).
Heating Max Airflow	The maximum zone airflow specified for a heating or warm-up mode (**HEAT MODE** input is on). Typically used if the air handling unit supplies warm air to heat the zone.
Occupied Min Airflow	The minimum airflow specified for ventilation when the zone is occupied. Applies in heating and cooling modes. Usually based on health and safety criteria such as ASHRAE Standard 62-1.
Unoccupied Min Airflow	The minimum airflow specified for ventilation when the zone is unoccupied (usually 0).
Auxiliary Heat Min Airflow	The minimum airflow specified to ensure adequate airflow over a VAV box's auxiliary heating coil. Applies when the **AUX HEAT** input is greater than zero. Type `0` if the VAV box does not have an auxiliary heating coil or if the box contains a fan that ensures sufficient flow across the coil.
Use supply air for heating when Heat Mode is ON	Check to control the VAV damper with the **Heating %** input when the air handling unit supplies warm air to the VAV box. Uncheck to provide the appropriate occupied or unoccupied minimum zone airflow during the warm-up period.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

BACnet configuration

Object Instance	**Auto-assign -** A BACnet Object ID is assigned by the system. **Use specific value -** (0–3999999) Assign a number that is unique within the controller.

Flow input properties

These properties apply to the flow input BACnet object embedded in the Airflow Control microblock. You can think of this object as a microblock within a microblock.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.

Input Resolution	The increment by which the microblock updates the value on its output wire in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system. The **Resolution** format is used to truncate the microblock's actual value. For example, if you enter a value from: • 0.1 to 0.9, the wire displays 1 digit to the right of the decimal • 0.01 to 0.99, the wire displays 2 digits to the right of the decimal • 1 or greater, the wire displays a whole number The **Resolution** value determines the increment by which the present value is updated. For example, if you enter: • .2, the wire displays 8.4, 8.6, 8.8, ... • .03, the wire displays 5.09, 5.12, 5.15, ... • 10, the wire displays 30, 40, 50, ...
Lock	Check to output the locked value from the microblock instead of the microblock's calculated value.

BACnet Configuration

Network Visible	Check to allow other BACnet equipment to read or change the microblock's present value. Must be checked for this microblock to generate alarms.
Object Instance	**Auto-assign -** A BACnet Object ID is assigned by the system. **Use specific value -** (0–3999999) Assign a number that is unique within the controller.
COV Increment	An Analog Network Input (ANI) that references this microblock in its **Address** field tries to subscribe to this microblock's COV (Change of Value) service. If subscription succeeds, the ANI receives a value from this microblock only when this microblock's present value changes by at least the **COV Increment**. If subscription fails, the ANI reads this microblock's value at intervals specified in the ANI's **Refresh Time** field.

Trend

Enable Trend Log	Check to have the controller collect trend data for the microblock's present value.
Sample every ___ (hh:mm:ss)	Records the microblock's present value at this interval. **EXAMPLE** Type `00:10:00` to record the microblock's present value every 10 minutes.
Sample on COV (change of value)	Records the microblock's present value only when the value changes by at least the **COV Increment**.
Max samples	The number of data samples the controller allocates memory for. Memory consumption is 10 bytes for each sample plus 48 bytes. For example, for 100 samples: (100 x 10 bytes) + 48 = 1048 bytes of memory The allocated memory is constant regardless of how many samples are actually recorded. If you do not enable trending, no memory is consumed. **NOTE** Click **Reset** on the **Properties** page in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system to delete all samples currently stored in the controller.

Enable Trend Historian	Check this field to archive the controller's collected trend data to the system database after every 129 data samples. **NOTES** • You must check **Enable Trend Log** if you want to **Enable Trend Historian**. • You can change **Enable Trend Historian** archival settings and other trend properties on the **Properties** page in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system.
Keep historical trends for __ days	This is based on the date that the sample was read. Set this field to 0 to use the system default value.
Write to historian: **Every ___ trend samples** **Use default (45% of Max samples)**	Writes all trend data in the controller to the system database each time the controller collects the specified number of samples. You can select **Every __ trend samples** and enter a number greater than zero and less than the number in the **Max samples** field, or you can select **Use default**. The number of trends specified must be accumulated at least once before the historical trends can be viewed.

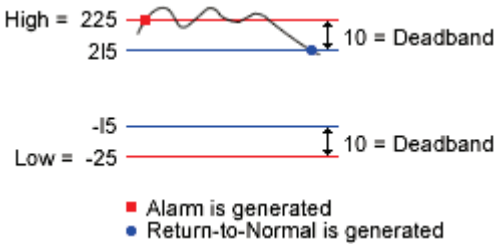
In a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system only:

Stop When Full	Check this field to stop trend sampling when the maximum number of samples is reached.
Enable trend log at specific times only	Collects trend data for the specific period of time you define in the **time** and **date** fields.
Store Trends Now	Writes all trend data in the controller to the system database without having to enable trend historian.
Trend samples accumulated since last notification	Shows the number of samples stored in the controller since data was last written to the database.
Last Record Written to Historian	Shows the number of trend samples that were last written to the database.
Delete	Deletes all trend samples stored in the database for the microblock.
BACnet Configuration	The **Object Name** is a unique alphanumeric string that defines the BACnet object. Although the **Object Name** field can be edited, it is not recommended. The **Notification Class** is set to 1 to receive alarms generated by Carrier controllers.

Alarms

Potential alarm source	Check to make this microblock available in the system's Alarm Sources list.
Critical	Determines the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in if the alarm's **Template** field is set to **Universal**.  = Critical  = Non-critical
Category	The category you want to use to filter this microblock's alarms on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.
Template	**Universal** - Allows your system to use the **Alarm text** and **Return text** defined in the microblock, and the **Critical** checkbox to determine the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in.

Alarm

Low Limit Enable	Check to send an alarm when the microblock's present value remains below the **Low Limit** value for the defined **Delay Seconds**.
Low Limit	The value the microblock's present value must drop below to send an alarm.
High Limit Enable	Check to send an alarm when the microblock's present value remains above the **High Limit** for the defined **Delay Seconds**.
High Limit	The value the microblock's present value must rise above to send an alarm.
Dead Band	The amount inside the normal range by which an alarm condition must return before a return-to-normal notification is generated. **EXAMPLE** 
Delay Seconds	The time the microblock's present value must remain in an alarm condition before the microblock sends an alarm.
Alarm text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition occurs. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Alarm requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge alarm notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Return to Normal

Return Enabled	Check to send a message when an alarm condition has returned to normal.
Return text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition returns to normal. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Return requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge return-to-normal notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Fault

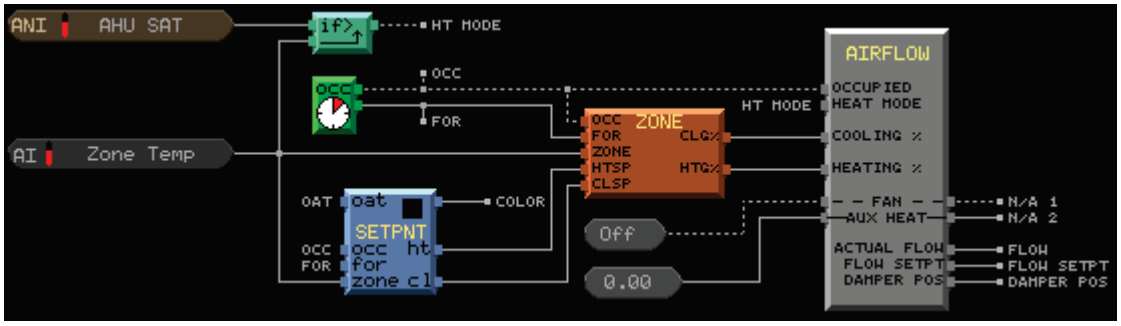
Fault Enabled	Check to send a message when a fault condition occurs, such as a misconfigured or non-existent sensor.

Simulation

Define the value(s) the microblock will use when you simulate the control program.

Programming example

This simple VAV application with no fan and no auxiliary heat compares the zone temperature to the supply air temperature from the air handling unit (AHU) to determine whether the AHU is in a heating mode. This airflow microblock is configured for a controller with an integrated actuator, so the microblock controls the actuator directly and no additional output points are needed for control.



Tips and tricks

Cooling-only VAV boxes

Uncheck **Use supply air for heating when Heat Mode is ON**. The microblock will maintain the applicable minimum flow.

Dual-duct VAV boxes

Use 2 Airflow Control microblocks. In the microblock that controls the cooling damper, lock the **HEAT MODE** off and set **Primary Use** to **Cooling**. In the microblock that controls the heating damper, lock the **HEAT MODE** on and set **Primary Use** to **Heating**. Examples of dual duct applications can be found in **EquipmentBuilder**.

Industrial process ventilation or off-hours skeleton crews

You can use the **Unoccupied Min Airflow** to provide a different minimum flow during unoccupied periods for industrial process ventilation, for skeleton staffs, or for other reasons.

Deadhead protection

To prevent deadheading the fan (running the fan with the outlet blocked), some VAV systems require a minimum number of open dampers before the fan starts. Typically, when a building is unoccupied and the AHU fan is off, VAV dampers are closed. To provide deadhead protection, set **Unoccupied Min Airflow** to a non-zero value in the VAV boxes you want to leave open. When the system is unoccupied and the fan is turned off, these VAV boxes will open their dampers fully in an attempt to maintain the **Unoccupied Min Airflow** setpoint.

Smoke control - unbounded inputs

Cooling % and **Heating %** are not limited to 0–100%. A PID microblock or Zone Controller microblock output stays within the 0–100% range, but for special circumstances like smoke control you can switch these inputs to other signals. For example, to force the dampers fully open, switch **HEAT MODE** to an off signal and switch **Cooling %** to a value such as 500%. This forces the damper to open fully trying to reach an unrealistically high flow setpoint.

Pressure-dependent control

To control a pressure-dependent VAV box (a box with no flow pickup or flow measurement, where the damper moves from 0% to 100% open proportionally with the zone temperature), check **Lock Damper Position to** on the microblock's **Properties** page and use a *BACnet Analog Network Output* (page 146) microblock to write the desired damper position to the Airflow Control microblock's **Damper Lock** property. See *BACnet object property addresses* (page 105) below. You can connect a *Zone Controller* (page 327) microblock's **CLG%** output to the Network Output microblock's input, and use a *Constant Low Limit* (page 361) microblock to impose a minimum damper position.

BACnet properties

The Airflow microblock is a proprietary BACnet object. If you make this object **Network Visible**, you can address a *BACnet Analog Network Input* (page 124) or *BACnet Analog Network Output* (page 146) microblock to access many of its configuration and control properties in other control programs. See *BACnet object property addresses* (page 105) below.

BACnet object property addresses

The Airflow Control microblock is a proprietary BACnet object (object type 768). The format for a BACnet address is **bacnet://device/object/property@priority**.

See *To format a BACnet address* (page 458) for BACnet address syntax options and information.

EXAMPLE To set up a microblock to read the **Cooling Output** (%) from the first Airflow Control microblock in the same controller, use the following address:

```
bacnet://this/768:1/4114
```

In the above address, 768:1 indicates the first instance of an Airflow Control microblock in the controller. If writing to a dual-duct application with two Airflow Control microblocks, the address in the second microblock would have 768:2.

NOTE These properties are only available with a v2-03-009 or newer driver.

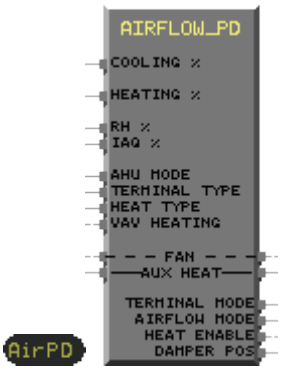
BACnet property identifier #	BACnet property identifier	Description	Read/ Write
4096	Max Occ Cooling Flow	Real - units determined by flow AI.	r/w
4097	Max Occ Heating Flow	Real - units determined by flow AI.	r/w
4098	Min Occupied Flow	Real - units determined by flow AI.	r/w
4099	Min Unoccupied Flow	Real - units determined by flow AI.	r/w
4100	Min Aux Heat Flow	Real - units determined by flow AI. Minimum airflow to maintain while aux heat is active.	r/w
4101	Flow at 1 inch WC	Real - units determined by flow AI. VAV manufacturer-provided data used for baseline control.	r/w
4102	Flow Calibration	Real - units determined by flow AI. Array of 4 measured flow calibration properties.	r/w

BACnet property identifier #	BACnet property identifier	Description	Read/ Write
4103	Sensor Calibration	Real - units determined by flow AI. Array of 4 raw sensor calibration properties.	r/w
4104	Aux Heat Lock	Real - lock value (%) for AUX HEAT output wire.	r/w
4105	Damper Lock	Real - lock value (% open) for VAV damper.	r/w
4106	Flow Setpoint Lock	Real - lock value, units determined by flow AI.	r/w
4107	Auto-Zero	Boolean - indicates completion of auto-zero.	r/w
4108	Test and Balance Mode	Enumeration of states of damper control while test and balance is performed.	r/w
4109	Parent Program Device ID	Device ID of device containing air source object.	r
4110	Parent Program ID	Program AI of program containing air source object.	r
4111	Air Source Object ID	Air source BACnet object ID.	r/w
4112	Occupied Mode	Boolean - true if occupied.	r
4113	Heat Mode	Boolean - true if AHU in heating mode.	r
4114	Cooling Output	Real - percentage cooling demand.	r
4115	Heating Output	Real - percentage heating demand.	r
4116	Auxiliary Heat Output	Real - percentage of aux heat demand.	r
4117	Damper Output	Real - damper position (% open).	r
4118	Actual Flow	Real - units determined by flow AI.	r
4119	Flow Setpoint	Real - units determined by flow AI.	r
4120	Air Flow Object ID	BACnet Object ID of embedded flow AI object.	r
4121	Obsolete. Use 4141.		
4122	Loop config	Cooling or Heating (Primary Use).	r/w
4123	Sensor Config	Sensor configuration—Internal, ZASF, or External.	r
4124	Damper Config	Damper configuration—Internal, ZASF, or External.	r
4125	Raw sensor reading	Real - raw sensor value, % of scale of 0-1.0" WC.	r
4126	Raw sensor setpoint	Real - raw sensor Setpt, % of scale of 0-1.0"WC.	r
4127	Moves Today	Number of damper moves, current day.	r
4128	Moves Yesterday	Number of damper moves yesterday.	r
4129	Fan Lock	Fan lock value—on or off.	r/w
4130	Fan Output	Status of fan pass-through wire.	r
4131	Status Flags	BACnet status flags.	r
4132	Test and Balance Tech Name	Name of test and balance technician.	r/w

BACnet property identifier #	BACnet property identifier	Description	Read/ Write
4133	Test and Balance Org Name	Name of test and balance company.	r/w
4134	Last Test and Balance Date	Date of last test and balance activity through stand-alone Airflow Test and Balance Utility.	r/w
4135	Display Name	Copy of Display Name provided by microblock.	r/w
4136	Owning Program ID	Object ID for program containing this instance.	r
4137	Override Flags	Unsigned - Status flags of property overrides in effect.	r
4138	Max Occ Cooling Flow Override	Real - volatile override for Max Occ Cooling Flow (4096).	r/w
4139	Min Occ Flow Override	Real - volatile override for Min Occ Flow (4098).	r/w
4140	Pars Stamp	BACnet DateTime - volatile, used to detect writes by external test and balance software.	r/w
4141	Lock Flags	Binary lock bits whether to apply locks. Include one of the following index numbers in the address field: 4141(4) Holds the damper in its current position. 4141(5) Locks the fan to the Fan Lock State property value. 4141(6) Locks the damper to the Damper Position Lock Value property. 4141(7) Locks the aux heat to the Aux Heat Percentage Lock Value property. 4141(8) Locks the flow setpoint to the Flow Setpoint Lock Value property. **NOTE** 4141(0) creates a "Write access denied" error message. For example, `bacnet://this/768:1/4141(4)`	r/w

Pressure Dependent Airflow Control

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*I/O Point microblocks* (page 31)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	Calculates and maintains the desired damper position in a pressure dependent zone. Controls AUX reheat operation and fan operation in a fan powered box. Its inputs, outputs, and properties interface with the control algorithms built into other controllers. The algorithm ensures that zone airflow stays above the specified minimum for zone indoor air quality standards. Enables testing and balancing through the i-Vu® interface or through a stand-alone utility. Controls the damper and other key zone operations, such as the fan (**FAN**) and auxiliary heat (**AUX HEAT**), during commissioning.

How it works

The algorithm calculates the desired damper position (setpoint) based on the microblock's current operational mode (**TERMINAL MODE**), zone temperature requirements, air source mode (**AHU MODE**) and **TERMINAL TYPE**. When in heating or cooling mode, the calculated damper position is a function of the **COOLING %** or **HEATING %** input to the microblock. Using the configured values for minimum and maximum damper positions as 0% and 100% respectively, the actual calculated damper setpoint is scaled to the range determined by the configured min and max damper positions based on the following formula.

Damper Setpoint = ((% Damper Request) * (Max. Damper Position – Min. Damper Position)) + Min. Damper Position.

For instance, for a configured min damper = 0% and a max damper = 100%, in a cooling mode, a COOLING % input value of 50% (damper request) would result in a calculated damper setpoint of 50%. For a configured min damper = 10% and max damper = 80%, a COOLING % input of 50% (damper request) would result in a calculated damper position of 45%.

NOTE When the **VAV HEATING** input = Yes, the damper setpoint calculation uses the Heating % value as the % Damper Request. When the **VAV HEATING** input = No, the damper setpoint calculation uses the AUXHEAT % value as the % Damper Request.

Once the desired damper position is calculated, the microblock's **DAMPER POS** output is used to position the damper accordingly. The damper sends position feedback information to the microblock to provide accurate movement of the damper to its calculated setpoint.

The following table shows the damper setpoint and heat enable/disable state for all associated **AHU MODES**, **TERMINAL MODES**, and zone temperature requirements for each terminal type:

Air Source (AHU) Mode	Temperature Control Requirement	Terminal Type	Aux Heat	Terminal Mode	Damper Control (Damper Setpoint used)	Heat Control	Fan Control
Off	None	All	N/A	Off	Hold Damper Position (N/A)	Disable	Disable
	Cooling	All	N/A	Off	Hold Damper Position (N/A)	Disable	Disable
	Heating	Single Duct	N/A	Off	Hold Damper Position (N/A)	Disable	Disable
		Series or Parallel Fan	No	Off	Hold Damper Position (N/A)	Disable	Disable
		Series Fan	Yes	Heat	Hold Damper Position (N/A)	Enable	Enable
		Parallel Fan	Yes	Heat	Close Damper (Heat)	Enable	Enable
Cooling, FreeCool	None	Single Duct	N/A	Cool	Cool minimum	Disable	Disable
		Series Fan	N/A	Cool	Cool minimum	Disable	Enable
		Parallel Fan	N/A	Cool	Cool minimum	Disable	Disable
	Cooling	Single Duct	N/A	Cool	Modulate Damper Position between Min and Max (Cool)	Disable	Disable
		Series Fan	N/A	Cool	Modulate Damper Position between Min and Max (Cool)	Disable	Enable
		Parallel Fan	N/A	Cool	Modulate Damper Position between Min and Max (Cool)	Disable	Disable
	Heating	Single Duct, Parallel Fan	No	Heat	Minimum Damper Position (Cool)	Disable	Disable
		Series Fan	No	Heat	Minimum Damper Position (Cool)	Disable	Enable
		Single Duct	Yes	ReHeat	Reheat Damper Position	Enable	Disable
		Series or Parallel Fan	Yes	Heat	Minimum Damper Position (Cool)	Enable	Enable
Vent	None	Single Duct or Parallel Fan	N/A	Vent	Vent Position	Disable	Disable
		Series Fan	N/A	Vent	Vent Position	Disable	Enable
Heat, Warmup	None	Single Duct, Parallel Fan	N/A	Heat	Minimum Damper Position (Heat)	Disable	Disable
		Series Fan	N/A	Heat	Minimum Damper Position (Heat)	Disable	Enable
	Cooling	Single Duct, Parallel Fan	N/A	Heat	Minimum Damper Position (Heat)	Disable	Disable
		Series Fan	N/A	Heat	Minimum Damper Position (Heat)	Disable	Enable
	Heating	Single Duct	No	Heat	Modulate Damper Position between Min and Max (Heat)	Disable	Disable
		Single Duct	Yes	Heat	Modulate Damper Position between Min and Max (Heat)	Enable	Disable
		Series or Parallel Fan	No	Heat	Modulate Damper Position between Min and Max (Heat)	Disable	Enable
		Series or Parallel Fan	Yes	Heat	Modulate Damper Position between Min and Max (Heat)	Enable	Enable
Pressure	None	Single Duct, Parallel Fan	N/A	Pressurize	Maximum Damper Position (Cool)	Disable	Disable
		Series Fan	N/A	Pressurize	Maximum Damper Position (Cool)	Disable	Enable

	Cooling	Single Duct, Parallel Fan	N/A	Pressurize	Maximum Damper Position (Cool)	Disable	Disable
		Series Fan	N/A	Pressurize	Maximum Damper Position (Cool)	Disable	Enable
	Heating	Single Duct, Parallel Fan	No	Pressurize	Maximum Damper Position (Cool)	Disable	Disable
		Series Fan	No	Pressurize	Maximum Damper Position (Cool)	Disable	Enable
		Single Duct, Parallel Fan	Yes	Pressurize	Maximum Damper Position (Cool)	Enable	Disable
		Series Fan	Yes	Pressurize	Maximum Damper Position (Cool)	Enable	Enable
Evac	All	All	N/A	Evac	Close Damper	Disable	Disable

Inputs and outputs

Inputs

Cooling %	Cooling called for (%). Connect to a direct-acting controller such as the Zone Controller microblock's **CLG%** output.
Heating %	Heating called for (%). Connect to a reverse-acting controller such as the Zone Controller microblock's **HTG%** output.
RH %	Cooling for Dehumidification called for (%). The microblock compares this value to the **COOLING %** and **IAQ %** inputs and selects the greatest value.
IAQ %	Airflow for IAQ called for (%). The microblock compares this value to the **COOLING %** and **RH %** inputs and selects the greatest value.
AHU Mode	Analog value that represents the current mode of the air source.
Terminal Type	Analog value that represents the type of terminal control used by the microblock: single duct, series fan, or parallel fan terminal.
Heat Type	Analog value that represents the type of **Aux Heat** used by the microblock: two position, modulating, staged electric, ducted or non-ducted.
VAV Heating	Binary value. When VAV HEATING = YES, the heating damper position is a function of the **HEATING %** input. When VAV HEATING = NO, the heating damper position is a function of the **AUXHEAT (%)** input.
Fan	Fan start/stop signal. Usually passed directly to the **Fan** output, unless controlled by the Airflow Test and Balance Utility for testing and balancing.
Aux Heat Auxiliary Heat	Required Auxiliary Heat %. Usually passed directly to the **Aux Heat** output, unless controlled by the Airflow Test and Balance Utility for testing and balancing.

Outputs

Fan	Fan start/stop signal. Usually passed directly from the **Fan** input, unless controlled by the Airflow Test and Balance Utility for testing and balancing.
Aux Heat Auxiliary Heat	Signal to turn on the box's auxiliary heat. Usually passed directly from the **Aux Heat** input, unless controlled by the Airflow Test and Balance Utility for testing, and balancing.

Terminal Mode	Analog value that represents the current mode of the air terminal: **1** Off **2** Heat **3** Warmup **4** Vent **5** N/A **6** Cool **7** Dehumidification **8** Reheat **9** Pressure **10** Evac **11** N/A **12** Zone IAQ **13** Zone Test and Balance
Airflow Mode	Analog value that represents the current control state of the damper: **Max cooling**, **Min heating**, etc. This is maintenance data that can be used by the Test and Balance software.
Heat Enable	Binary value that represents the current commanded state of the **Aux Heat** control.
Damper Pos Damper Position	(0–100%). Analog value that represents the current commanded position (setpoint) of the damper. For External damper types, connect to the analog output or floating motor output that controls the damper actuator.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the interface. You can use any characters (including spaces) in this field, except for the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.

Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Flow Measurement Units	The unit of measurement of the microblock's flow value. This will be displayed on the Test and Balance utility and i-Vu® and Field Assistant Test and Balance section on the microblock pop-up **Details** tab.

Hardware Configuration

Damper Motor Travel Time	The time (seconds) the damper motor takes to travel from its fully open to its fully closed position.
Direction: CW =	**Close** - Turn the damper motor clockwise to close the damper. **Open** - Turn the damper motor clockwise to open the damper. **NOTE** Applies to integrated actuators only.

Damper Positions

Cooling Min	The minimum specified damper position for the cooling mode (**HEAT MODE** input is off).
Cooling Max	The maximum specified damper position for the cooling mode (**HEAT MODE** input is off).
Reheat Min	The minimum damper position specified to ensure adequate airflow over a box's auxiliary heating coil. Applies when the **AUX HEAT** input is greater than zero. Type 0 if the box does not have an auxiliary heating coil or if the box contains a fan that ensures sufficient flow across the coil.
Heating Min	The minimum specified damper position for the heating or warm-up mode (**HEAT MODE** input is on).
Heating Max	The maximum damper position specified for a heating or warm-up mode (**HEAT MODE** input is on). Typically used if the air handling unit supplies warm air to heat the zone.
Vent Position	The specified damper position when the air terminal is in Vent mode.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

BACnet Configuration

Object Instance	**Auto-assign -** A BACnet Object ID is assigned by the system. **Use specific value -** (0–3999999) Assign a number that is unique within the controller.

BACnet

Reference Name	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Network Visible	Check to allow other BACnet equipment to read or change the microblock's present value.
Object Instance	**Auto-assign -** A BACnet Object ID is assigned by the system. **Use specific value -** (0–3999999) Assign a number that is unique within the controller.

Simulation

Define the value(s) the microblock will use when you simulate the control program.

Tips and tricks

BACnet properties

The Pressure Dependent Airflow microblock is a proprietary BACnet object. If you make this object Network Visible, you can address a BACnet Analog Network Input or BACnet Analog Network Output microblock to access many of its configuration and control properties in other control programs. See BACnet object property addresses below.

BACnet object property addresses

The Pressure Dependent Airflow Control microblock is a proprietary BACnet object (object type 769). The format for a BACnet address is **bacnet://device/object/property@priority**.

EXAMPLE To set up a microblock to read the **Cooling Output** (%) from the first Airflow Control microblock in the same controller, use the following address.

```
bacnet://this/769:1/4512
```

In the above address, 769:1 indicates the first instance of a Pressure Dependent Airflow Control microblock in the controller.

BACnet property identifier #	BACnet property identifier	Description	Read/ Write
4501	PD_MIN_COOL_POSITION	Configured Min Cool Damper Position %.	R/W
4502	PD_MAX_COOL_POSITION	Configured Max cool Damper Position %.	R/W
4503	PD_MIN_REHEAT_POSITION	Configured Min Reheat Damper Position %.	R/W

4504	PD_MIN_HEAT_POSITION	Configured Min Heat Damper Position %.	R/W
4505	PD_MAX_HEAT_POSITION	Configured Max Heat Damper Position %.	R/W
4506	PD_VENT_POSITION	Configured Vent Damper Position %.	R/W
4507	PD_REHEAT_LOCK	Reheat Lock value %.	R/W
4508	PD_DAMPE_LOCK	Damper Lock value %	R/W
4509	PD_AUTO_ZERO	Indicates completion of Auto Zero for Damper calibration.	R/W
4510	PD_TAB_MODE	Current mode of the Test and Balance program.	R/W
4156	APPLICATION INSTANCE	The Linkage application instance used in this microblock.	R/W
4511	PD_USE-SUPPLY_AIR	Use VAV Heating	R
4512	PD_COOLING	Cooling % required.	R
4513	PD_HEATING	Heating % required.	R
4514	PD_REHEAT	Reheat % required.	R
4515	PD_DAMPER	Damper % required.	R
4516	PD_RH	RH % required.	R
4517	PD_IAQ	IAQ % required.	R
4518	PD_AHU_MODE	Current AHU Mode.	R
4519	PD_TERMINAL_TYPE	Terminal Type.	R
4520	PD_HEAT_TYPE	Heat Type.	R
4521	PD_TERMINAL_MODE	Current Terminal Mode.	R
4522	PD_AIR_FLOW_MODE	Current PD Airflow Mode.	R
4523	PD_HEAT_ENABLE	Heat Enable commanded state - on, off.	R
4525	PD_LOCK_FLAGS	Binary lock bits whether to apply locks. Include one of the following index numbers in the address field: • 4530(4) Holds the damper in its current position. • 4530(5) Locks the fan to the Fan Lock State property value. • 4530(6) Locks the damper to the Damper Position Lock Value property. • 4530(7) Locks the aux heat to the Aux Heat Percentage Lock Value property. • 4530(8) Locks the flow setpoint to the flow Setpoint Lock Value property. **NOTE** 4530(0) creates a "Write access denied" error message. For example, bacnet://this/769:1/4530(4)	R/W
4527	PD_DAMP_CONFIG	Damper config - internal, external, stroke time, direction.	R
4528	PD_MOVES_TODAY	Number of damper movements today.	R
4529	PD_MOVES_YESTERDAY	Number of damper movements yesterday.	R
4530	PD_FAN_LOCK	Fan lock value - on or off.	R/W
4531	PD_FAN_OUTPT	Fan output status.	R
4532	PD_PROP_STAT_FLAG	BACnet status flags.	R
4533	PD_TAB_TECH_NAME	Test and Balance technician name.	R/W
4534	PD_TAB_ORG_NAME	Test and Balance Company name.	R/W
4535	PD_LAST_TAB_DATE	Last Test and Balance Date.	R/W
4536	PD_DISPLAY_NAME	Microblock Display Name.	R/W
4537	PD_OWN_PRG_OBJ_ID	Object ID for program containing this instance.	R
4538	PD_OVR_FLAGS	Unsigned - Status flags of property overrides in effect.	R
4539	PD_MIN_COOL_POSITION_OVR	Real - Volatile override for Min Cool Position.	R/W

4540	PD_MAX_COOL_POSITION_OVR	Real - Volatile override for Max Cool Position.	R/W
4541	PD_MIN_REHEAT_POSITION_OVR	Real - Volatile override for Min Reheat Position.	R/W
4542	PD_MIN_HEAT_POSITION_OVR	Real - Volatile override for Min Heat Position.	R/W
4543	PD_MAX_HEAT_POSITION_OVR	Real - Volatile override for Max Heat Position.	R/W
4544	PD_VENT_POSITION_OVR	Real - Volatile override for Vent Position.	R/W
4545	PD_TAB__PARS_SEAL	BACnet DateTime - volatile - used to detect writes by external test and balance software.	R/W
4546	PD_LOCK_FLAGS_BOOL	Boolean array of lock flags for damper, fan and aux heat.	R
4547	PD_PROP_STAT_FLAGS_BOOL	Boolean array of BACnet status flags.	R
4548	PD_BPD_VERSION	Microblock version number.	R

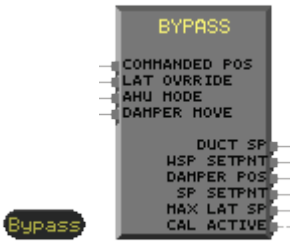
BACnet Bypass Control

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family

I/O Point microblocks (page 31)

Icon and symbol



What it does

Controls the bypass damper based on the commanded position input wire. Converts the pressure sensor count to pressure and output this value to the **DUCT SP** wire. Allows for the configuration of the duct static pressure setpoint and the maximum static pressure setpoint during LAT override.

Enables testing and balancing through the i-Vu® interface. Calibrates the airflow sensor readings at design setpoint and zero calibration of sensor when AHU fan is off. Calibrates full open and closed damper positions.

Applies to the following controllers:
VVT Bypass

How it works

The microblock adds the airflow sensor output with any required zero offset and slope adjustment and converts it to a useable static pressure reading. This value is place on the **DUCT SP** output wire to be used by the control program for static pressure control.

The bypass damper is controlled by the **COMMANDED POS** input and the internal damper position feedback signal,

no error control is used at this level. The output is calculated using integral control and is active until the damper position equals the **COMMANDED POS**.

The Bypass microblock provides the control program with the working static pressure setpoint, this is normally the configured base static pressure setpoint. When **LAT override** is in effect, the microblock calculates the working static pressure setpoint based on a linear value between the configured base setpoint and the configured maximum LAT setpoint. This allows for increased static pressure when the **LAT** (Leaving Air Temperature) of the AHU exceeds a configurable limit.

Test and Balance

The microblock allows for direct calibration of the sensor at the configured duct static setpoint. When the **Static Pressure Setpoint** button is selected, the microblock checks for LAT override, if active, no sensor calibration will be performed. With no LAT override (LAT OVRRIDE=0%), the CAL ACTIVE output goes true (yes) and the control program controls to the configured duct static pressure setpoint.

THE **DAMPER MOVE** input wire will equal 0 when the setpoint is reached and the damper has stopped moving. The bypass controller is now at the configured setpoint and actual pressure readings obtained from the air balancer may be entered. The current sensor reading is calibrated to this new value and the offset value is retained for future pressure sensor count conversions.

When the **Auto Zero** button is selected, the microblock ensures the air source fan is off, reads the current raw count and determines a zero offset to be used in future sensor count conversions. If AHU MODE equals any number other than "1", no zero calibration takes place.

The **Damper Full Open** and **Damper Full Close** buttons force the damper to the fully opened or closed position. The damper position feedback values for these positions are stored and used by the damper control routine.

Normal control is suspended until the **Automatic Control** button is activated, or until one hour of inactivity has passed, at which time the Test and Balance mode will automatically be terminated.

Inputs and outputs

Inputs

COMMANDED POS	The current desired position (%) of the bypass damper.
LAT OVRRIDE	The current calculated value (%) between the configured (base) static pressure setpoint and the maximum configured **LAT override** setpoint required to satisfy LAT limits.
AHU MODE	A Multi-state variable that indicates the current mode of the associated Air Handling Unit. The AHU Modes are as follows: **1** Off **2** Warmup **3** Heat **4** Cool **5** Freecool **6** Pressure **7** Evac **8** Vent
DAMPER MOVE	A binary value that indicates whether the damper has achieved the commanded position (0), or if it is still moving (1).

Outputs

DUCT SP	The current duct static pressure (in H20).
WSP SETPNT	Working Static Pressure setpoint (in H20). This is the static pressure setpoint that the bypass is controlling to, and includes any **LAT override** that might be in effect.
DAMPER POS	Current position of the bypass damper (% open to bypass).
SP SETPNT	The configured (base) duct static pressure setpoint.
MAX LAT SP	The configured maximum **LAT duct static pressure setpoint**. This is the maximum duct static pressure that will be used during LAT override.
CAL ACTIVE	A binary value that indicates if the airflow sensor static pressure reading is being calibrated (yes/no) in the Test & Balance screen. **NOTE LAT OVERRIDE** must be 0% before the **Cal Active** output goes to “yes”.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the interface. You can use any characters (including spaces) in this field, except for the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Units	The BACnet engineering unit of measurement of the microblock's present value.

Hardware Configuration

Direction: CW =	**Close** - Turn the damper motor clockwise to close the damper. **Open** - Turn the damper motor clockwise to open the damper. **NOTE** Applies to integrated actuators only.

Design Properties

Static Pressure Setpoint	The desired duct static pressure (base) setpoint.
LAT Pressure Setpoint	The maximum duct static pressure setpoint that will be used during LAT override.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

BACnet configuration

Object Instance	**Auto-assign -** A BACnet Object ID is assigned by the system. **Use specific value -** (0–3999999) Assign a number that is unique within the controller.

Static Pressure Input Properties

Display Name	The microblock label used in the interface. You can use any characters (including spaces) in this field, except for the " character.
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Resolution	The increment by which the microblock updates the value on its output wire.

BACnet Configuration

Network Visible	Check to allow other BACnet equipment to read or change the microblock's present value. Must be checked for this microblock to generate alarms.
Object ID	**Auto-assign -** A BACnet Object ID is assigned by the system. **Use specific value -** (0–3999999) Assign a number that is unique within the controller.
COV Increment	An Analog Network Input (ANI) that references this microblock in its **Address** field tries to subscribe to this microblock's COV (Change of Value) service. If subscription succeeds, the ANI receives a value from this microblock only when this microblock's present value changes by at least the **COV Increment**. If subscription fails, the ANI reads this microblock's value at intervals specified in the ANI's **Refresh Time** field.

Trends

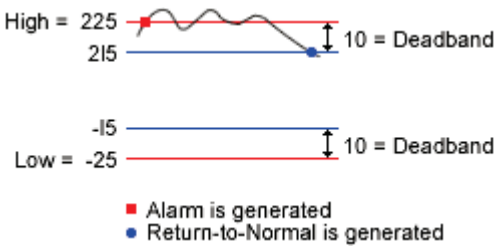
Enable Trend Log	Check to have the controller collect trend data for the microblock's present value.

Sample every ___ (hh:mm:ss)	Records the microblock's present value at this interval. **EXAMPLE** Type `00:10:00` to record the microblock's present value every 10 minutes.
Sample on COV (change of value)	Records the microblock's present value only when the value changes by at least the **COV Increment**.
Max samples	The number of data samples the controller allocates memory for. Memory consumption is 10 bytes for each sample plus 48 bytes. For example, for 100 samples: (100 x 10 bytes) + 48 = 1048 bytes of memory The allocated memory is constant regardless of how many samples are actually recorded. If you do not enable trending, no memory is consumed. Click **Reset** in the i-Vu® interface to delete all samples currently stored in the controller.
Enable Trend Historian	Check this field to archive the controller's collected trend data to the system database after every 129 data samples. **NOTES** • You must check **Enable Trend Log** if you want to **Enable Trend Historian**. • You can change **Enable Trend Historian** archival settings and other trend properties on the **Properties** page in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system.
Keep historical trnds for ___days	This is based on the date that the sample was read. Set this field to 0 to use the system default value.
Write to historian: **Every ___ trend samples** **Use default (45% of Max samples)**	Writes all trend data in the controller to the system database each time the controller collects the specified number of samples. You can select **Every __ trend samples** and enter a number greater than zero and less than the number in the **Max samples** field, or you can select **Use default**. The number of trends specified must be accumulated at least once before the historical trends can be viewed.

Alarms

Potential alarm source	Check to make this microblock available in the system's Alarm Sources list.
Critical	Determines the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in if the alarm's **Template** field is set to **Universal**.  = Critical  = Non-critical
Category	The category you want to use to filter this microblock's alarms on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.
Template	**Universal** - Allows your system to use the **Alarm text** and **Return text** defined in the microblock, and the **Critical** checkbox to determine the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in.

Alarms

Low Limit Enable	Check to send an alarm when the microblock's present value remains below the **Low Limit** value for the defined **Delay Seconds**.
Low Limit	The value the microblock's present value must drop below to send an alarm.
High Limit Enable	Check to send an alarm when the microblock's present value remains below the **Low Limit** value for the defined **Delay Seconds**.
High Limit	The value the microblock's present value must rise above to send an alarm.
Dead Band	The amount inside the normal range by which an alarm condition must return before a return-to-normal notification is generated. **EXAMPLE** 
Delay Seconds	The time the microblock's present value must remain in an alarm condition before the microblock sends an alarm.
Alarm Text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition occurs. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Alarm requires acknowledgment	Check to require that an operator acknowledge alarm notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Return to Normal

Return Enable	Check to send a message when an alarm condition has returned to normal.
Return Text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition returns to normal. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Return requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge return-to-normal notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Fault

Fault Enabled	Check to send a message when a fault condition occurs, such as a misconfigured or non-existent sensor.

Simulation

Define the value(s) the microblock will use when you simulate the control program.

Tips and tricks

BACnet properties

The Bypass microblock is a proprietary BACnet object. If you make this object **Network Visible**, you can address a BACnet Analog Network Input or BACnet Analog Network Output microblock to access many of its configuration and control properties in other control programs. See BACnet object property addresses below.

BACnet object property addresses

The Bypass microblock is a proprietary BACnet object (object type 770). The format for a BACnet address is **bacnet://device/object/property@priority**.

EXAMPLE To set up a microblock to read the **Current Value of the Duct Static Pressure** from the first Bypass microblock in the same controller, use the following address.

```
bacnet://this/770:1/4710
```

In the above address, 770:1 indicates the first instance of a Bypass microblock in the controller.

BACnet property identifier #	BACnet property identifier	Description	Read/ Write
75	PROPID_OBJECT_IDENTIFIER	BACnet ID of the BP Object	R
77	PROPID_OBJECT_NAME	BACnet name of the BP Object	R
79	PROPID_OBJECT_TYPE	BACnet Type	R
28	PROPID_DESCRIPTION	BACnet Description of the BP Object	R/W
31	PROPID_DEVICE_TYPE	BACnet Device Type	R/W
168	PROPID_PROFILE_NAME	BACnet profile name of the object	R/W
4132	PROPID_TAB_TECH_NAME	Name of Test and Balance Tech.	R/W
4133	PROPID_TAB_ORG_NAME	Name of Test and Blance Company	R/W
4135	PROPID_DISPLAY_NAME	Name of Test and Blance Company	R/W
4140	PROPID_TAB_PARS_SEAL	BACnet Date/Time - Used to detect writes by external Test and Balance software	R/W
4121	PROPID_LOCK_FLAGS	Binary lock bits whether to apply locks	R
4105	PROPID_DAMPER_LOCK	Real - lock value for Damper % open	R/W
4107	PROPID_AUTO_ZERO	Boolean - indicates completion of auto-zero	R
4108	PROPID_TAB_MODE	Enumeration of states of damper control whle Test and Balance is performed.	R/W
4134	PROPID_LAST_TAB_DATE	Date of last Test and Balance	R/W
4111	PROPID_AIR_SOURCE_OBJ_ID	Airsource BACnet Object ID	R
4109	PROPID_PAR_PRG_DEV_ID	Device ID of program containing the BP Object	R
4110	PROPID_PAR_PRG_OBJ_ID	Program AI of program containing the BP Object	R
4123	PROPID_SENS_CONFIG	Sensor configuration	R
4124	PROPID_DAMP_CONFIG	Damper configuration	R
111	PROPID_STATUS_FLAGS	BACnet status flags	R
103	PROPID_RELIABILITY	BACnet reliability status of Object	R
4136	PROPID_OWN_PRG_OBJ_ID	Object ID for program containing this instance	R

BACnet property identifier #	BACnet property identifier	Description	Read/ Write
4125	PROPID_FLOW_RAWPCT	Raw counts of flow sensor	R
4127	PROPID_MOVES_TODAY	Number of damper movements today	R
4128	PROPID_MOVES_YESTERDAY	Number of damper movements yesterday	R
4131	PROPID_PROP_STAT_FLAGS	PROPID_PROP_STAT_FLAGS	R
117	PROPID_UNITS	Units used by the object	R
4141	PROPID_LOCK_FLAGS_BOOL	Boolean array of lock flags	R
4142	PROPID_PROP_STAT_FLAGS_BOOL	Boolean array of BACnet status flags	R
4156	APPLICATION INSTANCE	The linkage application instance used by the microblock	R/W
4703	PROPID_BYP_VERSION	Version number of the BP microblock	R
4704	PROPID_BYP_DSP_LOCK	Real - lock value for Duct Static Press	R
4705	PROPID_BYP_COMMANDED_POSITION	Value of current damper commanded position	R
4706	PROPID_BYP_AHU_MODE	Value of current AHU Mode	R
4707	PROPID_BYP_LAT_OVERRIDE	Value of current LAT override	R
4708	PROPID_BYP_DAMPER_MOTION	Value of current Damper Move input	R
4709	PROPID_BYP_DAMPER	Value of current Damper Position	R
4710	PROPID_BYP_DUCT_STATIC	Value of current Duct Static Pressure	R
4711	PROPID_BYP_WKG_DSP	PROPID_BYP_WKG_DSP	R
4712	PROPID_BYP_CAL_ACTIVE	Value of current Cal Active output	R
4713	PROPID_BYP_DSP_WIRE	DSP wire current value	R
4714	PROPID_BYP_LAT_WIRE	LAT wire current value	R
4715	PROPID_BYP_DUCT_SP_SETPOINT	Real - Static Pressure Setpoint	R
4716	PROPID_BYP_LAT_SETPOINT	PROPID_BYP_LAT_SETPOINT	R
4717	PROPID_BYP_CALIBRATION_SETPT	Real - Calibration Setpoint	R
4718	PROPID_BYP_DSP_SETPT_OVR	Real - DSP Setpoint override	R/W
4719	PROPID_BYP_LAT_SETPT_OVR	Real - LAT Setpoint override	R/W
4720	PROPID_BYP_CAL_SETPT_OVR	Real - Calibration Setpoint override	R/W

Network I/O microblocks

Network Input and Output microblocks pass information between points on the network. A network input microblock reads the value of a network-visible BACnet® property on the network or of an equivalent value from another supported protocol. A network output microblock writes a value to a point on the network.

Read

	*Analog Network Input* (page 124) Reads an analog value from a specific address on the network.
	*Analog Network Input 2* (page 131) Reads an analog value from a specific address on the network. Monitors and outputs the validity of network communication between the microblock and its target.
	*Binary Network Input* (page 136) Reads a binary (digital) value from a specific address on the network.

Binary Network Input 2 (page 141)

Reads a binary (digital) value from a specific address on the network. Monitors and outputs the validity of network communication between the microblock and its target.

Write

Analog Network Output (page 146)

Writes an analog value to a specific address on the network.

Analog Network Output 2 (page 148)

Writes an analog value to a specific address on the network. Stops writing to the target address when the **Enable** input is false (off).

Binary Network Output (page 151)

Writes a binary (digital) value to a specific address on the network.

Binary Network Output 2 (page 153)

Writes a binary (digital) value to a specific address on the network. Stops writing to the target address when the **Enable** input is false (off).

Linkage

BACnet Collector (page 155)

Provides a means for the control program to exchange sets of data across the BACnet network. Creates associations with one or more Provider microblocks and maintains:

- An **Input** data array received from Provider microblocks
- A set of **Feedback** data transmitted to each Provider microblock

BACnet Provider (page 157)

Provides a means for the control program to exchange sets of data across the BACnet network. Creates an association with one Collector microblock and maintains:

- An **Output** data array transmitted to the Collector microblock
- A set of **Feedback** data received from the Collector microblock

Rnet

BACnet Analog Sensed Value Input (page 159)

Reads an analog value from up to 5 ZS or WS sensors, and makes the value available to the control program on an output wire. If the Rnet has more than one ZS or WS sensor, the microblock's combination algorithm determines whether the output value is the average, minimum, or maximum of the readings.

BACnet Binary Sensed Value Input (page 165)

Reads a binary value from up to 5 ZS or WS sensors, and makes the value available to the control program on an output wire. If the Rnet has more than one ZS or WS sensor, the microblock's combination algorithm determines whether the output value is based on a single sensors value or all sensors having the same value.

Sensor Binder (page 169)

A Sensor Binder microblock is required if your control programs is to work with ZS or WS sensors. This microblock is where you define up to 5 uniquely-addressed ZS or WS sensors. The addresses in the microblock must match the sensors' Rnet addresses.

Analog Network Input

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Network I/O microblocks* (page 122)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	Reads an analog value from a specific address on the network. You can address the microblock to read any network-visible I/O point value, status or parameter microblock value, BACnet object property value, or an equivalent value from a supported third-party protocol. The target value may be in the same control program, in another control program in the same controller, or in another Carrier controller or third-party device on the network.

How it works

This microblock reads the value at the **Address** you specify. The target value can be a network-visible BACnet object property value or a third-party value (if the controller supports the third-party protocol).

For a non-BACnet target, the microblock reads the target value at the interval you specify in the **Refresh Time** field. For a BACnet target, see "Polling or BACnet COV subscription" below.

If communication with all specified targets fails, or if you uncheck **Communications Enabled**, the microblock outputs the **Default** value.

Polling or BACnet COV

If a Network Input or Total Analog microblock's **Address** field references a BACnet object property, the microblock reads the property's value using one of the following methods.

- Polling—The microblock reads the property at the **Refresh Time** interval using the BACnet ReadProperty or ReadPropertyMultiple service (see "Method 1: Polling" below).
- BACnet COV (Change of Value) subscription—The microblock subscribes with the target BACnet object. An analog target notifies the microblock if the target's value changes by more than the target's BACnet COV_Increment. A binary target notifies the microblock when it changes state (see "Method 2: BACnet COV subscriptions" below).

Method 1: Polling

Benefits	• Allows rapid detection of a dead device or of network problems • Does not require additional memory
Drawbacks	• Generates unnecessary network traffic if a value does not change frequently • Misses value changes that occur between pollings • Can overwhelm the target's controller if many microblocks request the same property value (such as outside air temperature). The BACnet object must send the value to each microblock that polls for that data.
To set up	Set the microblock's **Refresh Time** to 30 seconds or less.

NOTE The Carrier microblock will not poll at a **Refresh Time** interval smaller than 1 second.

BACnet ReadProperty and ReadPropertyMultiple services

See the BACnet specification for details on the ReadProperty and ReadPropertyMultiple services.

ReadPropertyMultiple occurs if:

- two or more microblocks in a controller read more than one target in the same remote controller,
- the **Refresh Time** in two or more microblocks expires at the same time, and
- the remote controller supports the service.

Method 2: BACnet COV subscriptions

Benefits

- Can decrease network traffic by preventing unnecessary updates if the target's COV_Increment is set appropriately. See step 2 in "To set up" below.

Drawbacks

- Can generate excessive network traffic if the target's COV_Increment property is too small. See step 2 in "To set up" below.
- Can delay detection of a dead device or of network problems

To set up

1. Set the microblock's **Refresh Time** to 31 seconds or more.
2. If the microblock's **Address** field references an analog property, set the target's COV_Increment property to the smallest amount by which the value must change for the target to notify its subscribers. The optimal COV_Increment is large enough to prevent unnecessary updates but small enough to be useful to the control program(s) receiving the updates.

NOTE If COV subscription fails, the microblock reads the value at the **Refresh Time** interval using the BACnet ReadProperty or ReadPropertyMultiple service. See "Method 1: Polling" above.

COV subscription details

When an input (Network Input or Total Analog microblock) subscribes with a BACnet target (object property), the input sets a 21-minute subscription Lifetime in the target. The target responds with a COV notification that includes the target's value and time remaining from the original subscription Lifetime (TimeRemaining). The input resubscribes with the target every 10 minutes to keep the target's BACnet subscription service active. The **Next Subscription** field on the input's **Properties** page shows the time remaining until the input's next subscription.

The target also sends a COV notification that includes the target's value and subscription Lifetime TimeRemaining when the target's value changes by more than the target's COV_Increment.

If the Carrier target has one subscriber, the target sends COV notifications directly to that subscriber. If the Carrier target has more than one subscriber, it broadcasts its COV notifications to optimize network traffic. A third-party subscriber can participate in this broadcast scheme by subscribing for Unconfirmed COV notifications with a Process ID of 0. Otherwise, the Carrier target maintains and responds to the third-party subscription separately with its own Lifetime timer.

The Carrier input compares the TimeRemaining value in each COV notification broadcast the target sends to its (Next Subscription time + 11) to determine whether another input has subscribed since it did. If another input has subscribed more recently, the input adds 10 minutes to its **Next Subscription** time. This allows the COV Subscription request from the last subscribing input to keep the subscription service active for all subscribers to the same data.

EXAMPLE

Elapsed time (minutes)	**Action**	**Target** Lifetime TimeRemaining (minutes)	**Input 1** Next Subscription (minutes)	**Input 2** Next Subscription (minutes)

Elapsed time (minutes)	**Action**	**Target** Lifetime TimeRemaining (minutes)	**Input 1** Next Subscription (minutes)	**Input 2** Next Subscription (minutes)
0	Input 1 subscribes to target	21 (Input 1)	10	
0	Target broadcasts COV notification because Input 1 subscribed	21	21 ≤ 10 + 11, so keep current value of 10	
2	Input 2 subscribes to target	21 (Input 2)	10 - 2 = 8	10
0	Target broadcasts COV notification because Input 2 subscribed	21	21 > 8 + 11, so add 10 to current value of 8 8 + 10 = 18	21 ≤ 10 + 11, so keep current value of 10
3		21 - 3 = 18	18 - 3 = 15	10 - 3 = 7
0	Target broadcasts COV notification because value changed	18	18 ≤ 15 + 11 so keep current value of 15	18 ≤ 7 + 11 so keep current value of 7
7		18 - 7 = 11	15 - 7 = 8	7 - 7 = 0 resubscribe
0	Input 2 resubscribes	21 (Input 2)	8	10
0	Target broadcasts COV notification because Input 2 subscribed	21	21 > 8 + 11, so add 10 to current value 8 + 10 = 18	21 ≤ 10 + 11, so keep current value of 10

Input 2 keeps the subscription service active at the target with a minimum of network traffic.

NOTE If an input receives COV notification with a target TimeRemaining < 11, which could happen if the last subscribing input loses communication with the target, the input resubscribes immediately.

COV notification rate

COV notifications from a BACnet object property are controlled by that property's BACnet COV_Increment. When the absolute value of the difference between the property's Present_Value and the value sent in the last COV notification is greater than the COV_Increment, the object broadcasts a COV notification. For Carrier controllers, the rate of notifications is further limited by two internal processes.

1 The control program's execution rate determines how often the check against COV_Increment is performed.

2 The controller's pending COV Notification task has built-in delays to prevent COV notifications from consuming the controller's CPU processing time.

The built-in delays are as follows:

If more than 15 COV notifications are pending delivery, the controller inserts a 50 millisecond delay after each set of 15 notifications. Once the entire list of pending notifications is serviced, the controller inserts another 50 millisecond delay. This results in a maximum COV notification rate of 300 COV notifications per second per Carrier controller.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Lock Present Value	Check to output the locked value from the microblock instead of the microblock's calculated value.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Display resolution	The microblock's value is truncated and incrementally updated as follows: The **Display resolution** format is used to truncate the microblock's actual value. For example, if you enter a value from: • 0.1 to 0.9, the system displays 1 digit to the right of the decimal • 0.01 to 0.99, the system displays 2 digits to the right of the decimal • 1 or greater, the system displays a whole number The **Display resolution** value determines the increment by which the displayed value is updated. For example, if you enter: • .2, the system displays 8.4, 8.6, 8.8, ... • .03, the system displays 5.09, 5.12, 5.15, ... • 10, the system displays 30, 40, 50, ...

Address	The address of the target BACnet object property or third-party value (if the controller supports the third-party protocol). See *To format a BACnet address* (page 458) or the applicable third-party protocol Integration Guide. This microblock reads a BACnet target's value using one of 2 methods depending on the interval you specify in the **Refresh Time** field. **NOTE** For a target in the Carrier controller, you can specify the network microblock's **Address** in: • Your i-Vu® or Field Assistant system - Select the target in the tree on the microblock's **Properties** page **Details** tab. The system creates the address for you. • The Snap application - In the microblock's properties • The SiteBuilder application - If your product supports source trees and you are using them, SiteBuilder creates the address for you. **NOTE** You can uncheck the **Editable** field in the Snap Property Editor to prevent editing of the address in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system. **TIPS** • If you are integrating to multiple identical third-party devices, you can copy the equipment for the first device and then let the system help you address the Network I/O microblocks in the copies. See "To create a control program for multiple identical third-party devices" in the *BACnet Integration Guide*. • A single * (asterisk) as a device name in an Analog Network Input will initiate a broadcasted request for any device on the network that has MyObject to respond. The microblock will then determine which of the responders has valid data for MyObject and subscribe to that device. **NOTE** This syntax is valid when it is combined with an Object Name only. This syntax is not supported for Property or Priority and is supported for Analog Network Input and Analog Network Input 2 microblocks only.
Default Value	The value that the microblock outputs when communication with all specified targets fails or when **Communications Enabled** is not checked. The default value is used when the **Valid?** output is False (**Off**).
Communications Enabled	Check to enable network communications for this microblock. Uncheck when troubleshooting.

Refresh Time	The interval at which the microblock reads the target value. If the target is a BACnet object property: • Type a value greater than 30 seconds to attempt a BACnet COV (Change of Value) subscription with the target object. If subscription succeeds, the target sends a value to this microblock only when the target's value changes by at least the target's **COV Increment**. If subscription fails, this microblock reads the target value at the interval you specify. • Type a value of 30 seconds or less to disable BACnet COV subscription and read the target value at the interval you specify. If using v6.00a or later drivers, you can reduce network traffic by: • Changing the refresh time to something greater than 10 minutes. If the refresh time is 10 minutes or less, the microblock will resubscribe every 10 minutes. If the refresh time is greater than 10 minutes, the microblock will use that value as the resubscription interval. • Entering 01 in the seconds field of any value 1 minute or greater to have this microblock subscribe using only confirmed COV notifications (not unconfirmed). For example, 1:01, 5:01, etc.
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.

Simulation

Define the value(s) the microblock will use when you simulate the control program.

Tips and tricks

To address microblocks using source trees

You can address a network microblock in the Snap application to target a microblock in its parent application on the source tree.

Format: exp:~equipment/~<source tree reference name>/~parent/~target/<target microblock reference name>

Example: exp:~equipment/~cool/~parent/~target/supply_air_temp

By using this format in the Snap application, the i-Vu® application will read the target microblock value from the parent application. This method is much faster than going to each zone individually in the i-Vu® interface to address the network microblocks. For example, this allows you to create generic zone applications that can be reused not only for all zones under a single air handler, but for all zones under any air handler.

To speed detection of dead device

If a BACnet object's device loses network communication, a network input reading the object's value does not detect the failure until

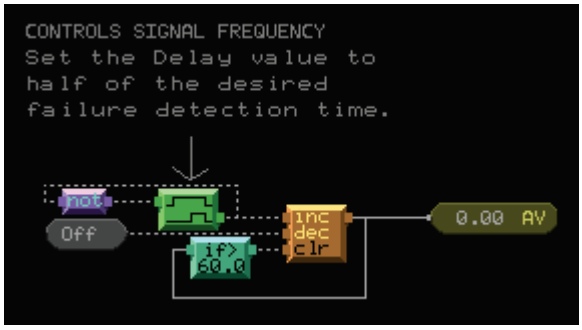
- the network input's next subscription (up to 10 minutes) if using BACnet COV subscription, or
- the **Refresh Time** expires, if polling

You can use a small **Refresh Time** to poll more often, but this can generate unnecessary network traffic under normal conditions.

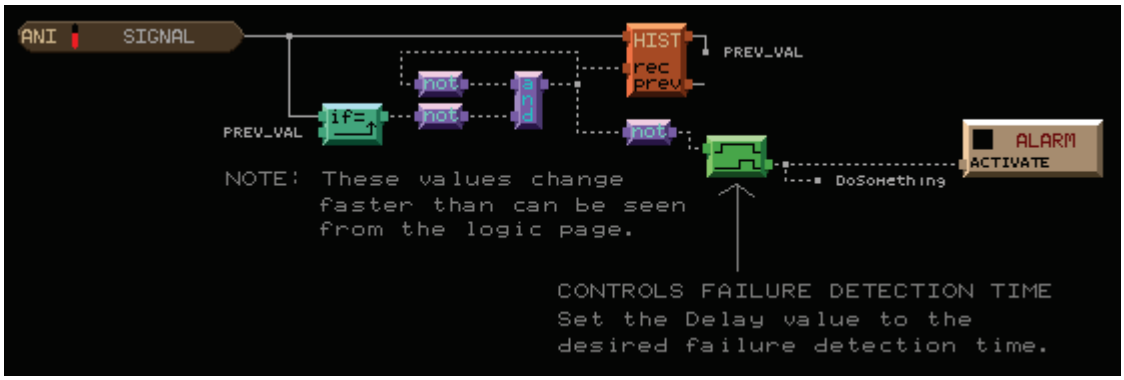
To use the benefits of BACnet COV subscription, but overcome the potential delay in detection of a dead device, send a constantly changing value from the BACnet object's control program to a network input using BACnet COV subscription. If the value stops changing, the network input's control program generates an alarm.

EXAMPLE

The logic in the BACnet object's control program that sends the value. The BACnet Analog Value microblock has a COV Increment of 0.5.

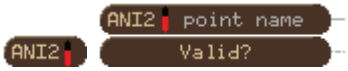


The logic in the network input's control program that receives the changing value. The SIGNAL analog network input's **Address** field contains the address of the BACnet Analog Value microblock sending the changing signal, and the network input's **Refresh Time** is 31 seconds.



Analog Network Input 2

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Network I/O microblocks* (page 122)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	Reads an analog value from a specific address on the network. Monitors and outputs the validity of network communication between the microblock and its target. You can address the microblock to read any network-visible I/O point value, status or parameter microblock value, BACnet object property value, or an equivalent value from a supported third-party protocol. The target value may be in the same control program, in another control program in the same controller, or in another Carrier controller or third-party device on the network.

How it works

This microblock reads the value at the **Address** you specify. The target value can be a network-visible BACnet object property value or a third-party value (if the controller supports the third-party protocol).

For a non-BACnet target, the microblock reads the target value at the interval you specify in the **Refresh Time** field. For a BACnet target, see "Polling or BACnet COV subscription" below.

If communication with all specified targets fails, or if you uncheck **Communications Enabled**, the microblock outputs the **Default** value.

If communication fails with the **Address** target, the microblock reads and outputs the **Secondary Address** target value.

The **Valid?** output is False (**Off**) when communication with the **Address** fails. When the **Valid?** output is False, the microblock outputs the **Secondary Address** value if communicating, or the **Default** value if not.

The **Valid?** output is True (**On**) when the microblock is communicating with the **Address** target value or when the microblock's present value is locked in your i-Vu® or Field Assistant system.

Polling or BACnet COV subscription

If a Network Input or Total Analog microblock's **Address** field references a BACnet object property, the microblock reads the property's value using one of the following methods.

- Polling—The microblock reads the property at the **Refresh Time** interval using the BACnet ReadProperty or ReadPropertyMultiple service (see "Method 1: Polling" below).
- BACnet COV (Change of Value) subscription—The microblock subscribes with the target BACnet object. An analog target notifies the microblock if the target's value changes by more than the target's BACnet COV_Increment. A binary target notifies the microblock when it changes state (see "Method 2: BACnet COV subscriptions" below).

Method 1: Polling

Benefits
- Allows rapid detection of a dead device or of network problems
- Does not require additional memory

Drawbacks
- Generates unnecessary network traffic if a value does not change frequently
- Misses value changes that occur between pollings
- Can overwhelm the target's controller if many microblocks request the same property value (such as outside air temperature). The BACnet object must send the value to each microblock that polls for that data.

To set up Set the microblock's **Refresh Time** to 30 seconds or less.

NOTE The Carrier microblock will not poll at a **Refresh Time** interval smaller than 1 second.

BACnet ReadProperty and ReadPropertyMultiple services

See the BACnet specification for details on the ReadProperty and ReadPropertyMultiple services.

ReadPropertyMultiple occurs if:

- two or more microblocks in a controller read more than one target in the same remote controller,
- the **Refresh Time** in two or more microblocks expires at the same time, and
- the remote controller supports the service.

Method 2: BACnet COV subscriptions

Benefits
- Can decrease network traffic by preventing unnecessary updates if the target's COV_Increment is set appropriately. See step 2 in "To set up" below.

Drawbacks
- Can generate excessive network traffic if the target's COV_Increment property is too small. See step 2 in "To set up" below.
- Can delay detection of a dead device or of network problems

To set up

1. Set the microblock's **Refresh Time** to 31 seconds or more.
2. If the microblock's **Address** field references an analog property, set the target's COV_Increment property to the smallest amount by which the value must change for the target to notify its subscribers. The optimal COV_Increment is large enough to prevent unnecessary updates but small enough to be useful to the control program(s) receiving the updates.

NOTE If COV subscription fails, the microblock reads the value at the **Refresh Time** interval using the BACnet ReadProperty or ReadPropertyMultiple service. See "Method 1: Polling" above.

COV subscription details

When an input (Network Input or Total Analog microblock) subscribes with a BACnet target (object property), the input sets a 21-minute subscription Lifetime in the target. The target responds with a COV notification that includes the target's value and time remaining from the original subscription Lifetime (TimeRemaining). The input resubscribes with the target every 10 minutes to keep the target's BACnet subscription service active. The **Next Subscription** field on the input's **Properties** page shows the time remaining until the input's next subscription.

The target also sends a COV notification that includes the target's value and subscription Lifetime TimeRemaining when the target's value changes by more than the target's COV_Increment.

If the Carrier target has one subscriber, the target sends COV notifications directly to that subscriber. If the Carrier target has more than one subscriber, it broadcasts its COV notifications to optimize network traffic. A third-party subscriber can participate in this broadcast scheme by subscribing for Unconfirmed COV notifications with a Process ID of 0. Otherwise, the Carrier target maintains and responds to the third-party subscription separately with its own Lifetime timer.

The Carrier input compares the TimeRemaining value in each COV notification broadcast the target sends to its (Next Subscription time + 11) to determine whether another input has subscribed since it did. If another input has subscribed more recently, the input adds 10 minutes to its **Next Subscription** time. This allows the COV Subscription request from the last subscribing input to keep the subscription service active for all subscribers to the same data.

EXAMPLE

Elapsed time (minutes)	**Action**	**Target** Lifetime TimeRemaining (minutes)	**Input 1** Next Subscription (minutes)	**Input 2** Next Subscription (minutes)
0	Input 1 subscribes to target	21 (Input 1)	10	
0	Target broadcasts COV notification because Input 1 subscribed	21	21 ≤ 10 + 11, so keep current value of 10	
2	Input 2 subscribes to target	21 (Input 2)	10 - 2 = 8	10
0	Target broadcasts COV notification because Input 2 subscribed	21	21 > 8 + 11, so add 10 to current value of 8 8 + 10 = 18	21 ≤ 10 + 11, so keep current value of 10
3		21 - 3 = 18	18 - 3 = 15	10 - 3 = 7
0	Target broadcasts COV notification because value changed	18	18 ≤ 15 + 11 so keep current value of 15	18 ≤ 7 + 11 so keep current value of 7
7		18 - 7 = 11	15 - 7 = 8	7 - 7 = 0 resubscribe
0	Input 2 resubscribes	21 (Input 2)	8	10
0	Target broadcasts COV notification because Input 2 subscribed	21	21 > 8 + 11, so add 10 to current value 8 + 10 = 18	21 ≤ 10 + 11, so keep current value of 10

Input 2 keeps the subscription service active at the target with a minimum of network traffic.

NOTE If an input receives COV notification with a target TimeRemaining < 11, which could happen if the last subscribing input loses communication with the target, the input resubscribes immediately.

COV notification rate

COV notifications from a BACnet object property are controlled by that property's BACnet COV_Increment. When the absolute value of the difference between the property's Present_Value and the value sent in the last COV notification is greater than the COV_Increment, the object broadcasts a COV notification. For Carrier controllers, the rate of notifications is further limited by two internal processes.

1. The control program's execution rate determines how often the check against COV_Increment is performed.
2. The controller's pending COV Notification task has built-in delays to prevent COV notifications from consuming the controller's CPU processing time.

   The built-in delays are as follows:

   If more than 15 COV notifications are pending delivery, the controller inserts a 50 millisecond delay after each set of 15 notifications. Once the entire list of pending notifications is serviced, the controller inserts another 50 millisecond delay. This results in a maximum COV notification rate of 300 COV notifications per second per Carrier controller.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Lock Present Value	Check to output the locked value from the microblock instead of the microblock's calculated value.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is.  **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Display resolution	The microblock's value is truncated and incrementally updated as follows: The **Display resolution** format is used to truncate the microblock's actual value. For example, if you enter a value from: • 0.1 to 0.9, the system displays 1 digit to the right of the decimal • 0.01 to 0.99, the system displays 2 digits to the right of the decimal • 1 or greater, the system displays a whole number The **Display resolution** value determines the increment by which the displayed value is updated. For example, if you enter: • .2, the system displays 8.4, 8.6, 8.8, ... • .03, the system displays 5.09, 5.12, 5.15, ... • 10, the system displays 30, 40, 50, ...

Address	The address of the target BACnet object property or third-party value (if the controller supports the third-party protocol). See *To format a BACnet address* (page 458) or the applicable third-party protocol Integration Guide. This microblock reads a BACnet target's value using one of 2 methods depending on the interval you specify in the **Refresh Time** field. **NOTE** For a target in the Carrier controller, you can specify the network microblock's **Address** in: • Your i-Vu® or Field Assistant system - Select the target in the tree on the microblock's **Properties** page **Details** tab. The system creates the address for you. • The Snap application - In the microblock's properties • The SiteBuilder application - If your product supports source trees and you are using them, SiteBuilder creates the address for you. **NOTE** You can uncheck the **Editable** field in the Snap Property Editor to prevent editing of the address in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system. **TIPS** • If you are integrating to multiple identical third-party devices, you can copy the equipment for the first device and then let the system help you address the Network I/O microblocks in the copies. See "To create a control program for multiple identical third-party devices" in the *BACnet Integration Guide*. • A single * (asterisk) as a device name in an Analog Network Input will initiate a broadcasted request for any device on the network that has MyObject to respond. The microblock will then determine which of the responders has valid data for MyObject and subscribe to that device. **NOTE** This syntax is valid when it is combined with an Object Name only. This syntax is not supported for Property or Priority and is supported for Analog Network Input and Analog Network Input 2 microblocks only.
Secondary Address	The address the microblock reads if communication fails with the **Address** field target. **NOTE** You can uncheck the **Editable** field in the Snap Property Editor to prevent editing of the address in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system.
Default Value	The value that the microblock outputs when communication with all specified targets fails or when **Communications Enabled** is not checked. The default value is used when the **Valid?** output is False (**Off**).
Communications Enabled	Check to enable network communications for this microblock. Uncheck when troubleshooting.

Refresh Time	The interval at which the microblock reads the target value. If the target is a BACnet object property: • Type a value greater than 30 seconds to attempt a BACnet COV (Change of Value) subscription with the target object. If subscription succeeds, the target sends a value to this microblock only when the target's value changes by at least the target's **COV Increment**. If subscription fails, this microblock reads the target value at the interval you specify. • Type a value of 30 seconds or less to disable BACnet COV subscription and read the target value at the interval you specify. If using v6.00a or later drivers, you can reduce network traffic by: • Changing the refresh time to something greater than 10 minutes. If the refresh time is 10 minutes or less, the microblock will resubscribe every 10 minutes. If the refresh time is greater than 10 minutes, the microblock will use that value as the resubscription interval. • Entering 01 in the seconds field of any value 1 minute or greater to have this microblock subscribe using only confirmed COV notifications (not unconfirmed). For example, 1:01, 5:01, etc.
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.

Simulation

Define the value(s) the microblock will use when you simulate the control program.

Binary Network Input

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Network I/O microblocks* (page 122)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	Reads a binary (digital) value from a specific address on the network. You can address the microblock to read any network-visible I/O point value, status or parameter microblock value, BACnet object property value, or an equivalent value from a supported third-party protocol. The target value may be in the same control program, in another control program in the same controller, or in another Carrier controller or third-party device on the network.

How it works

This microblock reads the value at the **Address** you specify. The target value can be a network-visible BACnet object property value or a third-party value (if the controller supports the third-party protocol).

For a non-BACnet target, the microblock reads the target value at the interval you specify in the **Refresh Time** field. For a BACnet target, see "Polling or BACnet COV subscription" below.

If communication with all specified targets fails, or if you uncheck **Communications Enabled**, the microblock outputs the **Default** value.

Polling or BACnet COV

If a Network Input or Total Analog microblock's **Address** field references a BACnet object property, the microblock reads the property's value using one of the following methods.

- Polling—The microblock reads the property at the **Refresh Time** interval using the BACnet ReadProperty or ReadPropertyMultiple service (see "Method 1: Polling" below).
- BACnet COV (Change of Value) subscription—The microblock subscribes with the target BACnet object. An analog target notifies the microblock if the target's value changes by more than the target's BACnet COV_Increment. A binary target notifies the microblock when it changes state (see "Method 2: BACnet COV subscriptions" below).

Method 1: Polling

Benefits
- Allows rapid detection of a dead device or of network problems
- Does not require additional memory

Drawbacks
- Generates unnecessary network traffic if a value does not change frequently
- Misses value changes that occur between pollings
- Can overwhelm the target's controller if many microblocks request the same property value (such as outside air temperature). The BACnet object must send the value to each microblock that polls for that data.

To set up Set the microblock's **Refresh Time** to 30 seconds or less.

NOTE The Carrier microblock will not poll at a **Refresh Time** interval smaller than 1 second.

BACnet ReadProperty and ReadPropertyMultiple services

See the BACnet specification for details on the ReadProperty and ReadPropertyMultiple services.

ReadPropertyMultiple occurs if:

- two or more microblocks in a controller read more than one target in the same remote controller,
- the **Refresh Time** in two or more microblocks expires at the same time, and
- the remote controller supports the service.

Method 2: BACnet COV subscriptions

Benefits
- Can decrease network traffic by preventing unnecessary updates if the target's COV_Increment is set appropriately. See step 2 in "To set up" below.

Drawbacks
- Can generate excessive network traffic if the target's COV_Increment property is too small. See step 2 in "To set up" below.
- Can delay detection of a dead device or of network problems

To set up

1. Set the microblock's **Refresh Time** to 31 seconds or more.
2. If the microblock's **Address** field references an analog property, set the target's COV_Increment property to the smallest amount by which the value must change for the target to notify its subscribers. The optimal COV_Increment is large enough to prevent unnecessary updates but small enough to be useful to the control program(s) receiving the updates.

NOTE If COV subscription fails, the microblock reads the value at the **Refresh Time** interval using the BACnet ReadProperty or ReadPropertyMultiple service. See "Method 1: Polling" above.

COV subscription details

When an input (Network Input or Total Analog microblock) subscribes with a BACnet target (object property), the input sets a 21-minute subscription Lifetime in the target. The target responds with a COV notification that includes the target's value and time remaining from the original subscription Lifetime (TimeRemaining). The input resubscribes with the target every 10 minutes to keep the target's BACnet subscription service active. The **Next Subscription** field on the input's **Properties** page shows the time remaining until the input's next subscription.

The target also sends a COV notification that includes the target's value and subscription Lifetime TimeRemaining when the target's value changes by more than the target's COV_Increment.

If the Carrier target has one subscriber, the target sends COV notifications directly to that subscriber. If the Carrier target has more than one subscriber, it broadcasts its COV notifications to optimize network traffic. A third-party subscriber can participate in this broadcast scheme by subscribing for Unconfirmed COV notifications with a Process ID of 0. Otherwise, the Carrier target maintains and responds to the third-party subscription separately with its own Lifetime timer.

The Carrier input compares the TimeRemaining value in each COV notification broadcast the target sends to its (Next Subscription time + 11) to determine whether another input has subscribed since it did. If another input has subscribed more recently, the input adds 10 minutes to its **Next Subscription** time. This allows the COV Subscription request from the last subscribing input to keep the subscription service active for all subscribers to the same data.

EXAMPLE

Elapsed time (minutes)	**Action**	**Target** Lifetime TimeRemaining (minutes)	**Input 1** Next Subscription (minutes)	**Input 2** Next Subscription (minutes)
0	Input 1 subscribes to target	21 (Input 1)	10	
0	Target broadcasts COV notification because Input 1 subscribed	21	21 ≤ 10 + 11, so keep current value of 10	
2	Input 2 subscribes to target	21 (Input 2)	10 - 2 = 8	10
0	Target broadcasts COV notification because Input 2 subscribed	21	21 > 8 + 11, so add 10 to current value of 8 8 + 10 = 18	21 ≤ 10 + 11, so keep current value of 10
3		21 - 3 = 18	18 - 3 = 15	10 - 3 = 7
0	Target broadcasts COV notification because value changed	18	18 ≤ 15 + 11 so keep current value of 15	18 ≤ 7 + 11 so keep current value of 7
7		18 - 7 = 11	15 - 7 = 8	7 - 7 = 0 resubscribe

Elapsed time (minutes)	**Action**	**Target** Lifetime TimeRemaining (minutes)	**Input 1** Next Subscription (minutes)	**Input 2** Next Subscription (minutes)
0	Input 2 resubscribes	21 (Input 2)	8	10
0	Target broadcasts COV notification because Input 2 subscribed	21	21 > 8 + 11, so add 10 to current value 8 + 10 = 18	21 ≤ 10 + 11, so keep current value of 10

Input 2 keeps the subscription service active at the target with a minimum of network traffic.

NOTE If an input receives COV notification with a target TimeRemaining < 11, which could happen if the last subscribing input loses communication with the target, the input resubscribes immediately.

COV notification rate

COV notifications from a BACnet object property are controlled by that property's BACnet COV_Increment. When the absolute value of the difference between the property's Present_Value and the value sent in the last COV notification is greater than the COV_Increment, the object broadcasts a COV notification. For Carrier controllers, the rate of notifications is further limited by two internal processes.

1. The control program's execution rate determines how often the check against COV_Increment is performed.
2. The controller's pending COV Notification task has built-in delays to prevent COV notifications from consuming the controller's CPU processing time.

   The built-in delays are as follows:

   If more than 15 COV notifications are pending delivery, the controller inserts a 50 millisecond delay after each set of 15 notifications. Once the entire list of pending notifications is serviced, the controller inserts another 50 millisecond delay. This results in a maximum COV notification rate of 300 COV notifications per second per Carrier controller.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Lock Present Value	Check to output the locked value from the microblock instead of the microblock's calculated value.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Address	The address of the target BACnet object property or third-party value (if the controller supports the third-party protocol). See *To format a BACnet address* (page 458) or the applicable third-party protocol Integration Guide. This microblock reads a BACnet target's value using one of 2 methods depending on the interval you specify in the **Refresh Time** field. **NOTE** For a target in the Carrier controller, you can specify the network microblock's **Address** in: • Your i-Vu® or Field Assistant system - Select the target in the tree on the microblock's **Properties** page **Details** tab. The system creates the address for you. • The Snap application - In the microblock's properties • The SiteBuilder application - If your product supports source trees and you are using them, SiteBuilder creates the address for you. **NOTE** You can uncheck the **Editable** field in the Snap Property Editor to prevent editing of the address in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system. **TIP** If you are integrating to multiple identical third-party devices, you can copy the equipment for the first device and then let the system help you address the Network I/O microblocks in the copies. See "Create a control program" in the *BACnet Integration Guide*.
Default Value	The value that the microblock outputs when communication with all specified targets fails or when **Communications Enabled** is not checked. The default value is used when the **Valid?** output is False (**Off**).
Inactive Text	The **Inactive Text** your system displays when the microblock's output is off, or false.
Active Text	The **Active Text** your system displays when the microblock's output is on, or true.
Communications Enabled	Check to enable network communications for this microblock. Uncheck when troubleshooting.

Refresh Time	The interval at which the microblock reads the target value. If the target is a BACnet object property: • Type a value greater than 30 seconds to attempt a BACnet COV (Change of Value) subscription with the target object. If subscription succeeds, the target sends a value to this microblock only when the target's value changes state. If subscription fails, this microblock reads the target value at the interval you specify. • Type a value of 30 seconds or less to disable BACnet COV subscription and read the target value at the interval you specify. If using v6.00a or later drivers, you can reduce network traffic by: • Changing the refresh time to something greater than 10 minutes. If the refresh time is 10 minutes or less, the microblock will resubscribe every 10 minutes. If the refresh time is greater than 10 minutes, the microblock will use that value as the resubscription interval. • Entering 01 in the seconds field of any value 1 minute or greater to have this microblock subscribe using only confirmed COV notifications (not unconfirmed). For example, 1:01, 5:01, etc.
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.

Simulation

Define the value(s) the microblock will use when you simulate the control program.

Binary Network Input 2

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Network I/O microblocks* (page 122)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	Reads a binary (digital) value from a specific address on the network. Monitors and outputs the validity of network communication between the microblock and its target. You can address the microblock to read any network-visible I/O point value, status or parameter microblock value, BACnet object property value, or an equivalent value from a supported third-party protocol. The target value may be in the same control program, in another control program in the same controller, or in another Carrier controller or third-party device on the network.

How it works

This microblock reads the value at the **Address** you specify. The target value can be a network-visible BACnet object property value or a third-party value (if the controller supports the third-party protocol).

For a non-BACnet target, the microblock reads the target value at the interval you specify in the **Refresh Time** field. For a BACnet target, see "Polling or BACnet COV subscription" below.

If communication with all specified targets fails, or if you uncheck **Communications Enabled**, the microblock outputs the **Default** value.

If communication fails with the **Address** target, the microblock reads and outputs the **Secondary Address** target value.

The **Valid?** output is False (**Off**) when communication with the **Address** fails. When the **Valid?** output is False, the microblock outputs the **Secondary Address** value if communicating, or the **Default** value if not.

The **Valid?** output is True (**On**) when the microblock is communicating with the **Address** target value or when the microblock's present value is locked in your i-Vu® or Field Assistant system.

Polling or BACnet COV subscription

If a Network Input or Total Analog microblock's **Address** field references a BACnet object property, the microblock reads the property's value using one of the following methods.

- Polling—The microblock reads the property at the **Refresh Time** interval using the BACnet ReadProperty or ReadPropertyMultiple service (see "Method 1: Polling" below).
- BACnet COV (Change of Value) subscription—The microblock subscribes with the target BACnet object. An analog target notifies the microblock if the target's value changes by more than the target's BACnet COV_Increment. A binary target notifies the microblock when it changes state (see "Method 2: BACnet COV subscriptions" below).

Method 1: Polling

Benefits	• Allows rapid detection of a dead device or of network problems • Does not require additional memory
Drawbacks	• Generates unnecessary network traffic if a value does not change frequently • Misses value changes that occur between pollings • Can overwhelm the target's controller if many microblocks request the same property value (such as outside air temperature). The BACnet object must send the value to each microblock that polls for that data.
To set up	Set the microblock's **Refresh Time** to 30 seconds or less.

NOTE The Carrier microblock will not poll at a **Refresh Time** interval smaller than 1 second.

BACnet ReadProperty and ReadPropertyMultiple services

See the BACnet specification for details on the ReadProperty and ReadPropertyMultiple services.

ReadPropertyMultiple occurs if:

- two or more microblocks in a controller read more than one target in the same remote controller,
- the **Refresh Time** in two or more microblocks expires at the same time, and
- the remote controller supports the service.

Method 2: BACnet COV subscriptions

Benefits

- Can decrease network traffic by preventing unnecessary updates if the target's COV_Increment is set appropriately. See step 2 in "To set up" below.

Drawbacks

- Can generate excessive network traffic if the target's COV_Increment property is too small. See step 2 in "To set up" below.
- Can delay detection of a dead device or of network problems

To set up

1. Set the microblock's **Refresh Time** to 31 seconds or more.
2. If the microblock's **Address** field references an analog property, set the target's COV_Increment property to the smallest amount by which the value must change for the target to notify its subscribers. The optimal COV_Increment is large enough to prevent unnecessary updates but small enough to be useful to the control program(s) receiving the updates.

NOTE If COV subscription fails, the microblock reads the value at the **Refresh Time** interval using the BACnet ReadProperty or ReadPropertyMultiple service. See "Method 1: Polling" above.

COV subscription details

When an input (Network Input or Total Analog microblock) subscribes with a BACnet target (object property), the input sets a 21-minute subscription Lifetime in the target. The target responds with a COV notification that includes the target's value and time remaining from the original subscription Lifetime (TimeRemaining). The input resubscribes with the target every 10 minutes to keep the target's BACnet subscription service active. The **Next Subscription** field on the input's **Properties** page shows the time remaining until the input's next subscription.

The target also sends a COV notification that includes the target's value and subscription Lifetime TimeRemaining when the target's value changes by more than the target's COV_Increment.

If the Carrier target has one subscriber, the target sends COV notifications directly to that subscriber. If the Carrier target has more than one subscriber, it broadcasts its COV notifications to optimize network traffic. A third-party subscriber can participate in this broadcast scheme by subscribing for Unconfirmed COV notifications with a Process ID of 0. Otherwise, the Carrier target maintains and responds to the third-party subscription separately with its own Lifetime timer.

The Carrier input compares the TimeRemaining value in each COV notification broadcast the target sends to its (Next Subscription time + 11) to determine whether another input has subscribed since it did. If another input has subscribed more recently, the input adds 10 minutes to its **Next Subscription** time. This allows the COV Subscription request from the last subscribing input to keep the subscription service active for all subscribers to the same data.

EXAMPLE

Elapsed time (minutes)	**Action**	**Target** Lifetime TimeRemaining (minutes)	**Input 1** Next Subscription (minutes)	**Input 2** Next Subscription (minutes)
0	Input 1 subscribes to target	21 (Input 1)	10	
0	Target broadcasts COV notification because Input 1 subscribed	21	21 ≤ 10 + 11, so keep current value of 10	
2	Input 2 subscribes to target	21 (Input 2)	10 - 2 = 8	10
0	Target broadcasts COV notification because Input 2 subscribed	21	21 > 8 + 11, so add 10 to current value of 8 8 + 10 = 18	21 ≤ 10 + 11, so keep current value of 10
3		21 - 3 = 18	18 - 3 = 15	10 - 3 = 7

Elapsed time (minutes)	**Action**	**Target** Lifetime TimeRemaining (minutes)	**Input 1** Next Subscription (minutes)	**Input 2** Next Subscription (minutes)
0	Target broadcasts COV notification because value changed	18	18 ≤ 15 + 11 so keep current value of 15	18 ≤ 7 + 11 so keep current value of 7
7		18 - 7 = 11	15 - 7 = 8	7 - 7 = 0 resubscribe
0	Input 2 resubscribes	21 (Input 2)	8	10
0	Target broadcasts COV notification because Input 2 subscribed	21	21 > 8 + 11, so add 10 to current value 8 + 10 = 18	21 ≤ 10 + 11, so keep current value of 10

Input 2 keeps the subscription service active at the target with a minimum of network traffic.

NOTE If an input receives COV notification with a target TimeRemaining < 11, which could happen if the last subscribing input loses communication with the target, the input resubscribes immediately.

COV notification rate

COV notifications from a BACnet object property are controlled by that property's BACnet COV_Increment. When the absolute value of the difference between the property's Present_Value and the value sent in the last COV notification is greater than the COV_Increment, the object broadcasts a COV notification. For Carrier controllers, the rate of notifications is further limited by two internal processes.

1. The control program's execution rate determines how often the check against COV_Increment is performed.
2. The controller's pending COV Notification task has built-in delays to prevent COV notifications from consuming the controller's CPU processing time.

   The built-in delays are as follows:

   If more than 15 COV notifications are pending delivery, the controller inserts a 50 millisecond delay after each set of 15 notifications. Once the entire list of pending notifications is serviced, the controller inserts another 50 millisecond delay. This results in a maximum COV notification rate of 300 COV notifications per second per Carrier controller.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Lock Present Value	Check to output the locked value from the microblock instead of the microblock's calculated value.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Address	The address of the target BACnet object property or third-party value (if the controller supports the third-party protocol). See *To format a BACnet address* (page 458) or the applicable third-party protocol Integration Guide. This microblock reads a BACnet target's value using one of 2 methods depending on the interval you specify in the **Refresh Time** field. **NOTE** For a target in the Carrier controller, you can specify the network microblock's **Address** in: • Your i-Vu® or Field Assistant system - Select the target in the tree on the microblock's **Properties** page **Details** tab. The system creates the address for you. • The Snap application - In the microblock's properties • The SiteBuilder application - If your product supports source trees and you are using them, SiteBuilder creates the address for you. **NOTE** You can uncheck the **Editable** field in the Snap Property Editor to prevent editing of the address in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system. **TIP** If you are integrating to multiple identical third-party devices, you can copy the equipment for the first device and then let the system help you address the Network I/O microblocks in the copies. See "Create a control program" in the *BACnet Integration Guide*.
Secondary Address	The address the microblock reads if communication fails with the **Address** field target. **NOTE** You can uncheck the **Editable** field in the Snap Property Editor to prevent editing of the address in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system.
Default Value	The value that the microblock outputs when communication with all specified targets fails or when **Communications Enabled** is not checked. The default value is used when the **Valid?** output is False (**Off**).
Inactive Text	The **Inactive Text** your system displays when the microblock's output is off, or false.
Active Text	The **Active Text** your system displays when the microblock's output is on, or true.
Communications Enabled	Check to enable network communications for this microblock. Uncheck when troubleshooting.

Refresh Time	The interval at which the microblock reads the target value. If the target is a BACnet object property: • Type a value greater than 30 seconds to attempt a BACnet COV (Change of Value) subscription with the target object. If subscription succeeds, the target sends a value to this microblock only when the target's value changes state. If subscription fails, this microblock reads the target value at the interval you specify. • Type a value of 30 seconds or less to disable BACnet COV subscription and read the target value at the interval you specify. If using v6.00a or later drivers, you can reduce network traffic by: • Changing the refresh time to something greater than 10 minutes. If the refresh time is 10 minutes or less, the microblock will resubscribe every 10 minutes. If the refresh time is greater than 10 minutes, the microblock will use that value as the resubscription interval. • Entering 01 in the seconds field of any value 1 minute or greater to have this microblock subscribe using only confirmed COV notifications (not unconfirmed). For example, 1:01, 5:01, etc.
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.

Simulation

Define the value(s) the microblock will use when you simulate the control program.

Analog Network Output

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Network I/O microblocks* (page 122)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	Writes an analog value to a specific address on the network. You can address the microblock to write to any I/O point value, status or parameter microblock value, BACnet object property value, or equivalent value from another supported protocol that is not marked "read only". The target value may be in the same control program, in another control program in the same controller, or in another Carrier controller or third-party device on the network.

How it works

At the interval you specify in the **Refresh Time** field, this microblock writes to the value at the **Address** you specify. The target must not be "read only". The target can be a BACnet object property or a third-party value (if the controller supports the third-party protocol). See *To format a BACnet address* (page 458) or the applicable third-party protocol Integration Guide.

If you want the microblock to write to its target based on COV (Change of Value), check this microblock's **COV Enable** checkbox on the equipment's **Properties** page **Network Points** tab.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Lock Present Value	Check to output the locked value from the microblock instead of the microblock's calculated value.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Display resolution	The microblock's value is truncated and incrementally updated as follows: The **Display resolution** format is used to truncate the microblock's actual value. For example, if you enter a value from: • 0.1 to 0.9, the system displays 1 digit to the right of the decimal • 0.01 to 0.99, the system displays 2 digits to the right of the decimal • 1 or greater, the system displays a whole number The **Display resolution** value determines the increment by which the displayed value is updated. For example, if you enter: • .2, the system displays 8.4, 8.6, 8.8, ... • .03, the system displays 5.09, 5.12, 5.15, ... • 10, the system displays 30, 40, 50, ...

Address	The address of the target BACnet object property or third-party value (if the controller supports the third-party protocol). See *To format a BACnet address* (page 458) or the applicable third-party protocol Integration Guide. The microblock writes to its target at the **Refresh Time** interval unless you set up writing based on COV (Change of Value) in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system. Make sure that the target is not marked "read only". **NOTE** For a target in the Carrier controller, you can specify the network microblock's **Address** in: • Your i-Vu® or Field Assistant system - Select the target in the tree on the microblock's **Properties** page **Details** tab. The system creates the address for you. • The Snap application - In the microblock's properties • The SiteBuilder application - If your product supports source trees and you are using them, SiteBuilder creates the address for you. **NOTE** You can uncheck the **Editable** field in the Snap Property Editor to prevent editing of the address in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system. **TIP** If you are integrating to multiple identical third-party devices, you can copy the equipment for the first device and then let the system help you address the Network I/O microblocks in the copies. See "Create a control program" in the *BACnet Integration Guide*.
COV Increment	The amount by which this microblock's input value must change before the microblock writes a new value to its target. Not used if the microblock writes at the **Refresh Time** interval. **NOTE** To write based on COV, in your i-Vu® or Field Assistant system, check this microblock's **COV Enable** checkbox on the equipment's **Properties** page **Network Points** tab.
Communications Enabled	Check to enable network communications for this microblock. Uncheck when troubleshooting.
Refresh Time	The interval at which the microblock writes to its target. Not used if you check the microblock's **COV Enable** checkbox on the equipment's **Properties** page > **Network Points** tab to write based on COV (Change of Value).
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.

Analog Network Output 2

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Network I/O microblocks* (page 122)
Icon and symbol	

What it does	Writes an analog value to a specific address on the network. Stops writing to the target address when the **Enable** input is false (off). If writing to a BACnet object property value, when the **Enable** input transitions from true (on) to false (off), the microblock relinquishes control of the target value. You can address the microblock to write to any I/O point value, status or parameter microblock value, BACnet object property value, or equivalent value from another supported protocol that is not marked "read only". The target value may be in the same control program, in another control program in the same controller, or in another Carrier controller or third-party device on the network.

How it works

At the interval you specify in the **Refresh Time** field, this microblock writes to the value at the **Address** you specify. The target must not be "read only". The target can be a BACnet object property or a third-party value (if the controller supports the third-party protocol). See *To format a BACnet addres*s (page 458) or the applicable third-party protocol Integration Guide.

If you want the microblock to write to its target based on COV (Change of Value), check this microblock's **COV Enable** checkbox on the equipment's **Properties** page **Network Points** tab. If **COV Enable** is selected, the microblock writes to its target when the **Enable** value transitions from off to on, and when the microblock's input value changes from the previous written value by at least the **COV Increment** amount.

If the target is a BACnet object property, when the Enable? input transitions from true (on) to false (off), the microblock relinquishes control of the target property.

For example, in a smoke control application, if smoke is detected, turn on the Enable? input and write a VFD fan drive to 100% at BACnet Priority 2. After the smoke alarm is cleared, turn off the Enable? input. The microblock sends a relinquish default command to clear the Priority 2 command to the VFD and allow the drive to resume normal operation.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Lock Present Value	Check to output the locked value from the microblock instead of the microblock's calculated value.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Display resolution	The microblock's value is truncated and incrementally updated as follows: The **Display resolution** format is used to truncate the microblock's actual value. For example, if you enter a value from: • 0.1 to 0.9, the system displays 1 digit to the right of the decimal • 0.01 to 0.99, the system displays 2 digits to the right of the decimal • 1 or greater, the system displays a whole number The **Display resolution** value determines the increment by which the displayed value is updated. For example, if you enter: • .2, the system displays 8.4, 8.6, 8.8, ... • .03, the system displays 5.09, 5.12, 5.15, ... • 10, the system displays 30, 40, 50, ...
Address	The address of the target BACnet object property or third-party value (if the controller supports the third-party protocol). See *To format a BACnet address* (page 458) or the applicable third-party protocol Integration Guide. The microblock writes to its target at the **Refresh Time** interval unless you set up writing based on COV (Change of Value) in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system. Make sure that the target is not marked "read only". **NOTE** For a target in the Carrier controller, you can specify the network microblock's **Address** in: • Your i-Vu® or Field Assistant system - Select the target in the tree on the microblock's **Properties** page **Details** tab. The system creates the address for you. • The Snap application - In the microblock's properties • The SiteBuilder application - If your product supports source trees and you are using them, SiteBuilder creates the address for you. **NOTE** You can uncheck the **Editable** field in the Snap Property Editor to prevent editing of the address in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system. **TIP** If you are integrating to multiple identical third-party devices, you can copy the equipment for the first device and then let the system help you address the Network I/O microblocks in the copies. See "Create a control program" in the *BACnet Integration Guide*.
COV Increment	The amount by which this microblock's input value must change before the microblock writes a new value to its target. Not used if the microblock writes at the **Refresh Time** interval. **NOTE** To write based on COV, in your i-Vu® or Field Assistant system, check this microblock's **COV Enable** checkbox on the equipment's **Properties** page **Network Points** tab.
Communications Enabled	Check to enable network communications for this microblock. Uncheck when troubleshooting.

Refresh Time	The interval at which the microblock writes to its target. Not used if you check the microblock's **COV Enable** checkbox on the equipment's **Properties** page > **Network Points** tab to write based on COV (Change of Value).
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.

Binary Network Output

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Network I/O microblocks* (page 122)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	Writes a binary (digital) value to a specific address on the network. You can address the microblock to write to any I/O point value, status or parameter microblock value, BACnet object property value, or equivalent value from another supported protocol that is not marked "read only". The target value may be in the same control program, in another control program in the same controller, or in another Carrier controller or third-party device on the network.

How it works

At the interval you specify in the **Refresh Time** field, this microblock writes to the value at the **Address** you specify. The target must not be "read only". The target can be a BACnet object property or a third-party value (if the controller supports the third-party protocol). See *To format a BACnet address* (page 458) or the applicable third-party protocol Integration Guide.

If you want the microblock to write to its target based on COV (Change of Value), check this microblock's **COV Enable** checkbox on the equipment's **Properties** page **Network Points** tab.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Lock Present Value	Check to output the locked value from the microblock instead of the microblock's calculated value.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Address	The address of the target BACnet object property or third-party value (if the controller supports the third-party protocol). See *To format a BACnet address* (page 458) or the applicable third-party protocol Integration Guide. The microblock writes to its target at the **Refresh Time** interval unless you set up writing based on COV (Change of Value) in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system. Make sure that the target is not marked "read only". **NOTE** For a target in the Carrier controller, you can specify the network microblock's **Address** in: • Your i-Vu® or Field Assistant system - Select the target in the tree on the microblock's **Properties** page **Details** tab. The system creates the address for you. • The Snap application - In the microblock's properties • The SiteBuilder application - If your product supports source trees and you are using them, SiteBuilder creates the address for you. **NOTE** You can uncheck the **Editable** field in the Snap Property Editor to prevent editing of the address in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system. **TIP** If you are integrating to multiple identical third-party devices, you can copy the equipment for the first device and then let the system help you address the Network I/O microblocks in the copies. See "Create a control program" in the *BACnet Integration Guide*.
Inactive Text	The **Inactive Text** your system displays when the microblock's output is off, or false.
Active Text	The **Active Text** your system displays when the microblock's output is on, or true.
Communications Enabled	Check to enable network communications for this microblock. Uncheck when troubleshooting.
Refresh Time	The interval at which the microblock writes to its target. Not used if you check the microblock's **COV Enable** checkbox on the equipment's **Properties** page > **Network Points** tab to write based on COV (Change of Value).
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.

Binary Network Output 2

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Network I/O microblocks* (page 122)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	Writes a binary (digital) value to a specific address on the network. Stops writing to the target address when the **Enable** input is false (off). If writing to a BACnet object property value, when the **Enable** input transitions from true (on) to false (off), the microblock relinquishes control of the target value. You can address the microblock to write to any I/O point value, status or parameter microblock value, BACnet object property value, or equivalent value from another supported protocol that is not marked "read only". The target value may be in the same control program, in another control program in the same controller, or in another Carrier controller or third-party device on the network.

How it works

At the interval you specify in the **Refresh Time** field, this microblock writes to the value at the **Address** you specify. The target must not be "read only". The target can be a BACnet object property or a third-party value (if the controller supports the third-party protocol). See *To format a BACnet address* (page 458) or the applicable third-party protocol Integration Guide.

If you want the microblock to write to its target based on COV (Change of Value), check this microblock's **COV Enable** checkbox on the equipment's **Properties** page **Network Points** tab. If **COV Enable** is selected, the microblock writes to its target when the **Enable** value transitions from off to on, and when the microblock's input value changes state.

If the target is a BACnet object property, when the Enable? input transitions from true (on) to false (off), the microblock relinquishes control of the target property.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Lock Present Value	Check to output the locked value from the microblock instead of the microblock's calculated value.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Address	The address of the target BACnet object property or third-party value (if the controller supports the third-party protocol). See *To format a BACnet address* (page 458) or the applicable third-party protocol Integration Guide. The microblock writes to its target at the **Refresh Time** interval unless you set up writing based on COV (Change of Value) in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system. Make sure that the target is not marked "read only". **NOTE** For a target in the Carrier controller, you can specify the network microblock's **Address** in: • Your i-Vu® or Field Assistant system - Select the target in the tree on the microblock's **Properties** page **Details** tab. The system creates the address for you. • The Snap application - In the microblock's properties • The SiteBuilder application - If your product supports source trees and you are using them, SiteBuilder creates the address for you. **NOTE** You can uncheck the **Editable** field in the Snap Property Editor to prevent editing of the address in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system. **TIP** If you are integrating to multiple identical third-party devices, you can copy the equipment for the first device and then let the system help you address the Network I/O microblocks in the copies. See "Create a control program" in the *BACnet Integration Guide*.
Inactive Text	The **Inactive Text** your system displays when the microblock's output is off, or false.
Active Text	The **Active Text** your system displays when the microblock's output is on, or true.
Communications Enabled	Check to enable network communications for this microblock. Uncheck when troubleshooting.
Refresh Time	The interval at which the microblock writes to its target. Not used if you check the microblock's **COV Enable** checkbox on the equipment's **Properties** page > **Network Points** tab to write based on COV (Change of Value).
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.

Collector

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Network I/O microblock* (page 122)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	Provides a means for the control program to exchange sets of data across the BACnet network. Creates associations with one or more Provider microblocks and maintains: • An **Input** data array received from Provider microblocks • A set of **Feedback** data transmitted to each Provider microblock

How it works

The association between a Collector and Provider can be established:

- By the Collector actively communicating with each Provider and identifying itself as the recipient of that Providers output data. The Collector will actively create these associations when the **Number of Providers** property is set greater than 1.
- The Collector can be passive and wait for a Provider to send it a message to establish the association.

NOTE Both modes can be supported at the same time.

The Collector creates a table, (user defined size) to hold a set of **Input** data. Columns represent a user defined set of Input data tags and rows represent instances of the Input data set received from a number of Providers. The **Maximum Providers** property sets the number of Providers the Collector is capable of receiving and storing data from.

Feedback data will be transmitted to the associated Provider on a periodic basis or when a Change of Value (COV) occurs.

The Collector has no input or output wires. The Collector's data sets are configured and access through an OCL compatible application programming interface (API). The API consists of functions that provide the following functionality:

- Find a specific Collector
- Define the Input and **Feedback** data sets
- Read/Write the **Input** data set
- Write the **Feedback** data set

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Application Type	A numeric value representing the system application type. **1** Air Side Linkage **2** Water Side Linkage **3** Outside Air Conditions **NOTE** User can define more application types as needed.
Application Instance	A numeric value that defines the specific instance of an application. This value is usually set to 1.
Number of Providers	The number of Providers that the Collector should actively associate with.
Feedback Update Time	The amount of time the Collector will wait before sending successive updates of its **Feedback** values to its associated Providers.
Input Expiration Time	The amount of time in which the Collector must receive successive updates of **Input** values from a given Provider. If an update is not received in this time, the Collector will mark the data from the Provider as expired and exclude it from any calculations.
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.

Tips and Tricks

BACnet properties

The BACnet Collector microblock is a proprietary BACnet object. If you make this object Network Visible, you can address a BACnet Analog Network Input or BACnet Analog Network Output microblock to access many of its configuration and control properties in other control programs. See BACnet object property addresses below.

BACnet object property addresses

BACnet object property addresses

The Collector microblock is a proprietary BACnet object (object type 771). The format for a BACnet address is bacnet://device/object/property@priority.

EXAMPLE To set up a microblock to read the Number of Providers from the Collector microblock in the same controller, use the following address.

`bacnet://this/771:1/4602`

In the above address, 771:1 indicates the first instance of a Collector microblock in the controller.

BACnet property identifier #	BACnet property identifier	Description	Read/ Write
4155	APPLICATION_ID	Application ID	R
4156	APPLICATION_INSTANCE	Application Instance	R/W
4157	UPDATE_TIME	Update Time	R
4158	EXPIRATION_TIME	Expiration Time	R
4601	COLL_MAX_NUMBER_OF_PROVIDER	Max Number of Providers	R
4602	COLL_NUMBER_OF_PROVIDERS	Number of Providers	R/W
4603	COLL_NUMBER_OF_PROVIDER_VALUES	Number of Provider Values	R
4604	COLL_FEEDBACK_VALUES	Number of Feedback Values	R

Provider

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Network I/O microblock* (page 122)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	Provides a means for the control program to exchange sets of data across the BACnet network. Creates an association with one Collector microblock and maintains: • An **Output** data array transmitted to the Collector microblock • A set of **Feedback** data received from the Collector microblock

How it works

The association between a Provider and Collector can be established:

- By the Provider actively communicating to its configured Collector and identifying itself as the recipient of that Collectors **Feedback** data. The Provider will actively create these associations when either of the Collector **Network Number** or **Address** properties is set to a non-zero value.
- The Provider can be passive and wait for a Collector to send it a message to establish the association.

The Provider creates an array to hold a set of **Output** data. Columns represent a user defined set of **Output** data tags. The Provider will transmit its set of **Output** data to its associated Collector. Data is transmitted on a periodic basis or when a Change of Value (COV) occurs. The Provider creates an array (user defined size) to hold a set of **Feedback** data, which is received from its associated Collector. The columns of the array represent a user defined set of **Feedback** data tags.

The Provider has no input or output wires. The Provider's data sets are configured and access through an OCL compatible application programming interface (API). The API consists of functions that provide the following functionality:

- Find a specific Provider
- Define the **Output** and **Feedback** data sets
- Write the **Output** data set
- Read the **Feedback** data set

NOTE Details about the Provider OCL API are covered in the OCL Reference Manual.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Application Type	A numeric value representing the system application type. **1** Air Side Linkage **2** Water Side Linkage **3** Outside Air Conditions **NOTE** User can define more application types as needed.
Application Instance	A numeric value that defines the specific instance of an application. This value is usually set to 1.
Network Number	The network number of the device that contains the Collector that the Provider should associate with.
Collector Address	The address of the device that contains the Collector that the Provider should associate with.
Output Update Time	The amount of time the Provider will wait before sending successive updates of its Output values to its associated Collector.
Feedback Expiration Time	The amount of time in which the Provider must receive successive updates of Feedback values from its Collector. If an update is not received in this time, the Provider will mark the data from the Collector as expired.
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.

Tips and Tricks

BACnet properties

The Provider microblock is a proprietary BACnet object. If you make this object Network Visible, you can address a BACnet Analog Network Input or BACnet Analog Network Output microblock to access many of its configuration and control properties in other control programs. See BACnet object property addresses below.

BACnet object property addresses

The Provider microblock is a proprietary BACnet object (object type 772). The format for a BACnet address is bacnet://device/object/property@priority.

EXAMPLE To set up a microblock to read the Collector Address from the Provider microblock in the same controller, use the following address.

`bacnet://this/772:1/4614`

In the above address, 772:1 indicates the first instance of a Provider microblock in the controller.

BACnet property identifier #	BACnet property identifier	Description	Read/ Write
4155	APPLICATION_ID	Application ID	R
4156	APPLICATION_INSTANCE	Application Instance	R/W
4157	UPDATE_TIME	Update Time	R
4158	EXPIRATION_TIME	Expiration Time	R
4611	PROV_NUMBER_OF_OUTPUT_ELEMENTS	Number of Output Elements	R
4612	PROV_NUMBER_OF_FEEDBACK_ELEMENTS	Number of Feedback Elements	R
4613	PROV_COLLECTOR_NETWORK	Collector Network Number	R/W
4614	PROV_COLLECTOR_ADDRESS	Collector Address	R/W

BACnet Analog Sensed Value Input

NOTE A control program with this microblock works only with v5.5 or later systems and v5.5 or later drivers.

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Network I/O microblocks* (page 122)
Icon and symbol	

What it does	Reads an analog value from up to 5 ZS or WS sensors, and makes the value available to the control program on an output wire. If the Rnet has more than one ZS or WS sensor, the microblock's combination algorithm determines whether the output value is the average, minimum, or maximum of the readings. If using a sensor that provides multiple values (temperature, humidity, CO_2, etc.), use one Analog Sensed Value Input microblock for each type of sensed value (temperature, humidity, CO2, or VOC). Each control program must also have a *Sensor Binder microblock* (page 169).

How it works

The **Valid?** output is False (**Off)** when communication fails with all sensors that are enabled in this ASVI microblock. When the **Valid?** output is False, the microblock outputs the **Default** value.

The **Valid?** output is True (**On**) when any of the sensors that are enabled in this ASVI microblock are communicating.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Rnet Tag	All values from a ZS or WS sensor must have an Rnet tag that defines what type of information this microblock's value represents. For a ZS sensor, it also determines how the sensor will display the value. For example, if you select **Zone Humidity**, the sensor displays % beside the value. **NOTE** If the Rnet tag droplist does not have the tag you want, you can create a custom tag in the Snap application.
Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.

Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Default Value	The value that the microblock outputs when communication with all enabled sensors fails or during sensor startup. The default value is used for each sensor's corrected value in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system when the **Valid?** output is False (**Off**).
Units	The unit of measurement of the microblock's present value. Select from the BACnet engineering units in this droplist. For some microblocks, you can customize the droplist by selecting **Options** > **Preferences** > **Droplist Options**.
Sensor Configuration:	
Index/Enable	The Index number corresponds to the ZS or WS sensors defined in the *Sensor Binder microblock* (page 169). Check **Enable** for each sensor that you want to include in the combination algorithm used to determine the output value of the microblock.
Combination Algorithm	If using more than 1 sensor, select how the enabled sensors' values are to be combined to determine the microblock's output value. When the calculation is performed, only sensors with a valid value will be included.
COV Increment	To reduce Rnet traffic, you can force the microblock to update its output only when the sensed value changes by more than the **COV Increment**.
Show on Sensors	Select **Local Value** to have each enabled ZS sensor display its individual sensed value, or **Calculated Value** to have each ZS sensor display the value determined by the **Combination Algorithm**.
Display Resolution	Defines the resolution of the value to be displayed on the ZS sensor. For example, 1 displays only integers (example: 74) and 0.5 displays values to the nearest 0.5 (example: 74.5).
Input Smoothing	If the raw value from the sensor changes frequently, you can select one of the following options to send out an average of several readings on the output wire. **Select...** — **To send out...** **None** — The raw value **Minimum** — The average of the last 2 readings **Medium** — The average of the last 5 readings **Maximum** — The average of the last 9 readings
ZS Sensor Display Configuration: **Show on:**	Check the sensor screen(s) that you want this microblock's value displayed on. **Home Screen (1)**: When more than one value is assigned to the Home screen, the values cycle from one to the next. Typically, the first item displays for 10 seconds and any other items display for 3 seconds each. **Information Screen (2)**: This screen is accessed by pressing the sensor's *i* button. **Diagnostics Screen (3)**: This screen is accessed by holding the sensor's *i* button for at least 3 seconds. **NOTE** Select **Reorder** > **Sensor Display Order** in Snap to define the order in which multiple microblock values will appear on each sensor screen.

Input Resolution	The increment by which the microblock updates the value on its output wire in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system. The **Resolution** format is used to truncate the microblock's actual value. For example, if you enter a value from: • 0.1 to 0.9, the wire displays 1 digit to the right of the decimal • 0.01 to 0.99, the wire displays 2 digits to the right of the decimal • 1 or greater, the wire displays a whole number The **Resolution** value determines the increment by which the present value is updated. For example, if you enter: • .2, the wire displays 8.4, 8.6, 8.8, ... • .03, the wire displays 5.09, 5.12, 5.15, ... • 10, the wire displays 30, 40, 50, ...

BACnet Configuration

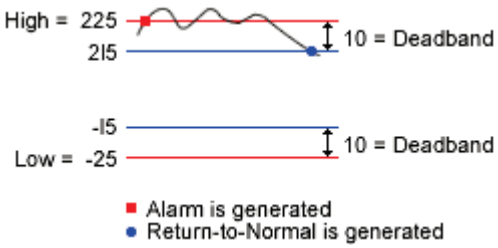
Network Visible	Check to allow other BACnet equipment to read or change the microblock's present value. Must be checked for this microblock to generate alarms.
Object Instance	**Auto-assign -** A BACnet Object ID is assigned by the system. **Use specific value -** (0–3999999) Assign a number that is unique within the controller.
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.

Alarms

Potential alarm source	Check to make this microblock available in the system's Alarm Sources list.
Critical	Determines the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in if the alarm's **Template** field is set to **Universal**.  = Critical  = Non-critical
Category	The category you want to use to filter this microblock's alarms on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.
Template	**Universal** - Allows your system to use the **Alarm text** and **Return text** defined in the microblock, and the **Critical** checkbox to determine the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in.

Alarm

Low Limit Enable	Check to send an alarm when the microblock's present value remains below the **Low Limit** value for the defined **Delay Seconds**.
Low Limit	The value the microblock's present value must drop below to send an alarm.
High Limit Enable	Check to send an alarm when the microblock's present value remains above the **High Limit** for the defined **Delay Seconds**.
High Limit	The value the microblock's present value must rise above to send an alarm.

Dead Band	The amount inside the normal range by which an alarm condition must return before a return-to-normal notification is generated. **EXAMPLE** 
Delay Seconds	The time the microblock's present value must remain in an alarm condition before the microblock sends an alarm.
Alarm text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition occurs. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Alarm requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge alarm notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Return to Normal

Return Enabled	Check to send a message when an alarm condition has returned to normal.
Return text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition returns to normal. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Return requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge return-to-normal notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Fault

Fault Enabled	Check to send a message when a fault condition occurs, such as a misconfigured or non-existent sensor.

Trends

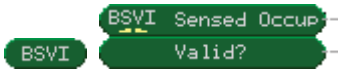
Enable Trend Log	Check to have the controller collect trend data for the microblock's present value.
Sample every ___ (hh:mm:ss)	Records the microblock's present value at this interval. **EXAMPLE** Type `00:10:00` to record the microblock's present value every 10 minutes.
Sample on COV (change of value)	Records the microblock's present value only when the value changes by at least the **COV Increment**.

Max samples	The number of data samples the controller allocates memory for. Memory consumption is 10 bytes for each sample plus 48 bytes. For example, for 100 samples: (100 x 10 bytes) + 48 = 1048 bytes of memory The allocated memory is constant regardless of how many samples are actually recorded. If you do not enable trending, no memory is consumed. **NOTE** Click **Reset** on the **Properties** page in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system to delete all samples currently stored in the controller.
Enable Trend Historian	Check this field to archive the controller's collected trend data to the system database after every 129 data samples. **NOTES** • You must check **Enable Trend Log** if you want to **Enable Trend Historian**. • You can change **Enable Trend Historian** archival settings and other trend properties on the **Properties** page in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system.
Keep historical trends for __ days	This is based on the date that the sample was read. Set this field to 0 to use the system default value.
Write to historian: **Every ___ trend samples** **Use default (45% of Max samples)**	Writes all trend data in the controller to the system database each time the controller collects the specified number of samples. You can select **Every __ trend samples** and enter a number greater than zero and less than the number in the **Max samples** field, or you can select **Use default**. The number of trends specified must be accumulated at least once before the historical trends can be viewed.
In a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system only:	
Stop When Full	Check this field to stop trend sampling when the maximum number of samples is reached.
Enable trend log at specific times only	Collects trend data for the specific period of time you define in the **time** and **date** fields.
Store Trends Now	Writes all trend data in the controller to the system database without having to enable trend historian.
Trend samples accumulated since last notification	Shows the number of samples stored in the controller since data was last written to the database.
Last Record Written to Historian	Shows the number of trend samples that were last written to the database.
Delete	Deletes all trend samples stored in the database for the microblock.
BACnet Configuration	The **Object Name** is a unique alphanumeric string that defines the BACnet object. Although the **Object Name** field can be edited, it is not recommended. The **Notification Class** is set to 1 to receive alarms generated by Carrier controllers.

Simulation

Define the value(s) the microblock will use when you simulate the control program.

BACnet Binary Sensed Value Input

Microblock family	*Network I/O microblocks* (page 122)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	Reads a binary value from up to 5 ZS or WS sensors, and makes the value available to the control program on an output wire. If the Rnet has more than one ZS or WS sensor, the microblock's combination algorithm determines whether the output value is based on a single sensors value or all sensors having the same value. Each control program must also have a *Sensor Binder microblock* (page 169).

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Rnet Tag (Snap only)	All values from a ZS or WS Sensor must have an Rnet tag that defines what type of information this microblock's value represents. **NOTE** If the Rnet tag droplist does not have the tag you want, you can create a custom tag in Snap.
Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Editing Privilege (Snap only)	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Index/Enable	The Index number corresponds to the ZS or WS sensors defined in the *Sensor Binder microblock* (page 169). Check **Enable** for each sensor that you want to include in the combination algorithm used to determine the output value of the microblock.

Combination Algorithm	If using more than 1 sensor, select how you want the microblock's output value to be determined. Select: **And** to output 1 if all sensors have a value of 1, otherwise output 0 **Or** to output 1 if any sensor has a value of 1, otherwise output 0
Show on Sensors	Select **Local Value** to have each enabled ZS sensor display its individual sensed value, or **Calculated Value** to have each ZS sensor display the value determined by the **Combination Algorithm**.
Show on: (Snap only)	Check the sensor screen(s) that you want this microblock's value displayed on. **Home Screen (1)**: When more than one value is assigned to the Home screen, the values cycle from one to the next. Typically, the first item displays for 10 seconds and any other items display for 3 seconds each. **Information Screen (2)**: This screen is accessed by pressing the sensor's *i* button. **Diagnostics Screen (3)**: This screen is accessed by holding the sensor's *i* button for at least 3 seconds. **NOTE** Select **Reorder** > **Sensor Display Order** in Snap to define the order in which multiple microblock values will appear on each sensor screen.
Home Screen (1)	When more than one value is assigned to the Home screen, the values cycle from one to the next. Typically, the first item displays for 10 seconds and any other items display for 3 seconds each.
Information Screen (2)	This screen is accessed by pressing the sensor's *i* button.
Diagnostics Screen (3)	This screen is accessed by holding the sensor's *i* button for at least 3 seconds.
Display Inactive Text	The text the ZS Sensor displays when the microblock's output is off, or false.
Display Active Text	The text the ZS Sensor displays when the microblock's output is on, or true.
Inactive Text	The **Inactive Text** your system displays when the microblock's output is off, or false.
Active Text	The **Active Text** your system displays when the microblock's output is on, or true.
Network Visible	

BACnet Configuration

Network Visible	Check to allow other BACnet equipment to read or change the microblock's present value. Must be checked for this microblock to generate alarms.
Object Instance	**Auto-assign -** A BACnet Object ID is assigned by the system. **Use specific value -** (0–3999999) Assign a number that is unique within the controller.
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.

Alarms

Potential alarm source	Check to make this microblock available in the system's Alarm Sources list.
Critical	Determines the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in if the alarm's **Template** field is set to **Universal**.  = Critical  = Non-critical
Category	The category you want to use to filter this microblock's alarms on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.
Template	**Universal** - Allows your system to use the **Alarm text** and **Return text** defined in the microblock, and the **Critical** checkbox to determine the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in.

Alarm

Alarm Enabled?	Check to send a message when this microblock indicates an alarm condition.
Alarm State	**Active** - An alarm condition exists when the microblock's present value is on (true). **Inactive** - An alarm condition exists when the microblock's present value is off (false).
Delay Seconds	The time the microblock's present value must remain in an alarm condition before the microblock sends an alarm.
Alarm text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition occurs. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Alarm requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge alarm notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Return to Normal

Return Enabled	Check to send a message when an alarm condition has returned to normal.
Return text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition returns to normal. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Return requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge return-to-normal notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Fault

Fault Enabled	Check to send a message when a fault condition occurs, such as a misconfigured or non-existent sensor.

Trends

Enable Trend Log	Check to have the controller collect trend data for the microblock's present value.
Sample every ___ (hh:mm:ss)	Records the microblock's present value at this interval. **EXAMPLE** Type `00:10:00` to record the microblock's present value every 10 minutes.
Sample on COV (change of Value)	Records the microblock's present value only when the value changes.
Max samples	The number of data samples the controller allocates memory for. Memory consumption is 10 bytes for each sample plus 48 bytes. For example, for 100 samples: (100 x 10 bytes) + 48 = 1048 bytes of memory The allocated memory is constant regardless of how many samples are actually recorded. If you do not enable trending, no memory is consumed. Click **Reset** on the **Properties** page in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system to delete all samples currently stored in the controller.
Enable Trend Historian	Check this field to archive the controller's collected trend data to the system database after every 129 data samples. **NOTES** • You must check **Enable Trend Log** if you want to **Enable Trend Historian**. • You can change **Enable Trend Historian** archival settings and other trend properties on the **Properties** page in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system.
Keep historical trends for __ days	This is based on the date that the sample was read. Set this field to 0 to use the system default value.
Write to historian: **Every ___ trend samples** **Use default (45% of Max samples)**	Writes all trend data in the controller to the system database each time the controller collects the specified number of samples. You can select **Every __ trend samples** and enter a number greater than zero and less than the number in the **Max samples** field, or you can select **Use default**. The number of trends specified must be accumulated at least once before the historical trends can be viewed.
In a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system only:	
Stop When Full	Check this field to stop trend sampling when the maximum number of samples is reached.
Enable trend log at specific times only?	Collects trend data for the specific period of time you define in the **time** and **date** fields.
Store Trends Now	Writes all trend data in the controller to the system database without having to enable trend historian.
Trend samples accumulated since last notification	Shows the number of samples stored in the controller since data was last written to the database.

Last Record Written to Historian	Shows the number of trend samples that were last written to the database.
Delete	Deletes all trend samples stored in the database for the microblock.
BACnet Configuration	The **Object Name** is a unique alphanumeric string that defines the BACnet object. Although the **Object Name** field can be edited, it is not recommended. The **Notification Class** is set to 1 to receive alarms generated by Carrier controllers.

Simulation

Define the value(s) the microblock will use when you simulate the control program.

Sensor Binder

NOTE A control program with this microblock works only with v5.5 or later systems and v5.5 or later drivers.

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Network I/O microblocks* (page 122)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	A Sensor Binder microblock is required if your control programs is to work with ZS or WS sensors. This microblock is where you define up to 5 uniquely-addressed ZS or WS sensors. The addresses in the microblock must match the sensors' Rnet addresses. This microblock's **ALARM** output wire turns on any time an error is reported on any of these sensors. A control program can have only one Sensor Binder microblock.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Sensor Configuration	The Index number is a reference number for each sensor that you define in this microblock. ASVI and BSVI microblocks refer to the sensors by the index number defined in this microblock.
Area	Type an intuitive name for the sensor's location. This name will appear in the ASVI, BSVI, and Setpoint microblocks in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system.
Network Type	Select Rnet for each sensor that you define.
Address	ZS sensors—The physical address set on the sensor's DIP switches. WS sensors—The Rnet ID that you get from the SensorBuilder application.
Lock Display	Check to lock a ZS Pro or ZS Pro-F sensor's buttons. The sensor's Home screen will display a icon. The lock can be overridden in the i-Vu® interface or at the sensor by a user that knows the override procedure.
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
In a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system only:	
Version	The product type, firmware version,and serial number of each sensor defined in this microblock.
Status	Each sensor's status
Error	Shows if any of the sensors are in error.
Alarm	Shows On if any of the sensors cannot communicate.

Simulation

Define the value(s) the microblock will use when you simulate the control program.

Display microblocks

Display microblocks communicate directly with BACnet® objects, and can be used to integrate BACnet devices into a i-Vu® system. They can be referenced on graphics, allowing any vendor's BACnet equipment to be integrated into the system's interface.

Display microblocks differ from other microblocks:

- They are not downloaded into a controller; they are modeled in the system database.
- They cannot be used in a control program's control logic, although they can be the source of alarms.
- A single microblock can read from or write to multiple properties in a BACnet object.

	*BACnet Modeled Analog Input* (page 173) This microblock reads the properties from a BACnet Analog Input object in any BACnet device on the network and makes these values available in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system.
	*BACnet Modeled Binary Input* (page 175) This microblock reads the properties from a BACnet Binary Input object in any BACnet device on the network and makes these values available in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system.
	*BACnet Modeled Multi-State Input* (page 178) This microblock reads the properties from a BACnet Multi-State Input object in any BACnet device on the network and makes these values available in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system. Multi-State microblocks are used to indicate values that have more than two discrete states.
	*BACnet Modeled Analog Output* (page 180) This microblock reads the properties from a BACnet Analog Output object in any BACnet device on the network and makes these values available in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system.
	*BACnet Modeled Binary Output* (page 183) This microblock reads the properties from a BACnet Binary Output object in any BACnet device on the network and makes these values available in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system.
	*BACnet Modeled Multi-State Output* (page 186) This microblock reads the properties from a BACnet Multi-State Output object in any BACnet device on the network and makes these values available in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system. Multi-State microblocks are used to indicate values that have more than two discrete states.
	*BACnet Modeled Analog Value* (page 188) This microblock reads the properties from a BACnet Analog Parameter Value object in any BACnet device on the network and makes these values available in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system.
	*BACnet Modeled Binary Value* (page 191) This microblock reads the properties from a BACnet Binary Value Parameter object in any BACnet device on the network and makes these values available in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system.
	*BACnet Modeled Multi-State Value* (page 193) This microblock reads the properties from a BACnet Binary Value Parameter object in any BACnet device on the network and makes these values available in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system.
	*BACnet Modeled Calendar* (page 196) This microblock defines a standardized object used to describe a list of calendar dates, which might be thought of as holidays, special events, or simply as a list of dates and makes these values available in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system.

Trn	*BACnet Modeled Trend* (page 198) This microblock reads trend data from other objects in any BACnet device on the network and makes these values available in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system.
Sch	*BACnet Modeled Schedule* (page 199) This microblock defines a standardized object used to describe a periodic schedule that may recur during a range of dates, with optional exceptions on arbitrary dates. The Schedule object also serves as a binding between these scheduled times and the writing of specified values to specific properties of specific objects at those times.
Evt	*BACnet Modeled Event Enrollment* (page 202) This microblock defines an event and provides a connection between the occurrence of an event and the transmission of a notification message to one or more recipients.
Not	*BACnet Modeled Notification Class* (page 204) This microblock defines a standardized object that represents and contains information required for the distribution of alarm notifications within BACnet systems.
Prg	*BACnet Modeled Program* (page 207) This microblock defines a standardized object whose properties represent the externally visible characteristics of an application program and makes these characteristics available in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system.
Dev	*BACnet Modeled Device* (page 209) This microblock defines a standardized object whose properties represent the externally visible characteristics of a BACnet device and makes these characteristics available in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system.

To integrate using Display microblocks

If Display microblocks will provide the functionality you need, you must address the Display microblocks in your control program to retrieve data from the BACnet points of interest.

To retrieve data from BACnet objects using Display microblocks:

1. Get network, object, device, and address information from the vendor of the BACnet device. If this information is not supplied, you can discover BACnet networks, devices, and objects.
2. In the Snap application, create a control program with a Display microblock for each property you are interested in.

   NOTE Each Display microblock must match the BACnet object type it references. For example, to reference a BACnet analog input, use a BACnet Modeled Analog Input microblock.
3. In each microblock, type the BACnet device's Device Instance number in the **Device Alias** field, then set the **Object Instance** to match the BACnet Object ID of the BACnet object it references.

   TIPS

   - In Snap, use **Edit** > **Third-Party BACnet Addresses** with discovered BACnet information to set the **Object Instance** for a display object.
   - To create a re-usable program, you can use the Device alias microblock. See the *BACnet Integration Guide* (*http://accounts.automatedlogic.com/tilib.nsf/0/16B62CAA979B5D8A8525717200678C60/$FILE/BACnet%20Integration%20Guide.pdf*).

BACnet Modeled Analog Input

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Display microblocks* (page 171)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock reads the properties from a BACnet Analog Input object in any BACnet device on the network and makes these values available in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system. The link to the device is established in SiteBuilder. The link to a specific BACnet object in that device is the **Object Instance** setting described below. A Display microblock is most often used to display information from other vendor's equipment on **Graphics** and **Properties** pages. The operator can then read and write to the equipment as appropriate. This microblock can be used to import multiple properties from a single object, but to prevent unnecessary network traffic you should import only properties that are actually needed for the intended task. Use the checkboxes in the **Present** column to select which properties to get.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.

Units	The unit of measurement of the microblock's present value. Select from the BACnet engineering units in this droplist. For some microblocks, you can customize the droplist by selecting **Options** > **Preferences** > **Droplist Options**.
Object Instance	The instance number (0 to 4,194,303) of the BACnet object you are linking to.
Device Alias	This field represents the address of the BACnet device from which this microblock will retrieve its values. You can type the Device Instance of the BACnet device or the Device Alias character string defined in a Device Alias microblock. If you leave this field blank, the system will use “this” in the Display microblock’s BACnet address and retrieve this microblock’s values from the device to which the microblock’s control program is attached in SiteBuilder.
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Supports Locked Value	Allows the BACnet object to be locked to a specific value in i-Vu® or Field Assistant and held at that value until unlocked. The locked value takes precedence over any priority array value.
BACnet object properties	Select the checkbox in the **Present** column to show the BACnet object property on the i-Vu® or Field Assistant **Properties** page. Properties that do not have a checkbox in the **Present** column are always shown. **CAUTION** If you select a property that is not in the BACnet device, you will get an error in i-Vu® or Field Assistant. Select the checkbox in the **Write to Field** column to make the property editable from the i-Vu® or Field Assistant **Properties** page. **CAUTION** If you select **Write to Field** for a property that is read-only in the BACnet device, you will get an error in i-Vu® or Field Assistant.
The following properties are always present. See the *ANSI / ASHRAE Standard 135* for a description of additional properties that can be enabled in Snap.	
Object Name	An alpha-numeric string that is unique within the BACnet device.
Present Value	The current value of the BACnet object.
Status flags	If this microblock is enabled as a potential alarm source, this will show **Status** checkboxes on the **Alarms** > **Enable/Disable** tab that indicate the current alarm status of the BACnet object.
Event state	If this microblock is enabled as a potential alarm source, this will show the current alarm state (Normal, Offnormal, Fault) of the BACnet object on the **Alarms** > **Enable/Disable** tab.
Out of Service	Lets you stop the BACnet object from reading the physical sensor's value so that you can override the logical value in the BACnet device by changing the **Present Value** in i-Vu® or Field Assistant.
Object ID	A combination of the Object Type and the Object Instance number.
Address	The address of the BACnet object that this microblock references.

Alarms

Potential alarm source	Check to make this microblock available in the system's Alarm Sources list.
Critical	Determines the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in if the alarm's **Template** field is set to **Universal**.  = Critical  = Non-critical
Category	The category you want to use to filter this microblock's alarms on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.
Template	**Universal** - Allows your system to use the **Alarm text** and **Return text** defined in the microblock, and the **Critical** checkbox to determine the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in.

Alarm

Alarm text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition occurs. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.

Return to Normal

Return text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition returns to normal. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.

BACnet Modeled Binary Input

 The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Display microblocks* (page 171)
Icon and symbol	 
What it does	This microblock reads the properties from a BACnet Binary Input object in any BACnet device on the network and makes these values available in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system. The link to the device is established in SiteBuilder. The link to a specific BACnet object in that device is the **Object Instance** setting described below. A Display microblock is most often used to display information from other vendor's equipment on **Graphics** and **Properties** pages. The operator can then read and write to the equipment as appropriate. This microblock can be used to import multiple properties from a single object, but to prevent unnecessary network traffic you should import only properties that are actually needed for the intended task. Use the checkboxes in the **Present** column to select which properties to get.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Inactive Text	The **Inactive Text** your system displays when the microblock's output is off, or false.
Active Text	The **Active Text** your system displays when the microblock's output is on, or true.
Object Instance	The instance number (0 to 4,194,303) of the BACnet object you are linking to.
Device Alias	This field represents the address of the BACnet device from which this microblock will retrieve its values. You can type the Device Instance of the BACnet device or the Device Alias character string defined in a Device Alias microblock. If you leave this field blank, the system will use “this” in the Display microblock’s BACnet address and retrieve this microblock’s values from the device to which the microblock’s control program is attached in SiteBuilder.
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Supports Locked Value	Allows the BACnet object to be locked to a specific value in i-Vu® or Field Assistant and held at that value until unlocked. The locked value takes precedence over any priority array value.
BACnet object properties	Select the checkbox in the **Present** column to show the BACnet object property on the i-Vu® or Field Assistant **Properties** page. Properties that do not have a checkbox in the **Present** column are always shown. **CAUTION** If you select a property that is not in the BACnet device, you will get an error in i-Vu® or Field Assistant. Select the checkbox in the **Write to Field** column to make the property editable from the i-Vu® or Field Assistant **Properties** page. **CAUTION** If you select **Write to Field** for a property that is read-only in the BACnet device, you will get an error in i-Vu® or Field Assistant.

The following properties are always present. See the *ANSI / ASHRAE Standard 135* for a description of additional properties that can be enabled in Snap.

Object Name	An alpha-numeric string that is unique within the BACnet device.
Present Value	The current value of the BACnet object.
Out of Service	Lets you stop the BACnet object from reading the physical sensor's value so that you can override the logical value in the BACnet device by changing the **Present Value** in i-Vu® or Field Assistant.
Polarity	If **normal** polarity, the BACnet object's value is the same as the physical sensor's value. If **reversed** polarity, the object's value is the opposite of the physical sensor's value.
Status flags	If this microblock is enabled as a potential alarm source, this will show **Status** checkboxes on the **Alarms** > **Enable/Disable** tab that indicate the current alarm status of the BACnet object.
Event state	If this microblock is enabled as a potential alarm source, this will show the current alarm state (Normal, Offnormal, Fault) of the BACnet object on the **Alarms** > **Enable/Disable** tab.
Object ID	A combination of the Object Type and the Object Instance number.
Address	The address of the BACnet object that this microblock references.

Alarms

Potential alarm source	Check to make this microblock available in the system's Alarm Sources list.
Critical	Determines the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in if the alarm's **Template** field is set to **Universal**.  = Critical  = Non-critical
Category	The category you want to use to filter this microblock's alarms on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.
Template	**Universal** - Allows your system to use the **Alarm text** and **Return text** defined in the microblock, and the **Critical** checkbox to determine the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in.

Alarm

Alarm text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition occurs. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.

Return to Normal

Return text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition returns to normal. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.

BACnet Modeled Multi-State Input

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Display microblocks* (page 171)
Icon and symbol	MSI MSI point name
What it does	This microblock reads the properties from a BACnet Multi-State Input object in any BACnet device on the network and makes these values available in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system. Multi-State microblocks are used to indicate values that have more than two discrete states. For example, a parameter may have states of High, Medium, and Low rather than a numeric value. The link to the device is established in SiteBuilder. The link to a specific BACnet object in that device is the **Object Instance** setting described below. A Display microblock is most often used to display information from other vendor's equipment on **Graphics** and **Properties** pages. The operator can then read and write to the equipment as appropriate. This microblock can be used to import multiple properties from a single object, but to prevent unnecessary network traffic you should import only properties that are actually needed for the intended task. Use the checkboxes in the **Present** column to select which properties to get.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.

Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Object Instance	The instance number (0 to 4,194,303) of the BACnet object you are linking to.
Device Alias	This field represents the address of the BACnet device from which this microblock will retrieve its values. You can type the Device Instance of the BACnet device or the Device Alias character string defined in a Device Alias microblock. If you leave this field blank, the system will use “this” in the Display microblock’s BACnet address and retrieve this microblock’s values from the device to which the microblock’s control program is attached in SiteBuilder.
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Supports Locked Value	Allows the BACnet object to be locked to a specific value in i-Vu® or Field Assistant and held at that value until unlocked. The locked value takes precedence over any priority array value.
BACnet object properties	Select the checkbox in the **Present** column to show the BACnet object property on the i-Vu® or Field Assistant **Properties** page. Properties that do not have a checkbox in the **Present** column are always shown. **CAUTION** If you select a property that is not in the BACnet device, you will get an error in i-Vu® or Field Assistant. Select the checkbox in the **Write to Field** column to make the property editable from the i-Vu® or Field Assistant **Properties** page. **CAUTION** If you select **Write to Field** for a property that is read-only in the BACnet device, you will get an error in i-Vu® or Field Assistant.
The following properties are always present. See the *ANSI / ASHRAE Standard 135* for a description of additional properties that can be enabled in Snap.	
Object Name	An alpha-numeric string that is unique within the BACnet device.
Present Value	The current value of the BACnet object.
Status flags	If this microblock is enabled as a potential alarm source, this will show **Status** checkboxes on the **Alarms** > **Enable/Disable** tab that indicate the current alarm status of the BACnet object.
Event state	If this microblock is enabled as a potential alarm source, this will show the current alarm state (Normal, Offnormal, Fault) of the BACnet object on the **Alarms** > **Enable/Disable** tab.
Out of Service	Lets you stop the BACnet object from reading the physical sensor's value so that you can override the logical value in the BACnet device by changing the **Present Value** in i-Vu® or Field Assistant.
Number of States	The number of states currently defined for the BACnet object.
Object ID	A combination of the Object Type and the Object Instance number.
Address	The address of the BACnet object that this microblock references.

Alarms

Potential alarm source	Check to make this microblock available in the system's Alarm Sources list.
Critical	Determines the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in if the alarm's **Template** field is set to **Universal**.  = Critical  = Non-critical
Category	The category you want to use to filter this microblock's alarms on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.
Template	**Universal** - Allows your system to use the **Alarm text** and **Return text** defined in the microblock, and the **Critical** checkbox to determine the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in.

Alarm

Alarm text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition occurs. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.

Return to Normal

Return text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition returns to normal. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.

BACnet Modeled Analog Output

 The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Display microblocks* (page 171)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock reads the properties from a BACnet Analog Output object in any BACnet device on the network and makes these values available in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system. The link to the device is established in SiteBuilder. The link to a specific BACnet object in that device is the **Object Instance** setting described below. A Display microblock is most often used to display information from other vendor's equipment on **Graphics** and **Properties** pages. The operator can then read and write to the equipment as appropriate. This microblock can be used to import multiple properties from a single object, but to prevent unnecessary network traffic you should import only properties that are actually needed for the intended task. Use the checkboxes in the **Present** column to select which properties to get.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Units	The unit of measurement of the microblock's present value. Select from the BACnet engineering units in this droplist. For some microblocks, you can customize the droplist by selecting **Options** > **Preferences** > **Droplist Options**.
Object Instance	The instance number (0 to 4,194,303) of the BACnet object you are linking to.
Device Alias	This field represents the address of the BACnet device from which this microblock will retrieve its values. You can type the Device Instance of the BACnet device or the Device Alias character string defined in a Device Alias microblock. If you leave this field blank, the system will use “this” in the Display microblock’s BACnet address and retrieve this microblock’s values from the device to which the microblock’s control program is attached in SiteBuilder.
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Supports Locked Value	Allows the BACnet object to be locked to a specific value in i-Vu® or Field Assistant and held at that value until unlocked. The locked value takes precedence over any priority array value.

BACnet object properties	Select the checkbox in the **Present** column to show the BACnet object property on the i-Vu® or Field Assistant **Properties** page. Properties that do not have a checkbox in the **Present** column are always shown. **CAUTION** If you select a property that is not in the BACnet device, you will get an error in i-Vu® or Field Assistant. Select the checkbox in the **Write to Field** column to make the property editable from the i-Vu® or Field Assistant **Properties** page. **CAUTION** If you select **Write to Field** for a property that is read-only in the BACnet device, you will get an error in i-Vu® or Field Assistant.

The following properties are always present. See the *ANSI / ASHRAE Standard 135* for a description of additional properties that can be enabled in Snap.

Object Name	An alpha-numeric string that is unique within the BACnet device.
Present Value	The current value of the BACnet object.
Out of Service	Lets you stop the BACnet object from writing to the physical sensor's value so that you can override the logical value in the BACnet device by changing the **Present Value** in i-Vu® or Field Assistant.
Priority Array	BACnet objects can be written to by more than one source. Each source writes at a specified priority, with a higher priority overriding a lower priority. The lower the priority number (1–16), the higher the priority. On this microblock's **Properties** page in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface, the **Priority Array** table shows the current value for each priority. If the present value is editable, you can change it and set the priority in the **Command priority for writing** field. To clear a value in the **Priority Array** table, delete or select **Null** in the **Present Value** field. In the **Command priority for writing** field, select the priority whose value you want to clear. Then click **Accept**.
Relinquish Default	The default value used for the present value when no values have been written at any priority.
Status flags	If this microblock is enabled as a potential alarm source, this will show **Status** checkboxes on the **Alarms** > **Enable/Disable** tab that indicate the current alarm status of the BACnet object.
Event state	If this microblock is enabled as a potential alarm source, this will show the current alarm state (Normal, Offnormal, Fault) of the BACnet object on the **Alarms** > **Enable/Disable** tab.
Object ID	A combination of the Object Type and the Object Instance number.
Address	The address of the BACnet object that this microblock references.

Alarms

Potential alarm source	Check to make this microblock available in the system's Alarm Sources list.
Critical	Determines the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in if the alarm's **Template** field is set to **Universal**.  = Critical  = Non-critical
Category	The category you want to use to filter this microblock's alarms on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Template	**Universal** - Allows your system to use the **Alarm text** and **Return text** defined in the microblock, and the **Critical** checkbox to determine the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in.

Alarm

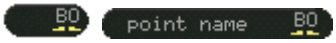
Alarm text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition occurs. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.

Return to Normal

Return text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition returns to normal. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.

BACnet Modeled Binary Output

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Display microblocks* (page 171)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock reads the properties from a BACnet Binary Output object in any BACnet device on the network and makes these values available in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system. The link to the device is established in SiteBuilder. The link to a specific BACnet object in that device is the **Object Instance** setting described below. A Display microblock is most often used to display information from other vendor's equipment on **Graphics** and **Properties** pages. The operator can then read and write to the equipment as appropriate. This microblock can be used to import multiple properties from a single object, but to prevent unnecessary network traffic you should import only properties that are actually needed for the intended task. Use the checkboxes in the **Present** column to select which properties to get.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Inactive Text	The **Inactive Text** your system displays when the microblock's output is off, or false.
Active Text	The **Active Text** your system displays when the microblock's output is on, or true.
Object Instance	The instance number (0 to 4,194,303) of the BACnet object you are linking to.
Device Alias	This field represents the address of the BACnet device from which this microblock will retrieve its values. You can type the Device Instance of the BACnet device or the Device Alias character string defined in a Device Alias microblock. If you leave this field blank, the system will use “this” in the Display microblock’s BACnet address and retrieve this microblock’s values from the device to which the microblock’s control program is attached in SiteBuilder.
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Supports Locked Value	Allows the BACnet object to be locked to a specific value in i-Vu® or Field Assistant and held at that value until unlocked. The locked value takes precedence over any priority array value.
BACnet object properties	Select the checkbox in the **Present** column to show the BACnet object property on the i-Vu® or Field Assistant **Properties** page. Properties that do not have a checkbox in the **Present** column are always shown. **CAUTION** If you select a property that is not in the BACnet device, you will get an error in i-Vu® or Field Assistant. Select the checkbox in the **Write to Field** column to make the property editable from the i-Vu® or Field Assistant **Properties** page. **CAUTION** If you select **Write to Field** for a property that is read-only in the BACnet device, you will get an error in i-Vu® or Field Assistant.
The following properties are always present. See the *ANSI / ASHRAE Standard 135* for a description of additional properties that can be enabled in Snap.	
Object Name	An alpha-numeric string that is unique within the BACnet device.
Present Value	The current value of the BACnet object.
Out of Service	Lets you stop the BACnet object from writing to the physical sensor's value so that you can override the logical value in the BACnet device by changing the **Present Value** in i-Vu® or Field Assistant.
Polarity	If **normal** polarity, the BACnet object's value is the same as the physical sensor's value. If **reversed** polarity, the object's value is the opposite of the physical sensor's value.

Priority Array	BACnet objects can be written to by more than one source. Each source writes at a specified priority, with a higher priority overriding a lower priority. The lower the priority number (1–16), the higher the priority. On this microblock's **Properties** page in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface, the **Priority Array** table shows the current value for each priority. If the present value is editable, you can change it and set the priority in the **Command priority for writing** field. To clear a value in the **Priority Array** table, delete or select **Null** in the **Present Value** field. In the **Command priority for writing** field, select the priority whose value you want to clear. Then click **Accept**.
Relinquish Default	The default value used for the present value when no values have been written at any priority.
Status flags	If this microblock is enabled as a potential alarm source, this will show **Status** checkboxes on the **Alarms** > **Enable/Disable** tab that indicate the current alarm status of the BACnet object.
Event state	If this microblock is enabled as a potential alarm source, this will show the current alarm state (Normal, Offnormal, Fault) of the BACnet object on the **Alarms** > **Enable/Disable** tab.
Object ID	A combination of the Object Type and the Object Instance number.
Address	The address of the BACnet object that this microblock references.

Alarms

Potential alarm source	Check to make this microblock available in the system's Alarm Sources list.
Critical	Determines the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in if the alarm's **Template** field is set to **Universal**.  = Critical  = Non-critical
Category	The category you want to use to filter this microblock's alarms on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.
Template	**Universal** - Allows your system to use the **Alarm text** and **Return text** defined in the microblock, and the **Critical** checkbox to determine the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in.

Alarm

Alarm text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition occurs. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.

Return to Normal

Return text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition returns to normal. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.

BACnet Modeled Multi-State Output

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Display microblocks* (page 171)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock reads the properties from a BACnet Multi-State Output object in any BACnet device on the network and makes these values available in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system. Multi-State microblocks are used to indicate values that have more than two discrete states. For example, a parameter may have states of High, Medium and Low rather than a numeric value. The link to the device is established in SiteBuilder. The link to a specific BACnet object in that device is the **Object Instance** setting described below. A Display microblock is most often used to display information from other vendor's equipment on **Graphics** and **Properties** pages. The operator can then read and write to the equipment as appropriate. This microblock can be used to import multiple properties from a single object, but to prevent unnecessary network traffic you should import only properties that are actually needed for the intended task. Use the checkboxes in the **Present** column to select which properties to get.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.

Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Object Instance	The instance number (0 to 4,194,303) of the BACnet object you are linking to.
Device Alias	This field represents the address of the BACnet device from which this microblock will retrieve its values. You can type the Device Instance of the BACnet device or the Device Alias character string defined in a Device Alias microblock. If you leave this field blank, the system will use “this” in the Display microblock’s BACnet address and retrieve this microblock’s values from the device to which the microblock’s control program is attached in SiteBuilder.
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Supports Locked Value	Allows the BACnet object to be locked to a specific value in i-Vu® or Field Assistant and held at that value until unlocked. The locked value takes precedence over any priority array value.
BACnet object properties	Select the checkbox in the **Present** column to show the BACnet object property on the i-Vu® or Field Assistant **Properties** page. Properties that do not have a checkbox in the **Present** column are always shown. **CAUTION** If you select a property that is not in the BACnet device, you will get an error in i-Vu® or Field Assistant. Select the checkbox in the **Write to Field** column to make the property editable from the i-Vu® or Field Assistant **Properties** page. **CAUTION** If you select **Write to Field** for a property that is read-only in the BACnet device, you will get an error in i-Vu® or Field Assistant.
The following properties are always present. See the *ANSI / ASHRAE Standard 135* for a description of additional properties that can be enabled in Snap.	
Object Name	An alpha-numeric string that is unique within the BACnet device.
Present Value	The current value of the BACnet object.
Status flags	If this microblock is enabled as a potential alarm source, this will show **Status** checkboxes on the **Alarms** > **Enable/Disable** tab that indicate the current alarm status of the BACnet object.
Event state	If this microblock is enabled as a potential alarm source, this will show the current alarm state (Normal, Offnormal, Fault) of the BACnet object on the **Alarms** > **Enable/Disable** tab.
Out of Service	Lets you stop the BACnet object from writing to the physical sensor's value so that you can override the logical value in the BACnet device by changing the **Present Value** in i-Vu® or Field Assistant.
Number of States	The number of states currently defined for the BACnet object.

Priority Array	BACnet objects can be written to by more than one source. Each source writes at a specified priority, with a higher priority overriding a lower priority. The lower the priority number (1–16), the higher the priority. On this microblock's **Properties** page in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface, the **Priority Array** table shows the current value for each priority. If the present value is editable, you can change it and set the priority in the **Command priority for writing** field. To clear a value in the **Priority Array** table, delete or select **Null** in the **Present Value** field. In the **Command priority for writing** field, select the priority whose value you want to clear. Then click **Accept**.
Relinquish Default	The default value used for the present value when no values have been written at any priority.
Object ID	A combination of the Object Type and the Object Instance number.
Address	The address of the BACnet object that this microblock references.

Alarms

Potential alarm source	Check to make this microblock available in the system's Alarm Sources list.
Critical	Determines the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in if the alarm's **Template** field is set to **Universal**.  = Critical  = Non-critical
Category	The category you want to use to filter this microblock's alarms on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.
Template	**Universal** - Allows your system to use the **Alarm text** and **Return text** defined in the microblock, and the **Critical** checkbox to determine the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in.

Alarm

Alarm text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition occurs. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.

Return to Normal

Return text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition returns to normal. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.

BACnet Modeled Analog Value

 The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Display microblocks* (page 171)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock reads the properties from a BACnet Analog Parameter Value object in any BACnet device on the network and makes these values available in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system. The link to the device is established in SiteBuilder. The link to a specific BACnet object in that device is the **Object Instance** setting described below. A Display microblock is most often used to display information from other vendor's equipment on **Graphics** and **Properties** pages. The operator can then read and write to the equipment as appropriate. This microblock can be used to import multiple properties from a single object, but to prevent unnecessary network traffic you should import only properties that are actually needed for the intended task. Use the checkboxes in the **Present** column to select which properties to get.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Units	The unit of measurement of the microblock's present value. Select from the BACnet engineering units in this droplist. For some microblocks, you can customize the droplist by selecting **Options** > **Preferences** > **Droplist Options**.
Object Instance	The instance number (0 to 4,194,303) of the BACnet object you are linking to.

Device Alias	This field represents the address of the BACnet device from which this microblock will retrieve its values. You can type the Device Instance of the BACnet device or the Device Alias character string defined in a Device Alias microblock. If you leave this field blank, the system will use “this” in the Display microblock’s BACnet address and retrieve this microblock’s values from the device to which the microblock’s control program is attached in SiteBuilder.
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Supports Locked Value	Allows the BACnet object to be locked to a specific value in i-Vu® or Field Assistant and held at that value until unlocked. The locked value takes precedence over any priority array value.
BACnet object properties	Select the checkbox in the **Present** column to show the BACnet object property on the i-Vu® or Field Assistant **Properties** page. Properties that do not have a checkbox in the **Present** column are always shown. **CAUTION** If you select a property that is not in the BACnet device, you will get an error in i-Vu® or Field Assistant. Select the checkbox in the **Write to Field** column to make the property editable from the i-Vu® or Field Assistant **Properties** page. **CAUTION** If you select **Write to Field** for a property that is read-only in the BACnet device, you will get an error in i-Vu® or Field Assistant.
The following properties are always present. See the *ANSI / ASHRAE Standard 135* for a description of additional properties that can be enabled in Snap.	
Object Name	An alpha-numeric string that is unique within the BACnet device.
Present Value	The current value of the BACnet object.
Out of Service	Lets you stop the BACnet object from reading the physical sensor's value so that you can override the logical value in the BACnet device by changing the **Present Value** in i-Vu® or Field Assistant.
Status flags	If this microblock is enabled as a potential alarm source, this will show **Status** checkboxes on the **Alarms** > **Enable/Disable** tab that indicate the current alarm status of the BACnet object.
Event state	If this microblock is enabled as a potential alarm source, this will show the current alarm state (Normal, Offnormal, Fault) of the BACnet object on the **Alarms** > **Enable/Disable** tab.
Object ID	A combination of the Object Type and the Object Instance number.
Address	The address of the BACnet object that this microblock references.

Alarms

Potential alarm source	Check to make this microblock available in the system's Alarm Sources list.
Critical	Determines the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in if the alarm's **Template** field is set to **Universal**.  = Critical  = Non-critical
Category	The category you want to use to filter this microblock's alarms on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Template	**Universal** - Allows your system to use the **Alarm text** and **Return text** defined in the microblock, and the **Critical** checkbox to determine the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in.

Alarm

Alarm text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition occurs. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.

Return to Normal

Return text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition returns to normal. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.

BACnet Modeled Binary Value

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Display microblocks* (page 171)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock reads the properties from a BACnet Binary Value Parameter object in any BACnet device on the network and makes these values available in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system. The link to the device is established in SiteBuilder. The link to a specific BACnet object in that device is the **Object Instance** setting described below. A Display microblock is most often used to display information from other vendor's equipment on **Graphics** and **Properties** pages. The operator can then read and write to the equipment as appropriate. This microblock can be used to import multiple properties from a single object, but to prevent unnecessary network traffic you should import only properties that are actually needed for the intended task. Use the checkboxes in the **Present** column to select which properties to get.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Inactive Text	The **Inactive Text** your system displays when the microblock's output is off, or false.
Active Text	The **Active Text** your system displays when the microblock's output is on, or true.
Object Instance	The instance number (0 to 4,194,303) of the BACnet object you are linking to.
Device Alias	This field represents the address of the BACnet device from which this microblock will retrieve its values. You can type the Device Instance of the BACnet device or the Device Alias character string defined in a Device Alias microblock. If you leave this field blank, the system will use “this” in the Display microblock’s BACnet address and retrieve this microblock’s values from the device to which the microblock’s control program is attached in SiteBuilder.
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Supports Locked Value	Allows the BACnet object to be locked to a specific value in i-Vu® or Field Assistant and held at that value until unlocked. The locked value takes precedence over any priority array value.
BACnet object properties	Select the checkbox in the **Present** column to show the BACnet object property on the i-Vu® or Field Assistant **Properties** page. Properties that do not have a checkbox in the **Present** column are always shown. **CAUTION** If you select a property that is not in the BACnet device, you will get an error in i-Vu® or Field Assistant. Select the checkbox in the **Write to Field** column to make the property editable from the i-Vu® or Field Assistant **Properties** page. **CAUTION** If you select **Write to Field** for a property that is read-only in the BACnet device, you will get an error in i-Vu® or Field Assistant.
The following properties are always present. See the *ANSI / ASHRAE Standard 135* for a description of additional properties that can be enabled in Snap.	
Object Name	An alpha-numeric string that is unique within the BACnet device.
Present Value	The current value of the BACnet object.
Out of Service	Lets you stop the BACnet object from reading the physical sensor's value so that you can override the logical value in the BACnet device by changing the **Present Value** in i-Vu® or Field Assistant.
Status flags	If this microblock is enabled as a potential alarm source, this will show **Status** checkboxes on the **Alarms** > **Enable/Disable** tab that indicate the current alarm status of the BACnet object.

Event state	If this microblock is enabled as a potential alarm source, this will show the current alarm state (Normal, Offnormal, Fault) of the BACnet object on the **Alarms** > **Enable/Disable** tab.
Object ID	A combination of the Object Type and the Object Instance number.
Address	The address of the BACnet object that this microblock references.

Alarms

Potential alarm source	Check to make this microblock available in the system's Alarm Sources list.
Critical	Determines the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in if the alarm's **Template** field is set to **Universal**.  = Critical  = Non-critical
Category	The category you want to use to filter this microblock's alarms on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.
Template	**Universal** - Allows your system to use the **Alarm text** and **Return text** defined in the microblock, and the **Critical** checkbox to determine the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in.

Alarm

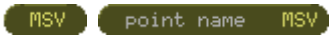
Alarm text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition occurs. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.

Return to Normal

Return text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition returns to normal. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.

BACnet Modeled Multi-State Value

 The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Display microblocks* (page 171)
Icon and symbol	

What it does	This microblock reads the properties from a BACnet Binary Value Parameter object in any BACnet device on the network and makes these values available in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system. The link to the device is established in SiteBuilder. The link to a specific BACnet object in that device is the **Object Instance** setting described below. A Display microblock is most often used to display information from other vendor's equipment on **Graphics** and **Properties** pages. The operator can then read and write to the equipment as appropriate. This microblock can be used to import multiple properties from a single object, but to prevent unnecessary network traffic you should import only properties that are actually needed for the intended task. Use the checkboxes in the **Present** column to select which properties to get.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Object Instance	The instance number (0 to 4,194,303) of the BACnet object you are linking to.
Device Alias	This field represents the address of the BACnet device from which this microblock will retrieve its values. You can type the Device Instance of the BACnet device or the Device Alias character string defined in a Device Alias microblock. If you leave this field blank, the system will use “this” in the Display microblock’s BACnet address and retrieve this microblock’s values from the device to which the microblock’s control program is attached in SiteBuilder.
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.

Supports Locked Value	Allows the BACnet object to be locked to a specific value in i-Vu® or Field Assistant and held at that value until unlocked. The locked value takes precedence over any priority array value.
BACnet object properties	Select the checkbox in the **Present** column to show the BACnet object property on the i-Vu® or Field Assistant **Properties** page. Properties that do not have a checkbox in the **Present** column are always shown. **CAUTION** If you select a property that is not in the BACnet device, you will get an error in i-Vu® or Field Assistant. Select the checkbox in the **Write to Field** column to make the property editable from the i-Vu® or Field Assistant **Properties** page. **CAUTION** If you select **Write to Field** for a property that is read-only in the BACnet device, you will get an error in i-Vu® or Field Assistant.
The following properties are always present. See the *ANSI / ASHRAE Standard 135* for a description of additional properties that can be enabled in Snap.	
Object Name	An alpha-numeric string that is unique within the BACnet device.
Present Value	The current value of the BACnet object.
Status flags	If this microblock is enabled as a potential alarm source, this will show **Status** checkboxes on the **Alarms** > **Enable/Disable** tab that indicate the current alarm status of the BACnet object.
Event state	If this microblock is enabled as a potential alarm source, this will show the current alarm state (Normal, Offnormal, Fault) of the BACnet object on the **Alarms** > **Enable/Disable** tab.
Out of Service	Lets you stop the BACnet object from reading the physical sensor's value so that you can override the logical value in the BACnet device by changing the **Present Value** in i-Vu® or Field Assistant.
Number of States	The number of states currently defined for the BACnet object.
Object ID	A combination of the Object Type and the Object Instance number.
Address	The address of the BACnet object that this microblock references.

Alarms

Potential alarm source	Check to make this microblock available in the system's Alarm Sources list.
Critical	Determines the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in if the alarm's **Template** field is set to **Universal**.  = Critical  = Non-critical
Category	The category you want to use to filter this microblock's alarms on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.
Template	**Universal** - Allows your system to use the **Alarm text** and **Return text** defined in the microblock, and the **Critical** checkbox to determine the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in.

Alarm

Alarm text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition occurs. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.

Return to Normal

Return text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition returns to normal. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.

BACnet Modeled Calendar

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Display microblocks* (page 171)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock defines a standardized object used to describe a list of calendar dates, which might be thought of as holidays, special events, or simply as a list of dates and makes these values available in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system. The link to the device is established in SiteBuilder. The link to a specific BACnet object in that device is the **Object Instance** setting described below. A Display microblock is most often used to display information from other vendor's equipment on **Graphics** and **Properties** pages. The operator can then read and write to the equipment as appropriate. This microblock can be used to import multiple properties from a single object, but to prevent unnecessary network traffic you should import only properties that are actually needed for the intended task. Use the checkboxes in the **Present** column to select which properties to get.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Object Instance	The instance number (0 to 4,194,303) of the BACnet object you are linking to.
Device Alias	This field represents the address of the BACnet device from which this microblock will retrieve its values. You can type the Device Instance of the BACnet device or the Device Alias character string defined in a Device Alias microblock. If you leave this field blank, the system will use “this” in the Display microblock’s BACnet address and retrieve this microblock’s values from the device to which the microblock’s control program is attached in SiteBuilder.
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.
BACnet object properties	Select the checkbox in the **Present** column to show the BACnet object property on the i-Vu® or Field Assistant **Properties** page. Properties that do not have a checkbox in the **Present** column are always shown. **CAUTION** If you select a property that is not in the BACnet device, you will get an error in i-Vu® or Field Assistant. Select the checkbox in the **Write to Field** column to make the property editable from the i-Vu® or Field Assistant **Properties** page. **CAUTION** If you select **Write to Field** for a property that is read-only in the BACnet device, you will get an error in i-Vu® or Field Assistant.
The following properties are always present. See the *ANSI / ASHRAE Standard 135* for a description of additional properties that can be enabled in Snap.	
Object Name	An alpha-numeric string that is unique within the BACnet device.
Present Value	The current value of the BACnet object.
Date List	The list of calendar periods (date, date range, or month/week-of-month/day-of-week) defined in the BACnet object.
Object ID	A combination of the Object Type and the Object Instance number.
Address	The address of the BACnet object that this microblock references.

BACnet Modeled Trend

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Display microblocks* (page 171)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock reads trend data from other objects in any BACnet device on the network and makes these values available in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system. The link to the device is established in SiteBuilder. The link to a specific BACnet object in that device is the **Object Instance** setting described below. A Display microblock is most often used to display information from other vendor's equipment on **Graphics** and **Properties** pages. The operator can then read and write to the equipment as appropriate. This microblock can be used to import multiple properties from a single object, but to prevent unnecessary network traffic you should import only properties that are actually needed for the intended task. Use the checkboxes in the **Present** column to select which properties to get.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Object Instance	The instance number (0 to 4,194,303) of the BACnet object you are linking to.

Device Alias	This field represents the address of the BACnet device from which this microblock will retrieve its values. You can type the Device Instance of the BACnet device or the Device Alias character string defined in a Device Alias microblock. If you leave this field blank, the system will use “this” in the Display microblock’s BACnet address and retrieve this microblock’s values from the device to which the microblock’s control program is attached in SiteBuilder.
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.
Trend Conformance Level	The BACnet protocol conformance level that the BACnet device trend supports.
BACnet object properties	Select the checkbox in the **Present** column to show the BACnet object property on the i-Vu® or Field Assistant **Properties** page. Properties that do not have a checkbox in the **Present** column are always shown. **CAUTION** If you select a property that is not in the BACnet device, you will get an error in i-Vu® or Field Assistant. Select the checkbox in the **Write to Field** column to make the property editable from the i-Vu® or Field Assistant **Properties** page. **CAUTION** If you select **Write to Field** for a property that is read-only in the BACnet device, you will get an error in i-Vu® or Field Assistant.
The following properties are always present. See the *ANSI / ASHRAE Standard 135* for a description of additional properties that can be enabled in Snap.	
Object Name	An alpha-numeric string that is unique within the BACnet device.
Log Enable	If enabled, trend data is collected for the BACnet object.
Stop When Full	If enabled, trend data will stop being collected when the maximum number of samples is reached.
Buffer Size	The maximum number of samples to be collected in the BACnet device.
Log Buffer	All of the data records stored in the Trend Log object.
Record Count	Number of trend samples currently in the BACnet device.
Total Record Count	Number of trend samples logged since activation.
Object ID	A combination of the Object Type and the Object Instance number.

BACnet Modeled Schedule

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Display microblocks* (page 171)
Icon and symbol	 

What it does	This microblock defines a standardized object used to describe a periodic schedule that may recur during a range of dates, with optional exceptions on arbitrary dates. The Schedule object also serves as a binding between these scheduled times and the writing of specified values to specific properties of specific objects at those times. Schedules are divided into two types of days: normal days within a week and exception days. It is assumed that the scheduler will exhibit restorative behavior in the event that the BACnet Device containing the schedule is restarted or the time is changed in the BACnet Device. The model for restoration assumes that each day's schedule is circular in nature. Thus, if the BACnet Device is restarted after midnight but prior to the first time in the list of BACnetTimeValues for that day, then the last value on the list for that day is used as the restoration value. The link to the device is established in SiteBuilder. The link to a specific BACnet object in that device is the **Object Instance** setting described below. A Display microblock is most often used to display information from other vendor's equipment on **Graphics** and **Properties** pages. The operator can then read and write to the equipment as appropriate. This microblock can be used to import multiple properties from a single object, but to prevent unnecessary network traffic you should import only properties that are actually needed for the intended task. Use the checkboxes in the **Present** column to select which properties to get.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Schedule Category	The category of the schedule that will run the controlled equipment. Select **Occupancy** unless you have defined a custom schedule category in the Snap and i-Vu® applications.

Type	The type of the schedule category you selected. Select **Binary** for an Occupancy or InterOp Occupancy schedule category. Select **Any** if the schedule object will return its own type.
Object Instance	The instance number (0 to 4,194,303) of the BACnet object you are linking to.
Device Alias	This field represents the address of the BACnet device from which this microblock will retrieve its values. You can type the Device Instance of the BACnet device or the Device Alias character string defined in a Device Alias microblock. If you leave this field blank, the system will use “this” in the Display microblock’s BACnet address and retrieve this microblock’s values from the device to which the microblock’s control program is attached in SiteBuilder.
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.
Array Resize Write Index	The write method that the BACnet device supports for writing exception schedules.
Array Resize Write Past End	The write method that the BACnet device supports for writing exception schedules.
Supports Dated Weekly Schedules	Check for Carrier or OEMCtrl® manufactured devices only.
Supports Exception Schedule Description	Allows Field Assistant to retrieve a holiday schedule description (if it is available) from the BACnet device.
BACnet object properties	Select the checkbox in the **Present** column to show the BACnet object property on the i-Vu® or Field Assistant **Properties** page. Properties that do not have a checkbox in the **Present** column are always shown. **CAUTION** If you select a property that is not in the BACnet device, you will get an error in i-Vu® or Field Assistant. Select the checkbox in the **Write to Field** column to make the property editable from the i-Vu® or Field Assistant **Properties** page. **CAUTION** If you select **Write to Field** for a property that is read-only in the BACnet device, you will get an error in i-Vu® or Field Assistant.
The following properties are always present. See the *ANSI / ASHRAE Standard 135* for a description of additional properties that can be enabled in Snap.	
Object Name	An alpha-numeric string that is unique within the BACnet device.
Present Value	The current value of the BACnet object.
Effective Period	Date range that shows when the schedule object is in effect.
List of Object Property references	A list of BACnet object properties that will be affected by the schedule.
Priority for writing	BACnet objects can be written to by more than one source. Each source writes at a specified priority, with a higher priority overriding a lower priority. The lower the priority number (1–16), the higher the priority.
Status Flags	Status Flags indicate the current state of the BACnet object.
Reliability	Indicates if there is a configuration error.
Out of Service	The schedule object that is out of service will not use any internal calculations (weekly/exception schedule entries) to determine the **Present Value**.
Object ID	A combination of the Object Type and the Object Instance number.
Address	The address of the BACnet object that this microblock references.

BACnet Modeled Event Enrollment

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Display microblocks* (page 171)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock defines an event and provides a connection between the occurrence of an event and the transmission of a notification message to one or more recipients. The link to the device is established in SiteBuilder. The link to a specific BACnet object in that device is the **Object Instance** setting described below. A Display microblock is most often used to display information from other vendor's equipment on **Graphics** and **Properties** pages. The operator can then read and write to the equipment as appropriate. This microblock can be used to import multiple properties from a single object, but to prevent unnecessary network traffic you should import only properties that are actually needed for the intended task. Use the checkboxes in the **Present** column to select which properties to get.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Object Instance	The instance number (0 to 4,194,303) of the BACnet object you are linking to.

Device Alias	This field represents the address of the BACnet device from which this microblock will retrieve its values. You can type the Device Instance of the BACnet device or the Device Alias character string defined in a Device Alias microblock. If you leave this field blank, the system will use “this” in the Display microblock’s BACnet address and retrieve this microblock’s values from the device to which the microblock’s control program is attached in SiteBuilder.
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.
BACnet object properties	Select the checkbox in the **Present** column to show the BACnet object property on the i-Vu® or Field Assistant **Properties** page. Properties that do not have a checkbox in the **Present** column are always shown. **CAUTION** If you select a property that is not in the BACnet device, you will get an error in i-Vu® or Field Assistant. Select the checkbox in the **Write to Field** column to make the property editable from the i-Vu® or Field Assistant **Properties** page. **CAUTION** If you select **Write to Field** for a property that is read-only in the BACnet device, you will get an error in i-Vu® or Field Assistant.
The following properties are always present. See the *ANSI / ASHRAE Standard 135* for a description of additional properties that can be enabled in Snap.	
Object Name	An alpha-numeric string that is unique within the BACnet device.
Event Type	Shows the status of the Event Parameter property.
Notify Type	Shows whether the notification will be sent as an alarm or an event.
Event parameters	The condition under which an event will be generated.
Object Property Reference	Defines the object for which the event enrollment will generate events.
Event State	Shows the BACnet object's current alarm status.
Event Enable	Enables notifications of the event, return to normal, or fault.
Object ID	A combination of the Object Type and the Object Instance number.
Address	The address of the BACnet object that this microblock references.

Alarms

Potential alarm source	Check to make this microblock available in the system's Alarm Sources list.
Critical	Determines the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in if the alarm's **Template** field is set to **Universal**.  = Critical  = Non-critical
Category	The category you want to use to filter this microblock's alarms on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.
Template	**Universal** - Allows your system to use the **Alarm text** and **Return text** defined in the microblock, and the **Critical** checkbox to determine the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in.

Alarm

Alarm text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition occurs. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.

Return to Normal

Return text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition returns to normal. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.

BACnet Modeled Notification Class

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Display microblocks* (page 171)
Icon and symbol	

What it does	This microblock defines a standardized object that represents and contains information required for the distribution of alarm notifications within BACnet systems. Notification Classes are useful for alarm-initiating objects that have identical needs in terms of how their notifications should be handled, what the destination(s) for their notifications should be, and how they should be acknowledged. A notification class defines how alarm notifications will be prioritized in their handling according to TO-OFFNORMAL, TO-FAULT, and TO-NORMAL alarms; whether these categories of alarms require acknowledgment (nearly always by a human operator); and what destination devices or processes should receive notifications. The purpose of prioritization is to provide a means to ensure that alarms or alarm notifications with critical time considerations are not unnecessarily delayed. The possible range of priorities is 0–255. A lower number indicates a higher priority. Priorities may be assigned to TO-OFFNORMAL, TO-FAULT, and TO-NORMAL alarms individually within a notification class. It is often necessary for alarm notifications to be sent to multiple destinations or to different destinations based on the time of day or day of week. Notification Classes may specify a list of destinations, each of which is qualified by time, day of week, and type of handling. A destination specifies a set of days of the week (Monday through Sunday) during which the destination is considered viable by the Notification Class object. In addition, each destination has a FromTime and ToTime, which specify a window, on those days of the week, during which the destination is viable. If an alarm that uses a Notification Class object occurs and the day is one of the days of the week that is valid for a given destination and the time is within the window specified in the destination, then the destination will be sent a notification. Destinations may be further qualified, as applicable, by any combination of the 3 alarm transitions TO-OFFNORMAL, TO-FAULT, or TO-NORMAL. The link to the device is established in SiteBuilder. The link to a specific BACnet object in that device is the **Object Instance** setting described below. A Display microblock is most often used to display information from other vendor's equipment on **Graphics** and **Properties** pages. The operator can then read and write to the equipment as appropriate. This microblock can be used to import multiple properties from a single object, but to prevent unnecessary network traffic you should import only properties that are actually needed for the intended task. Use the checkboxes in the **Present** column to select which properties to get.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Object Instance	The instance number (0 to 4,194,303) of the BACnet object you are linking to.
Device Alias	This field represents the address of the BACnet device from which this microblock will retrieve its values. You can type the Device Instance of the BACnet device or the Device Alias character string defined in a Device Alias microblock. If you leave this field blank, the system will use “this” in the Display microblock’s BACnet address and retrieve this microblock’s values from the device to which the microblock’s control program is attached in SiteBuilder.
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.
BACnet object properties	Select the checkbox in the **Present** column to show the BACnet object property on the i-Vu® or Field Assistant **Properties** page. Properties that do not have a checkbox in the **Present** column are always shown. **CAUTION** If you select a property that is not in the BACnet device, you will get an error in i-Vu® or Field Assistant. Select the checkbox in the **Write to Field** column to make the property editable from the i-Vu® or Field Assistant **Properties** page. **CAUTION** If you select **Write to Field** for a property that is read-only in the BACnet device, you will get an error in i-Vu® or Field Assistant.
The following properties are always present. See the *ANSI / ASHRAE Standard 135* for a description of additional properties that can be enabled in Snap.	
Object Name	An alpha-numeric string that is unique within the BACnet device.
Notification Class	The instance number of the notification class object.
Priority	The priority (0 to 255) indicates the importance of the alarm notification (lower the number, the greater the importance).
Ack Required	Determines if an acknowledgment is required for Off-Normal, Fault, or Normal alarm notifications.
Recipients List	Shows who is to receive the alarm notifications.
Object ID	A combination of the Object Type and the Object Instance number.

Address	The address of the BACnet object that this microblock references.

BACnet Modeled Program

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Display microblocks* (page 171)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock defines a standardized object whose properties represent the externally visible characteristics of an application program and makes these characteristics available in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system. In this context, an application program is an abstract representation of a process within a BACnet device, which is executing a particular body of instructions that act upon a particular collection of data structures. The Program object provides a network-visible view of selected parameters of an application program in the form of properties of the Program object. Some of these properties are specified in the standard and exhibit a consistent behavior across different BACnet devices. The operating state of the process that executes the application program may be viewed and controlled through these standardized properties, which are required for all Program objects. In addition to these standardized properties, a Program object may also provide vendor-specific properties. These vendor-specific properties may serve as inputs to the program, outputs from the program, or both. However, these vendor-specific properties may not be present at all. If any vendor-specific properties are present, the standard does not define what they are or how they work, as this is specific to the particular application program and vendor. The link to this device is established in SiteBuilder. The link to a specific BACnet object in that device is the **Object Instance** setting described below. This microblock can be used to import multiple properties from a single object, but to prevent unnecessary network traffic you should import only properties that are actually needed for the intended task. Use the checkboxes in the **Present** column to select which properties to get.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Object Instance	The instance number (0 to 4,194,303) of the BACnet object you are linking to.
Device Alias	This field represents the address of the BACnet device from which this microblock will retrieve its values. You can type the Device Instance of the BACnet device or the Device Alias character string defined in a Device Alias microblock. If you leave this field blank, the system will use “this” in the Display microblock’s BACnet address and retrieve this microblock’s values from the device to which the microblock’s control program is attached in SiteBuilder.
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.
BACnet object properties	Select the checkbox in the **Present** column to show the BACnet object property on the i-Vu® or Field Assistant **Properties** page. Properties that do not have a checkbox in the **Present** column are always shown. **CAUTION** If you select a property that is not in the BACnet device, you will get an error in i-Vu® or Field Assistant. Select the checkbox in the **Write to Field** column to make the property editable from the i-Vu® or Field Assistant **Properties** page. **CAUTION** If you select **Write to Field** for a property that is read-only in the BACnet device, you will get an error in i-Vu® or Field Assistant.
The following properties are always present. See the *ANSI / ASHRAE Standard 135* for a description of additional properties that can be enabled in Snap.	
Object Name	An alpha-numeric string that is unique within the BACnet device.
Program state	The current state (**idle**, **loading**, **running**, **waiting**, **halted**, **unloading**) of the program.
Program Change	Lets you select **ready**, **load**, **run**, **halt**, **restart**, or **unload** to change the **Program state** property.
Status flags	Status Flags indicate the current state of the BACnet object.
Out of Service	Indicates that the program object is in an IDLE state (not running) and requires manual intervention to start it again.
Object ID	A combination of the Object Type and the Object Instance number.
Address	The address of the BACnet object that this microblock references.

BACnet Modeled Device

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Display microblocks* (page 171)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock defines a standardized object whose properties represent the externally visible characteristics of a BACnet device and makes these characteristics available in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system. The link to the device is established in SiteBuilder. The link to a specific BACnet object in that device is the **Object Instance** setting described below. A Display microblock is most often used to display information from other vendor's equipment on **Graphics** and **Properties** pages. The operator can then read and write to the equipment as appropriate. This microblock can be used to import multiple properties from a single object, but to prevent unnecessary network traffic you should import only properties that are actually needed for the intended task. Use the checkboxes in the **Present** column to select which properties to get.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Object Instance	The instance number (0 to 4,194,303) of the BACnet object you are linking to.

Device Alias	This field represents the address of the BACnet device from which this microblock will retrieve its values. You can type the Device Instance of the BACnet device or the Device Alias character string defined in a Device Alias microblock. If you leave this field blank, the system will use “this” in the Display microblock’s BACnet address and retrieve this microblock’s values from the device to which the microblock’s control program is attached in SiteBuilder.
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.
BACnet object properties	Select the checkbox in the **Present** column to show the BACnet object property on the i-Vu® or Field Assistant **Properties** page. Properties that do not have a checkbox in the **Present** column are always shown. **CAUTION** If you select a property that is not in the BACnet device, you will get an error in i-Vu® or Field Assistant. Select the checkbox in the **Write to Field** column to make the property editable from the i-Vu® or Field Assistant **Properties** page. **CAUTION** If you select **Write to Field** for a property that is read-only in the BACnet device, you will get an error in i-Vu® or Field Assistant.
The following properties are always present. See the *ANSI / ASHRAE Standard 135* for a description of additional properties that can be enabled in Snap.	
Object Name	An alpha-numeric string that is unique within the BACnet device.
System Status	The current physical and logical status of the BACnet device.
Vendor Name	Manufacturer of the BACnet device.
Vendor Identifier	The BACnet device manufacturer's unique vendor identification code (assigned by ASHRAE).
Model Name	Model of the BACnet device.
Firmware Revision	The firmware version that is in the BACnet device.
Application Software Version	The application software version that is in the BACnet device.
Protocol Version	The version of the BACnet protocol supported by the BACnet device.
Protocol Conformance Class	This obsolete property is no longer part of the BACnet standard, but is maintained for backward compatibility.
Protocol Services Supported	The standard BACnet services that the device supports.
Protocol Object Types Supported	The standard BACnet object types that the device supports.
Object List	A list of all BACnet objects that are in the BACnet device.
Max APDU Length Accepted	The maximum length of a message or message segment that can be accepted by the BACnet device.
Segmentation Supported	Indicates if the BACnet device supports segmentation of messages and if so, whether it supports segmented transmission, reception, or both.
APDU Segment Timeout	How many milliseconds the device will wait before resending a message segment if no response is received.

APDU Timeout	How many milliseconds the device will wait before resending a message if no response is received.
Number of APDU Retries	The number of times the device will resend a message.
Controller Address Binding	A list of bindings (a matching of Device ID to BACnetAddress) that the device uses to communicate with other BACnet devices. BACnetAddress is a combination of **Network Number** and **Mac Address**.
Object ID	A combination of the Object Type and the Object Instance number.
Address	The address of the BACnet object that this microblock references.

Display2 microblocks

Display microblocks communicate directly with BACnet® objects, and can be used to integrate BACnet devices into a i-Vu® system. They can be referenced on graphics, allowing any vendor's BACnet equipment to be integrated into the system's interface.

Display microblocks differ from other microblocks:

- They are not downloaded into a controller; they are modeled in the system database.
- They cannot be used in a control program's control logic, although they can be the source of alarms.
- A single microblock can read from or write to multiple properties in a BACnet object.

Fil	*BACnet Modeled File* (page 212) This microblock defines a standardized object that is used to describe properties of data files that can be accessed using BACnet File Services.
Grp	*BACnet Modeled Group* (page 214) This microblock defines a standardized object whose properties represent a collection of other objects and one or more of their properties. A group object is used to simplify the exchange of information between BACnet Devices by providing a shorthand way to specify all members of the group at once.
Loop	*BACnet Modeled Loop* (page 215) This microblock defines a standardized object whose properties represent the externally visible characteristics of any form of feedback control loop.
Pul	*BACnet Modeled Pulse Converter* (page 217) This microblock defines a standardized object that represents a process in which measurements represented by pulses or counts, such as electric power, might be monitored at intervals for applications such as peak load management that require periodic measurements but not a precise accounting of every input pulse or count.
Acc	*BACnet Modeled Accumulator* (page 219) This microblock defines a standardized object whose properties represent the externally visible characteristics of a device that indicates measurements made by counting pulses.
Col	*BACnet Modeled Collector* (page 221) This microblock reads properties from a BACnet proprietary collector object (BACnet object type 771).
Table	*BACnet Modeled Table* (page 223) This microblock reads properties from a BACnet proprietary table object (BACnet object type 773).

Alias	*Device Alias* (page 224) This microblock works with the Device Alias field in every Display microblock to enable efficient re-use of a control program for multiple BACnet devices. You define a character string, or Device Alias, for a particular Device Instance in this microblock. Then you use the same character string in the Device Alias field of any Display microblocks that you want to use the same Device Instance. At runtime, the system replaces the Device Alias character string in a Display microblock with the Device Instance defined in the Device Alias microblock to create a BACnet address.

BACnet Modeled File

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Display microblocks* (page 171)
Icon and symbol	Fil Fil point name
What it does	This microblock defines a standardized object that is used to describe properties of data files that can be accessed using BACnet File Services. The link to the device is established in SiteBuilder. The link to a specific BACnet object in that device is the **Object Instance** setting described below. A Display microblock is most often used to display information from other vendor's equipment on **Graphics** and **Properties** pages. The operator can then read and write to the equipment as appropriate. This microblock can be used to import multiple properties from a single object, but to prevent unnecessary network traffic you should import only properties that are actually needed for the intended task. Use the checkboxes in the **Present** column to select which properties to get.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Object Instance	The instance number (0 to 4,194,303) of the BACnet object you are linking to.
Device Alias	This field represents the address of the BACnet device from which this microblock will retrieve its values. You can type the Device Instance of the BACnet device or the Device Alias character string defined in a Device Alias microblock. If you leave this field blank, the system will use “this” in the Display microblock’s BACnet address and retrieve this microblock’s values from the device to which the microblock’s control program is attached in SiteBuilder.
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.
BACnet object properties	Select the checkbox in the **Present** column to show the BACnet object property on the i-Vu® or Field Assistant **Properties** page. Properties that do not have a checkbox in the **Present** column are always shown. **CAUTION** If you select a property that is not in the BACnet device, you will get an error in i-Vu® or Field Assistant. Select the checkbox in the **Write to Field** column to make the property editable from the i-Vu® or Field Assistant **Properties** page. **CAUTION** If you select **Write to Field** for a property that is read-only in the BACnet device, you will get an error in i-Vu® or Field Assistant.
The following properties are always present. See the *ANSI / ASHRAE Standard 135* for a description of additional properties that can be enabled in Snap.	
Object Name	An alpha-numeric string that is unique within the BACnet device.
File Type	A character string that describes the type of file.
File Size	The file length (octets).
Modification Date	The time and date the file was last modified.
Archive	Indicates whether or not the file has been archived.
Read Only	Indicates whether or not the file can be written to.
File Access Method	The method (Record Access or Stream Access) by which the file can be accessed.
Object ID	A combination of the Object Type and the Object Instance number.
Address	The address of the BACnet object that this microblock references.

BACnet Modeled Group

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Display microblocks* (page 171)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock defines a standardized object whose properties represent a collection of other objects and one or more of their properties. A group object is used to simplify the exchange of information between BACnet Devices by providing a shorthand way to specify all members of the group at once. The link to the device is established in SiteBuilder. The link to a specific BACnet object in that device is the **Object Instance** setting described below. A Display microblock is most often used to display information from other vendor's equipment on **Graphics** and **Properties** pages. The operator can then read and write to the equipment as appropriate. This microblock can be used to import multiple properties from a single object, but to prevent unnecessary network traffic you should import only properties that are actually needed for the intended task. Use the checkboxes in the **Present** column to select which properties to get.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.

Object Instance	The instance number (0 to 4,194,303) of the BACnet object you are linking to.
Device Alias	This field represents the address of the BACnet device from which this microblock will retrieve its values. You can type the Device Instance of the BACnet device or the Device Alias character string defined in a Device Alias microblock. If you leave this field blank, the system will use “this” in the Display microblock’s BACnet address and retrieve this microblock’s values from the device to which the microblock’s control program is attached in SiteBuilder.
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.
BACnet object properties	Select the checkbox in the **Present** column to show the BACnet object property on the i-Vu® or Field Assistant **Properties** page. Properties that do not have a checkbox in the **Present** column are always shown. **CAUTION** If you select a property that is not in the BACnet device, you will get an error in i-Vu® or Field Assistant. Select the checkbox in the **Write to Field** column to make the property editable from the i-Vu® or Field Assistant **Properties** page. **CAUTION** If you select **Write to Field** for a property that is read-only in the BACnet device, you will get an error in i-Vu® or Field Assistant.
The following properties are always present. See the *ANSI / ASHRAE Standard 135* for a description of additional properties that can be enabled in Snap.	
Object Name	An alpha-numeric string that is unique within the BACnet device.
Present Value	A list of all the properties in the group and their current values.
List of Group Members	A list of the BACnet objects and properties that are included in the group. If editable, you can add or delete objects or properties in the group.
Object ID	A combination of the Object Type and the Object Instance number.
Address	The address of the BACnet object that this microblock references.

BACnet Modeled Loop

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Display microblocks* (page 171)
Icon and symbol	

What it does	This microblock defines a standardized object whose properties represent the externally visible characteristics of any form of feedback control loop. The link to the device is established in SiteBuilder. The link to a specific BACnet object in that device is the **Object Instance** setting described below. A Display microblock is most often used to display information from other vendor's equipment on **Graphics** and **Properties** pages. The operator can then read and write to the equipment as appropriate. This microblock can be used to import multiple properties from a single object, but to prevent unnecessary network traffic you should import only properties that are actually needed for the intended task. Use the checkboxes in the **Present** column to select which properties to get.

Properties

TIPS

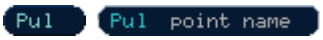
- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Lock Present Value	Check to output the locked value from the microblock instead of the microblock's calculated value.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Object Instance	The instance number (0 to 4,194,303) of the BACnet object you are linking to.
Device Alias	This field represents the address of the BACnet device from which this microblock will retrieve its values. You can type the Device Instance of the BACnet device or the Device Alias character string defined in a Device Alias microblock. If you leave this field blank, the system will use “this” in the Display microblock’s BACnet address and retrieve this microblock’s values from the device to which the microblock’s control program is attached in SiteBuilder.

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.
BACnet object properties	Select the checkbox in the **Present** column to show the BACnet object property on the i-Vu® or Field Assistant **Properties** page. Properties that do not have a checkbox in the **Present** column are always shown. **CAUTION** If you select a property that is not in the BACnet device, you will get an error in i-Vu® or Field Assistant. Select the checkbox in the **Write to Field** column to make the property editable from the i-Vu® or Field Assistant **Properties** page. **CAUTION** If you select **Write to Field** for a property that is read-only in the BACnet device, you will get an error in i-Vu® or Field Assistant.
The following properties are always present. See the *ANSI / ASHRAE Standard 135* for a description of additional properties that can be enabled in Snap.	
Object Name	An alpha-numeric string that is unique within the BACnet device.
Present Value	The current value of the BACnet object.
Status Flags	Status Flags indicate the current state of the BACnet object.
Event State	Shows the BACnet object's current alarm status.
Out of Service	Indicates whether or not the algorithm this object represents is in service.
Output Units	The BACnet engineering unit of measurement of the microblock's present value.
Manipulated Variable Reference	The output (present value) of the control loop is written to the object and property designated by the **Manipulated Variable Reference**.
Controlled Variable Reference	Identifies the property used to set the loop object's **Controlled Variable Value** property.
Controlled Variable Value	The control loop compares the **Controlled Variable Value** with the **Setpoint** to calculate the error.
Controlled Variable Units	The engineering units of the **Controlled Variable Value** property.
Setpoint Reference	Reference to the object and property to be used as the loop object's setpoint. If no object is defined for **Setpoint Reference**, the value entered in the **Value** field is used.
Setpoint	The value that is used for the loop object's setpoint. This is either the real value of the object referenced in **Setpoint Reference** or, if no object is referenced, it's the value entered in the **Value** field.
Action	Defines whether the loop is direct or reverse acting.
Priority for Writing	The command priority (1-16) the loop object will use when writing the object and property referenced by the **Manipulated Variable Reference**.
Object ID	A combination of the Object Type and the Object Instance number.
Address	The address of the BACnet object that this microblock references.

BACnet Modeled Pulse Converter

 The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Display microblocks* (page 171)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock defines a standardized object that represents a process in which measurements represented by pulses or counts, such as electric power, might be monitored at intervals for applications such as peak load management that require periodic measurements but not a precise accounting of every input pulse or count. The link to the device is established in SiteBuilder. The link to a specific BACnet object in that device is the **Object Instance** setting described below. A Display microblock is most often used to display information from other vendor's equipment on **Graphics** and **Properties** pages. The operator can then read and write to the equipment as appropriate. This microblock can be used to import multiple properties from a single object, but to prevent unnecessary network traffic you should import only properties that are actually needed for the intended task. Use the checkboxes in the **Present** column to select which properties to get.

Properties

TIPS

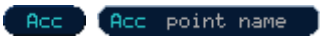
- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Lock Present Value	Check to output the locked value from the microblock instead of the microblock's calculated value.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Object Instance	The instance number (0 to 4,194,303) of the BACnet object you are linking to.

Device Alias	This field represents the address of the BACnet device from which this microblock will retrieve its values. You can type the Device Instance of the BACnet device or the Device Alias character string defined in a Device Alias microblock. If you leave this field blank, the system will use “this” in the Display microblock’s BACnet address and retrieve this microblock’s values from the device to which the microblock’s control program is attached in SiteBuilder.
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.
BACnet object properties	Select the checkbox in the **Present** column to show the BACnet object property on the i-Vu® or Field Assistant **Properties** page. Properties that do not have a checkbox in the **Present** column are always shown. **CAUTION** If you select a property that is not in the BACnet device, you will get an error in i-Vu® or Field Assistant. Select the checkbox in the **Write to Field** column to make the property editable from the i-Vu® or Field Assistant **Properties** page. **CAUTION** If you select **Write to Field** for a property that is read-only in the BACnet device, you will get an error in i-Vu® or Field Assistant.
The following properties are always present. See the *ANSI / ASHRAE Standard 135* for a description of additional properties that can be enabled in Snap.	
Object Name	An alpha-numeric string that is unique within the BACnet device.
Present Value	The current value of the BACnet object.
Status Flags	Status Flags indicate the current state of the BACnet object.
Event State	The current alarm state (Normal, Offnormal, Fault) of the BACnet object.
Out of Service	Lets you stop the BACnet object from reading the physical sensor's value so that you can override the logical value in the BACnet device by changing the **Present Value** in i-Vu® or Field Assistant.
Units	The BACnet engineering unit of measurement of the microblock's present value.
Scale factor	The conversion factor to turn the pulse count into the units specified for the **Present Value**.
Adjust value	Lets you enter a value that adjusts the **Present Value** and the **Count** property.
Count	The current pulse count.
Update time	The date and time of the most recent pulse count.
Count change time	The date and time of the most recent change using the **Adjust value** property.
Count before change	The pulse count before any change using the **Adjust value** property.
Object ID	A combination of the Object Type and the Object Instance number.
Address	The address of the BACnet object that this microblock references.

BACnet Modeled Accumulator

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Display microblocks* (page 171)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock defines a standardized object whose properties represent the externally visible characteristics of a device that indicates measurements made by counting pulses. The link to the device is established in SiteBuilder. The link to a specific BACnet object in that device is the **Object Instance** setting described below. A Display microblock is most often used to display information from other vendor's equipment on **Graphics** and **Properties** pages. The operator can then read and write to the equipment as appropriate. This microblock can be used to import multiple properties from a single object, but to prevent unnecessary network traffic you should import only properties that are actually needed for the intended task. Use the checkboxes in the **Present** column to select which properties to get.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Lock Present Value	Check to output the locked value from the microblock instead of the microblock's calculated value.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Object Instance	The instance number (0 to 4,194,303) of the BACnet object you are linking to.

Device Alias	This field represents the address of the BACnet device from which this microblock will retrieve its values. You can type the Device Instance of the BACnet device or the Device Alias character string defined in a Device Alias microblock. If you leave this field blank, the system will use “this” in the Display microblock’s BACnet address and retrieve this microblock’s values from the device to which the microblock’s control program is attached in SiteBuilder.
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.
Supports Locked Value	Allows the BACnet object to be locked to a specific value in i-Vu® or Field Assistant and held at that value until unlocked. The locked value takes precedence over any priority array value.
BACnet object properties	Select the checkbox in the **Present** column to show the BACnet object property on the i-Vu® or Field Assistant **Properties** page. Properties that do not have a checkbox in the **Present** column are always shown. **CAUTION** If you select a property that is not in the BACnet device, you will get an error in i-Vu® or Field Assistant. Select the checkbox in the **Write to Field** column to make the property editable from the i-Vu® or Field Assistant **Properties** page. **CAUTION** If you select **Write to Field** for a property that is read-only in the BACnet device, you will get an error in i-Vu® or Field Assistant.
The following properties are always present. See the *ANSI / ASHRAE Standard 135* for a description of additional properties that can be enabled in Snap.	
Object Name	An alpha-numeric string that is unique within the BACnet device.
Present Value	The current value of the BACnet object.
Status Flags	Status Flags indicate the current state of the BACnet object.
Event State	The current alarm state (Normal, Offnormal, Fault) of the BACnet object.
Out of Service	Lets you stop the BACnet object from reading the physical sensor's value so that you can override the logical value in the BACnet device by changing the **Present Value** in i-Vu® or Field Assistant.
Scale	The conversion factor to change the **Present Value** to a value in the units specified.
Units	The BACnet engineering unit of measurement of the microblock's present value.
Max Pres Value	The maximum limit of the present value before scaling.
Object ID	A combination of the Object Type and the Object Instance number.
Address	The address of the BACnet object that this microblock references.

BACnet Modeled Collector

 The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Display microblocks* (page 171)

Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock reads properties from a BACnet proprietary collector object (BACnet object type 771). The link to the device is established in SiteBuilder. The link to a specific BACnet object in that device is the **Object Instance** setting described below. A Display microblock is most often used to display information from other vendor's equipment on **Graphics** and **Properties** pages. The operator can then read and write to the equipment as appropriate. This microblock can be used to import multiple properties from a single object, but to prevent unnecessary network traffic you should import only properties that are actually needed for the intended task. Use the checkboxes in the **Present** column to select which properties to get.

Properties

TIPS

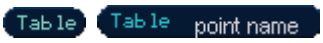
- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Object Instance	The instance number (0 to 4,194,303) of the BACnet object you are linking to.
Device Alias	This field represents the address of the BACnet device from which this microblock will retrieve its values. You can type the Device Instance of the BACnet device or the Device Alias character string defined in a Device Alias microblock. If you leave this field blank, the system will use “this” in the Display microblock’s BACnet address and retrieve this microblock’s values from the device to which the microblock’s control program is attached in SiteBuilder.
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.

Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.
Object Name	An alpha-numeric string that is unique within the BACnet device.
Object ID	A combination of the Object Type and the Object Instance number.
Object Type	The BACnet object type.
Address	The address of the BACnet object that this microblock references.

BACnet Modeled Table

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Display microblocks* (page 171)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock reads properties from a BACnet proprietary table object (BACnet object type 773). The link to the device is established in SiteBuilder. The link to a specific BACnet object in that device is the **Object Instance** setting described below. A Display microblock is most often used to display information from other vendor's equipment on **Graphics** and **Properties** pages. The operator can then read and write to the equipment as appropriate. This microblock can be used to import multiple properties from a single object, but to prevent unnecessary network traffic you should import only properties that are actually needed for the intended task. Use the checkboxes in the **Present** column to select which properties to get.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Object Instance	The instance number (0 to 4,194,303) of the BACnet object you are linking to.
Device Alias	This field represents the address of the BACnet device from which this microblock will retrieve its values. You can type the Device Instance of the BACnet device or the Device Alias character string defined in a Device Alias microblock. If you leave this field blank, the system will use “this” in the Display microblock’s BACnet address and retrieve this microblock’s values from the device to which the microblock’s control program is attached in SiteBuilder.
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.
Object Name	An alpha-numeric string that is unique within the BACnet device.
Object ID	A combination of the Object Type and the Object Instance number.
Object Type	The BACnet object type.
Address	The address of the BACnet object that this microblock references.

Device Alias

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Display microblocks* (page 171)
Icon and symbol	

What it does	This microblock works with the Device Alias field in every Display microblock to enable efficient re-use of a control program for multiple BACnet devices. You define a character string, or Device Alias, for a particular Device Instance in this microblock. Then you use the same character string in the Device Alias field of any Display microblocks that you want to use the same Device Instance. At runtime, the system replaces the Device Alias character string in a Display microblock with the Device Instance defined in the Device Alias microblock to create a BACnet address. In another instance of the same control program, you can change the Device Instance field in this microblock to re-direct all Display microblocks using this microblock's Device Alias to a new BACnet device.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Device Alias	A character string that represents the device you are integrating with. For example, the model of the BACnet controller or equipment. Use this character string in the Device Alias field of any Display microblocks whose value will be retrieved from the same BACnet device.
Device Instance	The device instance of the BACnet device. At runtime, the system uses this device instance in the BACnet address of any Display microblocks using this microblock's Device Alias.

To reuse a control program

You can reuse a control program for multiple pieces of identical third-party equipment.

To reuse a control program for identical pieces of equipment:

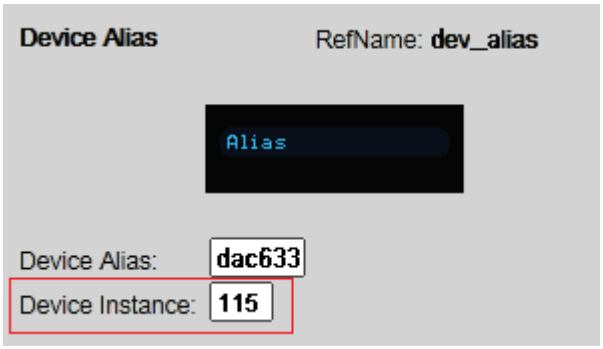
1. In the Snap application, open the control program you want to reuse.
2. Add a Device Alias microblock.
3. In the **Property Editor**, type a meaningful character string such as the model number or name of the third-party device in the **Device Alias** field.
4. Select **Control Program** > **Edit Common Properties** > **Display Points** tab.

5 Select the **All** radio button.

6 Replace the numbers in the **Device Alias** column with the model number or name of the third-party device exactly as you typed it in step 3.

7 In SiteBuilder, assign this reusable control program to each instance of the third-party device.

8 In your i-Vu® or Field Assistant system, for each instance of the third-party equipment, change the Device Alias microblock's **Device Instance** number to match each specific device.



Sys In microblocks

System Input microblocks receive heat and cool requests, as well as other system information, editable properties, or constants used as input values to a control program.

Control programs use requests to communicate their heating and cooling needs to each other.

By using requests you can construct a software "chain" mimicking the mechanical chain of equipment in the building. When properly constructed, requests allow you to schedule terminal or zone equipment only, and allow other equipment to respond to zone requests. The equipment serving zones can use requests and the **Setpoint Optimization** microblock to constantly adjust discharge **setpoints** and minimize energy consumption.

Tot	*Total Analog* (page 227) This microblock gathers heating and cooling requests. The total number of requests received is the microblock's output.
Avg	*Average Analog* (page 229) This microblock calculates the average of the values read from output points. The average value is the microblock's output.
Min	*Minimum Analog* (page 231) This microblock monitors values read from output points. The lowest value read is the output of the microblock.
Max	*Maximum Analog* (page 233) This microblock gathers "runtime" requests. The Maximum Analog Properties can receive data from up to 10 addresses. The highest value read is the output of the microblock.
SysVar	*Get System Variable* (page 235) This microblock provides information to the control program stored in each device in the network. This information, while available in each device, must be provided to the control program using this microblock.

	*Get System Status* (page 237) This microblock can be used to indicate Read or Write errors in certain microblocks, and whether any microblock within the control program is Locked.
	*Binary Parameter* (page 239) This microblock is used to create a yes/no, on/off, open/closed, or true/false signal to be sent to the output wire.
	*Analog Parameter* (page 240) This microblock specifies a numeric value to be sent to another microblock in the control program.
	*Time Parameter* (page 241) This microblock specifies an amount of time to be sent to another microblock in the control program.
	*Binary Constant* (page 242) This microblock specifies a yes/no, on/off, true/false, or open/closed value to be sent to another microblock in the control program. Binary Constants do not appear on the **Properties** page and should be used instead of Binary Parameter microblocks when the value of the microblock will not change.
	*Analog Constant* (page 243) This microblock specifies a numeric value to be sent to another microblock in the control program. Analog Constants do not appear on the **Properties** page and should be used instead of Analog Parameter microblocks when the value of the microblock will not change (such as a flow coefficient or pi).
	*Time Constant* (page 243) This microblock specifies a time value to be sent to another microblock in the control program. Time Constants do not appear on the **Properties** page and should be used instead of Time Parameter microblocks when the value of the microblock will not change.

BACnet®

	*BACnet Binary Value Parameter* (page 244) This microblock creates a yes or no, or on or off signal to be sent to another microblock in the control program.
	*BACnet Analog Value Parameter* (page 248) This microblock specifies a numeric value to be sent to another microblock in the control program.
	*BACnet Multi-State Value Parameter* (page 252) This microblock specifies a signal to be sent to the output wire. Multi-State microblocks are used to indicate values that have more than two discrete states (20 maximum).

Total Analog

 The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Sys In microblocks* (page 226)

Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock gathers heating and cooling requests. The total number of requests received is the microblock's output. The microblock can receive data from up to 10 addresses. You define the 10 addresses using the tree control on the microblock's Properties page.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Lock Present Value	Check to output the locked value from the microblock instead of the microblock's calculated value.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Display resolution	The microblock's value is truncated and incrementally updated as follows: The **Display resolution** format is used to truncate the microblock's actual value. For example, if you enter a value from: • 0.1 to 0.9, the system displays 1 digit to the right of the decimal • 0.01 to 0.99, the system displays 2 digits to the right of the decimal • 1 or greater, the system displays a whole number The **Display resolution** value determines the increment by which the displayed value is updated. For example, if you enter: • .2, the system displays 8.4, 8.6, 8.8, ... • .03, the system displays 5.09, 5.12, 5.15, ... • 10, the system displays 30, 40, 50, ...

Default Value	The value that the microblock outputs when communication with all specified targets fails or when **Communications Enabled** is not checked. The default value is used when the **Valid?** output is False (**Off**).
Communications Enabled	Check to enable network communications for this microblock. Uncheck when troubleshooting.
Refresh Time	The interval at which the microblock reads the target value. If the target is a BACnet object property: • Type a value greater than 30 seconds to attempt a BACnet COV (Change of Value) subscription with the target object. If subscription succeeds, the target sends a value to this microblock only when the target's value changes by at least the target's **COV Increment**. If subscription fails, this microblock reads the target value at the interval you specify. • Type a value of 30 seconds or less to disable BACnet COV subscription and read the target value at the interval you specify. If using v6.00a or later drivers, you can reduce network traffic by: • Changing the refresh time to something greater than 10 minutes. If the refresh time is 10 minutes or less, the microblock will resubscribe every 10 minutes. If the refresh time is greater than 10 minutes, the microblock will use that value as the resubscription interval. • Entering 01 in the seconds field of any value 1 minute or greater to have this microblock subscribe using only confirmed COV notifications (not unconfirmed). For example, 1:01, 5:01, etc.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Simulation

Define the value(s) the microblock will use when you simulate the control program.

Average Analog

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Sys In microblocks* (page 226)
Icon and symbol	

What it does	This microblock calculates the average of the values read from output points. The average value is the microblock's output. For example, you could use the Average Analog Properties microblock to determine the average temperature for a floor. The microblock can receive data from up to 10 addresses. You define the 10 addresses using the tree control on the Average Analog Properties microblock's **Properties** page.

Properties

 **TIPS**

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Lock Present Value	Check to output the locked value from the microblock instead of the microblock's calculated value.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is.  **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Display resolution	The microblock's value is truncated and incrementally updated as follows: The **Display resolution** format is used to truncate the microblock's actual value. For example, if you enter a value from: • 0.1 to 0.9, the system displays 1 digit to the right of the decimal • 0.01 to 0.99, the system displays 2 digits to the right of the decimal • 1 or greater, the system displays a whole number The **Display resolution** value determines the increment by which the displayed value is updated. For example, if you enter: • .2, the system displays 8.4, 8.6, 8.8, ... • .03, the system displays 5.09, 5.12, 5.15, ... • 10, the system displays 30, 40, 50, ...

Default Value	The value that the microblock outputs when communication with all specified targets fails or when **Communications Enabled** is not checked. The default value is used when the **Valid?** output is False (**Off**).
Communications Enabled	Check to enable network communications for this microblock. Uncheck when troubleshooting.
Refresh Time	The interval at which the microblock reads the target value. If the target is a BACnet object property: • Type a value greater than 30 seconds to attempt a BACnet COV (Change of Value) subscription with the target object. If subscription succeeds, the target sends a value to this microblock only when the target's value changes by at least the target's **COV Increment**. If subscription fails, this microblock reads the target value at the interval you specify. • Type a value of 30 seconds or less to disable BACnet COV subscription and read the target value at the interval you specify. If using v6.00a or later drivers, you can reduce network traffic by: • Changing the refresh time to something greater than 10 minutes. If the refresh time is 10 minutes or less, the microblock will resubscribe every 10 minutes. If the refresh time is greater than 10 minutes, the microblock will use that value as the resubscription interval. • Entering 01 in the seconds field of any value 1 minute or greater to have this microblock subscribe using only confirmed COV notifications (not unconfirmed). For example, 1:01, 5:01, etc.

Property Page Text

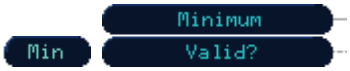
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Simulation

Define the value(s) the microblock will use when you simulate the control program.

Minimum Analog

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Sys In microblocks* (page 226)
Icon and symbol	

What it does	This microblock monitors values read from output points. The lowest value read is the output of the microblock. For example, you could use this microblock to determine the lowest zone temperature on a floor by gathering data from several Zone Setpoints. The microblock can receive data from up to 10 addresses. You define the 10 addresses using the tree control on the Minimum Analog Properties microblock's **Properties** page.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Lock Present Value	Check to output the locked value from the microblock instead of the microblock's calculated value.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Display resolution	The microblock's value is truncated and incrementally updated as follows: The **Display resolution** format is used to truncate the microblock's actual value. For example, if you enter a value from: • 0.1 to 0.9, the system displays 1 digit to the right of the decimal • 0.01 to 0.99, the system displays 2 digits to the right of the decimal • 1 or greater, the system displays a whole number The **Display resolution** value determines the increment by which the displayed value is updated. For example, if you enter: • .2, the system displays 8.4, 8.6, 8.8, ... • .03, the system displays 5.09, 5.12, 5.15, ... • 10, the system displays 30, 40, 50, ...

Default Value	The value that the microblock outputs when communication with all specified targets fails or when **Communications Enabled** is not checked. The default value is used when the **Valid?** output is False (**Off**).
Communications Enabled	Check to enable network communications for this microblock. Uncheck when troubleshooting.
Refresh Time	The interval at which the microblock reads the target value. If the target is a BACnet object property: • Type a value greater than 30 seconds to attempt a BACnet COV (Change of Value) subscription with the target object. If subscription succeeds, the target sends a value to this microblock only when the target's value changes by at least the target's **COV Increment**. If subscription fails, this microblock reads the target value at the interval you specify. • Type a value of 30 seconds or less to disable BACnet COV subscription and read the target value at the interval you specify. If using v6.00a or later drivers, you can reduce network traffic by: • Changing the refresh time to something greater than 10 minutes. If the refresh time is 10 minutes or less, the microblock will resubscribe every 10 minutes. If the refresh time is greater than 10 minutes, the microblock will use that value as the resubscription interval. • Entering 01 in the seconds field of any value 1 minute or greater to have this microblock subscribe using only confirmed COV notifications (not unconfirmed). For example, 1:01, 5:01, etc.

Property Page Text

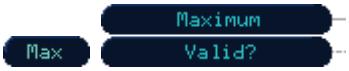
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Simulation

Define the value(s) the microblock will use when you simulate the control program.

Maximum Analog

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Sys In microblocks* (page 226)
Icon and symbol	

What it does	This microblock gathers "runtime" requests. The Maximum Analog Properties can receive data from up to 10 addresses. The highest value read is the output of the microblock. For example, if it receives requests for 2 minutes, 5 minutes and 7 minutes, the output from this microblock is 7. The microblock can receive data from up to 10 addresses. You define the 10 addresses using the tree control on the Maximum Analog Properties microblock's **Properties** page.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Lock Present Value	Check to output the locked value from the microblock instead of the microblock's calculated value.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Display resolution	The microblock's value is truncated and incrementally updated as follows: The **Display resolution** format is used to truncate the microblock's actual value. For example, if you enter a value from: • 0.1 to 0.9, the system displays 1 digit to the right of the decimal • 0.01 to 0.99, the system displays 2 digits to the right of the decimal • 1 or greater, the system displays a whole number The **Display resolution** value determines the increment by which the displayed value is updated. For example, if you enter: • .2, the system displays 8.4, 8.6, 8.8, ... • .03, the system displays 5.09, 5.12, 5.15, ... • 10, the system displays 30, 40, 50, ...

Default Value	The value that the microblock outputs when communication with all specified targets fails or when **Communications Enabled** is not checked. The default value is used when the **Valid?** output is False (**Off**).
Communications Enabled	Check to enable network communications for this microblock. Uncheck when troubleshooting.
Refresh Time	The interval at which the microblock reads the target value. If the target is a BACnet object property: • Type a value greater than 30 seconds to attempt a BACnet COV (Change of Value) subscription with the target object. If subscription succeeds, the target sends a value to this microblock only when the target's value changes by at least the target's **COV Increment**. If subscription fails, this microblock reads the target value at the interval you specify. • Type a value of 30 seconds or less to disable BACnet COV subscription and read the target value at the interval you specify. If using v6.00a or later drivers, you can reduce network traffic by: • Changing the refresh time to something greater than 10 minutes. If the refresh time is 10 minutes or less, the microblock will resubscribe every 10 minutes. If the refresh time is greater than 10 minutes, the microblock will use that value as the resubscription interval. • Entering 01 in the seconds field of any value 1 minute or greater to have this microblock subscribe using only confirmed COV notifications (not unconfirmed). For example, 1:01, 5:01, etc.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Simulation

Define the value(s) the microblock will use when you simulate the control program.

Get System Variable

 The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Sys In microblocks* (page 226)

Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock provides information to the control program stored in each device in the network. This information, while available in each device, must be provided to the control program using this microblock. • Current time (0-1439; in minutes since midnight) • Current day of the week (Monday=1, Sunday=7) • Current day of the month (1-31) • Minute (0-59) • Hour (0-23) • Month (1-12) • Year (1981-2040) • Seconds (0-59)

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

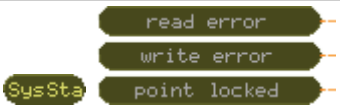
Type	The Get System Variable microblock provides information to the control program stored in each device in the network. This information, while available in each device, must be provided to the control program using this microblock. Current time (0-1439; in minutes since midnight) • Current day of the week (Monday=1, Sunday=7) • Current day of the month (1-31) • Minute (0-59) • Hour (0-23) • Month (1-12) • Year (1981-2040) • Seconds (0-59)

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Get System Status

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Sys In microblocks* (page 226)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock can be used to indicate Read or Write errors in certain microblocks, and whether any microblock within the control program is Locked. **Read Error** If you choose **read error** in the Initial Type section, then the microblock has a True value only when a Network Input microblock or an Analog Properties microblock in the same control program indicates an error condition. This includes Analog Network Input, Analog Network Input 2, Binary Network Input, Binary Network Input 2, Average Analog Properties, Maximum Analog Properties, Minimum Analog Properties, and Total Analog Properties microblocks. **Write Error** If you choose **write error**, then the microblock has a value of True only when a Network Output microblock in the same control program indicates an error condition. This includes Analog Network Output, Analog Network Output 2, Binary Network Output and Binary Network Output 2 microblocks. **Point Locked** If you choose **point locked**, then the microblock has a value of True only when points in the same control program are currently locked. The microblock's value is True or False. The Get System Status function may be used to send notice of these conditions to Alarm microblocks.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Type	The Get System Status microblock can be used to indicate Read or Write errors in certain microblocks, and whether any microblock within the control program is Locked. **Read Error** If you choose **read error** in the Initial Type section, then the microblock has a True value only when a Network Input microblock or an Analog Properties microblock in the same control program indicates an error condition. This includes Analog Network Input, Analog Network Input 2, Binary Network Input, Binary Network Input 2, Average Analog Properties, Maximum Analog Properties, Minimum Analog Properties, and Total Analog Properties microblocks. **Write Error** If you choose **write error**, then the microblock has a value of True only when a Network Output microblock in the same control program indicates an error condition. This includes Analog Network Output, Analog Network Output 2, Binary Network Output and Binary Network Output 2 microblocks. **Point Locked** If you choose **point locked**, then the microblock has a value of True only when points in the same control program are currently locked. The microblock's value is True or False. The Get System Status function may be used to send notice of these conditions to Alarm microblocks.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Binary Parameter

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Sys In microblocks* (page 226)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock is used to create a yes/no, on/off, open/closed, or true/false signal to be sent to the output wire.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Type	Select **Text Defined Below** to use the values in the Active Text and Inactive Text fields. Or select the Inactive and Active text you wish to use from the Type droplist.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Default Value	The value the control program uses until a user changes the value in the system interface.
Momentary	Lets the i-Vu® user change the parameter to the new state for one execution of logic. The i-Vu® application then changes the parameter back to the original state.
Inactive Text	The **Inactive Text** your system displays when the microblock's output is off, or false.
Active Text	The **Active Text** your system displays when the microblock's output is on, or true.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.

Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Analog Parameter

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Sys In microblocks* (page 226)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock specifies a numeric value to be sent to another microblock in the control program.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Default Value	The value the control program uses until a user changes the value in the system interface.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.

Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Time Parameter

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Sys In microblocks* (page 226)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock specifies an amount of time to be sent to another microblock in the control program.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Default Value	The value the control program uses until a user changes the value in the system interface.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.

Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Binary Constant

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Sys In microblocks* (page 226)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock specifies a yes/no, on/off, true/false, or open/closed value to be sent to another microblock in the control program. Binary Constants do not appear on the **Properties** page and should be used instead of Binary Parameter microblocks when the value of the microblock will not change.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Type	Select **Text Defined Below** to use the values in the Active Text and Inactive Text fields. Or select the Inactive and Active text you wish to use from the Type droplist.
Present Value	The value that the microblock uses on the control program output wire. For constant microblocks, this value can only be changed in the Snap application. For parameter microblocks, this value can be changed in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system or in the Snap application.
Inactive Text	The **Inactive Text** your system displays when the microblock's output is off, or false.
Active Text	The **Active Text** your system displays when the microblock's output is on, or true.

Analog Constant

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Sys In microblocks* (page 226)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock specifies a numeric value to be sent to another microblock in the control program. Analog Constants do not appear on the **Properties** page and should be used instead of Analog Parameter microblocks when the value of the microblock will not change (such as a flow coefficient or pi).

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Present Value	The value that the microblock uses on the control program output wire. For constant microblocks, this value can only be changed in the Snap application. For parameter microblocks, this value can be changed in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system or in the Snap application.

Time Constant

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Sys In microblocks* (page 226)
Icon and symbol	

What it does	This microblock specifies a time value to be sent to another microblock in the control program. Time Constants do not appear on the **Properties** page and should be used instead of Time Parameter microblocks when the value of the microblock will not change.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Present Value	The value that the microblock uses on the control program output wire. For constant microblocks, this value can only be changed in the Snap application. For parameter microblocks, this value can be changed in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system or in the Snap application.

BACnet Binary Value Parameter

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Sys In microblocks* (page 226)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock creates a yes or no, or on or off signal to be sent to another microblock in the control program. Any BACnet device can read or change the value of this parameter. If no BACnet device changes the value of this parameter, the default value is used. The value appears to other BACnet devices as the Present Value property of a BACnet Binary Value Object. You can assign text to active and inactive states to make it better represent the microblock's usage. You can configure this microblock to make its value available on the Rnet.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Lock Present Value	Check to output the locked value from the microblock instead of the microblock's calculated value.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Default Value	The value the control program uses until a user changes the value in the system interface.
Inactive Text	The **Inactive Text** your system displays when the microblock's output is off, or false.
Active Text	The **Active Text** your system displays when the microblock's output is on, or true.
Momentary	**NOTE A control program with this feature enabled works only with v5.5 or later systems and v5.5 or later drivers.** Lets the i-Vu® user change the parameter to the new state for one execution of logic. The i-Vu® application then changes the parameter back to the original state.
Minimum off time	The minimum period (seconds) that the microblock's present value will be off, regardless of the input signal to the microblock.
Minimum on time	The minimum period (seconds) that the microblock's present value will be on, regardless of the input signal to the microblock.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

BACnet Configuration

Network Visible	Check to allow other BACnet equipment to read or change the microblock's present value. Must be checked for this microblock to generate alarms.
Object Instance	**Auto-assign -** A BACnet Object ID is assigned by the system. **Use specific value -** (0–3999999) Assign a number that is unique within the controller.

Alarms

Potential alarm source	Check to make this microblock available in the system's Alarm Sources list.
Critical	Determines the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in if the alarm's **Template** field is set to **Universal**.  = Critical  = Non-critical
Category	The category you want to use to filter this microblock's alarms on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.
Template	**Universal** - Allows your system to use the **Alarm text** and **Return text** defined in the microblock, and the **Critical** checkbox to determine the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in.

Alarm

Alarm Enabled	Check to send a message when this microblock indicates an alarm condition.
Delay Seconds	The time the microblock's present value must remain in an alarm condition before the microblock sends an alarm.
Alarm text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition occurs. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Alarm requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge alarm notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Return to Normal

Return Enabled	Check to send a message when an alarm condition has returned to normal.
Return text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition returns to normal. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Return requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge return-to-normal notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Fault

Fault Enabled	Check to send a message when a fault condition occurs, such as a misconfigured or non-existent sensor.

Rnet

NOTE A control program that uses these Rnet features works only with v5.5 or later systems and v5.5 or later drivers.

Enable Rnet	Check to allow this microblock to communicate its value(s) to and from a sensor.
Rnet Tag	All values from a ZS or WS sensor must have an Rnet tag that defines what type of information this microblock's value represents. For a ZS sensor, it also determines how the sensor will display the value. For example, if you select **Fan Command (101)**, the sensor displays the active or inactive text and the number 101 in the lower left corner to identify the value is a fan command. **NOTE** If the Rnet tag droplist does not have the tag you want, you can create a custom tag in the Snap application.
Editable	Select to make this microblock's value editable on the ZS sensor.
ZS Sensor Display Configuration	
Show on:	Check the sensor screen(s) that you want this microblock's value displayed on. **Home Screen (1)**: When more than one value is assigned to the Home screen, the values cycle from one to the next. Typically, the first item displays for 10 seconds and any other items display for 3 seconds each. **Information Screen (2)**: This screen is accessed by pressing the sensor's *i* button. **Diagnostics Screen (3)**: This screen is accessed by holding the sensor's *i* button for at least 3 seconds. **NOTE** Select **Reorder** > **Sensor Display Order** in Snap to define the order in which multiple microblock values will appear on each sensor screen.
Display Inactive Text	Type the text that the ZS sensor is to display when the microblock's output is off or false. **NOTE** The letters K, M, Q, V, W, X do not display on the screen.

Display Active Text	Type the text that the ZS sensor is to display when the microblock's output is on or true. **NOTE** The letters K, M, Q, V, W, X do not display on the screen.

BACnet Analog Value Parameter

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Sys In microblocks* (page 226)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock specifies a numeric value to be sent to another microblock in the control program. Any BACnet device on the network can read or change the value of this parameter. If no BACnet device changes the value of this parameter, the default value is used. The value appears to other BACnet devices as the Present Value property of a BACnet Analog Value Object. You can configure this microblock to make its value available on the Rnet.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Lock Present Value	Check to output the locked value from the microblock instead of the microblock's calculated value.

Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Default Value	The value the control program uses until a user changes the value in the system interface.
Units	The unit of measurement of the microblock's present value. Select from the BACnet engineering units in this droplist. For some microblocks, you can customize the droplist by selecting **Options** > **Preferences** > **Droplist Options**.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

BACnet Configuration

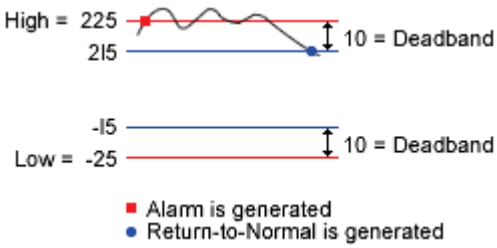
Network Visible	Check to allow other BACnet equipment to read or change the microblock's present value. Must be checked for this microblock to generate alarms.
Critical Value	If your control program has logic that writes a critical value to this microblock periodically, select this option to have the system attempt to upload this microblock's value (Relinquish Default property) and preserve it through a download, controller restart, or power loss.
Object Instance	**Auto-assign -** A BACnet Object ID is assigned by the system. **Use specific value -** (0–3999999) Assign a number that is unique within the controller.
COV Increment	An Analog Network Input (ANI) that references this microblock in its **Address** field tries to subscribe to this microblock's COV (Change of Value) service. If subscription succeeds, the ANI receives a value from this microblock only when this microblock's present value changes by at least the **COV Increment**. If subscription fails, the ANI reads this microblock's value at intervals specified in the ANI's **Refresh Time** field.

Alarms

Potential alarm source	Check to make this microblock available in the system's Alarm Sources list.
Critical	Determines the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in if the alarm's **Template** field is set to **Universal**. = Critical = Non-critical
Category	The category you want to use to filter this microblock's alarms on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Template	**Universal** - Allows your system to use the **Alarm text** and **Return text** defined in the microblock, and the **Critical** checkbox to determine the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in.

Alarm

Low Limit Enable	Check to send an alarm when the microblock's present value remains below the **Low Limit** value for the defined **Delay Seconds**.
Low Limit	The value the microblock's present value must drop below to send an alarm.
High Limit Enable	Check to send an alarm when the microblock's present value remains above the **High Limit** for the defined **Delay Seconds**.
High Limit	The value the microblock's present value must rise above to send an alarm.
Dead Band	The amount inside the normal range by which an alarm condition must return before a return-to-normal notification is generated. **EXAMPLE** 
Delay Seconds	The time the microblock's present value must remain in an alarm condition before the microblock sends an alarm.
Alarm text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition occurs. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Alarm requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge alarm notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Return to Normal

Return Enabled	Check to send a message when an alarm condition has returned to normal.
Return text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition returns to normal. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Return requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge return-to-normal notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Fault

Fault Enabled	Check to send a message when a fault condition occurs, such as a misconfigured or non-existent sensor.

Rnet

NOTE A control program that uses these Rnet features works only with v5.5 or later systems and v5.5 or later drivers.

Enable Rnet	Check to allow this microblock to communicate its value(s) to and from a sensor.
Rnet Tag	All values from a ZS or WS sensor must have an Rnet tag that defines what type of information this microblock's value represents. For a ZS sensor, it also determines how the sensor will display the value. For example, if you select **Static Pressure Setpoint (411)**, the sensor displays the setpoint, a target icon to indicate it is a setpoint, and the number 411 in the lower left corner to identify the value is a static pressure setpoint. **NOTE** If the Rnet tag droplist does not have the tag you want, you can create a custom tag in the Snap application.
Display Resolution	Defines the resolution of the value to be displayed on the ZS sensor. For example, 1 displays only integers (example: 74) and 0.5 displays values to the nearest 0.5 (example: 74.5).
Editable	Select to make this microblock's value editable on the ZS sensor.
Edit Increment	Select how much you want each press of the sensor's ▲ or ▼ button to change the microblock's value.
Minimum	Enter the lowest amount that this value can be changed to on the ZS sensor or in the i-Vu® interface.
Maximum	Enter the highest amount that this value can be changed to on the ZS sensor or in the i-Vu® interface.
ZS Sensor Display Configuration	
Show on:	Check the sensor screen(s) that you want this microblock's value displayed on. **Home Screen (1)**: When more than one value is assigned to the Home screen, the values cycle from one to the next. Typically, the first item displays for 10 seconds and any other items display for 3 seconds each. **Information Screen (2)**: This screen is accessed by pressing the sensor's *i* button. **Diagnostics Screen (3)**: This screen is accessed by holding the sensor's *i* button for at least 3 seconds. **NOTE** Select **Reorder** > **Sensor Display Order** in Snap to define the order in which multiple microblock values will appear on each sensor screen.

Tips and tricks

Preserving Critical Values

If you use an Analog Network Output microblock to periodically write a critical value from within a control program to this microblock's Relinquish Default property, and you check the **Critical Value** field, the system will attempt to upload this microblock's value and preserve it through a download.

In the following example, the High Peak Recorder records the highest supply temperature each day. The Peak Value BACnet Analog Value Parameter has a reference name of peak_value, an object instance of 4013, and **Critical Value** is checked. The Peak Value ANO2 microblock's target address is bacnet://this/AV:4013/104. Thus, the ANO microblock periodically (once per minute, or based on COV) writes the day's peak supply temperature to the BAV Parameter's Relinquish Default property (104).

In the event of a download, the system uploads the Relinquish Default property from the BAV Parameter microblock, downloads to the controller, then writes the stored Relinquish Default property to the microblock with refname peak_value. So even if the program is edited and reloaded, the value in the BAV parameter is preserved, provided the BAV's refname does not change. When the controller restarts, the Reset on start-up logic feeds the peak value back into the peak recorder and disables the ANO2, preserving the peak value in the High Peak recorder through the download and preventing the ANO2 from overwriting the previous peak until the value has been restored.

BACnet Multi-State Value Parameter

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Sys In microblocks* (page 226)
Icon and symbol	MSV — MSV 1
What it does	This microblock specifies a signal to be sent to the output wire. Multi-State microblocks are used to indicate values that have more than two discrete states (20 maximum). For example, a parameter may have states of High, Medium, and Low rather than a numeric value. Any BACnet device on the network can read or change the value of this parameter. If no BACnet device changes the value of this parameter, the default value is used. The value appears to other BACnet devices as the Present Value property of this BACnet object. You can configure this microblock to make its value available on the Rnet.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Lock Present Value	Check to output the locked value from the microblock instead of the microblock's calculated value.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Default Value	The value the control program uses until a user changes the value in the system interface.
Momentary	**NOTE A control program with this feature enabled works only with v5.5 or later systems and v5.5 or later drivers.** Lets the i-Vu® user change the parameter to the new state for one execution of logic. The i-Vu® application then changes the parameter back to the original state.
State Text	You must define the text that will appear on the **Properties** page when the device is in each state. For Value 1, type the text in the field under **BACnet Text**. For each additional state, click **Add** and then type the text. To have a state put the BACnet object in an alarm or fault condition, select the appropriate option for that state under **Alarm/Fault**. If you checked **Enable Rnet for ZS Sensors** on the **Rnet** tab, type the text that you want to appear on a ZS Sensor display in the field under **Rnet Text**. The **Preview** field shows you how it will look on the sensor. **NOTE** The letters K, M, Q, V, W, X do not display on the screen.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

BACnet Configuration

Network Visible	Check to allow other BACnet equipment to read or change the microblock's present value. Must be checked for this microblock to generate alarms.

Critical Value	If your control program has logic that writes a critical value to this microblock periodically, select this option to have the system attempt to upload this microblock's value (Relinquish Default property) and preserve it through a download, controller restart, or power loss.
Object Instance	**Auto-assign -** A BACnet Object ID is assigned by the system. **Use specific value -** (0–3999999) Assign a number that is unique within the controller.

Alarms

Potential alarm source	Check to make this microblock available in the system's Alarm Sources list.
Critical	Determines the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in if the alarm's **Template** field is set to **Universal**.  = Critical  = Non-critical
Category	The category you want to use to filter this microblock's alarms on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.
Template	**Universal** - Allows your system to use the **Alarm text** and **Return text** defined in the microblock, and the **Critical** checkbox to determine the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in.

Alarm

Alarm Enabled	Check to send a message when this microblock indicates an alarm condition.
Delay Seconds	The time the microblock's present value must remain in an alarm condition before the microblock sends an alarm.
Alarm text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition occurs. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Alarm requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge alarm notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Return to Normal

Return Enabled	Check to send a message when an alarm condition has returned to normal.
Return text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition returns to normal. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Return requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge return-to-normal notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Fault

Fault Enabled	Check to send a message when a fault condition occurs, such as a misconfigured or non-existent sensor.

Rnet

NOTE A control program that uses these Rnet features works only with v5.5 or later systems and v5.5 or later drivers.

Enable Rnet	Check to allow this microblock to communicate its value(s) to and from a sensor.
Rnet Tag	All values from a ZS or WS sensor must have an Rnet tag that defines what type of information this microblock's value represents. For a ZS sensor, it also determines how the sensor will display the value. For example, if you select **Fan Speed Request (600)**, the sensor displays the state text and the number 600 in the lower left corner to identify the value is a fan speed request. **NOTES** • If you select **Fan Speed Request** or **Zone Mode Request**, the **Critical Value** field on the Properties tab is automatically enabled to prevent a parameter mismatch in the i-Vu® application if a user changes the values on the sensor. • If the Rnet tag droplist does not have the tag you want, you can create a custom tag in the Snap application.
Editable	Check under **Occupied** or **Unoccupied** to make each setpoint editable on a ZS Sensor.
ZS Sensor Display Configuration	
Show on:	Check the sensor screen(s) that you want this microblock's values displayed on. **Home Screen (1)**: When more than one value is assigned to the Home screen, the values cycle from one to the next. Typically, the first item displays for 10 seconds and any other items display for 3 seconds each. **Information Screen (2)**: This screen is accessed by pressing the sensor's *i* button. **Diagnostics Screen (3)**: This screen is accessed by holding the sensor's *i* button for at least 3 seconds. **NOTE** Select **Reorder** > **Sensor Display Order** to define the order in which multiple microblock values will appear on each sensor screen.

Sys Out microblocks

System Output microblocks contain control program output values, such as heat and cool requests or other status information. You can make these values network-visible to other BACnet devices.

Control programs use requests to communicate their heating and cooling needs to each other.

Using requests you can construct a software "chain" mimicking the mechanical chain of equipment in the building. When properly constructed, requests allow you to schedule terminal or zone equipment only and allow other equipment to respond to zone requests. The equipment serving zones can use requests and the **Setpoint Optimization** microblock to constantly adjust discharge setpoints and minimize energy consumption.

Prime	*Prime Variable* (page 256) This microblock identifies a single specific value from the control program that is representative of the entire control program, such as the current zone temperature.
···Stat	*Binary Status* (page 257) This microblock displays a yes/no, on/off, open/closed, or true/false value from the control program on the **Properties** page. You can use this microblock to display the value of another microblock that would not normally appear on the **Properties** page.
—Stat	*Analog Status* (page 258) This microblock displays the numeric value from the control program on the **Properties** page. You can use this microblock to display the value of another microblock that would not normally appear on the **Properties** page.
Stat	*Time Status* (page 259) This microblock displays a time value from the control program on the **Properties** page. You can use this microblock to display the value of another microblock that would not normally appear on the **Properties** page.

BACnet®

···Stat	*BACnet Binary Value Status* (page 260) This microblock displays a yes/no or on/off value from the control program. Any BACnet device can read the value of this microblock. The value appears to other BACnet devices as the Present Value Property of a BACnet Binary Value Object.
—Stat	*BACnet Analog Value Status* (page 263) This microblock displays the numeric value from the control program. Any BACnet device can read the value of this microblock. The value appears to other BACnet devices as the Present Value property of a BACnet Analog Value Object.
— MSV	*BACnet Multi-State Value Status* (page 268) This microblock specifies a signal to be sent to another microblock in the control program. Multi-State microblocks are used to specify signals from devices that have more than two discrete states (20 maximum).

Prime Variable

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Sys Out microblocks* (page 255)
Icon and symbol	Prime — Prime

What it does	This microblock identifies a single specific value from the control program that is representative of the entire control program, such as the current zone temperature. Every control program has a color and a prime variable. Their values are set in the control program logic by the Set Color and Prime Variable microblocks. If these microblocks are not present in the control program, their corresponding values will be zero. It is a good idea to provide meaningful values for these two numbers so that generic graphics or reports will have something meaningful to display for your control program.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Binary Status

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Sys Out microblocks* (page 255)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock displays a yes/no, on/off, open/closed, or true/false value from the control program on the **Properties** page. You can use this microblock to display the value of another microblock that would not normally appear on the **Properties** page.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Type	Select **Text Defined Below** to use the values in the Active Text and Inactive Text fields. Or select the Inactive and Active text you wish to use from the Type droplist.
Inactive Text	The **Inactive Text** your system displays when the microblock's output is off, or false.
Active Text	The **Active Text** your system displays when the microblock's output is on, or true.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Analog Status

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Sys Out microblocks* (page 255)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock displays the numeric value from the control program on the **Properties** page. You can use this microblock to display the value of another microblock that would not normally appear on the **Properties** page.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Display resolution	The microblock's value is truncated and incrementally updated as follows: The **Display resolution** format is used to truncate the microblock's actual value. For example, if you enter a value from: • 0.1 to 0.9, the system displays 1 digit to the right of the decimal • 0.01 to 0.99, the system displays 2 digits to the right of the decimal • 1 or greater, the system displays a whole number The **Display resolution** value determines the increment by which the displayed value is updated. For example, if you enter: • .2, the system displays 8.4, 8.6, 8.8, ... • .03, the system displays 5.09, 5.12, 5.15, ... • 10, the system displays 30, 40, 50, ...

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Time Status

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Sys Out microblocks* (page 255)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock displays a time value from the control program on the **Properties** page. You can use this microblock to display the value of another microblock that would not normally appear on the **Properties** page. The microblock's value must be defined in hours and minutes. If the microblock receives a numeric value, minutes and seconds value, or other value, it will not be converted to an hours and minutes value.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

BACnet Binary Value Status

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Sys Out microblocks* (page 255)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock displays a yes/no or on/off value from the control program. Any BACnet device can read the value of this microblock. The value appears to other BACnet devices as the Present Value Property of a BACnet Binary Value Object. You can assign text to active and inactive states to make it better represent the microblock's usage. You can configure this microblock to make its value available on the Rnet.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.

- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Lock Present Value	Check to output the locked value from the microblock instead of the microblock's calculated value.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Inactive Text	The **Inactive Text** your system displays when the microblock's output is off, or false.
Active Text	The **Active Text** your system displays when the microblock's output is on, or true.
Minimum off time	The minimum period (seconds) that the microblock's present value will be off, regardless of the input signal to the microblock.
Minimum on time	The minimum period (seconds) that the microblock's present value will be on, regardless of the input signal to the microblock.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

BACnet Configuration

Network Visible	Check to allow other BACnet equipment to read or change the microblock's present value. Must be checked for this microblock to generate alarms.
Object Instance	**Auto-assign -** A BACnet Object ID is assigned by the system. **Use specific value -** (0–3999999) Assign a number that is unique within the controller.

Alarms

Potential alarm source	Check to make this microblock available in the system's Alarm Sources list.
Critical	Determines the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in if the alarm's **Template** field is set to **Universal**.  = Critical  = Non-critical
Category	The category you want to use to filter this microblock's alarms on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.
Template	**Universal** - Allows your system to use the **Alarm text** and **Return text** defined in the microblock, and the **Critical** checkbox to determine the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in.

Alarm

Alarm Enable	Check to send a message when this microblock indicates an alarm condition.
Alarm State	**Active** - An alarm condition exists when the microblock's present value is on (true). **Inactive** - An alarm condition exists when the microblock's present value is off (false).
Delay Seconds	The time the microblock's present value must remain in an alarm condition before the microblock sends an alarm.
Alarm text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition occurs. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Alarm requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge alarm notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Return to Normal

Return Enabled	Check to send a message when an alarm condition has returned to normal.
Return text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition returns to normal. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Return requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge return-to-normal notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Fault

Fault Enabled	Check to send a message when a fault condition occurs, such as a misconfigured or non-existent sensor.

Rnet

NOTE A control program that uses these Rnet features works only with v5.5 or later systems and v5.5 or later drivers.

Enable Rnet	Check to allow this microblock to communicate its value to a sensor.
Rnet Tag	All values displayed on a ZS sensor must have an Rnet tag that defines what type of information this microblock's value represents. It also determines how the sensor will display the value. For example, if you select **Fan Status**, the sensor automatically displays on the Home screen when the microblock is active. **NOTE** If the Rnet tag droplist does not have the tag you want, you can create a custom tag in the Snap application.
ZS Sensor Display Configuration	
Show on:	Check the sensor screen(s) that you want this microblock's value displayed on. **Home Screen (1)**: When more than one value is assigned to the Home screen, the values cycle from one to the next. Typically, the first item displays for 10 seconds and any other items display for 3 seconds each. **Information Screen (2)**: This screen is accessed by pressing the sensor's *i* button. If you select this screen and select **Maintenance** or **Alarm** below, when the microblock is active, its value displays first on the Information screen. When inactive it does not display at all. **Diagnostics Screen (3)**: This screen is accessed by holding the sensor's *i* button for at least 3 seconds. If you select this screen and select **Maintenance** or **Alarm** below, when the microblock is active, its value displays first on the Diagnostics screen. When inactive it does not display at all. **NOTE** Select **Reorder** > **Sensor Display Order** to define the order in which multiple microblock values will appear on each sensor screen.
Show when active as:	
Maintenance	Check to have the ZS Pro sensor display on the Home screen when this microblock is active.
Alarm	Check to have the ZS Pro sensor display on the Home screen when this microblock is active.
Show text:	
Display Inactive Text	Type the text that the ZS sensor is to display when the microblock's output is off or false. **NOTE** The letters K, M, Q, V, W, X do not display on the screen.
Display Active Text	Type the text that the ZS sensor is to display when the microblock's output is on or true. **NOTE** The letters K, M, Q, V, W, X do not display on the screen.

BACnet Analog Value Status

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Sys Out microblocks* (page 255)

Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock displays the numeric value from the control program. Any BACnet device can read the value of this microblock. The value appears to other BACnet devices as the Present Value property of a BACnet Analog Value Object. You can configure this microblock to make its value available on the Rnet.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Lock Present Value	Check to output the locked value from the microblock instead of the microblock's calculated value.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Units	The unit of measurement of the microblock's present value. Select from the BACnet engineering units in this droplist. For some microblocks, you can customize the droplist by selecting **Options** > **Preferences** > **Droplist Options**.

Display resolution	The microblock's value is truncated and incrementally updated as follows: The **Display resolution** format is used to truncate the microblock's actual value. For example, if you enter a value from: • 0.1 to 0.9, the system displays 1 digit to the right of the decimal • 0.01 to 0.99, the system displays 2 digits to the right of the decimal • 1 or greater, the system displays a whole number The **Display resolution** value determines the increment by which the displayed value is updated. For example, if you enter: • .2, the system displays 8.4, 8.6, 8.8, ... • .03, the system displays 5.09, 5.12, 5.15, ... • 10, the system displays 30, 40, 50, ...

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

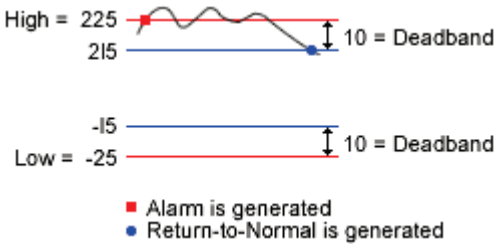
BACnet Configuration

Network Visible	Check to allow other BACnet equipment to read or change the microblock's present value. Must be checked for this microblock to generate alarms.
Object Instance	**Auto-assign -** A BACnet Object ID is assigned by the system. **Use specific value -** (0–3999999) Assign a number that is unique within the controller.
COV Increment	An Analog Network Input (ANI) that references this microblock in its **Address** field tries to subscribe to this microblock's COV (Change of Value) service. If subscription succeeds, the ANI receives a value from this microblock only when this microblock's present value changes by at least the **COV Increment**. If subscription fails, the ANI reads this microblock's value at intervals specified in the ANI's **Refresh Time** field.

Alarms

Potential alarm source	Check to make this microblock available in the system's Alarm Sources list.
Critical	Determines the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in if the alarm's **Template** field is set to **Universal**.  = Critical  = Non-critical
Category	The category you want to use to filter this microblock's alarms on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.
Template	**Universal** - Allows your system to use the **Alarm text** and **Return text** defined in the microblock, and the **Critical** checkbox to determine the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in.

Alarm

Low Limit Enable	Check to send an alarm when the microblock's present value remains below the **Low Limit** value for the defined **Delay Seconds**.
Low Limit	The value the microblock's present value must drop below to send an alarm.
High Limit Enable	Check to send an alarm when the microblock's present value remains above the **High Limit** for the defined **Delay Seconds**.
High Limit	The value the microblock's present value must rise above to send an alarm.
Dead Band	The amount inside the normal range by which an alarm condition must return before a return-to-normal notification is generated. **EXAMPLE** 
Delay Seconds	The time the microblock's present value must remain in an alarm condition before the microblock sends an alarm.
Alarm text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition occurs. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Alarm requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge alarm notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Return to Normal

Return Enabled	Check to send a message when an alarm condition has returned to normal.
Return text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition returns to normal. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Return requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge return-to-normal notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Fault

Fault Enabled	Check to send a message when a fault condition occurs, such as a misconfigured or non-existent sensor.

Rnet

NOTE A control program that uses these Rnet features works only with v5.5 or later systems and v5.5 or later drivers.

The properties below define how this microblock's value will display on a ZS Pro or ZS Pro-F sensor.

Enable Rnet for ZS Sensors	Check to allow this microblock to communicate its value to a ZS sensor.
Rnet Tag	All values displayed on a ZS sensor must have an Rnet tag. The Rnet tag defines what type of information this microblock's value represents and determines how the sensor will display the value. For example, if you select **Outside Air Temp**, the sensor automatically displays  with the value. **NOTE** If the Rnet tag droplist does not have the tag you want, you can create a custom tag in the Snap application.
Display Resolution	Defines the resolution of the value to be displayed on the ZS sensor. For example, 1 displays only integers (example: 74) and 0.5 displays values to the nearest 0.5 (example: 74.5).
Show on:	Check the sensor screen(s) that you want this microblock's value displayed on. **Home Screen (1)**: When more than one value is assigned to the Home screen, the values cycle from one to the next. Typically, the first item displays for 10 seconds and any other items display for 3 seconds each. **Information Screen (2)**: This screen is accessed by pressing the sensor's *i* button. **Diagnostics Screen (3)**: This screen is accessed by holding the sensor's *i* button for at least 3 seconds. **NOTE** Select **Reorder** > **Sensor Display Order** in Snap to define the order in which multiple microblock values will appear on each sensor screen.

Rnet

NOTE A control program that uses these Rnet features works only with v5.5 or later systems and v5.5 or later drivers.

Enable Rnet	Check to allow this microblock to communicate its value to a sensor.
Rnet Tag	All values displayed on a ZS sensor must have an Rnet tag that defines what type of information this microblock's value represents. It also determines how the sensor will display the value. For example, if you select **Outside Air Temp**, the sensor automatically displays  with the value. **NOTE** If the Rnet tag droplist does not have the tag you want, you can create a custom tag in the Snap application.
Display Resolution	Defines the resolution of the value to be displayed on the ZS sensor. For example, 1 displays only integers (example: 74) and 0.5 displays values to the nearest 0.5 (example: 74.5).
ZS Sensor Display Configuration	

Show on:	Check the sensor screen(s) that you want this microblock's value displayed on. **Home Screen (1)**: When more than one value is assigned to the Home screen, the values cycle from one to the next. Typically, the first item displays for 10 seconds and any other items display for 3 seconds each. **Information Screen (2)**: This screen is accessed by pressing the sensor's *i* button. **Diagnostics Screen (3)**: This screen is accessed by holding the sensor's *i* button for at least 3 seconds. **NOTE** Select **Reorder** > **Sensor Display Order** in Snap to define the order in which multiple microblock values will appear on each sensor screen.

BACnet Multi-State Value Status

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Sys Out microblocks* (page 255)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock specifies a signal to be sent to another microblock in the control program. Multi-State microblocks are used to specify signals from devices that have more than two discrete states (20 maximum). For example, a device may have states of High, Medium, and Low rather than a numeric value. Any BACnet device on the network can read or change the value of this parameter. If no BACnet device changes the value of this parameter, the default value is used. The value appears to other BACnet devices as the Present Value property of the specified BACnet device. You can configure this microblock to make its value available on the Rnet.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Lock Present Value	Check to output the locked value from the microblock instead of the microblock's calculated value.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
State Text	You must define the text that will appear on the **Properties** page when the device is in each state. For Value 1, type the text in the field under **BACnet Text**. For each additional state, click **Add** and then type the text. To have a state put the BACnet object in an alarm or fault condition, select the appropriate option for that state under **Alarm/Fault**. If you checked **Enable Rnet for ZS Sensors** on the **Rnet** tab, type the text that you want to appear on a ZS Sensor display in the field under **Rnet Text**. The **Preview** field shows you how it will look on the sensor. **NOTE** The letters K, M, Q, V, W, X do not display on the screen.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

BACnet Configuration

Network Visible	Check to allow other BACnet equipment to read or change the microblock's present value. Must be checked for this microblock to generate alarms.
Object Instance	**Auto-assign -** A BACnet Object ID is assigned by the system. **Use specific value -** (0–3999999) Assign a number that is unique within the controller.

Alarms

Potential alarm source	Check to make this microblock available in the system's Alarm Sources list.
Critical	Determines the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in if the alarm's **Template** field is set to **Universal**.  = Critical  = Non-critical
Category	The category you want to use to filter this microblock's alarms on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.
Template	**Universal** - Allows your system to use the **Alarm text** and **Return text** defined in the microblock, and the **Critical** checkbox to determine the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in.

Alarm

Alarm Enabled	Check to send a message when this microblock indicates an alarm condition.
Delay Seconds	The time the microblock's present value must remain in an alarm condition before the microblock sends an alarm.
Alarm text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition occurs. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Alarm requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge alarm notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Return to Normal

Return Enabled	Check to send a message when an alarm condition has returned to normal.
Return text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition returns to normal. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Return requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge return-to-normal notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Fault

Fault Enabled	Check to send a message when a fault condition occurs, such as a misconfigured or non-existent sensor.

Rnet

NOTE A control program that uses these Rnet features works only with v5.5 or later systems and v5.5 or later drivers.

Enable Rnet	Check to allow this microblock to communicate its value to a sensor.
Rnet Tag	All values displayed on a ZS sensor must have an Rnet tag that defines what type of information this microblock's value represents. It also determines how the sensor will display the value. For example, if you select **Fan Speed Status**, the sensor automatically displays the appropriate icon (such as ) to indicate the status and speed. **NOTE** If the Rnet tag droplist does not have the tag you want, you can create a custom tag in the Snap application.
ZS Sensor Display Configuration	
Show on:	Check the sensor screen(s) that you want this microblock's values displayed on. **Home Screen (1)**: When more than one value is assigned to the Home screen, the values cycle from one to the next. Typically, the first item displays for 10 seconds and any other items display for 3 seconds each. **Information Screen (2)**: This screen is accessed by pressing the sensor's *i* button. **Diagnostics Screen (3)**: This screen is accessed by holding the sensor's *i* button for at least 3 seconds. **NOTE** Select **Reorder** > **Sensor Display Order** to define the order in which multiple microblock values will appear on each sensor screen.

Log microblocks

Log microblocks record system values, such as trends, alarms, and runtime values.

	*Digital Trend* (page 272) This microblock records data for trend purposes from microblocks that do not support built-in trending.
	*Analog Trend* (page 274) This microblock records data for trend purposes from microblocks that do not support built-in trending.
	*Digital Trend with Sample Trigger* (page 276) This microblock records data for trend purposes. When the **rec** input goes from off to on, the **TRND** input records the current state. Data is not recorded again until the next time the **rec** input transitions from off to on.
	*Analog Trend with Sample Trigger* (page 278) This microblock records data for trend purposes. When the **rec** input goes from off to on, the **TRND** input records the current value. Data is not recorded again until the next time the **rec** input transitions from off to on.

	*Runtime Monitor* (page 279) This microblock monitors the amount of time that a piece of equipment has been running and provides an output that can be used for notification when the runtime limit is exceeded.
	*BACnet Alarm* (page 280) This microblock transmits alarms and supplemental data from the control program to the system's alarm management system. An alarm generated by this microblock is time-stamped with the time the alarm was generated.
	*History Recorder* (page 283) This microblock records a current and previous value from a microblock in a control program. You determine when the value is recorded.
	*High Peak Recorder* (page 284) This microblock records the highest and previous highest value of a microblock in a control program. You determine when the values are recorded and when the highest value is transferred to the previous highest value.
	*Low Peak Recorder* (page 285) This microblock records the lowest and previous lowest value of a microblock in a control program. You determine when the values are recorded and when the lowest value is transferred to the previous lowest value.
	*Runtime Accumulation* (page 286) This microblock calculates the amount of time, in hours, that a piece of equipment has been running.

Digital Trend

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Log microblocks* (page 271)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock records data for trend purposes from microblocks that do not support built-in trending.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Enable Trend Log	Check to have the controller collect trend data for the microblock's present value.
Sample every ___ (hh:mm:ss)	Records the microblock's present value at this interval. **EXAMPLE** Type `00:10:00` to record the microblock's present value every 10 minutes.
Sample on COV (change of value)	Records the microblock's present value only when the value changes.
Max samples	The number of data samples the controller allocates memory for. Memory consumption is 10 bytes for each sample plus 48 bytes. For example, for 100 samples: (100 x 10 bytes) + 48 = 1048 bytes of memory The allocated memory is constant regardless of how many samples are actually recorded. If you do not enable trending, no memory is consumed. **NOTE** Click **Reset** on the microblock's **Properties** page in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system to delete all samples currently stored in the controller.
Enable Trend Historian	Check this field to archive the controller's collected trend data to the system database after every 129 data samples. **NOTES** • You must check **Enable Trend Log** if you want to **Enable Trend Historian**. • You can change **Enable Trend Historian** archival settings and other trend properties on the **Properties** page in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system.
Keep historical trends for __ days	This is based on the date that the sample was read. Set this field to 0 to use the system default value.
Write to historian: **Every ___ trend samples** **Use default (45% of Max samples)**	Writes all trend data in the controller to the system database each time the controller collects the specified number of samples. You can select **Every __ trend samples** and enter a number greater than zero and less than the number in the **Max samples** field, or you can select **Use default**. The number of trends specified must be accumulated at least once before the historical trends can be viewed.
Active Text	The **Active Text** your system displays when the microblock's output is on, or true.
Inactive Text	The **Inactive Text** your system displays when the microblock's output is off, or false.

In a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system only:	
Stop When Full	Check this field to stop trend sampling when the maximum number of samples is reached.
Enable trend log at specific times only?	Collects trend data for the specific period of time you define in the **time** and **date** fields.
Store Trends Now	Writes all trend data in the controller to the system database without having to enable trend historian.
Trend samples accumulated since last notification	Shows the number of samples stored in the controller since data was last written to the database.
Last Record Written to Historian	Shows the number of trend samples that were last written to the database.
BACnet Configuration	The **Object Name** is a unique alphanumeric string that defines the BACnet object. Although the **Object Name** field can be edited, it is not recommended. The **Notification Class** is set to 1 to receive alarms generated by Carrier controllers.

Analog Trend

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Log microblocks* (page 271)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock records data for trend purposes from microblocks that do not support built-in trending.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Lock Present Value	Check to output the locked value from the microblock instead of the microblock's calculated value.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Enable Trend Log	Check to have the controller collect trend data for the microblock's present value.
Sample every ___ (hh:mm:ss)	Records the microblock's present value at this interval. **EXAMPLE** Type `00:10:00` to record the microblock's present value every 10 minutes.
Sample on COV (change of value)	Records the microblock's present value only when the value changes by at least the **COV Increment**.
Max samples	The number of data samples the controller allocates memory for. Memory consumption is 10 bytes for each sample plus 48 bytes. For example, for 100 samples: (100 x 10 bytes) + 48 = 1048 bytes of memory The allocated memory is constant regardless of how many samples are actually recorded. If you do not enable trending, no memory is consumed.
Enable Trend Historian	Check this field to archive the controller's collected trend data to the system database after every 129 data samples. **NOTES** • You must check **Enable Trend Log** if you want to **Enable Trend Historian**. • You can change **Enable Trend Historian** archival settings and other trend properties on the **Properties** page in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system.
Keep historical trends for __ days	This is based on the date that the sample was read. Set this field to 0 to use the system default value.
Write to historian: **Every ___ trend samples** **Use default (45% of Max samples)**	Writes all trend data in the controller to the system database each time the controller collects the specified number of samples. You can select **Every __ trend samples** and enter a number greater than zero and less than the number in the **Max samples** field, or you can select **Use default**. The number of trends specified must be accumulated at least once before the historical trends can be viewed.

In a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system only:	
Stop When Full	Check this field to stop trend sampling when the maximum number of samples is reached.
Enable trend log at specific times only?	Collects trend data for the specific period of time you define in the **time** and **date** fields.
Store Trends Now	Writes all trend data in the controller to the system database without having to enable trend historian.
Trend samples accumulated since last notification	Shows the number of samples stored in the controller since data was last written to the database.
Last Record Written to Historian	Shows the number of trend samples that were last written to the database.
BACnet Configuration	The **Object Name** is a unique alphanumeric string that defines the BACnet object. Although the **Object Name** field can be edited, it is not recommended. The **Notification Class** is set to 1 to receive alarms generated by Carrier controllers.

Digital Trend with Sample Trigger

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Log microblocks* (page 271)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock records data for trend purposes. When the **rec** input goes from off to on, the **TRND** input records the current state. Data is not recorded again until the next time the **rec** input transitions from off to on.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Lock Present Value	Check to output the locked value from the microblock instead of the microblock's calculated value.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Enable Trend Log	Check to have the controller collect trend data for the microblock's present value.
Allocate memory for	The number of data samples the controller allocates memory for. Memory consumption is 10 bytes for each sample plus 48 bytes. For example, for 100 samples: (100 x 10 bytes) + 48 = 1048 bytes of memory The allocated memory is constant regardless of how many samples are actually recorded. If you do not enable trending, no memory is consumed.
Enable Trend Historian	Check this field to archive the controller's collected trend data to the system database after every 129 data samples. **NOTES** • You must check **Enable Trend Log** if you want to **Enable Trend Historian**. • You can change **Enable Trend Historian** archival settings and other trend properties on the **Properties** page in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system.
Keep historical trends for __ days	This is based on the date that the sample was read. Set this field to 0 to use the system default value.
Active Text	The **Active Text** your system displays when the microblock's output is on, or true.
Inactive Text	The **Inactive Text** your system displays when the microblock's output is off, or false.

Analog Trend with Sample Trigger

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Log microblocks* (page 271)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock records data for trend purposes. When the **rec** input goes from off to on, the **TRND** input records the current value. Data is not recorded again until the next time the **rec** input transitions from off to on.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Lock Present Value	Check to output the locked value from the microblock instead of the microblock's calculated value.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Enable Trend Log	Check to have the controller collect trend data for the microblock's present value.

Allocate memory for	The number of data samples the controller allocates memory for. Memory consumption is 10 bytes for each sample plus 48 bytes. For example, for 100 samples: (100 x 10 bytes) + 48 = 1048 bytes of memory The allocated memory is constant regardless of how many samples are actually recorded. If you do not enable trending, no memory is consumed.
Enable Trend Historian	Check this field to archive the controller's collected trend data to the system database after every 129 data samples. **NOTES** • You must check **Enable Trend Log** if you want to **Enable Trend Historian**. • You can change **Enable Trend Historian** archival settings and other trend properties on the **Properties** page in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system.
Keep historical trends for __ days	This is based on the date that the sample was read. Set this field to 0 to use the system default value.

Runtime Monitor

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Log microblocks* (page 271)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock monitors the amount of time that a piece of equipment has been running and provides an output that can be used for notification when the runtime limit is exceeded. The microblock tracks the amount of time that its input remains on. When the limit is reached, the microblock's output turns on. This output may be wired to a *BACnet Alarm microblock* (page 280) to generate a runtime exceeded alarm.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Limit	The microblock's output will turn on when the runtime exceeds this number of hours.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

BACnet Alarm

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Log microblocks* (page 271)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock transmits alarms and supplemental data from the control program to the system's alarm management system. An alarm generated by this microblock is time-stamped with the time the alarm was generated. For the system to receive an alarm, the **Potential alarm source** field must be checked. The color square on the left side of the microblock indicates the microblock's status: Red = In alarm Gray = Not in alarm Black = **Potential alarm source** field is unchecked

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Lock Present Value	Check to output the locked value from the microblock instead of the microblock's calculated value.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Inactive Text	The text the system displays when the microblock's input is off (false).
Active Text	The text the system displays when the microblock's input is on (true).
Minimum off time	The minimum period (seconds) that the microblock's present value will be off, regardless of the input signal to the microblock.
Minimum on time	The minimum period (seconds) that the microblock's present value will be on, regardless of the input signal to the microblock.

BACnet Configuration

Network Visible	Check to allow other BACnet equipment to read the microblock's present value. Must be checked for this microblock to generate alarms.
Object Instance	**Auto-assign -** A BACnet Object ID is assigned by the system. **Use specific value -** (0–3999999) Assign a number that is unique within the controller.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.

Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Alarms

Potential alarm source	Check to make this microblock available in the system's Alarm Sources list.
Critical	Determines the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in if the alarm's **Template** field is set to **Universal**.  = Critical  = Non-critical
Category	The category you want to use to filter this microblock's alarms on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.
Template	**Universal** - Allows your system to use the **Alarm text** and **Return text** defined in the microblock, and the **Critical** checkbox to determine the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in.

Alarm

Alarm Enabled	Check to send a message when this microblock indicates an alarm condition.
Delay Seconds	The time the microblock's present value must remain in an alarm condition before the microblock sends an alarm.
Alarm text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition occurs. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Alarm requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge alarm notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Return to Normal

Return Enabled	Check to send a message when an alarm condition has returned to normal.
Return text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition returns to normal. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Return requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge return-to-normal notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Fault

Fault Enabled	Check to send a message when a fault condition occurs, such as a misconfigured or non-existent sensor.

Tips and tricks

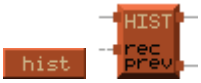
You can add a field code to the alarm text that will retrieve the value of another microblock at the time the alarm is triggered. Add the field code `$source:<path>$`, substituting <path> with the path to the value you want. The path can be an absolute path or a path relative to the BACnet Alarm microblock. See *Defining i-Vu® paths* (page 172) in i-Vu® Help.

Example of alarm text:
The conference room is hot. The temperature is
$source:/trees/geographic/rd_facility/zone_1/lstat/present_value$

NOTE Field codes are processed when an alarm is processed at the server, not when the alarm is triggered in the controller. For slow changing values on a fast network, this is almost equivalent to the latched data feature in a legacy system. The value 2 to 3 seconds after the alarm occurred will be very close to the value at the time of the alarm. But for fast changing values on a slow network, the value could be misleading. If the alarm is processed up to a minute or two after the alarm occurred, the value could be very different than the value at the time of the alarm.

History Recorder

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Log microblocks* (page 271)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock records a current and previous value from a microblock in a control program. You determine when the value is recorded. The **Properties** page shows the current and previous values (Current cycle and Previous cycle), and the time and date when the recordings were made. The microblock's analog input receives the value that is to be recorded. When the **rec** input is on, the microblock transfers the current value of its input to its primary output, and the prior output value is transferred to the **prev** output. The value is recorded only once while the **rec** input is on. For example, if the microblock is used to record the zone temperature, and the **rec** input remains on while the temperature changes, only the temperature that was current at the time the **rec** input turned on will be recorded.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

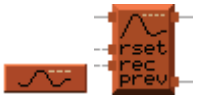
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

High Peak Recorder

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Log microblocks* (page 271)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock records the highest and previous highest value of a microblock in a control program. You determine when the values are recorded and when the highest value is transferred to the previous highest value. For example, if you want to record the highest outside air temperature for each day, this microblock can record today's highest temperature and retain yesterday's highest temperature. The microblock's analog input receives the value that is to be recorded. When the **rec** input is on, the microblock monitors the input value and transfers the highest value received to the microblock's primary output. This output value is transferred to the **prev** output when the **rset** input is turned on.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

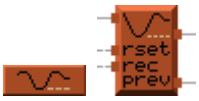
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Low Peak Recorder

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Log microblocks* (page 271)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock records the lowest and previous lowest value of a microblock in a control program. You determine when the values are recorded and when the lowest value is transferred to the previous lowest value. For example, if you want to record the lowest outside air temperature for each day, this microblock can record today's lowest temperature and yesterday's lowest temperature. The microblock's analog input receives the value that is to be recorded. When the **rec** input is on, the microblock monitors the input value and transfers the lowest value received to the microblock's primary output. This output value is transferred to the **prev** output when the **rset** input is turned on.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

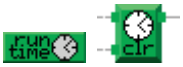
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Runtime Accumulation

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Log microblocks* (page 271)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock calculates the amount of time, in hours, that a piece of equipment has been running. This microblock records the amount of time its primary digital input is on. You can reset the microblock's value when you choose by using the microblock's **clr** input.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Simulation

Preset Runtime Value lets you to define the number of hours that the microblock begins to count from. For example, if **Preset Runtime Value** is set to 5, the Runtime Accumulation microblock begins counting runtime hours at 5. The Reset button on the **Properties** page resets the microblock's value to the value indicated by the **Preset Runtime Value** setting.

Control microblocks

Control microblocks output signals that are used for control and scheduling purposes. Many of these microblocks generate colors, which are used to communicate control program or zone color status.

NOTE Make sure a control program broadcasts a single color by using one of the following:

- 1 Setpoint microblock
- 1 Set Color microblock
- 1 or more Set Color If True microblocks

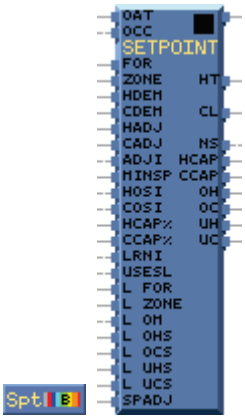
	*BACnet Setpoint* (page 288) This microblock compares the zone temperature to the zone's effective setpoint to determine the zone color that represents the control program status. Other microblocks (such as the If Color = microblock) can use this color to perform additional control.

Sptopt	*Setpoint Optimization* (page 310) Optimizes a single setpoint to use the least amount of energy necessary to meet the needs of the controlled equipment.
SET	*Set Color* (page 314) This microblock defines a color (white, gray, or red) for a control program that does not use a Zone Setpoint or Set Color If True microblock. This microblock is used so the control program displays a color in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system indicating its status.
SET	*Set Color If True* (page 315) This microblock broadcasts the selected color for the control program when it is activated.
IF	*True if Color* = (page 316) This microblock allows you to define control sequences based on the control program's current color.
OCC	*BACnet Time Clock with TLO and Override Status* (page 317) This microblock reads schedules from the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system and generates signals to tell the control program whether or not the zone is occupied and how long the zone will remain in its current state.
MSV	*BACnet Multi-State Time Clock* (page 322) This microblock reads schedules from the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system and generates values to tell the control program what state the zone is in, and how long the zone will remain in its current state.

BACnet Setpoint

NOTE A control program with this microblock works only with v6.0 or later i-Vu® systems and drivers.

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Control microblocks* (page 287)
Icon and symbol	 **NOTE** The microblock's appearance depends on which options you select in the Snap application. The microblock above is the result if you select all options.

What it does

The microblock compares the zone temperature to the zone's effective setpoint to determine the zone thermographic color that represents the control program status. Other microblocks (such as the If Color = microblock) can use this color to perform additional control.

The zone's effective setpoints may differ from its programmed occupied setpoints because of the optimal start algorithm, electric demand reduction levels, or user setpoint adjustment from the zone sensor.

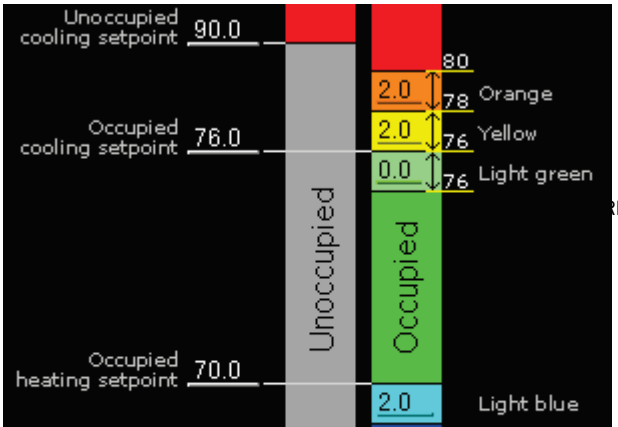
OPTIONS

In the Snap application, you can enable the following optional functionality and inputs on the microblock's **Optional** tab.

- Demand Limiting: Provides **HDEM** and **CDEM** inputs that allow programmatic relaxation of setpoints to reduce electric demand.
- Setpoint Adjust: Provides **HADJ** or **CADJ** inputs by which the setpoint can be programmatically adjusted.
- Inhibit Setpoint Adjust: Provides **ADJI** input that allows your program to prevent the user from adjusting the setpoint at the sensor.
- Optimal Start: The microblock will use an optimal start algorithm to adjust the zone setpoint before the zone is occupied, ensuring that the zone temperature is within the occupied setpoints by the time the zone is occupied. Also provides **HOSI** and **COSI** inputs by which Optimal Start can be programmatically inhibited.
- Learning Adaptive: Adjusts (learns) zone heating and cooling capacities based on optimal start system performance. Also provides **LRNI** input by which learning can be programmatically inhibited.
- Night Setback: Provides **NS** output that is true (on) when the zone is not occupied, optimal start is not in progress, and the zone temperature exceeds the unoccupied heating or cooling setpoint.
- Minimum Setpoint Separation: Provides **MINSP** input that allows a minimum separation between the effective heating and cooling setpoints to be programmatically defined.
- Capacity Limit: Provides **HCAP%** and **CCAP%** inputs that allow programmatic limitation of the zone's learned heating or cooling capacity that the microblock uses in the Optimal Start routine.
- Zone Linkage: Provides **OH**, **OC**, **UH**, and **UC** outputs that are often needed to link zone applications with air or water sources. In contrast to the effective setpoint outputs, these outputs supply the programmed setpoints and are not affected by optimal start, demand limiting, or other temporary adjustments.
- Air Source Linkage: Provides **USESL**, **L FOR**, **L ZONE**, **L OM**, **L OHS**, **L OCS**, **L UHS**, **L UCS** inputs that are used to bypass the normal inputs to the Setpoint Microblock and substitute values from linkage.
- Setpoint Adjust Limit: Provides **SPADJ** input that sets the maximum amount (degrees) by which the user can adjust the zone's setpoints from a zone sensor. Enabling this option disables the **Setpoint Adjust Limit** field on the **Rnet** tab.

You can program a zone's occupied and unoccupied heating and cooling setpoints.

A typical zone thermographic color scale may look like this:



How it works

Heating and Cooling setpoints

The microblock outputs the effective zone heating (**HT**) and cooling (**CL**) setpoints. Unless adjusted by a user in the zone, by the optimal start algorithm, or by electric demand reduction levels, the effective setpoints equal the programmed occupied or unoccupied setpoints. All such adjustments to the programmed setpoints are cumulative. When the **OCC** input is true (on), the microblock adjusts the occupied cooling and heating setpoint values to generate the effective setpoints. When the **OCC** input is not true (off), the microblock adjusts the unoccupied heating and cooling setpoint values.

Maintaining Minimum Setpoint Separation (Deadband)

The microblock enforces a minimum separation (deadband) of twice the color change hysteresis value between the effective heating and cooling setpoints. For example, if a user or third-party BACnet system raises the heating setpoint to a value that is equal to or higher than the cooling setpoint, the cooling setpoint will be "pushed" to a higher value to prevent the heating and cooling ranges from overlapping. If locked property values or out of service values for any of the four setpoint objects (**Occupied Heating**, **Occupied Cooling**, **Unoccupied Heating** or **Unoccupied Cooling**) are set to a combination that causes the effective setpoints to overlap, the heat and cool setpoints are added, averaged, and the deadband is applied to either side of the averaged value to create effective setpoints that allow the control program to continue functioning properly.

If the option **Minimum Setpoint Separation** is selected, the deadband can be increased programmatically. If the value on the **MINSP** input is less than the microblock's minimum deadband, the microblock will ignore the input value and use a deadband value of twice the color change hysteresis value.

Zone thermographic color

The microblock compares the zone temperature from the **ZONE** input to the zone's effective setpoints and resulting color scale to determine the zone color output value.

EXAMPLES

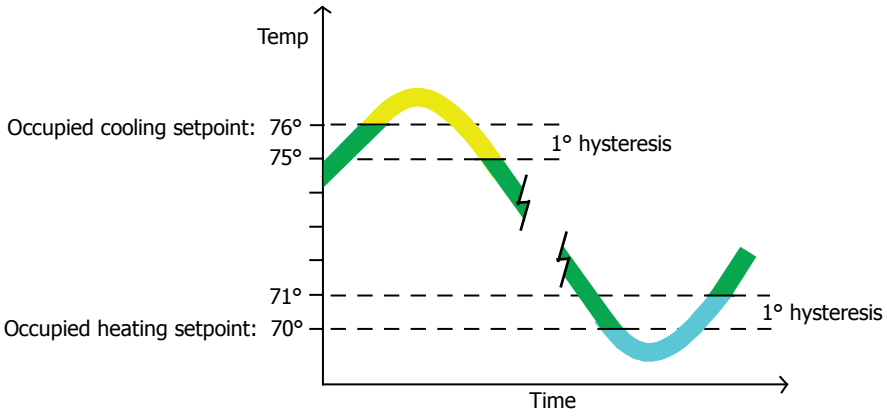
- Unoccupied
  - If the unoccupied zone temperature (65°) is between the unoccupied heating (55°) and cooling (90°) setpoints and the zone is not in optimal start, the microblock sets the color output value to unoccupied gray.
  - If the unoccupied zone temperature (54°) drops below the unoccupied heating setpoint (55°), the microblock sets the color and output value to light blue.
    NOTE The color thresholds between unoccupied gray and red can be seen in the i-Vu® interface.
- Occupied
  If the occupied zone temperature (79°) exceeds the occupied cooling setpoint (76°) by more than the yellow color band value (2°) but less than the yellow and orange color band values (2° + 2° = 4°), the microblock sets the color output value to orange.
- Optimal start
  If the zone temperature (60°) drops below the effective heating setpoint (62°), the microblock sets the color output value to light blue.
  If the zone temperature (85°) exceeds the effective cooling setpoint (84°), the microblock sets the color output value to yellow.
- Demand level 1
  If the occupied zone temperature (68°) drops below the occupied heating setpoint minus the **Demand1** offset (70° – 1° = 69°) by less than the light blue band value (2°), the microblock sets the color output value to light blue.

Color Change Hysteresis

The **Color Change Hysteresis** provides a difference between the temperature at which the zone color changes as the zone temperature departs from the acceptable range between the heating and cooling setpoints and the temperature at which the zone color changes back as the zone temperature returns to the acceptable range.

EXAMPLE The following graph shows the zone color that results as the zone temperature departs from and returns to the acceptable range in a zone with the following settings:

- **Color Change Hysteresis** = 1° (applies as the temperature returns to the acceptable range)
- Occupied cooling setpoint = 76°
- Occupied heating setpoint = 70°



Demand Limiting (Optional)

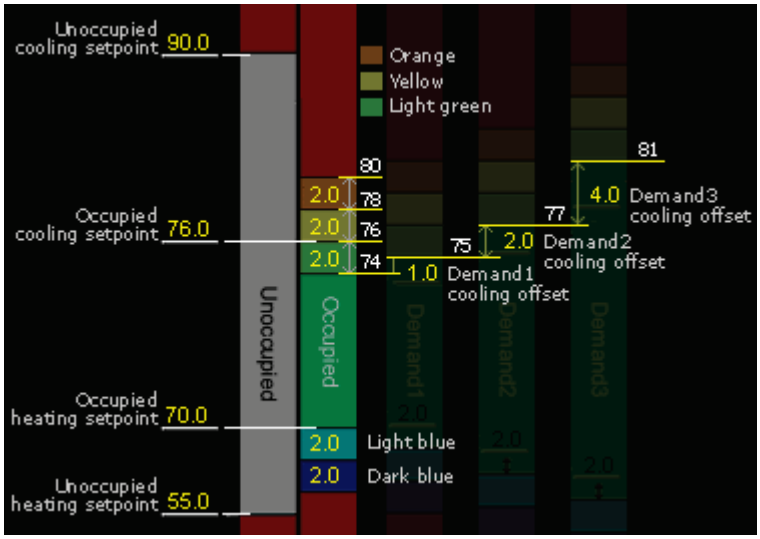
Electric rates can vary with electricity usage. In some locations, utilities offer incentives to customers to reduce electrical usage when the system-wide load threatens to exceed the grid capacity and cause brownouts. Some gas utilities offer incentives to customers to keep their natural gas usage below a certain level. To keep utility usage below peak demand levels, you can define 3 demand levels to reduce the cooling or heating load. You typically define these levels in your gas or electric meters' control programs. You can use these demand levels to relax zone occupied heating and cooling setpoints as needed throughout your system. Relaxing setpoints reduces equipment operation and reduces utility demand while minimizing the effects on occupant comfort.

To use this demand reduction strategy in a zone, set up *Analog Network Input* (page 124) microblocks to read the demand levels (1, 2, or 3) from the meter's control program and connect the Analog Network Input microblocks to this microblock's **HDEM** and **CDEM** inputs. In an all-electric system, the demand level from the electric meter would typically be connected to both inputs. Other systems may require the heating and cooling demands to be controlled separately. When the utility meter's control program indicates a demand level of 1, this microblock relaxes occupied heating or cooling setpoints and all related color band thresholds by the **Demand1** offsets you define. Similarly, a demand level of 2 relaxes setpoints by the **Demand2** offset and a demand level of 3 relaxes setpoints by the **Demand3** offset.

By defining demand level offsets for each zone, the system can reduce utility demand with significant changes to the setpoints in non-critical zones and little or no change to the setpoints in critical zones.

EXAMPLE

Below is a typical demand offset strategy and resulting effective setpoints and color thresholds. The cooling demand offsets and setpoints are highlighted in this example. Heating offsets would similarly affect the heating effective setpoints.



Setpoint Adjust (Optional)

If you select this option, the microblock exposes inputs to adjust the heating setpoint (**HADJ**) and the cooling setpoint (**CADJ**). These inputs can be used to programmatically adjust setpoints based on a condition in the zone. For example, if a conference room is scheduled to be occupied, but the zone's occupancy sensor indicates that a room is no longer occupied, the heating or cooling setpoints could be set back by a few degrees to save energy but allow rapid return to occupied setpoints. These inputs also provide a method for a non-ZS room sensor with a local setpoint adjustment to affect the zone setpoints. If the sensor only has a single setpoint adjust output it is commonly connected to both inputs so the adjustment raises or lowers both setpoints by an equal amount.

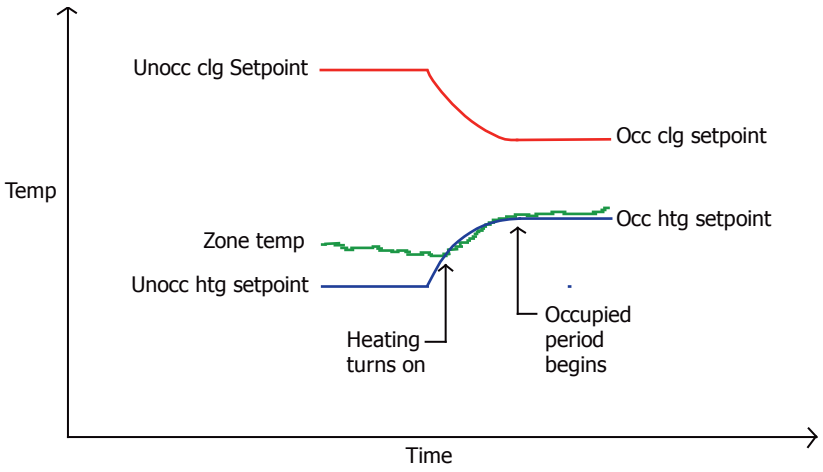
Adjusting either setpoint affects all related color bands by an equal amount. For example, if you raise the cooling setpoint by 2˚, you raise the temperature at which the color changes from green to yellow by 2˚. The temperatures at which the color changes from yellow to orange and from orange to red are also raised by 2˚.

NOTES

- You can limit the allowed amount of local setpoint adjustment for a ZS sensor using the **Setpoint Adjust Limit** on the Rnet tab. For an SPT sensor, you can limit the allowed amount of local setpoint adjustment in the zone sensor's microblock.
- If using a ZS sensor, the optional **HADJ** and **CADJ** inputs are not required for the sensor to adjust the effective setpoint.
- The Setpoint Adjust Inhibit option Provides **ADJI** input by which user setpoint adjustment from a ZS sensor can be programmatically prevented. However, the microblock will still allow programmatic adjustment of setpoint based on the **HADJ** and **CADJ** inputs.

Optimal Start (Optional)

When the zone is unoccupied, the microblock uses the outside air temperature from the **OAT** input and the design temperatures and capacities set in the microblock to estimate the time needed to warm or cool the zone from the unoccupied setpoints to the occupied setpoints. When the estimated time is less than the remaining unoccupied time indicated by the **FOR** input, the microblock outputs the programmed unoccupied setpoint values. When the estimated time to reach the occupied setpoints equals the remaining unoccupied time, the microblock transitions the effective setpoints to the occupied setpoints using a first-order curve that approximates system performance at full capacity.



Heating capacity calculation during optimal start

$t = \frac{FOR}{60}$ = Time Remaining Until Occupancy (hr)

OAT = Outside Air Temperature (°F)

H_{design} = Heating Design Temperature (°F)

HCAP = Heating Capacity (°F/hr)

H_{unocc} = Unoccupied Heating Setpoint (°F)

H_{occ} = Occupied Heating Setpoint (°F)

HSP = Heating Setpoint (°F)

$$H_1 = \frac{(H_{design} - OAT)}{(H_{design} - 65°F)} \times HCAP$$

$$H_2 = H_{unocc} + \frac{(12 - MIN(t,12))}{12} \times (H_{occ} - H_{unocc})$$

$$H_3 = MAX(MIN(H_2, (H_{occ} - (t \times H_1))), H_{unocc})$$

$$HSP = H_3 + (H_3 - H_{unocc}) \times \left(1 - \frac{(H_3 - H_{unocc})}{(H_{occ} - H_{unocc})}\right)$$

NOTE If the **Capacity Limit** optional input HCAP% is used, the H_1 calculation is:

$$H_1 = \frac{(H_{design} - OAT)}{(H_{design} - 65°F)} \times HCAP \times HCAP\%$$

Cooling capacity calculation during optimal start

$t = \frac{FOR}{60}$ = Time Remaining Until Occupancy (hr)

OAT = Outside Air Temperature (°F)

C_{design} = Cooling Design Temperature (°F)

CCAP = Cooling Capacity (°F/hr)

C_{unocc} = Unoccupied Cooling Setpoint (°F)

C_{occ} = Occupied Cooling Setpoint (°F)

CSP = Cooling Setpoint (°F)

$$C_1 = \frac{(C_{design} - OAT)}{(C_{design} - 65°F)} \times CCAP$$

$$C_2 = C_{unocc} + \frac{(12 - MIN(t,12))}{12} \times (C_{occ} - C_{unocc})$$

$$C_3 = MIN(MAX(C_2, (C_{occ} + (t \times C_1))), C_{unocc})$$

$$CSP = C_3 + (C_3 - C_{unocc}) \times \left(1 - \frac{(C_3 - C_{unocc})}{(C_{occ} - C_{unocc})}\right)$$

NOTE If the **Capacity Limit** optional input CCAP% is used, the C_1 calculation is:

$$C_1 = \frac{(C_{design} - OAT)}{(C_{design} - 65°F)} \times CCAP \times CCAP\%$$

NOTE You can use the optimal start inhibit inputs (**HOSI** and **COSI**) to inhibit optimal start. For example, you may want to prevent any possible heating optimal start during the summer months or prevent optimal start from beginning more than 4 hours before occupancy.

Learning Adaptive with Optimal Start (Optional)

To minimize the energy required during optimal start, the learning adaptive optimal start algorithm evaluates the zone thermographic color at occupancy and adjusts the learned heating or cooling capacity for the next unoccupied period. If the zone temperature does not reach the setpoint by occupancy (the zone's thermographic color is not green at occupancy) the algorithm reduces the learned capacity by the adjustment value you defined for the zone's thermographic color at occupancy. During the next unoccupied period, optimal start begins sooner because the capacity is lower. If the zone temperature reaches the effective setpoint at any time during optimal start, the algorithm increases the learned heating or cooling capacity by the applicable green adjustment value regardless of the zone's color at occupancy. During the next unoccupied period, optimal start begins later because the capacity is higher.

EXAMPLE A zone's heating capacity is 5° per hour. Its light blue learning adaptive adjustment value is 0.06. If at occupancy, the zone's thermographic color is light blue, the microblock uses a learned heating capacity of 4.94° (5° – .06°) per hour in its optimal start calculations for the next unoccupied period.

A microblock with Learning Adaptive and Optimal Start enabled calculates optimal start times more accurately and controls equipment more efficiently than microblocks with only Optimal Start enabled because it uses learned capacities in its calculations. Learned capacities are displayed on the **Properties** page and are available to other parts of the control program from the **HCAP** and **CCAP** outputs.

NOTES

- The algorithm will not adjust learned heating and cooling capacities lower than 0.0625° per hour or higher than 15.938° per hour.
- If a user downloads new heating and cooling capacity values to the controller, the learned heating and cooling capacities change to the new values. If other properties from the control program are downloaded to the controller but the capacities do not change, the learned capacities are not affected.
- If a user downloads All Content to the controller, the learned heating and cooling capacities are reset to the microblock's programmed heating and cooling capacities.

To prevent learned capacities from being distorted during override periods, use the learning inhibit (**LRNI**) input to prevent learned capacities from being adjusted during override periods. When the **LRNI** input is true (on), optimal start operates normally but learned capacities are not adjusted for the next unoccupied period.

Make sure that all other control sequences in the control program, including PID loops, are tuned and functioning properly to prevent improper setpoint adjustment.

Capacity Limit (Optional)

If outside factors will prevent the heating or cooling system from running at 100% of its normal capacity, you can direct the Optimal Start routine to use only a percentage of the zone's learned heating or cooling capacity based on external logic using the **HCAP%** and **CCAP%** inputs. This percentage adjustment applies even if learning is inhibited by the **LRNI** input.

Zone Linkage (Optional)

The Zone linkage option allows for zone applications to link with air or water sources. In contrast to the effective setpoint outputs, this supplies the programmed setpoints and is not affected by optimal start, demand limiting, or other temporary adjustments.

The Zone Linkage option creates additional output wires:

OH: Occupied Heating Setpoint
OC: Occupied Cooling Setpoint
UH: Unoccupied Heating Setpoint
UC: Unoccupied Cooling Setpoint

These outputs are often needed to link zone applications with air or water sources. In contrast to the effective setpoint outputs, these outputs supply the programmed setpoints and are not affected by optimal start, demand limiting, or other temporary adjustments.

Air Source Linkage (Optional)

The Air Source Linkage option creates 8 additional input wires:

Use SL: Activates or deactivates Air Source Linkage
L FOR: The FOR time received from linkage
L ZONE: The Zone temperature received from linkage
L OM: The Occupancy Mode (Occupied or Unoccupied) received from linkage
L OHS: The Occupied Heating Setpoint received from linkage
L OCS: The Occupied Cooling Setpoint received from linkage
L UHS: The Unoccupied Heating Setpoint received from linkage
L UCS: The Unoccupied Cooling Setpoint received from linkage

This option is used to bypass the normal inputs to the Setpoint Microblock and substitute values from linkage. A typical application is a rooftop unit that may be used as a single zone unit or as an air source to supply conditioned air to multiple linked zones.

If no other zones are linked to the unit, or if a communication failure disables the linkage, the microblock functions as a normal Setpoint microblock, accepting the occupied state, zone temp, and all other local inputs and ignoring the linkage inputs. In essence, the controller operates in a stand-alone mode, using its local schedule and sensor inputs instead of the linkage inputs.

Setpoint Adjust Limit (Optional)

This optional input can be used if the setpoint adjust limit needs to be editable from an external source like an Equipment Touch or a third-party front-end, or if it needs to change because of a programmatic condition. The **Setpoint Adjust Limit** field on the **Rnet** tab is not used when this optional input is activated.

Limitations

A control program can use only one Zone Setpoint microblock. Do not use a *Set Color* (page 314) microblock or any *Set Color If True* (page 314) microblocks in a control program with a Zone Setpoint microblock.

Inputs and outputs

Inputs

OAT Outside Air Temperature	Optional–Present if **Optimal Start** is enabled. Current outside air temperature (degrees).
OCC Occupied Schedule	True (on) when the zone is occupied. Not true (off) when the zone is unoccupied. Connect to a *time clock microblock* (page 287) or to other logic that indicates the zone's occupancy status.
FOR Remaining Time	Minutes remaining until the zone's occupancy status changes. Connect to a *time clock microblock* (page 287) or to other logic that indicates this time.
ZONE Zone Temperature	Current zone temperature (degrees). Connect to an *ASVI* (page 159) for a ZS sensor, an *RS* (page 77) microblock for an SPT sensor, for to another input microblock that indicates this value.
HDEM Heating Demand Level	Optional–Present if **Demand Limiting** is enabled. Current heating demand level (1–3). Connect to the Analog Network Input microblock that reads the heating demand level. This typically comes from an electric meter's control program if electric heat is used or a gas meter control program if gas heat is used.
CDEM Cooling Demand Level	Optional–Present if **Demand Limiting** is enabled. Current cooling demand level (1–3). Connect to the Analog Network Input microblock that reads the cooling demand level. This typically comes from an electric meter's control program if cooling is provided from local DX coils or an electrically driven central cooling plant.
HADJ Heating Setpoint Adjust	Optional–Present if **Setpoint Adjust** is enabled. Signal from zone sensor to adjust heating setpoint (degrees). Connect to the zone sensor microblock's **SP ADJ** output.

CADJ Cooling Setpoint Adjust	Optional–Present if **Setpoint Adjust** is enabled. Signal from zone sensor to adjust cooling setpoint (degrees). Connect to the zone sensor microblock's **SP ADJ** output.
ADJI	Optional–Present if **Inhibit Setpoint Adjust** is enabled. True (on) when the microblock should not accept setpoint adjust signals from a ZS sensor. This input does not inhibit setpoint adjust from the optional **HADJ** and **CADJ** inputs.
MINSP Minimum Setpoint Separation	Optional–Present if **Minimum Setpoint Separation** is enabled. Minimum separation (degrees) the microblock will enforce between the effective heating and cooling setpoints. If this value is less than twice the color change hysteresis value, the microblock will enforce a minimum separation of twice the color change hysteresis value. See **Maintaining Deadband** in "How it Works" in this microblock's help.
HOSI Heating Optimal Start Inhibit	Optional–Present if **Optimal Start** is enabled. True (on) when the microblock should not adjust heating setpoints for optimal start.
COSI Cooling Optimal Start Inhibit	Optional–Present if **Optimal Start** is enabled. True (on) when the microblock should not adjust cooling setpoints for optimal start.
HCAP% Heating Capacity Adjusted By	Optional–Present if **Capacity Limit** is enabled. Percentage of the learned heating capacity to use during optimal start under the conditions defined by external logic.
CCAP% Cooling Capacity Adjusted By	Optional–Present if **Capacity Limit** is enabled. Percentage of the learned cooling capacity to use during optimal start under the conditions defined by external logic**.**
LRNI Learning Adaptive Inhibit	Optional–Present if **Learning Adaptive** is enabled. True (on) when the microblock should not adjust learned heating or cooling capacity based on conditions when the zone transitions to the occupied state.
USESL	Optional–Present if **Air Source Linkage** is enabled. True (on) when the microblock should use the setpoints and other data provided from Air Source Linkage
L FOR	Optional–Present if **Air Source Linkage** is enabled. Minutes remaining until the zone's occupancy status changes, as provided by Linkage. This input should be connected to an Air Source Linkage output and is used in place of the local timeclock value when the **Use SL** input is true.
L ZONE Linkage zone temperature (degrees)	Optional–Present if **Air Source Linkage** is enabled. This input should be connected to an Air Source Linkage output and is used in place of the local ZONE value when the **Use SL** input is true.
L OM Linkage Occupancy Mode	Optional–Present if **Air Source Linkage** is enabled. True (on) when the zone is occupied. Not true (off) when the zone is unoccupied. This input should be connected to an Air Source Linkage output and is used in place of the local OCC value when the **Use SL** input is true.
L OHS Linkage Occupied Heating Setpoint (degrees)	Optional–Present if **Air Source Linkage** is enabled. This input should be connected to an Air Source Linkage output and is used in place of the internal setpoint value when the **Use SL** input is true.

L OCS Linkage Occupied Cooling Setpoint (degrees)	Optional–Present if **Air Source Linkage** is enabled. This input should be connected to an Air Source Linkage output and is used in place of the internal setpoint value when the **Use SL** input is true.
L UHS Linkage Unoccupied Heating Setpoint (degrees)	Optional–Present if **Air Source Linkage** is enabled. This input should be connected to an Air Source Linkage output and is used in place of the internal setpoint value when the **Use SL** input is true.
L UCS Linkage Unoccupied Cooling Setpoint (degrees)	Optional–Present if **Air Source Linkage** is enabled. This input should be connected to an Air Source Linkage output and is used in place of the internal setpoint value when the **Use SL** input is true.
SPADJ	Optional - Present if **Setpoint Adjust Limit (+/-)** is enabled. The maximum amount (degrees) by which the user can adjust the zone's setpoints from a zone sensor. The **Setpoint Adjust Limit** field on the **Rnet** tab is not used when this optional input is activated.

Outputs

Zone Color

Zone thermographic color based on **ZONE** input compared to effective setpoints.

Color		Status code	Condition indicated
	Red	9	Cooling alarm
	Orange	8	Maximum cooling
	Yellow	7	Moderate cooling
	Light green	6	Free cooling
	Green	5	No heating or cooling
	Light blue	4	Moderate heating
	Dark blue	3	Maximum heating
	Red	2	Heating alarm
	Gray	1	Unoccupied

The microblock outputs the zone color's status code (1–9) on its zone color wire.

HT Heating Setpoint	The zone's effective heating setpoint (degrees) based upon occupancy, optimal start, demand limiting, and all other adjustments.
CL Cooling Setpoint	The zone's effective cooling setpoint (degrees) based upon occupancy, optimal start, demand limiting, and all other adjustments.
NS Night Setback	Optional–Present if **Night Setback** is enabled. True (on) when the zone is not occupied, optimal start is not in progress, and the zone temperature exceeds the unoccupied heating or cooling setpoint.
HCAP Learned Heating Capacity	Optional–Present if **Learning Adaptive** is enabled. The learned heating capacity (degrees/hour) calculated by the learning adaptive optimal start algorithm. See **Learning adaptive optimal start** in "How it works" in this microblock's help.

CCAP Learned Cooling Capacity	Optional–Present if **Learning Adaptive** is enabled. The learned cooling capacity (degrees/hour) calculated by the learning adaptive optimal start algorithm. See **Learning adaptive optimal start** in "How it works" in this microblock's help.
OH Occupied Heating Setpoint	Optional–Present if **Zone Linkage** is enabled. The programmed setpoint, not the effective setpoint. This output is not affected by local setpoint adjustment, optimal start, or demand limiting.
OC Occupied Cooling Setpoint	Optional–Present if **Zone Linkage** is enabled. The programmed setpoint, not the effective setpoint. This output is not affected by local setpoint adjustment, optimal start, or demand limiting.
UH Unoccupied Heating Setpoint	Optional–Present if **Zone Linkage** is enabled. The programmed setpoint, not the effective setpoint. This output is not affected by local setpoint adjustment, optimal start, or demand limiting.
UC Unoccupied Cooling Setpoint	Optional–Present if **Zone Linkage** is enabled. The programmed setpoint, not the effective setpoint. This output is not affected by local setpoint adjustment, optimal start, or demand limiting.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Units	The unit of measure, ˚F or ˚C, the setpoints are using.

Setpoints

Unoccupied, Occupied, and Demand Level Setpoints

The desired occupied and unoccupied zone setpoints (degrees), the value of each occupied color band (degrees), and the offsets for electric demand levels 1, 2, and 3 (degrees).

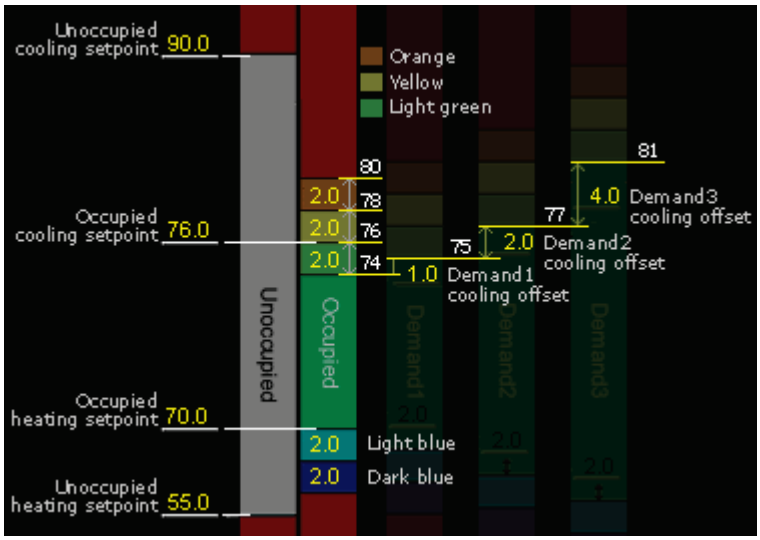
A color band's value determines the threshold at which the microblock changes the zone thermographic color as the zone temperature departs from setpoint.

You can use the free cooling light green color band to enable economizer operation. If you are not using this feature, type `0` for this band's value.

Demand level offsets determine how much to relax the zone's occupied setpoints and color band thresholds under each electric demand level. When the electric meter's control program indicates a demand level of 1, this microblock relaxes occupied heating and cooling setpoints and all related color band thresholds by the **Demand1** offsets you define. Similarly, a demand level of 2 relaxes setpoints by the **Demand2** offset and a demand level of 3 relaxes setpoints by the **Demand3** offset.

EXAMPLE

A zone thermographic color scale with typical demand offsets and resulting effective setpoints and color thresholds



Optional–Demand Levels are used only if **Demand Limiting** is enabled.

Color Change Hysteresis

The desired difference (degrees) between the temperature at which the zone color changes as the zone temperature departs from the acceptable range between the heating and cooling setpoints and the temperature at which the zone color changes back as the zone temperature returns to the acceptable range. If you are not using zone thermographic color for equipment control, type `0`. See **Color Change Hysteresis** in "How it works" in this microblock's help.

Design Properties

Heating Capacity

Optional–Used only if **Optimal Start** is enabled.

The rate (degrees/hour) at which the zone temperature changes if the outside air temperature is 65°F and the heating system runs at full capacity. Adjust after startup based on system optimal start performance.

Cooling Capacity	Optional–Used only if **Optimal Start** is enabled. The rate (degrees/hour) at which the zone temperature changes if the outside air temperature is 65°F and the cooling system runs at full capacity. Adjust after startup based on system optimal start performance.
Heating Design Temperature	Optional–Used only if **Optimal Start** is enabled. The geographically-based outside air temperature (degrees) at which the heating system must run constantly in order to maintain comfort. Available in ASHRAE publications and most design references.
Cooling Design Temperature	Optional–Used only if **Optimal Start** is enabled. The geographically-based outside air temperature (degrees) at which the cooling system must run constantly in order to maintain comfort. Available in ASHRAE publications and most design references.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Learning

Color adjustment values	Optional–Used only if **Learning Adaptive** is enabled. The amount by which the microblock adjusts the zone's learned heating or cooling capacity when the zone is this thermographic color at occupancy. See **Learning adaptive optimal start** in "How it works" in this microblock's help.

BACnet

This microblock contains the following BACnet analog value objects.

This object....	Represents...	And is...
Occupied Cooling	The programmed Occupied Cooling Setpoint **NOTE** This object becomes read-only when Air Source Linkage is active.	Writable
Occupied Heating	The programmed Occupied Heating Setpoint **NOTE** This object becomes read-only when Air Source Linkage is active.	Writable
Unoccupied Cooling	The programmed Unoccupied Cooling Setpoint **NOTE** This object becomes read-only when Air Source Linkage is active.	Writable

Unoccupied Heating	The programmed Unoccupied Heating Setpoint **NOTE** This object becomes read-only when Air Source Linkage is active.	Writable
Cooling Adjustment	The value of the **CADJ** input wire	Read-only
Effective Cooling	The value of the **CL** output wire. It is the effective cooling setpoint based upon occupancy, optimal start, demand limiting, and all other adjustments.	Read-only
Heating Adjustment	The value of the **HADJ** input wire	Read-only
Effective Heating	The value of the **HT** output wire. It is the effective heating setpoint based upon occupancy, optimal start, demand limiting, and all other adjustments	Read-only
Zone Temperature Trend Log	A trend log of the zone temperature input. **NOTE** This value comes from the **L ZONE** input when Air Source Linkage is active.	Read-only
Occupied Status Trend Log	A trend log of the occupancy status. **NOTE** This value comes from the **L OM** input when Air Source Linkage is active.	Read-only

Define the following properties for the above BACnet objects.

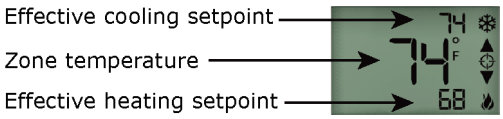
Object Name	A unique alphanumeric string that defines the BACnet object.
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Minimum	If this setpoint can be changed from a zone sensor, this is the lowest temperature to which a user can adjust the zone's setpoint from a sensor. If a third-party vendor writes a value lower than this value to the microblock's Present_Value, the controller returns a Property, Value_Out_Of_Range error.
Maximum	If this setpoint can be changed from a zone sensor, this is the highest temperature to which a user can adjust the zone's setpoint from a sensor. If a third-party vendor writes a value higher than this value to the microblock's Present_Value, the controller returns a Property, Value_Out_Of_Range error.
Network Visible	Check to allow other BACnet equipment to read or change the microblock's present value.
COV Increment	An Analog Network Input (ANI) that references this microblock in its **Address** field tries to subscribe to this microblock's COV (Change of Value) service. If subscription succeeds, the ANI receives a value from this microblock only when this microblock's present value changes by at least the **COV Increment**. If subscription fails, the ANI reads this microblock's value at intervals specified in the ANI's **Refresh Time** field.
Object Instance	**Auto-assign -** A BACnet Object ID is assigned by the system. **Use specific value -** (0–3999999) Assign a number that is unique within the controller.

Rnet

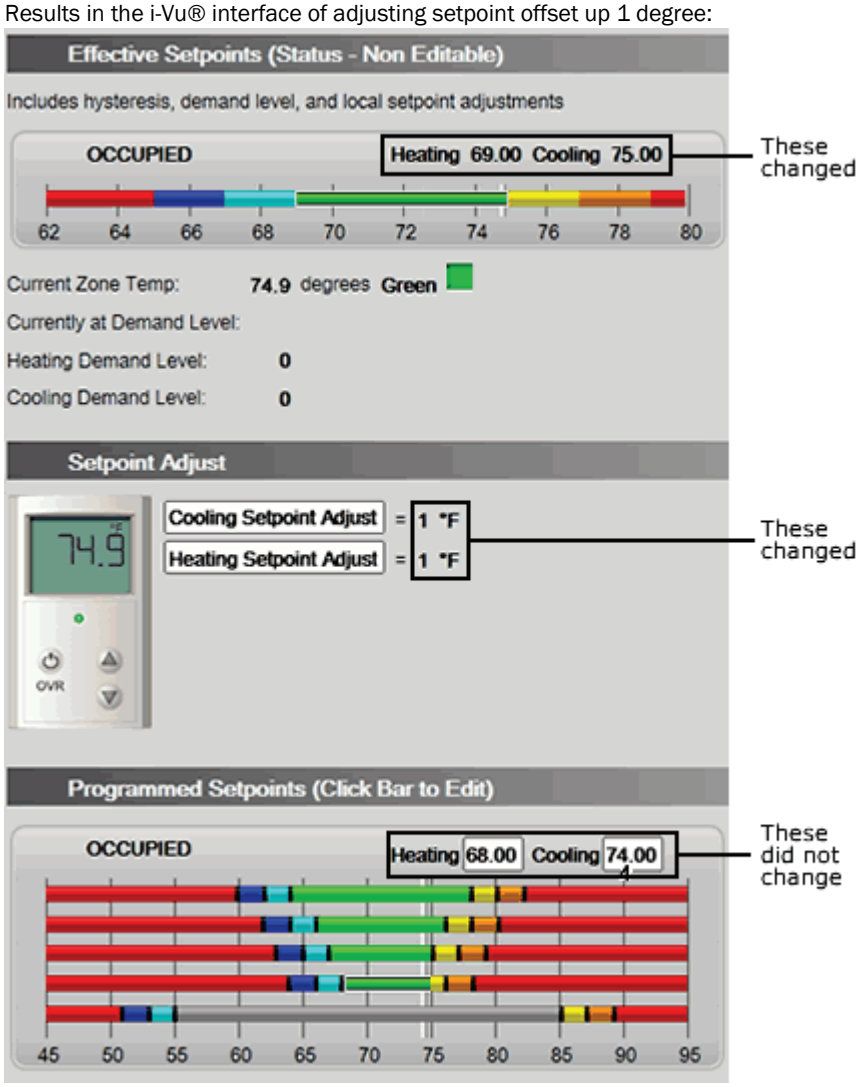
Enable Rnet	Check to allow this microblock to communicate its value(s) to and from a sensor.
Setpoint Adjust Limit (+/-)	The maximum amount (degrees) by which the user can adjust the zone's setpoints from a zone sensor.
Clear adjustment on transition to unoccupied	ZS Pro and Pro-F sensors - Check to have the Setpoint microblock reset the sensor's setpoint adjustment value to 0 each time the microblock's OCC input changes to false (off) and leave it at 0 when the OCC input changes again to true (on) or when the zone enters a timed local override condition. If this field is not checked, the Setpoint microblock will not reset the sensor's adjusted value. ZS Plus sensor - This field does not apply. The Setpoint microblock cannot reset the sensor's adjusted value. **NOTE** The Setpoint microblock does not use adjusted values during unoccupied periods.
Edit Increment	The amount (degrees) that the zone temperature setpoint will be adjusted by each press of a ZS Pro sensor's ▲ or ▼ button. For a ZS Plus sensor, slider adjustments will be read to the nearest increment.
Sensor Setpoint Adjust Option	Select how you want to see and adjust setpoints on a ZS sensor.
Disabled	Prevents editing the setpoints at the sensor.

1. Adjust setpoint offset. Center display=Zone Temp. Show effective setpoints.

Example of sensor display:

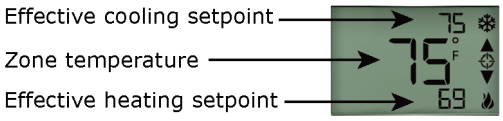


Results in the i-Vu® interface of adjusting setpoint offset up 1 degree:

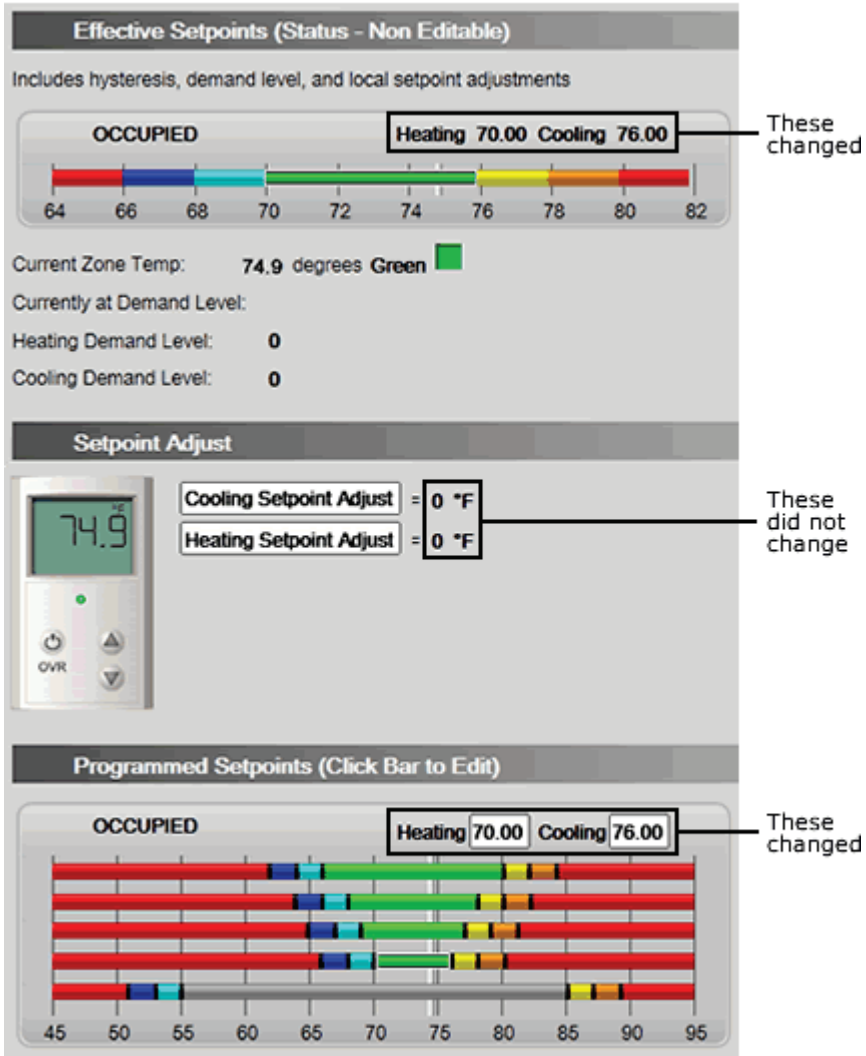


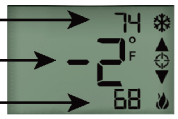
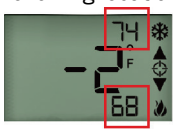
2. Adjust base setpoint. Center display=Zone Temp. Show effective setpoints.

Example of sensor display:



Results in the i-Vu® interface of adjusting base setpoint up 1 degree:



3. Adjust setpoint offset. Center display= Offset value. Show effective setpoints.	Example of sensor display: Effective cooling setpoint Offset value Effective heating setpoint  Results in the i-Vu® interface of adjusting base setpoint up 1 degree: Same as **1.** above.
4. Adjust setpoint offset. Center display= Offset value. Hide effective setpoints.	Example of sensor display: Offset value  Results in the i-Vu® interface of adjusting base setpoint up 1 degree: Same as **1.** above.
5. Hospitality mode	Displays only the active effective setpoint or the average of the heating and cooling setpoints if the mode is auto. The effective setpoint is adjustable. Effective setpoint 
ZS Sensor Display Configuration	
Editable	Check under **Occupied** or **Unoccupied** to make each setpoint editable on a ZS Sensor.
Show on:	Check the sensor screen(s) that you want **Occupied**, **Unoccupied** and **Effective Setpoints** displayed on. **Home Screen (1)**: Effective Setpoints are displayed on the Home screen in the following locations:  On the Information or Diagnostics screen, effective setpoints cycle through in the primary value field and show **EFF** in the Rnet tag field. **Information Screen (2)**: This screen is accessed by pressing the sensor's *i* button. **Diagnostics Screen (3)**: This screen is accessed by holding the sensor's *i* button for at least 3 seconds.

Trends

This microblock contains the following BACnet trend objects.

Effective Cooling Analog Trend	A trend log of the effective cooling setpoint.
Effective Heating Analog Trend	A trend log of the effective heating setpoint.
Zone Temperature Analog Trend	A trend log of the zone temperature input. **NOTE** This value comes from the L ZONE input when Air Source Linkage is active.
Occupied Status Binary Trend	A trend log of the occupancy status. **NOTE** This value comes from the L OM input when Air Source Linkage is active.

Define the following properties for the above trend objects.

Enable	Check to have the controller collect trend data for the microblock's present value.
Sample every ___ (hh:mm:ss)	Records the microblock's present value at this interval. **EXAMPLE** Type `00:10:00` to record the microblock's present value every 10 minutes.
Sample on COV (change of value)	Records the microblock's present value only when the value changes by at least the **COV Increment**.
Max samples	The number of data samples the controller allocates memory for. Memory consumption is 10 bytes for each sample plus 48 bytes. For example, for 100 samples: (100 x 10 bytes) + 48 = 1048 bytes of memory The allocated memory is constant regardless of how many samples are actually recorded. If you do not enable trending, no memory is consumed. Click **Reset** in the i-Vu® interface to delete all samples currently stored in the controller.
Enable Trend Historian	Check this field to archive the controller's collected trend data to the system database after every 129 data samples. **NOTES** • You must check **Enable Trend Log** if you want to **Enable Trend Historian**. • You can change **Enable Trend Historian** archival settings and other trend properties on the **Properties** page in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system.
Keep historical trends for __ days	This is based on the date that the sample was read. Set this field to 0 to use the system default value.
Write to historian: **Every ___ trend samples** **Use default (45% of Max samples)**	Writes all trend data in the controller to the system database each time the controller collects the specified number of samples. You can select **Every __ trend samples** and enter a number greater than zero and less than the number in the **Max samples** field, or you can select **Use default**. The number of trends specified must be accumulated at least once before the historical trends can be viewed.

Optional

Select the optional functionality that you want this microblock to have.

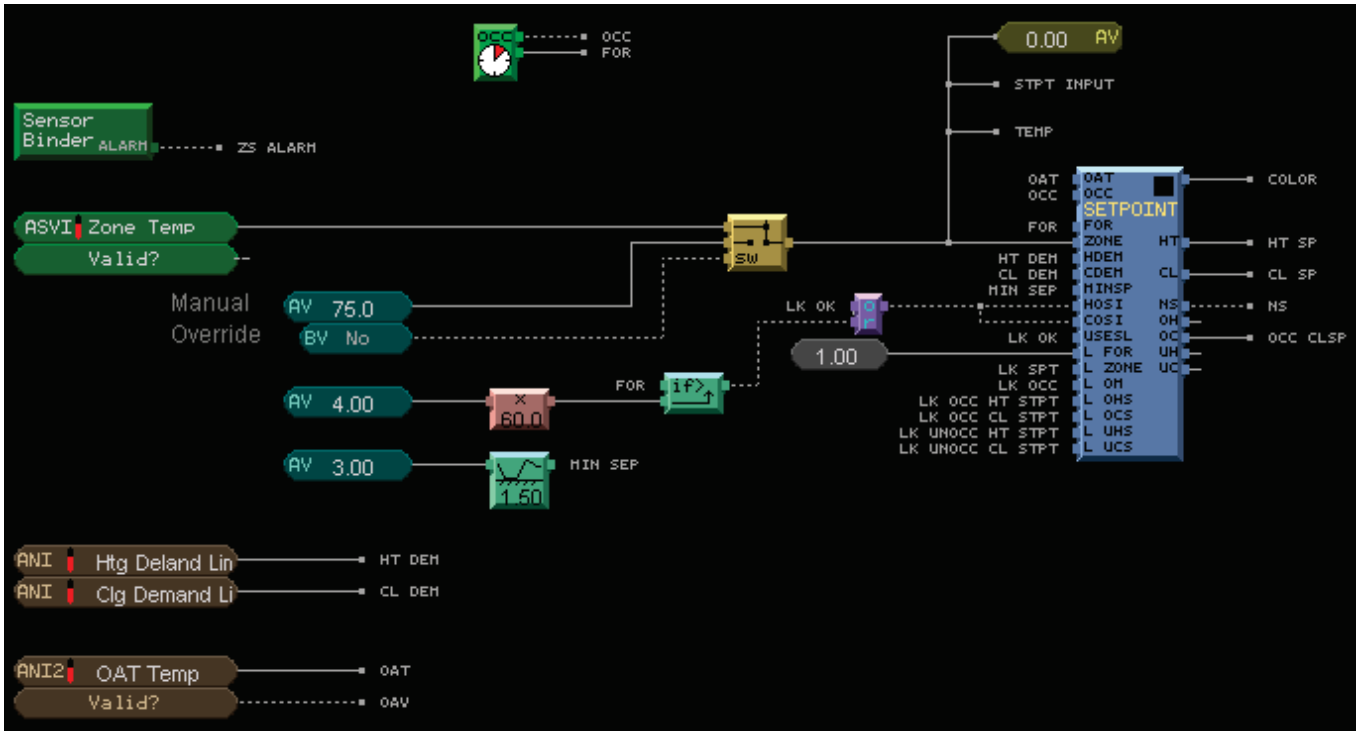
Demand Limiting	Provides **HDEM** and **CDEM** inputs that allow programmatic relaxation of setpoints to reduce electric demand. See "Demand Limiting" in How it works.
Setpoint Adjust Inputs	Provides **HADJ** or **CADJ** inputs by which the setpoint can be programmatically adjusted. See "Setpoint Adjust" in How it works.
Inhibit Setpoint Adjust from ZS	Provides **ADJI** input that allows your program to prevent the user from adjusting the setpoint at the sensor. See "Setpoint Adjust" in How it works.
Optimal Start	The microblock will use an optimal start algorithm to adjust the zone setpoint before the zone is occupied, ensuring that the zone temperature is within the occupied setpoints by the time the zone is occupied. Also provides **HOSI** and **COSI** inputs by which Optimal Start can be programmatically inhibited. See "Optimal Start" in How it works.
Learning Adaptive	Adjusts (learns) zone heating and cooling capacities based on optimal start system performance. Also provides **LRNI** input by which learning can be programmatically inhibited. See "Learning Adaptive with Optimal Start" in How it works.
Night Setback	Provides **NS** output that is true (on) when the zone is not occupied, optimal start is not in progress, and the zone temperature exceeds the unoccupied heating or cooling setpoint. See "Optimal Start" in How it works.
Minimum Setpoint Separation	Provides **MINSP** input that allows a minimum separation between the effective heating and cooling setpoints to be programmatically defined. See "Maintaining Minimum Setpoint Separation (Deadband)" in How it works.
Capacity Limit	Provides **HCAP%** and **CCAP%** inputs that allow programmatic limitation of the zone's learned heating or cooling capacity that the microblock uses in the Optimal Start routine. See "Capacity Limit" in How it works.
Zone Linkage	Provides **OH**, **OC**, **UH**, and **UC** outputs that are often needed to link zone applications with air or water sources. In contrast to the effective setpoint outputs, these outputs supply the programmed setpoints and are not affected by optimal start, demand limiting, or other temporary adjustments.
Air Source Linkage	Provides **USESL**, **L FOR**, **L ZONE**, **L OM**, **L OHS**, **L OCS**, **L UHS**, **L UCS** inputs that are used to bypass the normal inputs to the Setpoint Microblock and substitute values from linkage.
Setpoint Adjust Limit (+/-)	Provides **SPADJ** input that sets the maximum amount (degrees) by which the user can adjust the zone's setpoints from a zone sensor. Enabling this option disables the **Setpoint Adjust Limit** field on the **Rnet** tab.

Programming example

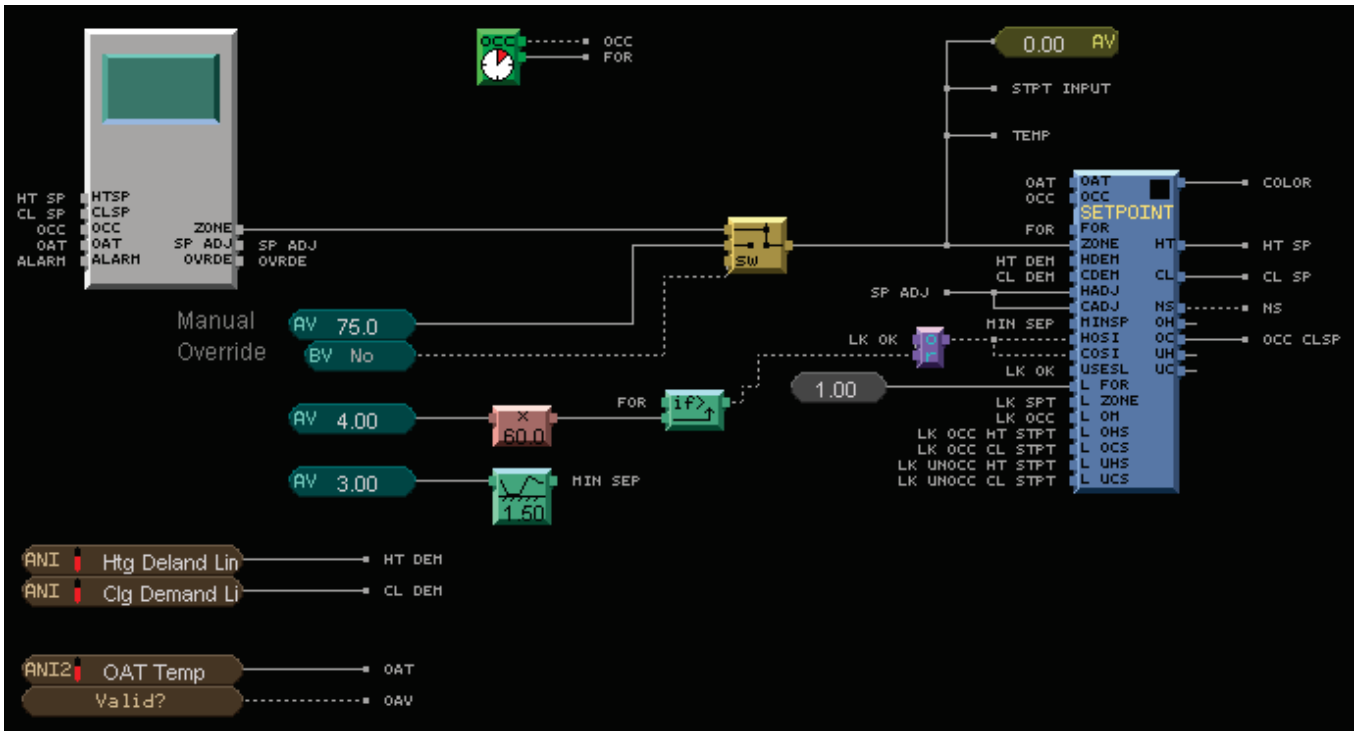
In each of the examples below, the zone control strategy does the following:

- Allows local zone setpoint adjustment using a zone sensor
- Inhibits optimal start from beginning more than 4 hours before occupancy
- Uses the full (100%) learned heating and cooling capacities during every optimal start period
- Inhibits learned heating and cooling capacity adjustments during unoccupied override periods

Example with a ZS Sensor:



Example with an SPT Sensor:



Tips and tricks

Optimal start

Write the control logic for the unoccupied mode to activate heating if the zone color is light blue or cooling if the zone color is yellow. This will bring the zone temperature back into the desired range during optimal start.

Color change hysteresis

If you are using zone thermographic color for floorplan display, but not for control, set the Color Change Hysteresis to `0`. Using zone color and hysteresis for control can confuse end users because it can prevent the zone color from changing at the programmed setpoints. To maintain a minimum separation between the effective heating and cooling setpoints with a hysteresis of 0, enable the **Minimum Setpoint Separation** option and provide your desired deadband. If you are controlling equipment based on zone thermographic color, set the hysteresis large enough to prevent the equipment from changing back and forth between two different states if the temperature oscillates near the setpoint.

Free cooling – economizer enable

If you are using zone thermographic color for control in small single-zone systems or unit ventilators, you can use the light green free cooling color band to enable economizer operation before you enable mechanical cooling. Otherwise, set the free cooling color band value to `0`.

Setpoint Optimization

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Control microblocks* (page 287)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	Optimizes a single setpoint to use the least amount of energy necessary to meet the needs of the controlled equipment. You set a maximum and minimum value that the setpoint will not exceed, and you determine whether and how often the setpoint is calculated. The microblock uses requests from controlled equipment to increase or decrease the setpoint, and adjusts (trims) the setpoint with each calculation to minimize energy use. This allows you to efficiently meet the building's requirements by optimizing the setpoint according to the needs of the controlled equipment.

How it works

When the **go** input is enabled, the microblock outputs the **Initial** setpoint.

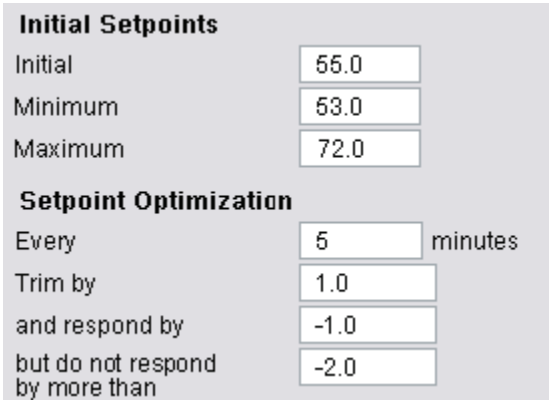
At the frequency defined by the **Every** value, the microblock calculates a new setpoint:

New setpoint = previous setpoint + **Trim by** + lesser of (**but do not respond by more than** or (**Respond by** x **req**))

The microblock uses the **Trim by** value to decrease the energy consumed by the mechanical equipment when no requests are received.

EXAMPLES

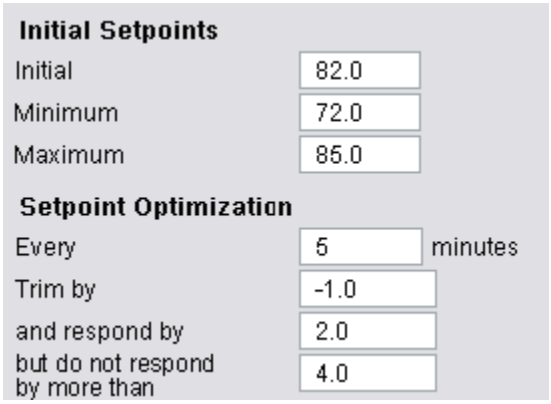
- To optimize the cooling setpoint for a VAV air handling unit receiving requests from multiple VAV boxes:



  If the microblock outputs 57° and 5 minutes later the **req** input sees 4 requests, the new setpoint is 56° = (57 + 1 + (-2)).

  Because (**req** x **and respond by**) = -4, the microblock calculates using the **but do not respond by more than** value.

- To optimize the heating setpoint for a VAV air handling unit receiving requests from multiple VAV boxes:



  If the microblock outputs 75° and 5 minutes later the **req** input sees 2 requests, the new setpoint is 78° = 75 + (-1) + (2 x 2.0)

  If the microblock outputs 72° and 5 minutes later the **req** input sees 0 requests, the new setpoint is still 72°. The microblock calculates a new setpoint of 71° = (72 + (-1) + 0). But the microblock will not output a setpoint lower than the **Minimum** value of 72°.

Inputs and outputs

Inputs

req Number of requests	Requests for setpoint adjustment from controlled equipment. Connect to a Total Analog or other microblock with a total number of requests for an increase or decrease in the current setpoint. Common uses are heating requests for an increased heating setpoint, cooling requests for a decreased cooling setpoint, or VAV box requests for an increased duct static pressure.

go	True (on) if the control program should optimize the current setpoint. **EXAMPLES** • Optimize the heating setpoint if the supply fan has flow. • Optimize the cooling setpoint if the supply fan has flow. • Optimize the duct static pressure setpoint if the fan is commanded on.

Outputs

STPT Current Optimized Setpoint	Calculated at the frequency defined in the **Every** field. = previous setpoint + **Trim by** + lesser of (**but do not respond by more than** or (**req** x **Respond by**))

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.

Initial Setpoints

Initial	The initial setpoint the microblock uses when the **go** input is enabled.
Minimum	The minimum setpoint that the microblock will output.
Maximum	The maximum setpoint that the microblock will output.

Setpoint Optimization

Every	The frequency at which the microblock calculates a new setpoint. Should reflect the response speed of the control loop.

Trim by	The microblock adjusts the setpoint by this value at the frequency set in the **Every** field. For a direct acting loop (such as cooling) use a positive number. For a reverse acting loop (such as heating) use a negative number.
and respond by	At the frequency set in the **Every** field the microblock multiplies this value by the **req** input value, then adds the lesser of • (**req** x **and respond by**) or • **but do not respond by more than** to the (previous setpoint + **Trim by** value). For a direct acting loop (such as cooling) use a negative number. For a reverse acting loop (such as heating) use a positive number.
but do not respond by more than	The limit of the (**req** x **and respond by**) value that the microblock adds to the (previous setpoint + **Trim by**) value at the frequency set in the **Every** field. For a direct acting loop (such as cooling) use a negative number. For a reverse acting loop (such as heating) use a positive number.

Property Page Text

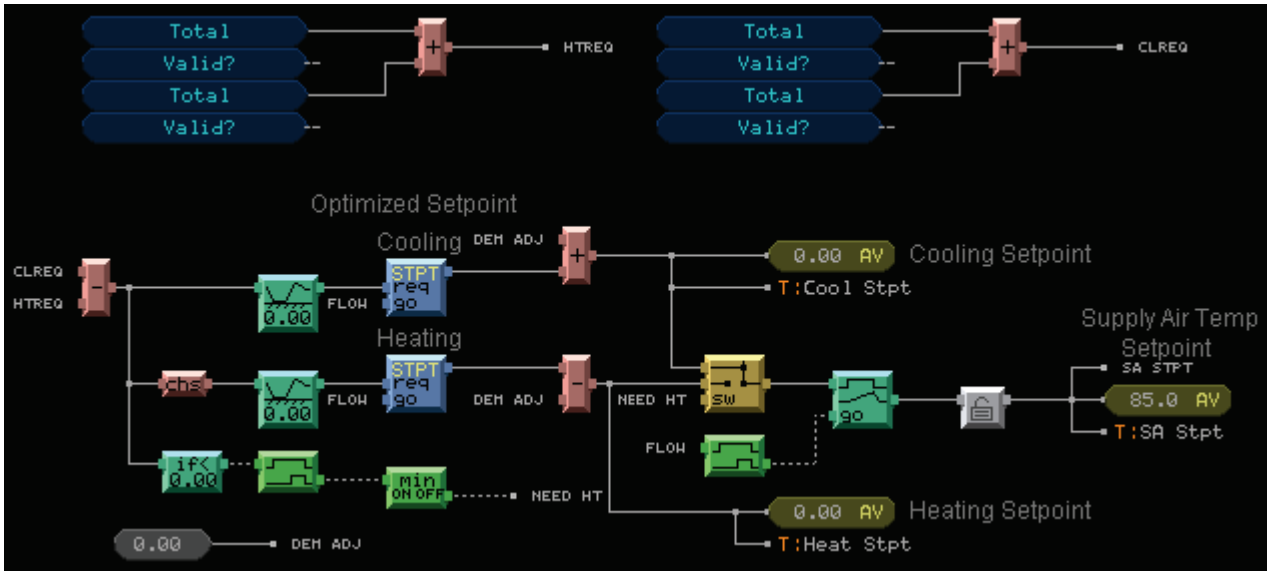
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Programming example

For the heating and cooling setpoint optimization microblocks' configuration, see the examples in "How it works" above. The logic below to optimize for a VAV air handling unit's supply air temperature setpoint does the following:

- Accepts heating and cooling requests from up to 20 zones
- Uses net heating and cooling requests to determine whether to use the optimized cooling setpoint or the optimized heating setpoint

- Uses a ramp to prevent large jumps in setpoint when switching between heating and cooling, typical of the swing seasons



Set Color

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Control microblocks* (page 287)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock defines a color (white, gray, or red) for a control program that does not use a Zone Setpoint or Set Color If True microblock. This microblock is used so the control program displays a color in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system indicating its status. For example, this microblock can be used to generate a color for a piece of equipment depending on its status: white if the equipment is running, gray if the equipment is not running, and red if an alarm condition exists for the equipment. **NOTE** Do not use the Set Color microblock in combination with any Zone Setpoint or Set Color If True microblocks in the same control program. There cannot be more than one Set Color microblock in a control program. When the microblock's **alrm** input receives an on signal, the control program's broadcast color is red (2), regardless of the value of the run input. When the **alrm** input is off and the run input is on, the control program's broadcast color is white (10). If both inputs are off, the control program's broadcast color is gray (1).

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Set Color If True

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Control microblocks* (page 287)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock broadcasts the selected color for the control program when it is activated. The microblock's input accepts an on or off signal. When the input is on, the selected color is broadcast. If the input is off, the microblock does not generate any color. This allows you to use more than one Set Color If True microblock in a control program, as long as only one of these microblocks is activated at a time.

Properties

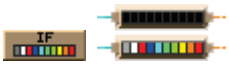
TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Color	Select the color that is to be displayed with the input is on.

True if Color =

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Control microblocks* (page 287)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock allows you to define control sequences based on the control program's current color. This microblock accepts a color value from a Zone Setpoint or Set Color microblock. If the color matches one of the colors selected for the microblock, the microblock's output is turned on. For example, this microblock can be used to create a signal that turns a BACnet Alarm microblock on when the control program's color is either red or orange. In the Snap application, select the color or colors that will turn the microblock's output on. On the **Properties** page, indicate the desired color or colors by changing the appropriate dash to an X. The dashes represent the colors in the order indicated by the letters (rdlggyor): red (heat alarm), dark blue, light blue, green, speckled green, yellow, orange, and red (cooling alarm). The dashes represented by the letters (gw) stand for the colors gray and white.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
True if Color =	Check the color that is to be displayed with the input is on.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

BACnet Time Clock with TLO and Override Status

NOTE A control program with this microblock works only with v5.5 or later systems and v5.5 or later drivers.

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Control microblocks* (page 287)
Icon and symbol	

What it does	This microblock reads schedules from the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system and generates signals to tell the control program whether or not the zone is occupied and how long the zone will remain in its current state. The microblock has two outputs: the **occ** output, which indicates whether the zone is currently occupied (on) or unoccupied (off); and the timer output, which indicates the number of minutes remaining until the occupancy changes. The value of these outputs depends on the schedule entered for the control program in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system. This microblock can optionally accept an override signal that indicates the number of minutes to override occupancy from either of the following: • A sensor if **Enable Rnet** is selected. • Another microblock if **Timed Local Override** on the **Optional** tab is selected. This microblock can also indicate when the zone is in an override state using the optional **Override Status** (**ovr**) output. The **ovr** output will be active only when the equipment is in a true override condition and works for overriding in an On state or an Off state, as with the Force Unoccupied feature. If an occupied schedule is running when a user starts a timed local override, the **ovr** output will not turn on until the schedule expires. You cannot set schedules using the microblock's dialog box. The **Properties** page > **Summary** tab shows the current occupancy status of the zone, the time when the occupancy is scheduled to change, and the override status. The **Properties** page > **Details** tab shows the override time remaining, which may be different than the time remaining amount.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Lock Present Value	Check to output the locked value from the microblock instead of the microblock's calculated value.

Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Schedule Category	The category of the schedule that will run the controlled equipment. Select **Occupancy** unless you have defined a custom schedule category in the Snap and i-Vu® applications.
Unscheduled Value	The value the microblock assumes when no schedule has been downloaded to the program if: • The system has no schedules that affect the equipment. • A stand alone controller is powered up but no schedule data has been entered.

Configuration

Active Text	The **Active Text** your system displays when the microblock's output is on, or true.
Inactive Text	The **Inactive Text** your system displays when the microblock's output is off, or false.
Minimum off time	The minimum period (seconds) that the microblock's present value will be off, regardless of the input signal to the microblock.
Minimum on time	The minimum period (seconds) that the microblock's present value will be on, regardless of the input signal to the microblock.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

BACnet Configuration

Network Visible	Check to allow other BACnet equipment to read or change the microblock's present value. Must be checked for this microblock to generate alarms.
Object Instance	**Auto-assign -** A BACnet Object ID is assigned by the system. **Use specific value -** (0–3999999) Assign a number that is unique within the controller.

Alarms

Potential alarm source	Check to make this microblock available in the system's Alarm Sources list.
Critical	Determines the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in if the alarm's **Template** field is set to **Universal**.  = Critical  = Non-critical
Category	The category you want to use to filter this microblock's alarms on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.
Template	**Universal** - Allows your system to use the **Alarm text** and **Return text** defined in the microblock, and the **Critical** checkbox to determine the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in.

Alarm

Alarm Enabled	Check to send a message when this microblock indicates an alarm condition.
Delay Seconds	The time the microblock's present value must remain in an alarm condition before the microblock sends an alarm.
Alarm text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition occurs. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Alarm requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge alarm notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Return to Normal

Return Enabled	Check to send a message when an alarm condition has returned to normal.
Return text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition returns to normal. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Return requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge return-to-normal notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Fault

Fault Enabled	Check to send a message when a fault condition occurs, such as a misconfigured or non-existent sensor.

Rnet

Enable Rnet	Check to allow this microblock to communicate its value(s) to and from a sensor.
Allow 'Continuous' Override	Check to allow a user to force a zone into an occupied state for an indefinite amount of time. The override remains in effect until the schedule transitions to occupied or until a user manually clears it by pressing the sensor's On/Off button twice.
Allow Force Unoccupied	Check to allow a user to save energy by forcing the zone into an unoccupied state. To force unoccupied, a user holds a ZS sensor's On/Off button for at least 3 seconds. This forced state remains in effect until the schedule transitions to unoccupied or until a user presses the sensor's On/Off button.
Force Unoccupied without Delay	Check to allow a user to force a zone to unoccupied immediately instead of the normal 3-second delay. **NOTE** This feature is unavailable if **Allow TLO Set During Occupied** is checked.
Allow TLO Set During Occupied	Check to allow a user to activate a timed local override while the zone is scheduled occupied. This allows a user to extend the zone's occupied time without the HVAC equipment having to go unoccupied first. **NOTE** This feature is unavailable if **Force Unoccupied without Delay** is checked.

Timed Local Override

Increment	Minutes the microblock adds to the zone's occupied time for each press of the zone's local override button or switch.
Maximum Duration	Maximum value (up to 960 minutes) the microblock outputs regardless of additional pulses from the controller's input.
Show scheduling limits:	The default limits for the Occupancy schedule category. **NOTES** • A schedule download will fail if you exceed these limits when creating schedules. • Changing these properties erases the schedule information in the controller, requiring you to download schedules again. • If you use Global Modify to change these limits, the affected devices will not be automatically marked for schedule download.
Weekly Schedules - Max Transitions Per Day	The number of transitions a weekly schedule allows in a 24-hour period. The default is 6, which creates 5 schedule segments.
Max Exception Schedules	The number of non-weekly schedules allowed in a controller. The default is 30. The system reserves 7 of these schedules - one for each day of the week.
Max Transitions Per Day	The number of transitions a non-weekly schedule allows in a 24-hour period. The default is 6, which creates 5 schedule segments.

Optional

Timed Local Override	Use for an SPT sensor or any other microblock that reads a TLO signal. For a ZS sensor, use the TLO options on the **Rnet** tab. Typically, for a ZS sensor, you should use the TLO options on the **Rnet** tab. However, if you do use this TLO input for a ZS sensor, it is in conjunction with the sensor's built-in TLO function. This microblock uses whichever TLO value is greater, the one from the sensor or the one from the optional input. This optional TLO input does not count down automatically.
Override Status	The **ovr** output will be **On** while either of the following conditions exists: • The schedule is unoccupied and the override time remaining from the **ovr** input or ZS sensor is greater than 0. • The schedule is occupied and the microblock gets a force unoccupied signal from a ZS sensor.
Allow for External Scheduling	This checkbox produces two binary inputs on the schedule microblock to allow the zone to be optionally scheduled by an external source like a binary input or third-party front-end via a binary value parameter. The **ext** input tells the schedule microblock to use the external schedule. The **cmd** input tells the schedule microblock to be either occupied (on) or unoccupied (off). When external scheduling is used, the user still has the option of using the ZS sensor for override or for forcing it into an unoccupied state.

Simulation

Define the value(s) the microblock will use when you simulate the control program.

BACnet Multi-State Time Clock

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Control microblocks* (page 287)
Icon and symbol	

What it does	This microblock reads schedules from the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system and generates values to tell the control program what state the zone is in, and how long the zone will remain in its current state. This microblock can be used to establish a schedule that outputs different values at different times of the day. For example, it can be used to control lighting which has multiple modes such as normal workday, janitorial cleaning, and after-hours modes. The Multi-State Time Clock should be used with the system's Multi-State (not Boolean) schedules. The value appears to other BACnet devices as the Present Value property of a BACnet schedule object. The microblock has two outputs: the mode output, which indicates what mode the zone is currently in; and the time output, which indicates the number of minutes remaining until the mode changes. The value of these outputs depends on the schedule entered for the control program in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant system. Enter or view schedules on the **Schedules** page. You cannot set schedules using the microblock's dialog box. The Properties page shows the current occupancy status of the zone and the time when the occupancy is scheduled to change.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Lock Present Value	Check to output the locked value from the microblock instead of the microblock's calculated value.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Schedule Category	Select the category of the schedule that will run the controlled equipment.

Unscheduled Value	The value the microblock assumes when no schedule has been downloaded to the program if: • The system has no schedules that affect the equipment. • A stand alone controller is powered up but no schedule data has been entered.
State Text	You must define the text that will appear on the **Properties** page when the device is in each state. For Value 1, type the text in the field under **BACnet Text**. For each additional state, click **Add** and then type the text. To have a state put the BACnet object in an alarm or fault condition, select the appropriate option for that state under **Alarm/Fault**.
Show scheduling limits:	The default limits for the Occupancy schedule category. **NOTES** • A schedule download will fail if you exceed these limits when creating schedules. • Changing these properties erases the schedule information in the controller, requiring you to download schedules again. • If you use Global Modify to change these limits, the affected devices will not be automatically marked for schedule download.
Weekly Schedules - Max Transitions Per Day	The number of transitions a weekly schedule allows in a 24-hour period. The default is 6, which creates 5 schedule segments.
Max Exception Schedules	The number of non-weekly schedules allowed in a controller. The default is 30. The system reserves 7 of these schedules - one for each day of the week.
Max Transitions Per Day	The number of transitions a non-weekly schedule allows in a 24-hour period. The default is 6, which creates 5 schedule segments.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

BACnet Configuration

Network Visible	Check to allow other BACnet equipment to read or change the microblock's present value. Must be checked for this microblock to generate alarms.
Object Instance	**Auto-assign -** A BACnet Object ID is assigned by the system. **Use specific value -** (0–3999999) Assign a number that is unique within the controller.

Alarms

Potential alarm source	Check to make this microblock available in the system's Alarm Sources list.
Critical	Determines the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in if the alarm's **Template** field is set to **Universal**.  = Critical  = Non-critical
Category	The category you want to use to filter this microblock's alarms on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.
Template	**Universal** - Allows your system to use the **Alarm text** and **Return text** defined in the microblock, and the **Critical** checkbox to determine the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in.

Alarm

Alarm Enabled	Check to send a message when this microblock indicates an alarm condition.
Delay Seconds	The time the microblock's present value must remain in an alarm condition before the microblock sends an alarm.
Alarm text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition occurs. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Alarm requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge alarm notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Return to Normal

Return Enabled	Check to send a message when an alarm condition has returned to normal.
Return text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition returns to normal. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Return requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge return-to-normal notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Fault

Fault Enabled	Check to send a message when a fault condition occurs, such as a misconfigured or non-existent sensor.

Simulation

Define the value(s) the microblock will use when you simulate the control program.

Convert microblocks

Convert microblocks take information from other microblocks, change the data in some way, then output the changed data.

Zone	*Zone Controller* (page 327) Provides stable temperature control of a single-zone heating and cooling system using 2 modified PID control loops.
Pid da	*PID - Direct Acting* (page 330) The PID - Direct Acting microblock calculates three values: a proportional value, integral value, and derivative value. These 3 values are added together with the bias to create an output percentage that increases as the input rises above the setpoint.
Pid ra	*PID - Reverse Acting* (page 333) The PID - Reverse Acting microblock calculates three values: a proportional value, integral value, and derivative value. These 3 values, together with the bias, create an output percentage that increases as the input falls below the setpoint.
BACPid	*BACnet PID* (page 335) The BACnet PID microblock calculates 3 values: a proportional value, integral value, and derivative value. These 3 values, together with the **Bias**, create an output percentage that increases or decreases as the input changes from the setpoint depending on the PID action selected.
RATIO c	*Linear Converter* (page 343) This microblock converts a value in a range to a proportionate value in a different range.
RATIO	*Linear Converter for Variable Inputs* (page 344) This microblock converts a value in a range to a proportionate value in a different range.
enth	*Enthalpy Calculator* (page 346) This microblock accepts a dry bulb temperature and a relative humidity input and calculates a corresponding value for enthalpy. Enthalpy is a measure of energy inherent in the air. A high enthalpy value indicates a higher air temperature.
dewpt	*Dewpoint Temperature Calculator* (page 347) This microblock accepts a dry bulb temperature and a relative humidity value and uses this information to calculate the dewpoint temperature. The dewpoint is the temperature at which water vapor begins condensing.
wetb	*Wetbulb Temperature Calculator* (page 348) This microblock accepts a dry bulb temperature and a relative humidity value and uses this information to calculate the wet bulb temperature.
if= c	*True If = Constant* (page 349) This microblock creates an on (or true) signal when the value of the microblock's input is equal to the trip point.
if> c	*True If > Constant* (page 350) This microblock creates an on (or true) signal when the value of the microblock's input is greater than the microblock's trip point.
if< c	*True If < Constant* (page 351) This microblock creates an on (or true) signal when the value of the microblock's input is less than the microblock's trip point.

if=	*True If = Variable* (page 352) This microblock accepts two analog values wired from other parts of the control program. The microblock creates an on (or true) signal when the value of both inputs is the same.
if>	*True If > Variable Input* (page 353) This microblock creates an on (or true) signal when the value of the microblock's if > input is greater than the microblock's other input. The microblock accepts two analog values wired from other parts of the control program.
if<	*True If < Variable Input* (page 354) This microblock creates an on (or true) signal when the value of the microblock's if < input is less than the microblock's other input. The microblock accepts two analog values wired from other parts of the control program.
if ≠ 0	*Analog to Digital Converter* (page 355) This microblock converts a numeric input to an on/off digital signal. If the input value is zero, the microblock creates an off signal. If the input value is any number other than zero, the microblock creates an on signal.
ON = 1 OFF = 0	*Digital to Analog Converter* (page 356) This microblock accepts a digital on or off signal and converts it to a numeric value. If the microblock's input is on, the output value is 1.0. If the input is off, the output value is 0.0.

Zone Controller

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Convert microblocks* (page 326)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	Provides stable temperature control of a single-zone heating and cooling system using 2 modified PID control loops. 2 non-linear PID loops (direct-acting for the cooling output and reverse-acting for the heating output) make fine-tuning corrections when the system is near setpoint and larger corrections when the setpoint or the load changes and the system needs to adjust quickly. The microblock also optimizes performance in the night setback and morning start-up modes.

How it works

A patented, modified PID algorithm provides responsive, stable control and reduces overshoot in zone control applications.

When the zone is unoccupied, the algorithm uses proportional-only control with a large gain and bias, providing on/off zone heating and cooling control to minimize unoccupied run time and to maximize efficiency. For example, if the temperature drops below the unoccupied heating setpoint, the algorithm calls for 100% heating. It maintains a 100% output until the zone temperature rises approximately 1 degree above setpoint, then turns off heating and remains inactive unless the temperature exceeds the unoccupied setpoint.

When the zone is occupied, the algorithm compares the zone temperature to the setpoint and uses the **Maintain Setpoint ±** limit to determine its response.

When the zone is occupied and the zone temperature deviates from the heating or cooling setpoint by 75% of the **Maintain Setpoint ±** limit, the algorithm calls for 100% heating or cooling to quickly bring the zone back to setpoint. A ± 1° limit provides excellent control in most situations. Increase this limit if the system begins to cycle.

EXAMPLES

- If a zone's cooling setpoint is 74 °F, **Maintain Setpoint ±** 1 calls for full cooling when the temperature reaches 74.75 °F.
- If a zone's heating setpoint is 70 °F, **Maintain Setpoint ±** 1 calls for full heating when the temperature reaches 69.25 °F.

When the algorithm calls for 100% heating or cooling, it uses the integral correction term's value to determine how much to add to the integral correction at each interval until the zone temperature returns to within 75% of the **Maintain Setpoint ±** limit. This strategy ensures that when the temperature returns closer to setpoint, the microblock's output is close to the value needed to keep it there.

When the zone is occupied and the zone temperature is within 75% of the **Maintain Setpoint ±** limit, the algorithm uses a low proportional gain and adds a fixed integral correction in each interval where the zone temperature departs from the setpoint or remains constant. In each interval where the zone temperature moves toward the setpoint, the algorithm subtracts the fixed integral correction. This strategy gives faster response and better stability in HVAC zone applications than traditional PID control.

Limitations

This microblock is designed for zone comfort control applications such as a VAV box, unit ventilator, or single-zone AHU. Internal gains and sampling rates optimized for zone temperature control may not be compatible with other applications.

Heating and cooling setpoints must be at least as far apart as the value of the **Maintain Setpoints ±** property, and unoccupied setpoints must be farther apart than occupied setpoints.

The control algorithm assumes a continuous zone temperature. Discontinuities in temperature do not happen in real-world systems, but they can easily occur when you simulate a control program.

Inputs and outputs

Inputs

OCC Occupied	True (on) when the zone is occupied. Not true (off) when the zone is unoccupied. Connect to a *time clock microblock* (page 287) or to other logic that indicates the zone's occupancy status.
FOR Remaining Time	Minutes remaining until the zone's occupancy status changes. Connect to a *time clock microblock* (page 287) or to other logic that indicates this time.
ZONE Zone Temp	Current zone temperature (degrees).
HTSP Heating Setpoint	Heating setpoint (degrees). Connect to a setpoint microblock's **HT** output or to other logic that indicates the zone's heating setpoint.
CLSP Cooling Setpoint	Cooling setpoint (degrees). Connect to a setpoint microblock's **CL** output or to other logic that indicates the zone's cooling setpoint.

Outputs

CLG% Cooling %	(0–100%) Amount of cooling required. Connect to the *Airflow Control* (page 96) microblock's **Cooling %** input or to another *Output* (page 31) microblock that can send the signal to the cooling system. You can also use this output to trigger cooling requests to the air handling unit.
HTG% Heating %	(0–100%) Amount of heating required. Connect to the *Airflow Control* (page 96) microblock's **Heating %** input or to another *Output* (page 31) microblock that can send the signal to the heating system. You can also use this output to trigger heating requests to the air handling unit.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

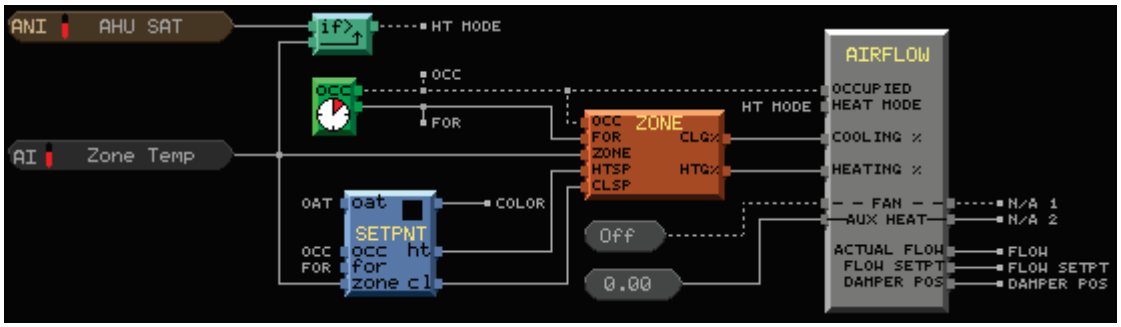
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Cooling Loop Gain	(1 - 5). Speed of the integral action relative to the proportional action when the system is in a cooling mode. If the system begins cycling, decrease this value.
Heating Loop Gain	(1 - 5). Speed of the integral action relative to the proportional action when the system is in a heating mode. If the system begins cycling, decrease this value.
Maintain Setpoints ±	Control range (degrees). The microblock calls for 100% heating or cooling when the zone temperature exceeds the setpoint by 75% of this limit. See "*How it works* (page 328)" in this microblock's help. If the system begins cycling, increase this value.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Programming example

This simple VAV application has no fan and no auxiliary heat in the zone.



PID - Direct Acting

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Convert microblocks* (page 326)
Icon and symbol	

What it does	PID (Proportional, Integral, Derivative) loops use industry standard algorithms to calculate an appropriate response for controlling a physical output, based on the equipment's setpoint and the input. The PID - Direct Acting microblock calculates three values: a proportional value, integral value, and derivative value. These 3 values are added together with the bias to create an output percentage that increases as the input rises above the setpoint.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.

Gain

Proportional	You can define P-gain by entering a value in this field as described below or by entering a value in the **Input range** field. Entering a value in either field automatically sets the other field. The Proportional gain (P-gain) value is used to calculate the proportional component of the routine. This component increases in direct proportion to the difference between the setpoint and the input. When the input goes up, the proportional component goes up. If you define only the P-gain portion of the PID microblock, the microblock's output value could cause the input to oscillate around the setpoint or possibly to never reach the setpoint (if the P-gain is too low). The proportional value is calculated using the following formula: P = (Input - Setpoint) x P-gain. For example, if the P-gain is 20, the setpoint is 65, and the current temperature is 67, the proportional value is 40. If the P-gain is 20, the setpoint is 65, and the current temperature is 70 or higher, the proportional value is 100%. So the proportional output increases from 0 to 100% as the input changes from 0 to 5 degrees away from setpoint. The Snap application sets the **Input range** field to 100/20 = 5.

Input range	You can define P-gain by entering a value in this field as described below or by entering a value in the **Proportional** field. Entering a value in either field automatically sets the other field. In this field, specify the range for the input that will cause the P output to vary from 20% to 100%. For example, if you need to maintain temperatures ±2 from setpoint, enter 2. The Snap application sets the **Proportional** field to 100/2 = 50.
Integral	The Integral gain (I-gain) value is used to calculate the integral component of the PID routine. The integral value accounts for the amount of time that the input and the setpoint have been different. The longer the input and setpoint are different, the larger the integral value becomes. The integral value is calculated as follows: I = Previous I value + [(Input - Setpoint) x I-gain] For example, if the I-gain is 2, the setpoint is 65, and the current temperature is 67, the integral value for the first interval will be 4. If at the end of the second interval the temperature is still 67, the integral value will increase to 8.
Derivative	The Derivative gain (D-gain) value attempts to control the rate at which the input is brought to Setpoint in order to prevent the Setpoint from being exceeded. This value uses information from the current and previous intervals and is calculated using the following formula: D = [(Input - Setpoint)current - (Input - Setpoint)previous] x D-gain. For example, if the D-gain is 3, the Setpoint is 65, and the current temperature is 67, the Derivative value for the first interval is 6 ([2 - 0] x 3 = 6). If at the end of the second interval the temperature is still 67, the Derivative value will decrease to 0 ([2 - 2] x 3 = 0). The microblock's output percentage uses all three components as follows: Output (%) = Bias + P + I + D. The Bias is set on the microblock dialog or the Properties page. Using the examples listed for each component above and assuming a Bias value of 0, the Output value of the PID microblock for the first interval would be 50; for the second interval the value would be 48.

Loop

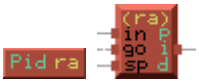
Bias	The **Bias** value is added to the **Proportional**, **Integral**, and **Derivative** values calculated by the microblock to create the final **Output** value. The **Bias** can be viewed as a starting point for the calculation. When the go input is off, the microblock's output defaults to 0.
Interval	How often (in seconds) the microblock calculates its output value. When the microblock's **Go** input is on, the output value is calculated once each interval.
Hold I Error	When checked, this setting retains the last calculated integral value when the microblock's go input is off.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

PID - Reverse Acting

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Convert microblocks* (page 326)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	PID (Proportional, Integral, Derivative) loops use industry standard algorithms to calculate an appropriate response for controlling a physical output, based on the equipment's setpoint and the input. The PID - Reverse Acting microblock calculates three values: a proportional value, integral value, and derivative value. These 3 values, together with the bias, create an output percentage that increases as the input falls below the setpoint.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.

Gain

Proportional	You can define P-gain by entering a value in this field as described below or by entering a value in the **Input range** field. Entering a value in either field automatically sets the other field. The Proportional gain (P-gain) value is used to calculate the proportional component of the routine. This component increases in reverse proportion to the difference between the setpoint and the input. When the input goes up, the proportional component goes down. If you define only the P-gain portion of the PID microblock, the microblock's output value could cause the input to oscillate around the setpoint or possibly to never reach the setpoint (if the P-gain is too low). The proportional value is calculated using the following formula: P = (Setpoint - Input) x P-gain. For example, if the P-gain is 20, the setpoint is 65, and the current temperature is 67, the proportional value is 40. If the P-gain is 20, the setpoint is 65, and the current temperature is 70 or higher, the proportional value is 100%. So the proportional output increases from 0 to 100% as the input changes from 0 to 5 degrees away from setpoint. The Snap application sets the **Input range** field to 100/20 = 5.
Input range	You can define P-gain by entering a value in this field as described below or by entering a value in the **Proportional** field. Entering a value in either field automatically sets the other field. In this field, specify the range for the input that will cause the P output to vary from 20% to 100%. For example, if you need to maintain temperatures ±2 from setpoint, enter 2. The Snap application sets the **Proportional** field to 100/2 = 50.
Integral	The Integral gain (I-gain) value is used to calculate the integral component of the PID routine. The integral value accounts for the amount of time that the input and the setpoint have been different. The longer the input and setpoint are different, the larger the integral value becomes. The integral value is calculated as follows: I = Previous I value + [(Setpoint - Input) x I-gain] For example, if the I-gain is 2, the setpoint is 65, and the current temperature is 67, the integral value for the first interval will be 4. If at the end of the second interval the temperature is still 67, the integral value will increase to 8.
Derivative	The Derivative gain (D-gain) value attempts to control the rate at which the input is brought to Setpoint in order to prevent the Setpoint from being exceeded. This value uses information from the current and previous intervals and is calculated using the following formula: D = [(Setpoint - Input)current - (Setpoint - Input)previous] x D-gain. For example, if the D-gain is 3, the Setpoint is 65, and the current temperature is 67, the Derivative value for the first interval is 6 ([2 - 0] x 3 = 6). If at the end of the second interval the temperature is still 67, the Derivative value will decrease to 0 ([2 - 2] x 3 = 0). The microblock's output percentage uses all three components as follows: Output (%) = Bias + P + I + D. The Bias is set on the microblock dialog or the Properties page. Using the examples listed for each component above and assuming a Bias value of 0, the Output value of the PID microblock for the first interval would be 50; for the second interval the value would be 48.

Loop

Bias	The **Bias** value is added to the **Proportional**, **Integral**, and **Derivative** values calculated by the microblock to create the final **Output** value. The **Bias** can be viewed as a starting point for the calculation. When the go input is off, the microblock's output defaults to 0.
Interval	How often (in seconds) the microblock calculates its output value. When the microblock's **Go** input is on, the output value is calculated once each interval.
Hold I Error	When checked, this setting retains the last calculated integral value when the microblock's go input is off.

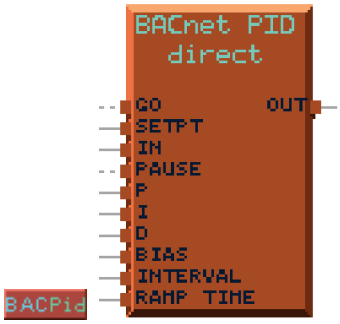
Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

BACnet PID

NOTE A control program with this microblock works only with v5.1 or later systems and v4.x or later drivers.

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Convert microblocks* (page 326)
Icon and symbol	 **NOTE** The microblock's appearance depends on which options you select in the Snap application. The figure above includes all options.
What it does	PID (Proportional, Integral, Derivative) loops use industry standard algorithms to calculate an appropriate response for controlling a physical output, based on the equipment's setpoint and the input. The BACnet PID microblock calculates 3 values: a proportional value, integral value, and derivative value. These 3 values, together with the **Bias**, create an output percentage that increases or decreases as the input changes from the setpoint depending on the PID action selected.

How it works

PID (Proportional, Integral, Derivative) loops use industry standard algorithms to calculate an appropriate response for controlling a physical output, based on the equipment's setpoint and the input.

The PID microblock calculated 3 values: a proportional value, integral value, and derivative value. These 3 values are added together with the **Bias** to create an output percentage that increases or decreases as the measured value varies from the setpoint. The PID output is recalculated every **Interval**, determined by the user.

Deadband

Specify a **Deadband** to prevent the PID controller from making small adjustments to the output when input values are close to setpoint. Once the control program drives the input value to setpoint, it will pause the PID calculations and maintain the output until the difference between the setpoint and input is greater than the **Deadband**.

Calculate Continuously

Conventional PID controls update all 3 terms at the same time; at the time **Interval** specified. Selecting **Calculate Continuously** allows the **Proportional** term to be updated continuously instead of each interval. This prevents the Integral term from building up too quickly (windup) if the system reacts slowly, especially if there is a long delay between when the control output changes and when the system begins to reactThis allows the output to change enough to calculate a meaningful **Derivative** term between updates. The **Proportional** term does not depend on the interval and there is usually no reason to wait between intervals to update. The **Calculate Continuously** option often provides better control over a conventional PID loop.

Pause

Locks the output to its current value when **Pause** input is on. Allows external logic to implement a deadband or otherwise pause PID calculations based on system performance. **Pause** is only available as an optional wire input, if not selected, no **Pause** property is visible on the **Properties** page.

Proportional

The **Proportional** term generates an output signal that varies based on how far the input is from the setpoint. Error is calculated as the difference between the setpoint and the input. A larger error value produces a larger output. A **Proportional Gain** value determines how responsive the output is to the error; higher gains increase system response to the error. The **Proportional** term is calculated each interval using the following formula.

$$P_{out} = P_{gain} \ (Error)$$

Integral

The **Integral** term reduces the **Error** the longer the input is different from the setpoint. The accumulated error is looked at over time and the output is adjusted to eliminate this error. The **Integral Gain** value determines how responsive the output is to the error; higher gains increase system response to the error. The **Integral** term is calculated each interval using the following formula.

$$I_{out} = I_{gain} \ (Error) + I_{out,\ previous\ interval}$$

Derivative

The **Derivative** term varies based on the change in the **Error**, slowing the rate of change as the input gets closer to the setpoint. This reduces overshoot. A larger change will result in a greater response. A **Derivative Gain** value determines how responsive the output is to the error; higher gains increase system response to the error. The **Derivative** term is calculated at each interval using the following formula.

$$D_{out} = D_{gain} \ (Error_{current} - Error_{previous})$$

Bias

The **Bias** value is added to the proportional, integral, and derivative values calculated by the microblock to create the final output value. Bias can be viewed as a starting point for the calculation.

$$PID_{out} = P_{out} + I_{out} + D_{out} + Bias$$

Ramp Time

The minimum allowable time (seconds) that the **Output** can change from 0 to 100%. This effectively "ramps" the **Output** to prevent the PID term from changing faster than a control actuator can modulate a valve, damper, or other controlled device. The **Min Ramp Time** setting limits the **Integral** term so it will not build up faster than the actuator can respond. If your system has a slow actuator, set this property equal to the actuator stroke time. Otherwise, set it to zero to disable this feature.

Limitations

Expected **Output** values may differ from calculated values due to the microblocks limitations.

The **Output:**

- Can never be less than 0% or more than 100%.
- Is limited by the physical devices that are being controlled. Transition times for physical devices may be slower than the calculated times. If the calculated values cause the **Output** to be less than 0% or more than 100%, the calculated **Integral** term may be restricted to keep it from building up too fast; this is commonly called "anti-windup".
- Is limited by the minimum ramp time.

Inputs and outputs

Inputs

Go	When the microblock's **Go** input is on, the output is enabled. When the **Go** input is off, the output value is 0.
Setpt	The desired zone temperature.
In	The current zone temperature.

Optional Inputs

• **Pause** • **Proportional** • **Integral** • **Derivative** • **Bias** • **Interval** • **Ramp Time**	Check the optional functionality that you want this microblock to have. See "*How it works* (page 335)" for a description of each input. • Selecting these inputs allows the value to be automatically adjusted by control program logic. • Optional inputs selected in the Snap application change the values within the microblock to read only. • Optional inputs selected are not editable on the **Properties** page. • The microblock must be network visible for BACnet to write to these properties.

Outputs

Out	The current calculated output value (%).

Properties

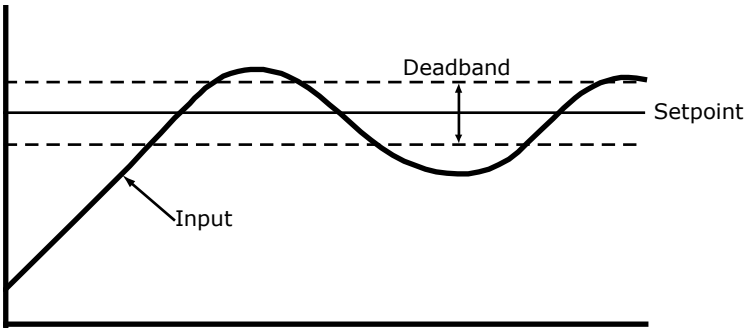
TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is.  **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.

Loop

Action	**Direct action** • Used in cooling applications. • The **Output** increases when the **Input** is greater than the **Setpoint**. • The **Output** is proportional to the **Error** value. • The **Error** is calculated as (Input - Setpoint). **Reverse action** • Used in heating applications. • The **Output** decreases when the **Input** is greater than the **Setpoint**. • The **Output** is inversely proportional to the **Error** value. • The **Error** is calculated as (Setpoint - Input).

Dead Band	A range in which the input may vary from the **Setpoint** before the **Output** is updated. **EXAMPLE** If **Setpoint** = 75° and **Deadband** = 2, the **Input** will vary between 73°-77°.  **NOTE** Once the **Input** falls outside the **Deadband**, it must reach or exceed the **Setpoint** value before the **Output** is paused again.
Update Interval	Determines how often the microblock calculates the **Output** value.
Bias	The **Bias** value is added to the **Proportional**, **Integral**, and **Derivative** values calculated by the microblock to create the final **Output** value. The **Bias** can be viewed as a starting point for the calculation.
Min Ramp Time to transition between 0 and 100%	The minimum allowable time (seconds) that the **Output** can change from 0 to 100% to allow for physical devices to travel from its fully open to its fully closed position. This is also the minimum allowable time for the Output to change from 100% to 0.

Gain

Proportional	You can define P-gain by entering a value in this field as described below or by entering a value in the **Input range** field. Entering a value in either field automatically sets the other field. The Proportional gain (P-gain) value is used to calculate the proportional component of the routine. This component increases in direct proportion to the difference between the setpoint and the input. When the input goes up, the proportional component goes up. If you define only the P-gain portion of the PID microblock, the microblock's output value could cause the input to oscillate around the setpoint or possibly to never reach the setpoint (if the P-gain is too low). The proportional value is calculated using the following formula: P = Error x P-gain. For example, in a Direct Acting PID loop, if the P-gain is 20, the setpoint is 65, and the current temperature is 67, the proportional value is 40. If the P-gain is 20, the setpoint is 65, and the current temperature is 70 or higher, the proportional value is 100%. So the proportional output increases from 0 to 100% as the input changes from 0 to 5 degrees away from setpoint. The Snap application sets the **Input range** field to 100/20 = 5.
Input range	You can define P-gain by entering a value in this field as described below or by entering a value in the **Proportional** field. Entering a value in either field automatically sets the other field. In this field, specify the range for the input that will cause the P output to vary from 20% to 100%. For example, if you need to maintain temperatures ±2 from setpoint, enter 2. The Snap application sets the **Proportional** field to 100/2 = 50.
Calculate continually	Updates the PID output based on instantaneous calculation of **Proportional** value regardless of **Update** interval.

Integral	The Integral gain (I-gain) value is used to calculate the integral component of the PID routine. The integral value accounts for the amount of time that the input and the setpoint have been different. The longer the input and setpoint are different, the larger the integral value becomes. The integral value is calculated as follows: I = Previous I value + [Error x I-gain] For example, if the I-gain is 2, the setpoint is 65, and the current temperature is 67, the integral value for the first interval will be 4. If at the end of the second interval the temperature is still 67, the integral value will increase to 8.
Derivative	The Derivative gain (D-gain) value attempts to control the rate at which the input is brought to Setpoint in order to prevent the Setpoint from being exceeded. This value uses information from the current and previous intervals and is calculated using the following formula: D = [(Error)current - (Error)previous] x D-gain. For example, if the D-gain is 3, the Setpoint is 65, and the current temperature is 67, the Derivative value for the first interval is 6 ([2 - 0] x 3 = 6). If at the end of the second interval the temperature is still 67, the Derivative value will decrease to 0 ([2 - 2] x 3 = 0). The microblock's output percentage uses all three components as follows: Output (%) = Bias + P + I + D. The Bias is set on the microblock dialog or the Properties page. Using the examples listed for each component above and assuming a Bias value of 0, the Output value of the PID microblock for the first interval would be 50; for the second interval the value would be 48.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

BACnet Object Details

Object Instance

• **Loop** • **Setpoint** • **Input** • **PID Out**	**Auto-assign** SiteBuilder assigns a BACnet Object ID to the Loop, Setpoint, Input, and PID Out objects when you attach the control program to a controller. **Use specific value** Manually enter BACnet ID's (0 to 3999999) to these objects if you need specific ID's. You must assign numbers that are unique within the controller. Enter the numbers in the **Loop**, **Setpoint**, **Input**, and **PID Out** fields. **NOTE** The **Loop** Object ID is the ID used for the BACnet PID microblock. The **Setpoint**, **Input**, and **PID Out** Object ID's are provided for compatibility with third party BACnet systems that use external references for these values.
Network Visible	Check to allow other BACnet equipment to read or change the microblock's present value. Must be checked for this microblock to generate alarms.
BACnet Writable	Check to control these parameters with BACnet commands.

Units

Setpoint and Input	The BACnet engineering unit of measurement of the microblock's present value.

COV Increment

• **Setpoint** • **Input** • **PID Output**	An Analog Network Input (ANI) that references this microblock in its **Address** field tries to subscribe to this microblock's COV (Change of Value) service. If subscription succeeds, the ANI receives a value from this microblock only when this microblock's present value changes by at least the **COV Increment**. If subscription fails, the ANI reads this microblock's value at intervals specified in the ANI's **Refresh Time** field.

Trends

Enable Trend Log	Select to have the controller collect analog trend data for the present values of the Setpoint, Input, and PID Output objects. It will also collect binary trend data for the Loop object (On = in control, Off = not in control). The loop is considered to be in control if it is actively controlling the output, meaning the GO input is on, the loop is not paused or overridden, and the input is not within the deadband.
Sample every ___ (hh:mm:ss)	Records the microblock's present value at this interval. **EXAMPLE** Type `00:10:00` to record the microblock's present value every 10 minutes.
Sample on COV (change of value)	Records the microblock's present value only when the value changes by at least the **COV Increment**.
Max samples	The number of data samples the controller allocates memory for. Memory consumption is 10 bytes for each sample plus 48 bytes. For example, for 100 samples: (100 x 10 bytes) + 48 = 1048 bytes of memory The allocated memory is constant regardless of how many samples are actually recorded. If you do not enable trending, no memory is consumed. **NOTE** Click **Reset** on the microblock's **Properties** page in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system to delete all samples currently stored in the controller.
Enable Trend Historian	Check this field to archive the controller's collected trend data to the system database after every 129 data samples. **NOTES** • You must check **Enable Trend Log** if you want to **Enable Trend Historian**. • You can change **Enable Trend Historian** archival settings and other trend properties on the **Properties** page in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system.
Keep historical trends for __ days	This is based on the date that the sample was read. Set this field to 0 to use the system default value.
Write to historian: **Every ___ trend samples** **Use default (45% of Max samples)**	Writes all trend data in the controller to the system database each time the controller collects the specified number of samples. You can select **Every __ trend samples** and enter a number greater than zero and less than the number in the **Max samples** field, or you can select **Use default**. The number of trends specified must be accumulated at least once before the historical trends can be viewed.

In a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system only:	
Stop When Full	Check this field to stop trend sampling when the maximum number of samples is reached.
Enable trend log at specific times only?	Collects trend data for the specific period of time you define in the **time** and **date** fields.
Store Trends Now	Writes all trend data in the controller to the system database without having to enable trend historian.
Trend samples accumulated since last notification	Shows the number of samples stored in the controller since data was last written to the database.
Last Record Written to Historian	Shows the number of trend samples that were last written to the database.
Delete	Deletes all trend samples stored in the database for the microblock.
BACnet Configuration	The **Object Name** is a unique alphanumeric string that defines the BACnet object. Although the **Object Name** field can be edited, it is not recommended. The **Notification Class** is set to 1 to receive alarms generated by Carrier controllers.

BACnet object property addresses

Parameter and Status

The BACnet PID microblock is a BACnet Loop Object (object type 12). A complete description of the properties of this object is documented in the ASHRAE BACnet Handbook. The following is a subset of those properties that are most useful for graphics, touchscreens, BAC*view*® screens, and third-party BACnet access. Gains and other values can be optionally configured as wire inputs and are read only.

Property Name	Property ID	Units	Read/Write
Present_value	85	0-100%	Read only
Update Interval	118	Msec	R/W unless input on wire
Action	2	Text Toggle	Read only from the i-Vu® application R/W through BACnet **CAUTION** Changing the action at runtime (from direct to reverse or from reverse to direct) could produce unwanted and possibly dangerous conditions in your system.
Proportional Gain	93	None	R/W unless input on wire
Integral Gain	49	None	R/W unless input on wire
Derivative Gain	26	None	R/W unless input on wire
Bias	14	0-100%	R/W unless input on wire

The format for a BACnet address is bacnet://device/object/property@priority.

EXAMPLE To set up a microblock to read the **Deadband** from the BACnet PID microblock in the same controller, use the following address.

bacnet://this/12:1/4164

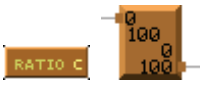
In the above address, 12:1 indicates the first instance of a BACnet PID microblock in the controller.

The following refinements to the standard PID algorithm are not part of the standard BACnet Loop Object but can be accessed as BACnet Proprietary Objects.

Property Name	Property ID	Units	Read/Write
Continuous Proportional	4163	Binary	R/W
Deadband	4164	Same as input	R/W
Min Ramp Time	4165	Seconds	R/W

Linear Converter

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Convert microblocks* (page 326)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock converts a value in a range to a proportionate value in a different range. For example, you can use this microblock to convert a PID output percent value to a 3-13 psi value to operate a hot water valve. You could also use this microblock to establish a setpoint range for equipment based on the outside air temperature range.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.

Input

From	Define the beginning value for the input range.
To	Define the ending value for the input range.

Output

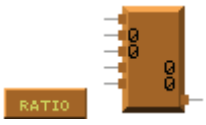
From	Define the beginning value for the output range.
To	Define the ending value for the output range.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Linear Converter for Variable Inputs

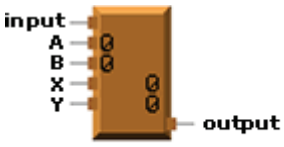
The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Convert microblocks* (page 326)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock converts a value in a range to a proportionate value in a different range.

How it works

You define the starting (Input) and ending (Output) range by four inputs to the microblock.

- A and B define the input's range
- X and Y define the output's range



$$output = X + (input - A) * \frac{(Y - X)}{(B - A)}$$

where X ≤ **output** ≤ Y.

Properties

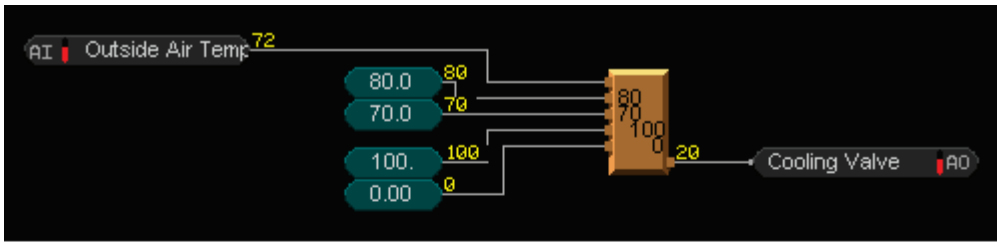
TIPS

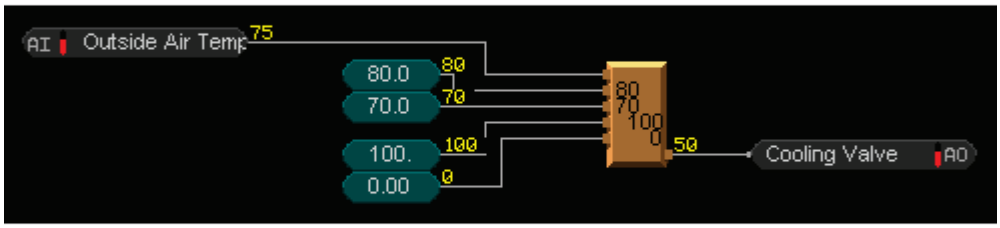
- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

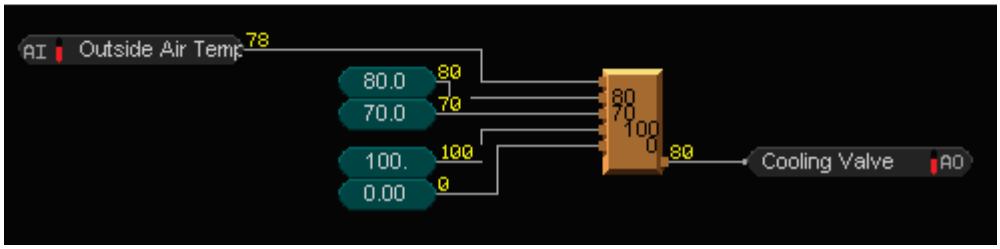
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Programming example

The images below show how the Linear Converter for Variable Inputs microblock can open a cooling valve as the day gets warmer. As the outside air temperature rises from 70 degrees to 80 degrees (user adjustable), the cooling valve opens from 0 to 100% (user adjustable).







Enthalpy Calculator

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Convert microblocks* (page 326)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock accepts a dry bulb temperature and a relative humidity input and calculates a corresponding value for enthalpy. Enthalpy is a measure of energy inherent in the air. A high enthalpy value indicates a higher air temperature.

Limitations

In cases where the temperature and humidity input values are very high or very low, the enthalpy calculation can become distorted. If the **db** input is below 32°F or above 104°F, it may be necessary to substitute additional logic in place of the Enthalpy Calculator microblock. This may also be necessary if the **hum** input value falls below 0% or goes above 100%.

NOTE This microblock does not support metric temperatures. If you need a metric enthalpy, convert temperature to °F for use by the **db** input, then convert the **ent** output to metric units.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Dewpoint Temperature Calculator

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Convert microblocks* (page 326)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock accepts a dry bulb temperature and a relative humidity value and uses this information to calculate the dewpoint temperature. The dewpoint is the temperature at which water vapor begins condensing.

Limitations

In cases where the temperature and humidity input values are very high or very low, the dewpoint temperature can become distorted. Use Constant High Limit and Constant Low Limit microblocks to limit the db temperature input between 32°F and 104°F, and humidity input values between 0% and 100%.

NOTE This microblock does not support metric temperatures. If you need a metric dewpoint, convert temperature to °F for use by the **db** input, then convert the **dp** output from °F to °C.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Wetbulb Temperature Calculator

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Convert microblocks* (page 326)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock accepts a dry bulb temperature and a relative humidity value and uses this information to calculate the wet bulb temperature. The wet bulb temperature lowers when the humidity is low, indicating that more water can be absorbed by the air through evaporation.

Limitations

This microblock does not support metric temperatures. If you need a metric wetbulb temperature, convert temperature to °F for use by the **db** input, then convert the **wb** output from °F to °C.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

True If = Constant

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Convert microblocks* (page 326)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock creates an on (or true) signal when the value of the microblock's input is equal to the trip point.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Trip Point	Type the constant value the microblock will use to determine if it should generate an on (or true) signal.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

True If > Constant

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Convert microblocks* (page 326)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock creates an on (or true) signal when the value of the microblock's input is greater than the microblock's trip point.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Trip Point	Type the constant value the microblock will use to determine if it should generate an on (or true) signal.

Hysteresis	The **Hysteresis** setting indicates the amount by which the input value must fall below the trip point before the microblock's output is turned off. The hysteresis can prevent the microblock from changing its value too frequently when the input oscillates around the trip point. For example, if the trip point is 35 and the hysteresis is 2, the microblock's input must fall to 33 before the output turns off.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

True If < Constant

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Convert microblocks* (page 326)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock creates an on (or true) signal when the value of the microblock's input is less than the microblock's trip point.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Trip Point	Type the constant value the microblock will use to determine if it should generate an on (or true) signal.
Hysteresis	The Hysteresis setting indicates the amount by which the input value must rise above the trip point before the microblock's output is turned off. The hysteresis can prevent the microblock from changing its value too frequently when the input oscillates around the trip point. For example, if the trip point is 35 and the hysteresis is 2, the microblock's input must rise above 37 before the output turns off.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

True If = Variable

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Convert microblocks* (page 326)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock accepts two analog values wired from other parts of the control program. The microblock creates an on (or true) signal when the value of both inputs is the same.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

True If > Variable Input

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Convert microblocks* (page 326)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock creates an on (or true) signal when the value of the microblock's if > input is greater than the microblock's other input. The microblock accepts two analog values wired from other parts of the control program.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Hysteresis	The **Hysteresis** setting indicates the amount by which the input value must fall below the trip point before the microblock's output is turned off. The hysteresis can prevent the microblock from changing its value too frequently when the input oscillates around the trip point. For example, if the trip point is 35 and the hysteresis is 2, the microblock's input must fall to 33 before the output turns off.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

True If < Variable Input

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Convert microblocks* (page 326)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock creates an on (or true) signal when the value of the microblock's if < input is less than the microblock's other input. The microblock accepts two analog values wired from other parts of the control program.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Hysteresis	The Hysteresis setting indicates the amount by which the input value must rise above the trip point before the microblock's output is turned off. The hysteresis can prevent the microblock from changing its value too frequently when the input oscillates around the trip point. For example, if the trip point is 35 and the hysteresis is 2, the microblock's input must rise above 37 before the output turns off.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Analog to Digital Converter

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Convert microblocks* (page 326)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock converts a numeric input to an on/off digital signal. If the input value is zero, the microblock creates an off signal. If the input value is any number other than zero, the microblock creates an on signal.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.

- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Digital to Analog Converter

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Convert microblocks* (page 326)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock accepts a digital on or off signal and converts it to a numeric value. If the microblock's input is on, the output value is 1.0. If the input is off, the output value is 0.0.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Limit microblocks

Limit microblocks test their input values against some limit, then output either the original signal or the limit value.

	*Constant High Signal Selector* (page 357) This microblock accepts a numeric value from another microblock and compares it to a constant value you define. The higher of the two values is the microblock's output value.
	*Constant Low Signal Selector* (page 358) This microblock accepts a numeric value from another microblock and compares it to a constant value you define. The lower of the two values is the microblock's output value.
	*Variable High Signal Selector* (page 359) This microblock accepts two numeric values from other microblocks in the control program and compares them to each other. The higher of the two values is the microblock's output value.
	*Variable Low Signal Selector* (page 360) This microblock accepts two numeric values from other microblocks in the control program and compares them to each other. The lower of the two values is the microblock's output value.
	*Constant Low Limit* (page 361) This microblock sets a limit that the microblock's value cannot go below. If the microblock's input is higher than the low limit you define, the microblock outputs the input value. If the input value is less than the low limit you define, the microblock outputs the low limit value.
	*Constant High Limit* (page 362) This microblock sets a limit that the microblock's value cannot go above. If the microblock's input is less than the high limit you define, the microblock outputs the input value. If the input value is higher than the high limit you define, the microblock outputs the high limit value.
	*Variable Low Limit* (page 363) This microblock limits a value based on another value in the microblock. The value of the microblock's second input is the low limit for the output. If the first input's value is greater than the second input, the microblock outputs the first input's value. If the first input is lower than the second, the microblock outputs the second inputs value.
	*Variable High Limit* (page 364) This microblock limits a value based on another value in the microblock. The value of the microblock's first input is the high limit for the output. If the second input's value is less than the first input, the microblock outputs the second input's value. If the second input is higher than the first, the microblock outputs the first input's value.
	*Ramp Up/Down Control* (page 364) This microblock limits the rate at which an analog signal may increase or decrease. When the microblock's go input is on, the microblock's ramp control is enabled. When the go input is off, the output value is equal to the input value.

Constant High Signal Selector

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Limit microblocks* (page 357)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock accepts a numeric value from another microblock and compares it to a constant value you define. The higher of the two values is the microblock's output value.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Constant	The microblock compares the input to this value and outputs the higher of the two.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Constant Low Signal Selector

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Limit microblocks* (page 357)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock accepts a numeric value from another microblock and compares it to a constant value you define. The lower of the two values is the microblock's output value.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

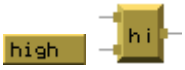
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Constant	The microblock compares the input to this value and outputs the lower of the two.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Variable High Signal Selector

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Limit microblocks* (page 357)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock accepts two numeric values from other microblocks in the control program and compares them to each other. The higher of the two values is the microblock's output value.

Properties

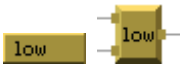
TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Variable Low Signal Selector

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Limit microblocks* (page 357)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock accepts two numeric values from other microblocks in the control program and compares them to each other. The lower of the two values is the microblock's output value.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.

- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Constant Low Limit

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Limit microblocks* (page 357)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock sets a limit that the microblock's value cannot go below. If the microblock's input is higher than the low limit you define, the microblock outputs the input value. If the input value is less than the low limit you define, the microblock outputs the low limit value.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

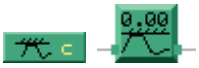
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Low Limit	If the microblock's input is: • Greater than the **Low Limit**, the microblock outputs the input value. • Less than the **Low Limit**, the microblock outputs the **Low Limit**.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Constant High Limit

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Limit microblocks* (page 357)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock sets a limit that the microblock's value cannot go above. If the microblock's input is less than the high limit you define, the microblock outputs the input value. If the input value is higher than the high limit you define, the microblock outputs the high limit value.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

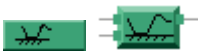
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
High Limit	If the microblock's input is: • Less than the **High Limit**, the microblock outputs the input value. • Greater than the **High Limit**, the microblock outputs the **High Limit**.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Variable Low Limit

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Limit microblocks* (page 357)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock limits a value based on another value in the microblock. The value of the microblock's second input is the low limit for the output. If the first input's value is greater than the second input, the microblock outputs the first input's value. If the first input is lower than the second, the microblock outputs the second inputs value.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Variable High Limit

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Limit microblocks* (page 357)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock limits a value based on another value in the microblock. The value of the microblock's first input is the high limit for the output. If the second input's value is less than the first input, the microblock outputs the second input's value. If the second input is higher than the first, the microblock outputs the first input's value.

Properties

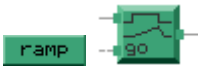
TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Ramp Up/Down Control

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Limit microblocks* (page 357)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock limits the rate at which an analog signal may increase or decrease. When the microblock's go input is on, the microblock's ramp control is enabled. When the go input is off, the output value is equal to the input value. This microblock is often used as an additional safety measure to slow the reaction of a piece of equipment. This microblock can also be used in a sequence to prevent incoming requests from being canceled. For more information, refer to the appropriate request microblock description in *SysIn Microblocks* (page 226).

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Display resolution	The microblock's value is truncated and incrementally updated as follows: The **Display resolution** format is used to truncate the microblock's actual value. For example, if you enter a value from: • 0.1 to 0.9, the system displays 1 digit to the right of the decimal • 0.01 to 0.99, the system displays 2 digits to the right of the decimal • 1 or greater, the system displays a whole number The **Display resolution** value determines the increment by which the displayed value is updated. For example, if you enter: • .2, the system displays 8.4, 8.6, 8.8, ... • .03, the system displays 5.09, 5.12, 5.15, ... • 10, the system displays 30, 40, 50, ...
Increase	The amount the analog signal is to increase.

Every	The amount of time between increases of the analog signal.
Decrease	The amount the analog signal is to decrease.
Every	The amount of time between decreases of the analog signal.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Relay microblocks

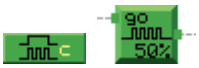
Relay microblocks act as software relays to determine how and when an input signal should be modified before it is sent from the microblock or the control program.

	*Constant Duty Cycle* (page 367) This microblock produces an output that cycles on and off according to the length of time you define for the cycle, and the percentage of that time you specify the output should be on.
	*Variable Duty Cycle* (page 368) This microblock produces an output that cycles on and off according to the length of time you define for the cycle and the value of the microblock's input, which indicates the percentage of the cycle time the output should be on.
	*Delay On Make* (page 369) This microblock provides a delay before passing an on signal to the next microblock.
	*Delay On Break* (page 370) This microblock provides a delay before passing an off signal to the next microblock.
	*Maximum On Timer* (page 371) This microblock limits the amount of time a signal remains on.
	*Minimum On/Off Timer* (page 372) This microblock defines the minimum amount of time that a signal should remain on or off.
	*Latch* (page 374) This microblock turns the output on when clear is off and it detects an input transition from off to on.
	*Toggle* (page 375) This microblock toggles its output value when its input turns on.
	*Lead/Standby* (page 376) This microblock is used to control two devices, where one device is a standby (backup) to the other. It is commonly used to control critical devices, such as two pumps in parallel, because it will automatically turn on the standby device if the lead device fails.

	*Switch - Normally Closed to Variable* (page 378) This microblock switches the microblock's output between a numeric input and a constant value.
	*Switch - Normally Closed to Constant* (page 379) This microblock switches the microblock's output between a numeric input and a constant value.
	*Switch* (page 380) This microblock switches the microblock's output value between two numeric inputs.
	*Digital Wire Lock* (page 380) This microblock can lock a signal so that it remains on or off regardless of the input signal.
	*Analog Wire Lock* (page 382) This microblock can lock a specified value so that it remains the same regardless of the input signal.

Constant Duty Cycle

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Relay microblocks* (page 366)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock produces an output that cycles on and off according to the length of time you define for the cycle, and the percentage of that time you specify the output should be on. The microblock only cycles the output when the go input is on; if the go input is off, the output remains on.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Duty cycle	This setting determines the percentage of the cycle that the output is on.
Full cycle every	This is the length of the complete cycle.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Variable Duty Cycle

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Relay microblocks* (page 366)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock produces an output that cycles on and off according to the length of time you define for the cycle and the value of the microblock's input, which indicates the percentage of the cycle time the output should be on. The microblock only cycles the output when the input value is greater than zero. If the input is zero, the output remains off.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.

- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

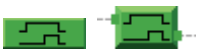
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Period	This is the length of the complete cycle.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Delay On Make

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Relay microblocks* (page 366)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock provides a delay before passing an on signal to the next microblock. When the microblock receives an on signal, its output remains off until the delay time has passed. The delay time applies only to an on signal. Once the input turns off, the output turns off immediately. If the input turns off before the delay period passes, the output does not turn on.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Delay	Enter the amount of time for the delay. Maximum delay is 09:06:00.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Delay On Break

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Relay microblocks* (page 366)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock provides a delay before passing an off signal to the next microblock. When the microblock receives an off signal, its output remains on until the delay time has passed. The delay time applies only to an off signal. Once the input turns on, the output turns on immediately. If the input turns on before the delay period passes, the output does not turn off.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

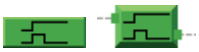
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Delay	Enter the amount of time for the delay. Maximum delay is 09:06:00.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Maximum On Timer

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Relay microblocks* (page 366)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock limits the amount of time a signal remains on. When the microblock's input turns on, the microblock turns its output on for a specified amount of time. When the time expires, the output turns off. If the input turns off before this time expires, the output turns off immediately.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Duration	This is the maximum amount of time the microblock's output stays on.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Minimum On/Off Timer

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Relay microblocks* (page 366)
Icon and symbol	

What it does	This microblock defines the minimum amount of time that a signal should remain on or off. For example, this microblock can be used to prevent an on/off signal from rapid fluctuations that could affect equipment performance. When the microblock receives an on signal, the output turns on and remains on for the amount of time defined in the **Minimum on time** field. When this time expires, the output either remains on if the input is on, or turns off if the input is off. Likewise, when the microblock receives an off signal, the output turns off and remains off for the amount of time defined in the **Minimum off time** field. When this time expires, the microblock's output either remains off if the input is off, or turns on if the input is on.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Minimum on time	The minimum period (seconds) that the microblock's present value will be on, regardless of the input signal to the microblock.
Minimum off time	The minimum period (seconds) that the microblock's present value will be off, regardless of the input signal to the microblock.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Latch

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Relay microblocks* (page 366)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock turns the output on when clear is off and it detects an input transition from off to on. If the **clr** input is on, the output will always be off. If the **clr** input is off, then a transition of the latch input from off to on will cause the output to turn on and remain on until the **clr** input is turned on.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Toggle

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Relay microblocks* (page 366)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock toggles its output value when its input turns on. For example, when the toggle input turns on, the output turns on and remains on when the input turns off again. When the input turns back on, the output toggles off. When the **clr** input turns on, the output turns off or remains off if it is off already.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

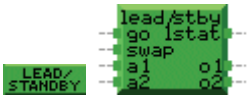
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Lead/Standby

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Relay microblocks* (page 366)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock is used to control two devices, where one device is a standby (backup) to the other. It is commonly used to control critical devices, such as two pumps in parallel, because it will automatically turn on the standby device if the lead device fails. **Swap outputs based on runtime** On start-up, output **o1** is the lead output. It turns on and off as the **go** input turns on and off. An internal runtime counter controls how long **o1** remains as the lead output. When the counter expires, output **o2** becomes the lead and turns on and off as the **go** input turns on and off. Output **o1** then becomes the standby. This restarts the runtime counter. When the new runtime expires, **o1** again becomes the lead and **o2** becomes the standby. When **go** turns off, both outputs turn off without switching the lead and standby designation. **Swap outputs when inputs swap** The lead and standby outputs can also be switched by sending an on signal to the **swap** input. The outputs are not affected when **swap** turns off again. They remain switched until another event, such as an on signal to the **swap** input, causes them to switch again. You should only send a pulse signal to the **swap** input because leaving **swap** on prevents the microblock from responding to alarm inputs. **Swap outputs based on alarm inputs** These inputs signal a device failure and would switch operation to the standby device. For example, on a pump failure, the lead pump would turn off and the standby pump would turn on. The 2 alarm inputs, **a1** and **a2**, correspond to the outputs **o1** and **o2**. If **o1** turns on but the device controlled by **o1** fails to start, external control logic (not internal to microblock) should send an alarm signal to **a1**, causing the microblock to turn on **o2** and turn off **o1**. Similarly, if **o2** is on and **a2** turns on, the microblock turns on **o1** and turns off **o2**. **Show lead status** The output **lstat** indicates the status of the output currently designated as the lead. During normal operations, **lstat** remains on as long as the **go** input is on, even as the lead output switches between **o1** and **o2**. If **o1** is the lead and an alarm on **a1** causes the output to switch to **o2**, **lstat** turns off because the lead output is no longer turned on.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Swap based on runtime? **Swap lead output after __ hours**	If you want the standby output to become the lead based on runtime, check **Swap based on runtime**. In **Swap lead output after __ hrs**, set when the lead output's runtime expires. You can determine the starting runtime value using the **Preset runtime value** setting on the Properties page. For example, if the **Preset runtime value** is 100, and the **Swap lead output after __ hrs** setting is 150, the lead output becomes the standby output after 50 hours have passed (150 hours - 100 hours preset = 50 hours). Once the **Preset runtime value** is used, the Latch in preset value now property on the Properties page automatically changes to N. You must change this property back to Y to use the **Preset runtime value** again. **NOTE** If you manually swap using the input, the swap timer will be reset. **TIP** If you need to have at least one of the outputs on at all times, you may want to use Delay on Break microblocks on the outputs to account for the possibility of lag time when the outputs are swapped.

Property Page Text

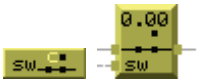
Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Simulation

Define the value(s) the microblock will use when you simulate the control program.

Switch - Normally Closed to Variable

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Relay microblocks* (page 366)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock switches the microblock's output between a numeric input and a constant value. The microblock's output equals the numeric input unless the **sw** input is on. When the **sw** input is on, the output equals the constant value.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

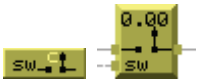
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Constant	The value the microblock outputs if the **sw** input is on (true).

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Switch - Normally Closed to Constant

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Relay microblocks* (page 366)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock switches the microblock's output between a numeric input and a constant value. The microblock's output equals the constant value unless the **sw** input is on. When the **sw** input is on, the output equals the numeric input's value.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Constant	The value the microblock outputs if the **sw** input is off (false).

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Switch

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Relay microblocks* (page 366)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock switches the microblock's output value between two numeric inputs. The microblock's output equals the first numeric input unless the **sw** input is on. When the **sw** input is on, the output equals the second numeric input.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Digital Wire Lock

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Relay microblocks* (page 366)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock can lock a signal so that it remains on or off regardless of the input signal. You can assign a **Name** to the lock that appears on the **Properties** page.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Lock Present Value	Check to output the locked value from the microblock instead of the microblock's calculated value.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Enable	Check to output the locked value from the microblock instead of the microblock's calculated value.
Locked Value	Set the value of the microblock's output.
Dated	The lock is effective only for the time indicated by the **Begin** and **End** fields.
Begin	Set the beginning date and time of the lock.
End	Set the ending date and time of the lock.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Analog Wire Lock

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Relay microblocks* (page 366)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock can lock a specified value so that it remains the same regardless of the input signal. You can assign a **Name** to the lock that appears on the **Properties** page. You can use any characters (including spaces) in this field, except for the " character.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Lock Present Value	Check to output the locked value from the microblock instead of the microblock's calculated value.
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.

Display resolution	The microblock's value is truncated and incrementally updated as follows: The **Display resolution** format is used to truncate the microblock's actual value. For example, if you enter a value from: • 0.1 to 0.9, the system displays 1 digit to the right of the decimal • 0.01 to 0.99, the system displays 2 digits to the right of the decimal • 1 or greater, the system displays a whole number The **Display resolution** value determines the increment by which the displayed value is updated. For example, if you enter: • .2, the system displays 8.4, 8.6, 8.8, ... • .03, the system displays 5.09, 5.12, 5.15, ... • 10, the system displays 30, 40, 50, ...
Enable	Check to output the locked value from the microblock instead of the microblock's calculated value.
Locked Value	Set the value of the microblock's output.
Dated	The lock is effective only for the time indicated by the **Begin** and **End** fields.
Begin	Set the beginning date and time of the lock.
End	Set the ending date and time of the lock.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Logic microblocks

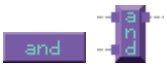
Logic microblocks perform logical operations on their inputs. Often these microblocks determine the conditions that trigger equipment starts, stops, or alarms.

	*And - 2 Input* (page 384) This microblock accepts 2 on or off (digital) signals. If both inputs are on, the output is on. If either of the 2 inputs is off, the output is off.
	*And - 3 Input* (page 385) This microblock accepts 3 on or off (digital) signals. If all the inputs are on, the output is on. If any of the 3 inputs is off, the output is off.
	*And - 4 Input* (page 386) This microblock accepts 4 on or off (digital) signals. If all the inputs are on, the output is on. If any of the 4 inputs is off, the output is off.

and5	*And - 5 Input* (page 386) This microblock accepts 5 on or off (digital) signals. If all the inputs are on, the output is on. If any of the 5 inputs is off, the output is off.
or	*Or - 2 Input* (page 387) This microblock accepts 2 on or off (digital) signals. If either or both of the inputs are on, the microblock's output turns on. If neither of the 2 inputs are on, the microblock's output turns off.
or3	*Or - 3 Input* (page 388) This microblock accepts 3 on or off (digital) signals. If any of the 3 inputs are on, the microblock's output turns on. If none of the inputs are on, the microblock's output turns off.
or4	*Or - 4 Input* (page 389) This microblock accepts 4 on or off (digital) signals. If any of the 4 inputs are on, the microblock's output turns on. If none of the inputs are on, the microblock's output turns off.
or5	*Or - 5 Input* (page 389) This microblock accepts 5 on or off (digital) signals. If any of the 5 inputs are on, the microblock's output turns on. If none of the inputs are on, the microblock's output turns off.
xor	*Exclusive Or (XOR)* (page 390) This microblock accepts two on or off (digital) signals. If either of the two inputs are on (but not both), the microblock's output turns on. If none of the inputs are on, or if both of the inputs are on, the microblock's output turns off.
not	*Not* (page 391) This microblock produces an output opposite of its input.

And - 2 Input

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Logic microblocks* (page 383)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock accepts 2 on or off (digital) signals. If both inputs are on, the output is on. If either of the 2 inputs is off, the output is off.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

And - 3 Input

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Logic microblocks* (page 383)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock accepts 3 on or off (digital) signals. If all the inputs are on, the output is on. If any of the 3 inputs is off, the output is off.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

And - 4 Input

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Logic microblocks* (page 383)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock accepts 4 on or off (digital) signals. If all the inputs are on, the output is on. If any of the 4 inputs is off, the output is off.

Properties

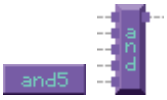
TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

And - 5 Input

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Logic microblocks* (page 383)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock accepts 5 on or off (digital) signals. If all the inputs are on, the output is on. If any of the 5 inputs is off, the output is off.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Or - 2 Input

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Logic microblocks* (page 383)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock accepts 2 on or off (digital) signals. If either or both of the inputs are on, the microblock's output turns on. If neither of the 2 inputs are on, the microblock's output turns off.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Or - 3 Input

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Logic microblocks* (page 383)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock accepts 3 on or off (digital) signals. If any of the 3 inputs are on, the microblock's output turns on. If none of the inputs are on, the microblock's output turns off.

Properties

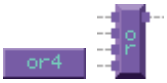
TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Or - 4 Input

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Logic microblocks* (page 383)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock accepts 4 on or off (digital) signals. If any of the 4 inputs are on, the microblock's output turns on. If none of the inputs are on, the microblock's output turns off.

Properties

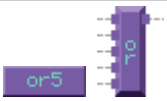
TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Or - 5 Input

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Logic microblocks* (page 383)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock accepts 5 on or off (digital) signals. If any of the 5 inputs are on, the microblock's output turns on. If none of the inputs are on, the microblock's output turns off.

Properties

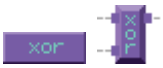
TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Exclusive Or (XOR)

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Logic microblocks* (page 383)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock accepts two on or off (digital) signals. If either of the two inputs are on (but not both), the microblock's output turns on. If none of the inputs are on, or if both of the inputs are on, the microblock's output turns off.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Not

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Logic microblocks* (page 383)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock produces an output opposite of its input. For example, when the microblock's input is on, the output is off. When the input is off, the output is on.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Math 1 microblocks

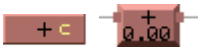
Math 1 microblocks perform simple mathematical operations on their inputs.

+ c	*Add Constant to Variable* (page 393) This microblock adds its input value to the Constant value. The microblock's output is the result of this calculation.
– c	*Subtract Constant from Variable* (page 394) This microblock subtracts the Constant value from its input value. The microblock's output is the result of this calculation.
× c	*Multiply Variable Times Constant* (page 395) This microblock multiplies its input value by the Constant value. The microblock's output is the result of this calculation.
÷ c	*Divide Variable by Constant* (page 396) This microblock divides its input value by the Constant value. The microblock's output is the result of this calculation.
mod c	*Modulo Divide by Constant* (page 397) This microblock divides its input value by the Constant value. The microblock's output is equal to the remainder of this calculation.
+	*Add 2 Variables* (page 398) This microblock adds the values of its inputs. The microblock's output is the result of this calculation.
+3	*Add 3 Variables* (page 399) This microblock adds the values of its inputs. The microblock's output is the result of this calculation.
+4	*Add 4 Variables* (page 399) This microblock adds the values of its inputs. The microblock's output is the result of this calculation.
–	*Subtract Two Variables* (page 400) This microblock subtracts the value of its second input from the value of its first input. The microblock's output is the result of this calculation.
×	*Multiply Two Variables* (page 401) This microblock multiplies the values of its two inputs together. The microblock's output is the result of this calculation.
÷	*Divide Two Variables* (page 401) This microblock divides the value of its first input by the value of its second input. The microblock's output is the result of this calculation.
mod	*Modulus* (page 402) This microblock divides the value of its first input by the value of its second input. The microblock's output equals the remainder of this calculation.
avg	*Average* (page 403) This microblock calculates the average of its two inputs.

chs	*Change Sign* (page 404) This microblock changes the sign of its input value by multiplying the value by -1.
abs	*Absolute Value* (page 404) This microblock determines the absolute value of its input by removing its sign.

Add Constant to Variable

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Math 1 microblocks* (page 392)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock adds its input value to the Constant value. The microblock's output is the result of this calculation.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

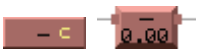
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Constant	Perform the microblock's mathematical function using the input and this value.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Subtract Constant from Variable

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Math 1 microblocks* (page 392)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock subtracts the Constant value from its input value. The microblock's output is the result of this calculation.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.

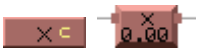
Constant	Perform the microblock's mathematical function using the input and this value.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Multiply Variable Times Constant

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Math 1 microblocks* (page 392)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock multiplies its input value by the Constant value. The microblock's output is the result of this calculation.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.

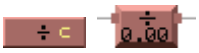
Constant	Perform the microblock's mathematical function using the input and this value.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Divide Variable by Constant

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Math 1 microblocks* (page 392)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock divides its input value by the Constant value. The microblock's output is the result of this calculation.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.

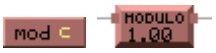
Constant	Perform the microblock's mathematical function using the input and this value.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Modulo Divide by Constant

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Math 1 microblocks* (page 392)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock divides its input value by the Constant value. The microblock's output is equal to the remainder of this calculation. For example, if the microblock's input is 10 and the Constant is 3, the microblock's output is 1.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

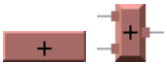
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Constant	Perform the microblock's mathematical function using the input and this value.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Add 2 Variables

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Math 1 microblocks* (page 392)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock adds the values of its inputs. The microblock's output is the result of this calculation.

Properties

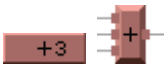
TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Add 3 Variables

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Math 1 microblocks* (page 392)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock adds the values of its inputs. The microblock's output is the result of this calculation.

Properties

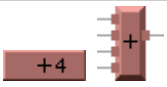
TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Add 4 Variables

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Math 1 microblocks* (page 392)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock adds the values of its inputs. The microblock's output is the result of this calculation.

Properties

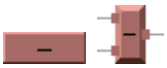
TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Subtract Two Variables

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Math 1 microblocks* (page 392)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock subtracts the value of its second input from the value of its first input. The microblock's output is the result of this calculation.

Properties

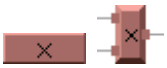
TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Multiply Two Variables

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Math 1 microblocks* (page 392)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock multiplies the values of its two inputs together. The microblock's output is the result of this calculation.

Properties

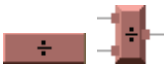
TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Divide Two Variables

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Math 1 microblocks* (page 392)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock divides the value of its first input by the value of its second input. The microblock's output is the result of this calculation.

Properties

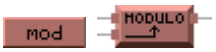
TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Modulus

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Math 1 microblocks* (page 392)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock divides the value of its first input by the value of its second input. The microblock's output equals the remainder of this calculation. For example, if the microblock's first input is ten, and the second input is three, the microblock's output is the remainder of 10/3, or 1.

Properties

TIPS

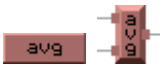
- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.

- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Average

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Math 1 microblocks* (page 392)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock calculates the average of its two inputs.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Change Sign

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Math 1 microblocks* (page 392)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock changes the sign of its input value by multiplying the value by -1. For example, if the microblock's input value is -32, the output value is 32.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Absolute Value

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Math 1 microblocks* (page 392)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	This microblock determines the absolute value of its input by removing its sign. For example, if the microblock's input is -10, the output is 10. If the microblock's input is 8, the output is 8.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Math 2 microblocks

Math 2 microblocks perform advanced and trigonometric mathematical operations on their inputs.

sin	*Sine* (page 406) A Sine microblock accepts a value in degrees and calculates the sine of this value. The microblock's output is the result of this calculation.
cos	*Cosine* (page 407) A Cosine microblock accepts a value in degrees and calculates the cosine of this value. The microblock's output is the result of this calculation.
tan	*Tangent* (page 407) A Tangent microblock accepts a value in degrees and calculates the tangent of this value. The microblock's output is the result of this calculation.
ln	*Natural Log* (page 408) A Natural Log microblock calculates the natural logarithm of its input. The microblock's output is the result of this calculation.
log	*Log* (page 408) A Log microblock calculates the base 10 logarithm of its input. The microblock's output is the result of this calculation.
XY	*Exponent* (page 409) An Exponent microblock raises the value of its second input to the power of its first input. The microblock's output is the result of this calculation.
√‾	*Square Root* (page 410) A Square Root microblock calculates the square root of its input value. The microblock's output is the result of this calculation.

∫	*Integrator* (page 411) An Integrator microblock calculates a value over time (minutes or hours) at the rate (units/minute or units/hour) you select in the Snap application.
round	*Round Up/Down* (page 413) A Round Up/Down microblock rounds the input value up or down and produces a whole number.
trunc	*Truncate* (page 413) A Truncate microblock discards the fractional portion of its input and provides a whole number output.

Sine

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Math 2 microblocks* (page 405)
Icon and symbol	sin sin
What it does	A Sine microblock accepts a value in degrees and calculates the sine of this value. The microblock's output is the result of this calculation.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Cosine

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Math 2 microblocks* (page 405)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	A Cosine microblock accepts a value in degrees and calculates the cosine of this value. The microblock's output is the result of this calculation.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Tangent

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Math 2 microblocks* (page 405)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	A Tangent microblock accepts a value in degrees and calculates the tangent of this value. The microblock's output is the result of this calculation.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.

- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Natural Log

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Math 2 microblocks* (page 405)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	A Natural Log microblock calculates the natural logarithm of its input. The microblock's output is the result of this calculation.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Log

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Math 2 microblocks* (page 405)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	A Log microblock calculates the base 10 logarithm of its input. The microblock's output is the result of this calculation.

Properties

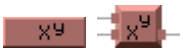
TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Exponent

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Math 2 microblocks* (page 405)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	An Exponent microblock raises the value of its second input to the power of its first input. The microblock's output is the result of this calculation.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Square Root

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Math 2 microblocks* (page 405)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	A Square Root microblock calculates the square root of its input value. The microblock's output is the result of this calculation.

Properties

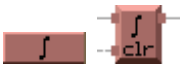
TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Integrator

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Math 2 microblocks* (page 405)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	An Integrator microblock calculates a value over time (minutes or hours) at the rate (units/minute or units/hour) you select in the Snap application. For example, if the microblock's input value is constant at 10, and the selected rate is units per hour, the microblock's output increases at a rate of 10 per hour. If the microblock's input value is constant at 10 and the selected rate is units per minute, the microblock's output increases at a rate of 10 per minute. At the end of the first hour, the output value is 10; at the end of the second hour, the output is 20, and so on. When the **clr** input turns on, the microblock's output value is reset to zero.

How it works

The microblock accumulates the wire input value at every execution of the control program. If the selected rate is once per minute, on a one minute interval the microblock divides the total accumulated input by the number of executions during that minute, then increases the wire output value by the average input value for the minute. If the selected rate is once per hour, the microblock increases the output value every minute by 1/60th of the averaged input value for the minute.

Limitations

In drivers 4.x or later, the integrator microblock retains its output magnitude through a power loss, controller reset, or controller restart. You can reset the microblock's output value to zero using a "true" value on the **clr** input, or by downloading to the controller.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Display resolution	The microblock's value is truncated and incrementally updated as follows: The **Display resolution** format is used to truncate the microblock's actual value. For example, if you enter a value from: • 0.1 to 0.9, the system displays 1 digit to the right of the decimal • 0.01 to 0.99, the system displays 2 digits to the right of the decimal • 1 or greater, the system displays a whole number The **Display resolution** value determines the increment by which the displayed value is updated. For example, if you enter: • .2, the system displays 8.4, 8.6, 8.8, ... • .03, the system displays 5.09, 5.12, 5.15, ... • 10, the system displays 30, 40, 50, ...
Rate	Select the accumulation rate that this microblock is to use.

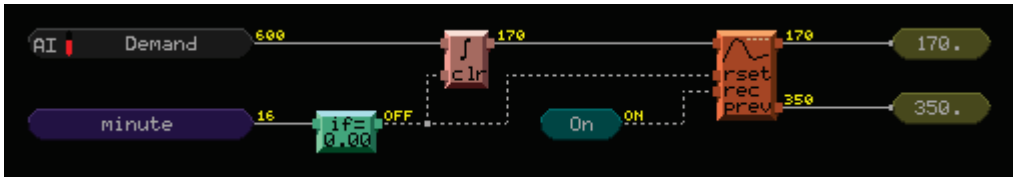
Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Tips and tricks

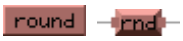
Metering

You can use the integrator microblock in combination with a peak recorder to accumulate and record meter demand and consumption at regular intervals. The example below records hourly accumulation.



Round Up/Down

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Math 2 microblocks* (page 405)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	A Round Up/Down microblock rounds the input value up or down and produces a whole number. If the fraction of the input value is less than 0.5, the microblock rounds the number down to the next whole number. If the fraction of the input is 0.5 or greater, the microblock rounds the number up to the next whole number.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Truncate

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Math 2 microblocks* (page 405)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	A Truncate microblock discards the fractional portion of its input and provides a whole number output.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

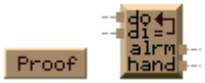
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Misc microblocks

Proof	*DO/DI Proof* (page 415) A DO/DI Proof microblock verifies proper equipment operation by comparing the status of a digital input with the status of a corresponding digital output.
count	*Up/Down Counter* (page 416) An Up/Down Counter microblock counts the number of on signals it receives and produces a number that increases or decreases according to the input receiving the signal.
Text	*Text* (page 417) A Text microblock allows you to place and format descriptive text on the **Properties** page.
Ver	*Version* (page 419) A Version microblock allows you to attach a fixed version number to a control program.
SUNRISE SUNSET	*Sunrise/Sunset* (page 420) A Sunrise/Sunset microblock calculates the time the sun will rise and set based on location and time zone information entered in the Snap application or on the **Properties** page.
ocl	*OCL* (page 422) (Operator's Control Language) OCL allows you to create your own microblock when no other microblock suits your application. You define the microblock's inputs, outputs, and internal calculations.

DO/DI Proof

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Misc microblocks* (page 414)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	A DO/DI Proof microblock verifies proper equipment operation by comparing the status of a digital input with the status of a corresponding digital output. For example, the microblock can compare an input indicating the fan's on or off status with the output that turns the fan on or off. If the two inputs do not receive the same signal, the DO/DI Proof microblock provides two outputs that can be used to trigger alarms.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

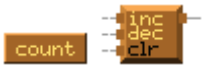
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.
Feedback Delay	You can set an allowable delay between the time a digital output turns on and the time the digital input registers the new status. When the microblock's do input turns on, if the **di** input does not turn on by the time the feedback delay time expires, the **alrm** output turns on.
Debounce Time	The **Debounce time** setting is the amount of time that the **di** input must remain on or off before it is considered valid. The **Debounce time** should not be longer than the feedback delay; otherwise, an alarm will be generated each time the equipment starts.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Up/Down Counter

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Misc microblocks* (page 414)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	An Up/Down Counter microblock counts the number of on signals it receives and produces a number that increases or decreases according to the input receiving the signal. Each time the **inc** input turns on, the output value increases by one. Each time the **dec** input turns on, the output value decreases by one (but does not fall below zero). When the **clr** input turns on, the output value resets to zero.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.

Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Text

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

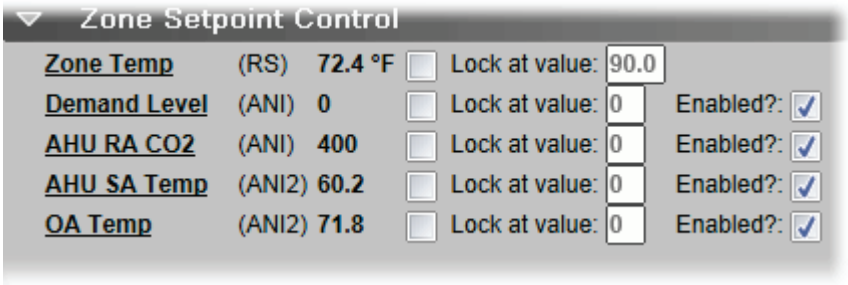
Microblock family	*Misc microblocks* (page 414)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	A Text microblock allows you to place and format descriptive text on the **Properties** page. The text is entered and edited in the Snap application and cannot be edited on the **Properties** page. You can select types of text, line separators, or controls for expanding and collapsing sections. You may also hide sections of the **Properties** page by setting conditions. This lets you format the layout of the **Properties** page. You can control the position of the text and the nesting order of the formatting on the **Properties** page by placing the Text microblocks in the correct sequence as you design the control program, or by selecting **Reorder** > **Edit Order**.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Type	Select one of the following options:
Plain	For creating plain text.
Separator	To create a horizontal line on the Properties page, often used to offset or group information, choose **Separator** as the **Text Type**. If you would like text to appear on the separator line, type the text in the **Property Page Text** field.

Bold	For creating bold text.
Expand Begin Closed **Expand Begin Opened** **Expand End**	To format a section using expanded formatting, first insert a **Text** microblock with the **Text Type** set as **Expand Begin Closed** or **Expand Begin Opened**, depending on how you want the area to display when first viewed. If you would like text to appear on your expandable line, type the text in the **Property Page Text** field.  You must also insert a **Text** microblock with the **Text Type** set as **Expand End** at the end of the section you wish to group together.
Table Begin **Table End**	To align data in a table, insert a **Text** microblock with the **Text Type** set as **Table Begin**. To complete the table, insert a **Text** microblock with the **Text Type** set as **Table End** after the last item you want to include in the table.  **NOTE** When working with a table within an expanded section, make sure the table begins after the **Expand Begin** and ends before the **Expand End**.
Conditional Hide Begin **Conditional Hide End**	You can hide part of the **Properties** page based on a value from a specific microblock. For example, you can specify that the **Properties page text** from an **Analog Input** microblock will only appear on the **Properties** page if the value is above 85. The expression is evaluated relative to the entire control program, not at that particular microblock. Place a **Text** microblock with the **Text Type** set as **Conditional Hide Begin** before the microblock to be evaluated and another set to **Conditional Hide End** after it. Type a conditional expression in the **Properties Page Text** field of the **Text** microblock. Microblock properties may be referenced between the dollar signs ($), and the expression must be Boolean. For example, to show the microblock **Properties** page text only when the present value of the point named Zone Temp is greater than 85, the expression would be "$Zone_Temp/present_value$ >85". **NOTES** • When referring to the name of a point, use the **RefName** rather than the **Display Name**. • Technical Support does not provide assistance with writing and editing Javascript. See Javascript textbooks, available in most bookstores, for help with Javascript. **TIP** If you are adding the **Conditional Hide** formatting after the control program has been designed or would prefer to group all of the **Text** microblocks within the control program, use the **Reorder** menu to correctly place the **Text** microblocks.

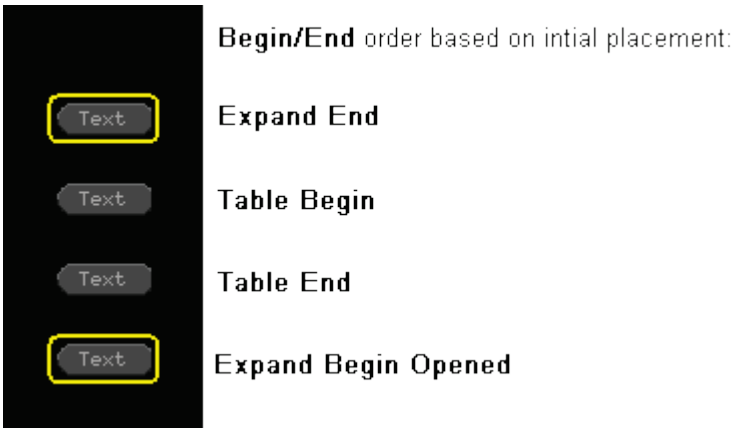
Important Begin **Important End**	These options are currently not used.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

To correctly order Begin/End Text microblocks

When adding Text microblocks in the Snap application that have a **Begin** or **End** text type, you must define the correct order for the microblocks so that the text appears correctly on a Properties page. Each **Begin** microblock must be followed by an **End** microblock, and you can have a set of **Begin**/**End** microblocks inside of another set of **Begin**/**End** microblocks. The initial order of the Properties page text is the order in which you add microblocks to the workspace. Moving the microblocks will not correct the Properties page order. If the microblocks are outlined in yellow, your **Begin**/**End** microblocks are out of order. In the example below, the order of the first and fourth microblocks are reversed.



To correct the order, you can either change the microblocks' **Type** selection in the Property Editor, or select **Reorder** > **Edit Order**.

Version

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Misc microblocks* (page 414)
Icon and symbol	Ver Ver 0.0

What it does	A Version microblock allows you to attach a fixed version number to a control program. This number appears only on the face of the microblock and on the **Properties** page of the device where the control program resides. The Version number can only be changed on the microblock dialog. The Version microblock does not interact with any other microblock in the control program and does not have any corresponding **Properties** page text.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Version	Type a version number for the control program.

Sunrise/Sunset

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Misc microblocks* (page 414)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	A Sunrise/Sunset microblock calculates the time the sun will rise and set based on location and time zone information entered in the Snap application or on the **Properties** page. The sunrise and sunset outputs produce today's sunrise and sunset times. The output values are in minutes since midnight. The daylight output turns on when the current time falls between sunrise and sunset and turns off when the current time is before sunrise or after sunset.

Properties

TIPS

- **Alt+click** any value in the i-Vu® or Field Assistant interface to view property details, including its editing privilege and expression (location path) for use on graphics.
- You can right-click some properties in the Snap Property Editor and select **Make editable** or **Make read-only** to determine that property's functionality in your system.

Reference Name	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Editing Privilege	**Preset** - Each microblock property has an appropriate privilege or role assigned to it. You can use *Global Modify* (page 50) in the i-Vu® interface to find out what the actual privilege is. **CAUTION** If you change the **Editing Privilege** from **Preset**, the privilege you select will be used for all properties of this microblock, which is not always desirable.

Latitude/Longitude

Degrees/Minutes	Enter settings accurately to ensure that the correct sunrise and sunset times are calculated. See an atlas or your local weather station to determine this information for your area. Enter the longitude for a location in the Western Hemisphere (North or South America) as a negative number.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Simulation

Define the value(s) the microblock will use when you simulate the control program.

NOTE The **Latitude** and **Longitude** settings on the **General** tab have no effect on simulation.

OCL (Operator's Control Language)

The information below provides a FULL description of this microblock and all of its properties. What information you see and what you can do with it depends on your license and the application you are in.

Microblock family	*Misc microblocks* (page 414)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	OCL allows you to create your own microblock when no other microblock suits your application. You define the microblock's inputs, outputs, and internal calculations. Although the OCL has great flexibility, you should not put an entire control program into one microblock. Break it into smaller sections, using wires and other microblocks. You will be able to easily see the components of the control program, making it easier to troubleshoot.

To create an OCL microblock

1. In the Snap application, click the OCL microblock icon in the **Misc** microblock menu.
2. Click in the workspace where you want to place the microblock.

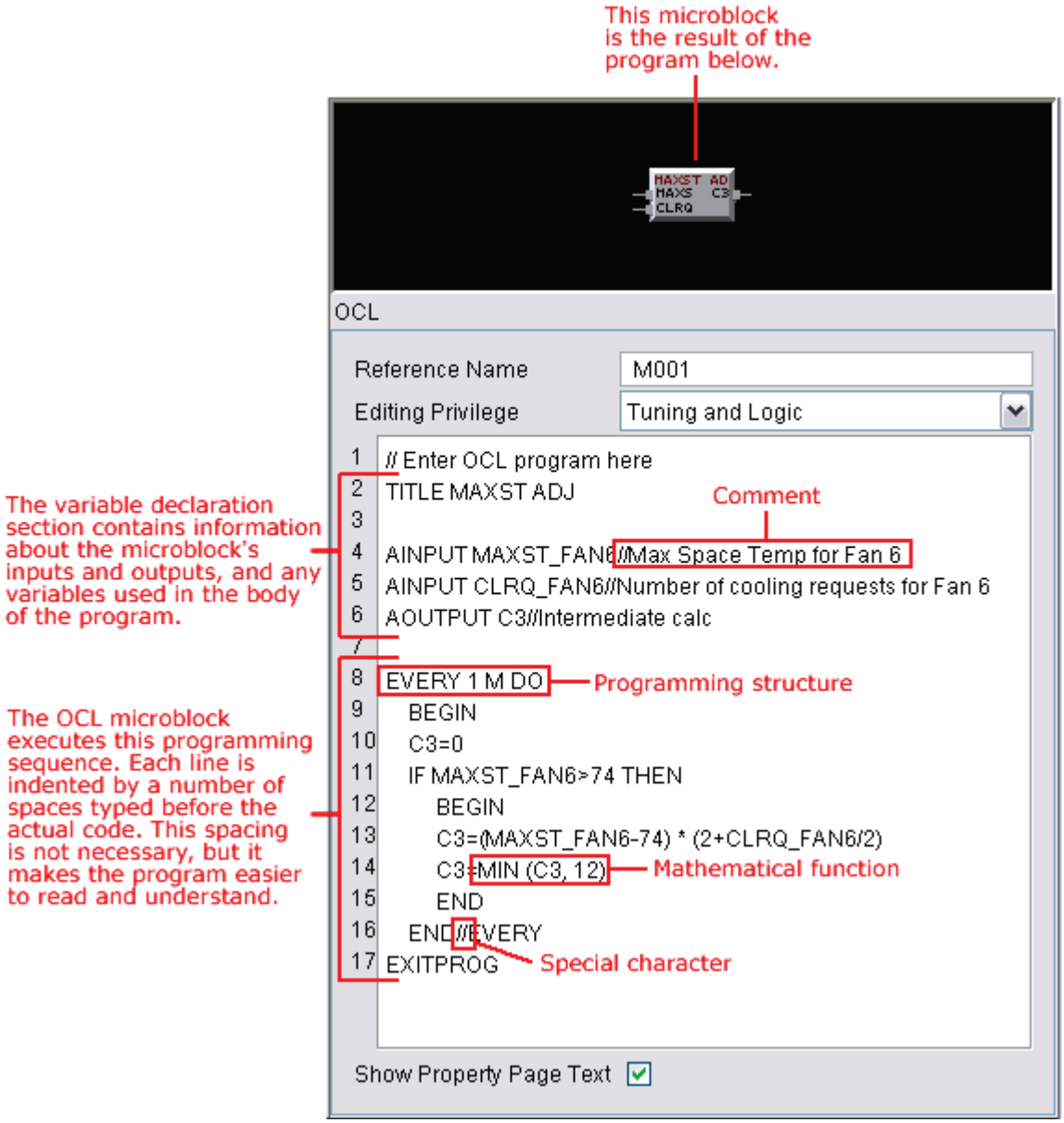
   The OCL microblock first appears as a blank gray microblock. After you define it's title, inputs, and outputs, the microblock will show these.
3. In the Property Editor, type the *variable declaration section* (page 423).
4. Press Enter to add a blank line.
5. Type the programming sequence that the OCL microblock will execute. Use the following:
   - Information from the *variable declaration section* (page 423)
   - *Predefined symbols* (page 425)
   - *System variables* (page 426)
   - *Special characters* (page 426)
   - *Functions* (page 427)
   - *Structures* (page 431)

NOTES

- The OCL program is not case-sensitive.
- A red box around the microblock indicates the program contains errors. The Property Editor turns the program's text red, displays a description of the error below the program's text, and highlights the line containing the error.
- The outputs of an OCL program are updated only at the end of the program execution, essentially at the "EXITPROG" line. Changes calculated during a program loop will not be output until the execution exits the loop and reaches the end of the program.

TIP To use your programmed OCL microblock in more than one control program, right-click the microblock, then select **Add to Favorites**.

Sample program



Variable declaration section

In this section, you define the microblock's:

- Title
- Inputs and outputs
- Variables used in the OCL program
- Text that appears on the Properties pages

In the variable declaration section of your OCL program, add the following terms that will be used by the microblock. Type each term in upper or lower case letters, and add at least one space after the term. Do not create a variable using the same name as any of the predefined symbols, functions, or commands.

Term	Notes
AINPUT	Defines the microblock's analog inputs. Each input's name must begin with a letter and be no more than 32 characters (only the first 4 appear on the microblock). Separate multiple names with a comma. **EXAMPLE** `AINPUT TMP1,CUR5,ENT3` This line creates 3 analog inputs for the microblock named TMP1, CUR5, and ENT3.
AOUTPUT	Defines the microblock's analog outputs. Each output's name must begin with a letter and be no more than 32 characters (only the first 4 appear on the microblock). Separate multiple names with a comma. **EXAMPLE** `AOUTPUT COIL,POWR,HEAT` This line creates 3 analog outputs for the microblock named COIL, POWR, and HEAT.
DINPUT	Defines the microblock's digital inputs. Each input's name must begin with a letter and be no more than 32 characters (only the first 4 appear on the microblock). Separate multiple names with a comma. **EXAMPLE** `DINPUT STA1,PMP2` This line creates 2 digital inputs for the microblock named STA1 and PMP2.
DOUTPUT	Defines the microblock's digital outputs. Each output's name must begin with a letter and be no more than 32 characters (only the first 4 appear on the microblock). Separate multiple names with a comma. **EXAMPLE** `DOUTPUT SEC7,LIG2` This line creates 2 digital outputs for the microblock named SEC7 and LIG2.
PAR	Defines variables that are used in the OCL program, and if necessary, the text for these variables that appears on the Properties page. A variable can be any letter or letter combination as long as it is not already used by OCL. If the variable appears on the Properties page, type the Properties page text after the variable and in quotation marks. To display the value of the property, type the expression between $ signs. **TIP** To display the variable's value on the Properties page but not have the value be an editable field, set the editable property to false. **EXAMPLE** `PAR E = 2.71 "E equals $E$", X = 5.0 "$X:editable="false"$"` OCL assigns the variable E to 2.71 and X to 5.0. The Properties page will display the text "E equals 2.71", with the "2.71" as an editable field. The Properties page will also show "X equals 5.0", but the value "5.0" will not be editable.
TIMER	Defines timing variables. Similar to the VAR declaration, type a variable name, text in quotation marks, and an expression between $ signs to display the variable's present value. **EXAMPLE** `TIMER T2 "Time remaining for Timer2 = $T2$ (mm:ss)"` OCL displays the given text on the Properties page along with the present value of T2.

Term	Notes
TITLE	Defines the microblock's title that appears on the microblock's face. The title will not appear if no inputs or outputs are defined. The title can be up to 8 characters. **EXAMPLE** `TITLE ICEPLANT` OCL assigns the name "ICEPLANT" to the microblock.
VAR	Defines variables that are used in the OCL program, and if necessary, the text for these variables that appears on the Properties page. A variable can be any letter or letter combination as long as it is not already used in the variable declaration section or by OCL. If the variable appears on the Properties page, type the Properties page text after the variable and in quotation marks. To display the value of the variable, type the expression between $ signs. **EXAMPLE** `VAR Z "Z equals $Z$"` OCL displays the text "Z equals" followed by the present value of Z.

Predefined symbols

OCL predefined symbols are terms that already have an assigned value. You can use these terms in the OCL program. You cannot change a symbol's value. Do not list these terms in the variable declaration section.

Symbol	Value	Symbol	Value
GRAY	1	JAN	1
HRED	2	FEB	2
KBLUE	3	MAR	3
LTBLUE	4	APR	4
GREEN	5	MAY	5
SPECKLE	6	JUN	6
YELLOW	7	JUL	7
ORANGE	8	AUG	8
CRED	9	SEP	9
WHITE	10	OCT	10
TRUE	1	NOV	11
FALSE	0	DEC	12
ON	1	MON	1
OFF	0	TUE	2
OCC	1	WED	3
UNOCC	0	THU	4
OCCUPIED	1	FRI	5

Symbol	Value	Symbol	Value
UNOCCUPIED	0	SAT	6
YES	1	SUN	7
NO	0		

System variables

You can use the following system variables in your OCL program to read information from the control program. Each variable produces a number corresponding to the variable's current value in the control program.

System variable	Notes
COLOR	Control program's current color (1-10)
MDAY	Current day of the month (1-31)
MONTH	Current month (1-12)
TIME	Current time (0-1439; in minutes since midnight)
WKDAY	Current day of the week (Monday=1, Sunday=7)
YDAY	Current day of the year (1-366)
YEAR	Current year (1981-2040)

Special characters

You can use the following special characters in your OCL program.

Character	Use to...
( )	Use to override order of evaluation in an expression, delineate arguments in function calls, and to specify a conditional expression.
, (comma)	Use to separate arguments in function calls.
: (colon)	Use to identify labels referenced by GOSUB and GOTO keywords.
//	Use to place comments in the program. Any text following 2 slashes is ignored by the OCL compiler.
H	Use to represent one hour, or 3600 seconds.
M	Use to represent one minute, or 60 seconds.
S	Reserved but has no effect. The default time unit is seconds.

Mathematical functions

You can use the following mathematical and logical functions in your OCL program. Each of these functions acts on a value or set of values in parenthesis following the name of the function. These functions can act on numbers, variables, or expressions to calculate the results.

Function	Notes

ABS	Returns the absolute value of the number, variable, or expression in parenthesis.
	EXAMPLE
	`X = -10`
	`Y = ABS(X)`
	`Z = ABS(5+3)`
	In this example, OCL assigns Y to 10, because the absolute value of X equals 10. OCL assigns Z to 8, because the absolute value of 5+3 equals 8.

AVG	Returns the average of a set of values.
	EXAMPLE
	`XAN = 5`
	`BETA = AVG(1,4,XAN,9)`
	In this example, OCL assigns BETA to 4.75.

BETWEEN	Evaluates the 3 values in parentheses and determines whether the first value falls between the second and third values. If the first value does fall between the second and third values, the function returns a value of 1.0. If not, the between function returns a value of 0.0.
	EXAMPLE
	`STAT1 = BETWEEN(17,15,20)`
	`BETA = 2`
	`STAT2 = BETWEEN(BETA,3,5)`
	In this example, OCL assigns the value of STAT1 to 1.0, since 17 falls between 15 and 20. OCL assigns the value of STAT2 to 0.0, since BETA (which has a value of 2) is not between 3 and 5.

COS	Computes the cosine of the value (in degrees) in parentheses. **EXAMPLE** `VAL = COS(45)` In this example, OCL assigns the value of VAL to 0.707.

DELON	Calculates whether a variable or expression has been on or true for the amount of time specified. The time must be specified as a number, variable, or expression.
	EXAMPLE
	`STAGE1 = DELON(GAS, 1:00)`
	This example turns on the variable STAGE1 after the variable GAS has been on for 1 minute.
	EXAMPLE
	`STAGE2 = DELON(FLOW1 > 125, 5 H)`
	This example turns on the variable STAGE2 after the value of the variable FLOW1 has been greater than 125 for 5 hours.

Function	Notes

LMT	Limits a value based on the high and low limits specified. This function requires 3 values: the first value is the value to be limited, the second value is the low limit, and the third value is the high limit. Each of the values can be a number, a variable, or an expression. If the first value falls between the low and high limits, the value is unchanged. If the first value is lower than the low limit, the low limit becomes the function's value. If the first value is higher than the high limit, the high limit becomes the function's value.
	EXAMPLE
	`ZETA1 = 3`
	`ZETA2 = LMT(ZETA1, 5, 10)`
	In this example, ZETA2 = 5, since the value of ZETA1 (which is 3) is less than the low limit of 5.

LN	Calculates the natural logarithm of the indicated value. **EXAMPLE** `Y = LN(134)` In this example, OCL sets Y equal to 4.8978.
LOG	Calculates the base 10 logarithm of the indicated value. **EXAMPLE** `X = LOG(134)` In this example, OCL sets X equal to 2.1271

MAX	Determines the larger number from a set of 2 numbers, variables, constants, or expressions.
	EXAMPLE
	`SIGMA = 7`
	`GAMMA = MAX(SIGMA,10)`
	In this example, OCL sets GAMMA equal to 10, since 10 is larger than SIGMA (which is set to 7).

MIN	Determines the smaller number from a set of 2 numbers, variables, constants, or expressions.
	EXAMPLE
	`X = 2`
	`RHO = MIN(1+X,4)`
	In this example, OCL sets RHO equal to 3, since 1+X (when X = 2) is less than 4.

POW	Calculates the first value raised to the power of the second value. **EXAMPLE** `CHI = POW(TAU,3)` In this example, OCL sets CHI equal to TAU raised to the power of 3 (TAU cubed).

RATIO	Converts a value in a range to a proportionate value in a different range. The first value in parenthesis is the value to be converted. The next 2 values indicate the current range that the first value belongs in. The last 2 numbers indicate the range the value should be converted to.
	EXAMPLE
	`N=40`
	`DELTA = RATIO(N, 0, 100, 3, 13)`
	In this example, OCL sets DELTA to 7.

Function	Notes

RND	Rounds the specified number to the nearest whole number.
	EXAMPLE
	`KAPPA = RND(3.442)`
	`LAMBDA = RND(10.59)`
	In this example, OCL sets KAPPA equal to 3.0 and LAMBDA equal to 11.0.

SIN	Calculates the sine of the value (in degrees) in parenthesis. **EXAMPLE** `X = SIN(90)` In this example, OCL sets X equal to 1.0
SQRT	Calculates the square root of the indicated value. **EXAMPLE** `Y = SQRT(81)` In this example, OCL sets Y equal to 9.
START	Turns on the variable or variables in parenthesis. You can use as many variables as necessary, separating each variable with a comma. **EXAMPLE** `START(FAN1, PUMP4, STAGE2)` In this example, OCL turns on the variables FAN1, PUMP4, and STAGE2.
STOP	Turns off all of the variables listed in parenthesis. You can use as many variables as necessary, separating each variable with a comma. **EXAMPLE** `STOP (ALARM, LIGHT2, COMP4)` This example turns off the variables ALARM, LIGHT2, and COMP4.
TAN	Calculates the tangent of the value (in degrees) indicated in parenthesis. **EXAMPLE** `XI = TAN(71)` In this example, OCL sets the variable XI equal to 2.904.

Function	Notes

TOF	Returns the amount of time in seconds that the variable or expression in parenthesis has been off or false.
	
	WARNING Do not put this function in a conditional section of the program. It must execute to calculate properly.
	
	EXAMPLE
	
	//first do things that always need to be executed
	
	X=TOF(COMP1)
	
	//then do things appropriate to the state we're in, but EXITPROG each time to check the state
	
	IF (FOO) THEN
	
	BEGIN
	
	...do something...
	
	IF (PUMP) THEN FOO = FALSE //if pump comes on, break out of the loop
	
	EXITPROG //leave, knowing you'll be right back if FOO is still true
	
	END
	
	IF (X>300) THEN...
	
	In this example, OCL sets X equal to the amount of time in seconds that COMP1 has been off, and updates that time regardless of the FOO loop.

TON	Returns the amount of time in seconds that the variable or expression in parenthesis has been on or true.
	
	WARNING Do not put this function in a conditional section of the program. It must execute to calculate properly.
	
	EXAMPLE
	
	P1_TIME = TON(PUMP1)
	
	P2_TIME = TON(PUMP2)
	
	IF (PRIMARY) THEN X=P1_TIME ELSE X=P2_TIME
	
	IF (X>30) = THEN START(CHILLER1)
	
	In this example, OCL sets P1_TIME equal to the amount of time in seconds that PUMP1 has been running, and P2_TIME equal to the amount of time in seconds that PUMP2 has been running.

TRN	Discards the fractional portion of the value in parenthesis. **EXAMPLE** `WEIGHT= TRN((CREQ1 + CREQ2 + CREQ3)/3)` In this example, OCL evaluates the equation in parenthesis and truncates the value. If CREQ1 equals 2, CREQ2 equals 5, and CREQ3 equals 0, the value of WEIGHT is 2.

Programming structures

OCL supports several programming structures that are common to many other programming languages.

Structure	Notes

BEGIN...END	Groups a number of program statements. This structure is often used to group a sequence of statements that should be executed when a given condition is met.
	
	EXAMPLE
	`IF (OCC) THEN`
	`BEGIN`
	`START PUMP1`
	`START BOILER1`
	`RATE = 4 * LMT(FLOW,5,10)`
	`END`
	
	In this example, OCL starts PUMP1, starts BOILER1, and calculates RATE when OCC is TRUE.

DELAY	Halts execution for the specified amount of time. Define the time in hours (H), minutes (M), or seconds (the default unit). **EXAMPLE** `DELAY 10H` This example stops the execution of OCL for 10 hours.

EVERY...DO	Tells OCL to execute a program statement once every time the specified time interval passes. Define the time in hours (H), minutes (M), or seconds (the default unit). The actual amount of time can be a number or a variable.
	
	EXAMPLE
	`EVERY 10 M DO`
	`A = B + AVG(C, D + E)`
	
	This example calculates the value of the variable A every 10 minutes.

EXITLOOP	Skips the remaining portion of a WHILE...DO loop if the specified condition is met.
	
	EXAMPLE
	`WHILE (CONTENT < 90.1) DO`
	`BEGIN`
	`IF (TLO = ON) THEN EXITLOOP`
	`D = D + 2`
	`END`
	
	In this example, OCL continues to calculate the value of the variable D until either the value of CONTENT becomes greater than 90.1 or the variable TLO turns on.

EXITPROG	Ends the OCL program. Place all subroutines after the EXITPROG statement to ensure they are not executed inadvertently.

Structure	Notes

GOSUB	Calls a subroutine which is referenced by a label or name. Place all subroutines after the EXITPROG statement to ensure they are not executed inadvertently. When the subroutine finishes, the RETURN statement resumes execution of the OCL program at the point where the subroutine was invoked.
	
	EXAMPLE
	`IF X < 23.0 THEN GOSUB TURNON`
	`ELSE GOSUB TURNOFF`
	`EXITPROG`
	`TURNON:`
	`START (LOCK1)`
	`START (LOCK2)`
	`RETURN`
	`TURNOFF`
	`STOP (LOCK1)`
	`STOP (LOCK2)`
	`RETURN`
	
	In this example, OCL begins the TURNON subroutine, which turns LOCK1 and LOCK2 on, if X is less than 23. If X is greater than 23, OCL begins the TURNOFF subroutine, which turns LOCK1 and LOCK2 OFF.

GOTO	Transfers execution of OCL to the designated label. The GOTO structure is not recommended because it creates difficulties in debugging the OCL sequence.
	
	EXAMPLE
	`IF (PH >= 6) THEN GOTO ACID`
	`Y = GB - X`
	`GOTO LAST`
	`ACID:`
	`Y = GB + X`
	`LAST:`
	
	In this example, OCL jumps to the line labeled ACID if PH is greater than or equal to 6. After it reaches line ACID, it sets Y equal to GB + X and proceeds to the line LAST. If PH is less than 6, OCL sets Y equal to GB - X and jumps to the line LAST.

IF...THEN	Tells OCL to execute a program statement if the value of the variable or expression in parenthesis is TRUE. **EXAMPLE** `IF (BOILER9) THEN X = 45` In this example, if BOILER9 is on, OCL sets X to 45 .

IF...THEN...ELSE	Works similarly to IF...THEN but adds an alternative statement to be executed if the value of the variable or expression in parenthesis is FALSE.
	
	EXAMPLE
	`IF (HUMIDITY > 88) THEN`
	`DEMAND = 4`
	`ELSE`
	`DEMAND = 2`
	
	In this example, OCL sets DEMAND equal to 4 if HUMIDITY is greater than 88; otherwise OCL sets DEMAND equal to 2.

Structure	Notes

IFONCE...THEN	Works similarly to the IF...THEN structure but executes the program statement only once after the value of the variable or expression in parenthesis has been determined to be true.
	
	EXAMPLE
	`IFONCE(PRESSURE > 178)`
	`THEN START (ALARM6)`
	
	In this example, OCL starts ALARM6 if PRESSURE becomes greater than 178.

WHILE...DO	This structure tells OCL to execute a program statement provided that the value of the variable or expression in parenthesis is TRUE.
	
	EXAMPLE
	`WHILE (WASTETIME>150) DO`
	`WASTETIME = WASTETIME - 1`
	
	NOTE The WHILE...DO function is provided to support existing OCL programs, but we recommend that you do not use it in new programs. In some cases, each WHILE...DO loop can add up to a 100 msec delay. Ten WHILE...DO loops will create a 1 second delay. This delay affects all programs within the controller, not just the OCL program. Also, OCL output values will not update until the "While" condition is no longer true and the program exits the WHILE...DO loop.

Operators

Mathematical Operators

+ (Add)
- (Subtract)
* (Multiply)
/ (Divide)

NOTE Do not use ** to raise to a power. Use the POW function instead.

Logical Operators

=
>
<
>= (Greater Than or Equal To)
<= (Less Than or Equal To)
<> (Not Equal To)
AND
OR
NOT

Examples

This statement...	Will be true if...
IF ((A1+A2=4) AND NOT (A1=A2)) THEN ANS = 1	A1=1 and A2=3 but not if A1=A2=2
IF ((A1+A2=4) OR NOT (A1=A2)) THEN ANS = 1	A1+ A2=4 or if A1 does not equal A2
IF (POW(A1,2)+A2=4) THEN ANS = 1	$A1^2 + A2 = 4$

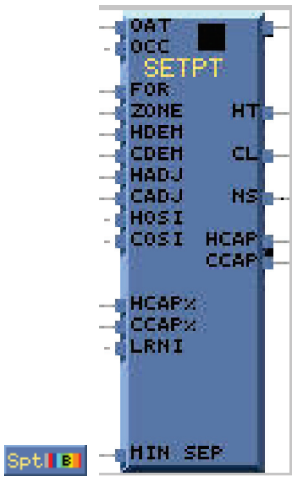
Retired microblocks

The microblocks listed in the left column below have been retired from the Snap microblock menu. However, they are still supported by the Snap application, controllers, and the i-Vu® application. If you open a control program that contains one of these microblocks, you can edit properties in the microblock and copy and paste it to other applications if necessary.

For applications to be used in v6.0 or later i-Vu® systems, use the microblocks in the right column below. These microblocks have configurable options that provide the functionality of the retired microblocks.

Instead of this retired microblock...	Use...
 *BACnet Zone Setpoint* (page 435)	*BACnet Setpoint* (page 288)
 *BACnet Time Clock* (page 449)	*BACnet Time Clock with TLO and Override Status* (page 317)
 *BACnet Time Clock with TLO* (page 451)	*BACnet Time Clock with TLO and Override Status* (page 317)

BACnet Zone Setpoint

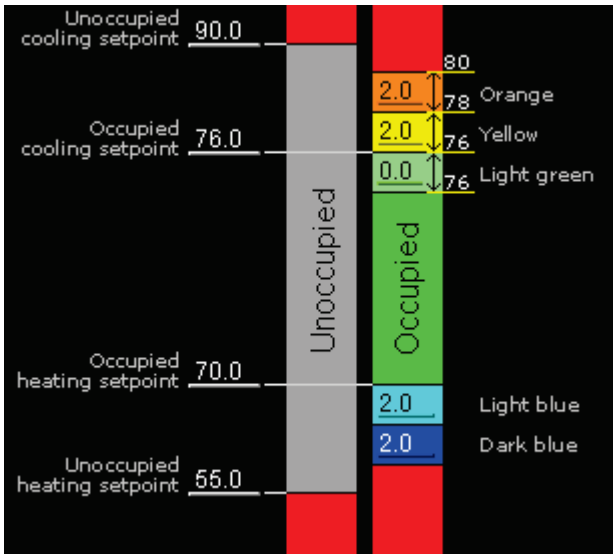
Microblock family	*Control* (page 287)
Icon and symbol	 **NOTE** The microblock's appearance depends on which options you select in Snap. The figure above includes all options.

What it does

Calculates effective heating and cooling setpoints and exposes them to BACnet. Calculates the zone thermographic color for single-zone equipment.

You can program a zone's occupied and unoccupied heating and cooling setpoints. The zone's effective setpoints may differ from its programmed occupied setpoints because of setpoint adjustment in the zone, the optimal start algorithm, or electric demand reduction levels. The microblock compares the zone temperature to the zone's effective setpoint to determine the zone thermographic color that represents the control program status. Other microblocks (such as the *If Color* = (page 316) microblock) can use this color to perform additional control.

A typical zone thermographic color scale may look like this:



OPTIONS

In Snap only, you can enable the following optional functionality on the microblock's **Optional** tab.

- Demand Limiting
- Setpoint Adjust
- Optimal Start
- Capacity Limit

How it works

Heating and Cooling setpoints

The microblock outputs the effective zone heating and cooling setpoints. Unless adjusted by a user in the zone, by the optimal start algorithm, or by electric demand reduction levels, the effective setpoints equal the programmed occupied and unoccupied setpoints. When the **OCC** input is true (on), the microblock outputs the occupied cooling and heating setpoint values. When the **OCC** input is not true (off), the microblock outputs the unoccupied heating and cooling setpoint values.

Normally the separation between the heating and cooling setpoints is controlled by the values the user chooses for these setpoints; however, the microblock will not allow the heating and cooling ranges to overlap. For example, if a user tries to raise the heating setpoint to a value that is equal to or higher than the cooling setpoint, the cooling setpoint will be "pushed" to a higher value to prevent the ranges from overlapping. The effective setpoints will also be affected by this change, as these setpoints will maintain a separation of at least twice the value of the color change hysteresis. The setpoints will maintain a similar separation if a BACview or a third party BACnet system writes directly to the heating and cooling setpoint objects.

Zone thermographic color

The microblock compares the zone temperature from the **ZONE** input to the zone's effective setpoints and resulting color scale to determine the zone color output value.

EXAMPLES

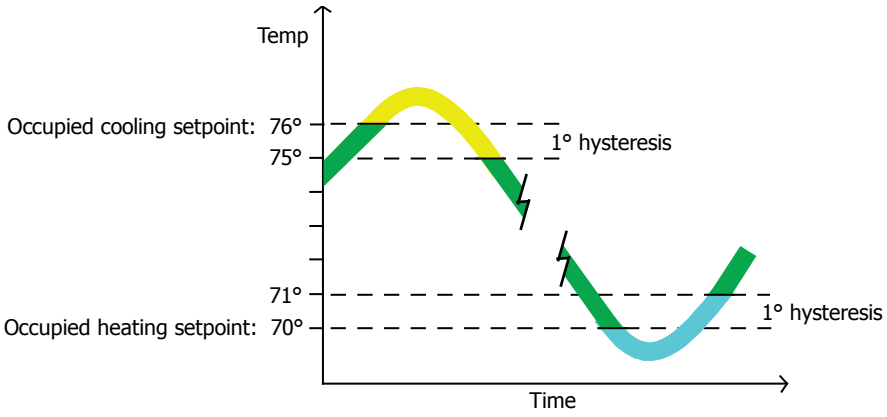
- Unoccupied
  If the unoccupied zone temperature (65°) is between the unoccupied heating (55°) and cooling (90°) setpoints and the zone is not in optimal start, the microblock sets the color output value to unoccupied gray.
- Occupied
  If the occupied zone temperature (79°) exceeds the occupied cooling setpoint (76°) by more than the yellow color band value (2°) but less than the yellow and orange color band values (2° + 2° = 4°), the microblock sets the color output value to orange.
- Optimal start
  If the zone temperature (60°) exceeds the effective heating setpoint (62°), the microblock sets the color output value to light blue.
  If the zone temperature (85°) exceeds the effective cooling setpoint (84°), the microblock sets the color output value to yellow.
- Demand level 1
  If the occupied zone temperature (68°) exceeds the occupied heating setpoint minus the **Demand1** offset (70° – 1° = 69°) by less than the light blue band value (2°), the microblock sets the color output value to light blue.

Color Change Hysteresis

The **Color Change Hysteresis** provides a difference between the temperature at which the zone color changes as the zone temperature departs from the acceptable range between the heating and cooling setpoints and the temperature at which the zone color changes back as the zone temperature returns to the acceptable range.

EXAMPLE The following graph shows the zone color that results as the zone temperature departs from and returns to the acceptable range in a zone with the following settings:

- **Color Change Hysteresis** = 1° (applies as the temperature returns to the acceptable range)
- Occupied cooling setpoint = 76°
- Occupied heating setpoint = 70°



Demand Limiting (Optional)

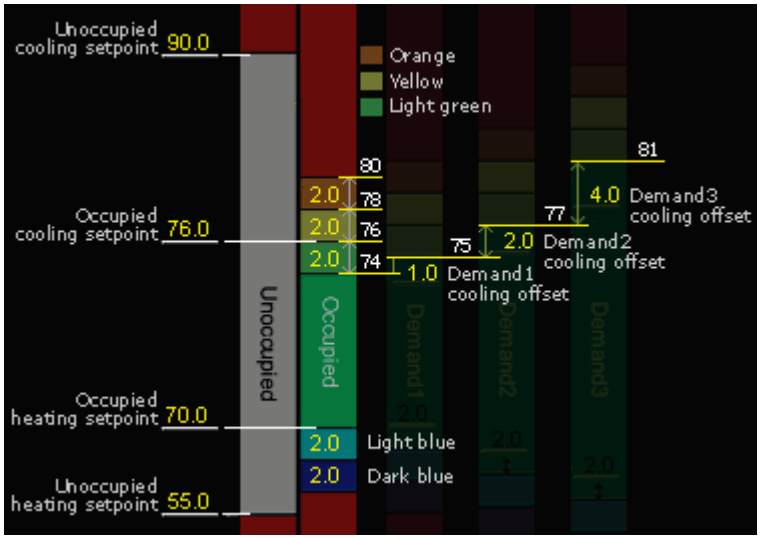
Electric rates can vary with electricity usage. In some locations, utilities offer incentives to customers to reduce electrical usage when the system-wide load threatens to exceed the grid capacity and cause brownouts. Some gas utilities offer incentives to customers to keep their natural gas usage below a certain level. To keep utility usage below peak demand levels, you can define 3 demand levels to reduce the cooling load and 3 demand levels to reduce the heating load. You typically define these levels in your gas or electric meters' control programs. You can use these demand levels to relax zone occupied heating and cooling setpoints as needed throughout your system. Relaxing setpoints reduces equipment operation and reduces utility demand while minimizing the effects on occupant comfort.

To use this demand reduction strategy in a zone, set up *Analog Network Input* (page 124) microblocks to read the demand levels (1, 2, or 3) from the meter's control program and connect the Analog Network Input microblocks to this microblock's **HDEM** and **CDEM** inputs. In an all-electric system, the demand level from the electric meter would typically be connected to both inputs. Other systems may require the heating and cooling demands to be controlled separately. When the utility meter's control program indicates a demand level of 1, this microblock relaxes occupied heating or cooling setpoints and all related color band thresholds by the **Demand1** offsets you define. Similarly, a demand level of 2 relaxes setpoints by the **Demand2** offset and a demand level of 3 relaxes setpoints by the **Demand3** offset.

By defining demand level offsets for each zone, the system can reduce utility demand with significant changes to the setpoints in non-critical zones and little or no change to the setpoints in critical zones.

EXAMPLE

Below is a typical demand offset strategy and resulting effective setpoints and color thresholds. The cooling demand offsets and setpoints are highlighted in this example. Heating offsets would similarly affect the heating effective setpoints.



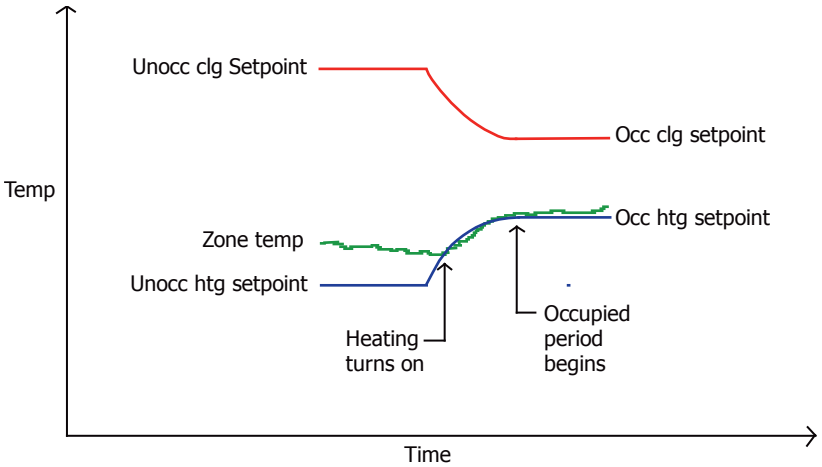
Setpoint Adjust (Optional)

If you select this option, the microblock exposes inputs to adjust the heating setpoint (**HADJ**) and the cooling setpoint (**CADJ**). The most common use for these inputs is to provide a method for a room sensor with a local setpoint adjustment to affect the zone setpoints. If the sensor only has a single setpoint adjust output it is commonly connected to both inputs so the adjustment raises or lowers both setpoints by an equal amount. Adjusting either setpoint affects all related color bands by an equal amount. For example, if you raise the cooling setpoint by 2˚, you raise the temperature at which the color changes from green to yellow by 2˚. The temperatures at which the color changes from yellow to orange and from orange to red is also raised by 2˚.

NOTE You can limit the allowed amount of local setpoint adjustment in the zone sensor's microblock.

Optimal Start (Optional)

When the zone is unoccupied, the microblock uses the outside air temperature from the **OAT** input and the design temperatures and capacities set in the microblock to estimate the time needed to warm or cool the zone from the unoccupied setpoints to the occupied setpoints. When the estimated time is less than the remaining unoccupied time indicated by the **FOR** input, the microblock outputs the programmed unoccupied setpoint values. When the estimated time to reach the occupied setpoints equals the remaining unoccupied time, the microblock transitions the effective setpoints to the occupied setpoints using a first-order curve that approximates system performance at full capacity.



Heating capacity calculation during optimal start

$t = \frac{FOR}{60}$ = Time Remaining Until Occupancy (hr)

OAT = Outside Air Temperature (°F)

H_{design} = Heating Design Temperature (°F)

HCAP = Heating Capacity (°F/hr)

H_{unocc} = Unoccupied Heating Setpoint (°F)

H_{occ} = Occupied Heating Setpoint (°F)

HSP = Heating Setpoint (°F)

$$H_1 = \frac{(H_{design} - OAT)}{(H_{design} - 65°F)} \times HCAP$$

$$H_2 = H_{unocc} + \frac{(12 - MIN(t,12))}{12} \times (H_{occ} - H_{unocc})$$

$$H_3 = MAX(MIN(H_2, (H_{occ} - (t \times H_1))), H_{unocc})$$

$$HSP = H_3 + (H_3 - H_{unocc}) \times \left(1 - \frac{(H_3 - H_{unocc})}{(H_{occ} - H_{unocc})}\right)$$

Cooling capacity calculation during optimal start

$t = \frac{FOR}{60}$ = Time Remaining Until Occupancy (hr)

OAT = Outside Air Temperature (°F)

C_{design} = Cooling Design Temperature (°F)

CCAP = Cooling Capacity (°F/hr)

C_{unocc} = Unoccupied Cooling Setpoint (°F)

C_{occ} = Occupied Cooling Setpoint (°F)

CSP = Cooling Setpoint (°F)

$$C_1 = \frac{(C_{design} - OAT)}{(C_{design} - 65°F)} \times CCAP$$

$$C_2 = C_{unocc} + \frac{(12 - MIN(t,12))}{12} \times (C_{occ} - C_{unocc})$$

$$C_3 = MIN(MAX(C_2, (C_{occ} + (t \times C_1))), C_{unocc})$$

$$CSP = C_3 + (C_3 - C_{unocc}) \times \left(1 - \frac{(C_3 - C_{unocc})}{(C_{occ} - C_{unocc})}\right)$$

NOTE You can use the optimal start inhibit inputs (**HOSI** and **COSI**) to inhibit optimal start. For example, you may want to prevent any possible heating optimal start during the summer months or prevent optimal start from beginning more than 4 hours before occupancy.

Capacity Limit (Optional)

If outside factors will prevent the heating or cooling system from running at 100% of its normal capacity, you can direct the Optimal Start routine to use only a percentage of the zone's learned heating or cooling capacity based on external logic using the **HCAP%** and **CCAP%** inputs. This percentage adjustment applies even if learning is inhibited by the **LRNI** input.

Use Orphan Trend Network Visible (Optional)

Selecting **Use Orphan Trend Network** controls the Network Visibility of the trend objects:

- Zone Temp Trend Log
- Occupied Status Trend Log

If not selected, these trend objects will always be Network Visible.

Limitations

A control program can use only one Zone Setpoint microblock. Do not use a *Set Color* (page 314) microblock or any *Set Color If True* (page 314) microblocks in a control program with a Zone Setpoint microblock.

Maintaining Hysteresis

Because the objects of this microblock are visible to and modifiable through BACnet, setpoint behavior differs from our standard setpoint operation. The four basic setpoint objects, **Occupied Heating, Occupied Cooling, Unoccupied Heating** and **Unoccupied Cooling**, have locks that may affect the present values of the BACnet objects. Locking one setpoint of a pair may affect the other setpoint of the pair to maintain **Hysteresis**. It is also possible to lock both values of the pair such that the heat and cool setpoints of the pair cross. **Effective Setpoints** should never get closer than deadband (2 * hysteresis). If locked parameter values or out of service values are set to invalid combinations that do overlap, the heat and cool setpoints are added, averaged, and the deadband is applied to either side of the averaged value to create setpoints that allow the control program to continue functioning properly.

Inputs and outputs

Inputs

OAT Outside Air Temperature	Optional–Present if **Optimal Start** is enabled. Current outside air temperature (degrees).
OCC Occupied Schedule	True (on) when the zone is occupied. Not true (off) when the zone is unoccupied. Connect to a *time clock microblock* (page 287) or to other logic that indicates the zone's occupancy status.
FOR Remaining Time	Minutes remaining until the zone's occupancy status changes. Connect to a *time clock microblock* (page 287) or to other logic that indicates this time.
ZONE Zone Temperature	Current zone temperature (degrees).

HDEM Heating Demand Level	Optional–Present if **Demand Limiting** is enabled. Current heating demand level (1–3). Connect to the Analog Network Input microblock that reads the heating demand level. This typically comes from an electric meter's control program if electric heat is used or a gas meter control program if gas heat is used.
CDEM Cooling Demand Level	Optional–Present if **Demand Limiting** is enabled. Current cooling demand level (1–3). Connect to the Analog Network Input microblock that reads the cooling demand level. This typically comes from an electric meter's control program if cooling is provided from local DX coils or an electrically driven central cooling plant.
HADJ Heating Setpoint Adjust	Optional–Present if **Setpoint Adjust** is enabled. Signal from zone sensor to adjust heating setpoint (degrees). Connect to the zone sensor microblock's **SP ADJ** output.
CADJ Cooling Setpoint Adjust	Optional–Present if **Setpoint Adjust** is enabled. Signal from zone sensor to adjust cooling setpoint (degrees). Connect to the zone sensor microblock's **SP ADJ** output.
HOSI Heating Optimal Start Inhibit	Optional–Present if **Optimal Start** is enabled. True (on) when the microblock should not adjust heating setpoints for optimal start.
COSI Cooling Optimal Start Inhibit	Optional–Present if **Optimal Start** is enabled. True (on) when the microblock should not adjust cooling setpoints for optimal start.
HCAP% Heating Capacity Adjusted By	Optional–Present if **Capacity Limit** is enabled. Percentage of the learned heating capacity to use during optimal start under the conditions defined by external logic.
CCAP% Cooling Capacity Adjusted By	Optional–Present if **Capacity Limit** is enabled. Percentage of the learned cooling capacity to use during optimal start under the conditions defined by external logic**.**
LRNI Learning Adaptive Inhibit	Not available.
MIN SEP Minimum Setpoint Separation	Optional This input affects the behavior of the heating and cooling setpoint such that if the user adjusts one setpoint, the other setpoint will automatically adjust (if needed) to maintain the specified minimum separation between setpoints.

Outputs

Zone Color	Zone thermographic color based on **ZONE** input compared to effective setpoints.

Color		Status code	Condition indicated
	Red	9	Cooling alarm
	Orange	8	Maximum cooling
	Yellow	7	Moderate cooling
	Light green	6	Free cooling
	Green	5	No heating or cooling
	Light blue	4	Moderate heating
	Dark blue	3	Maximum heating
	Red	2	Heating alarm
	Gray	1	Unoccupied

The microblock outputs the zone color's status code (1–9) on its zone color wire.

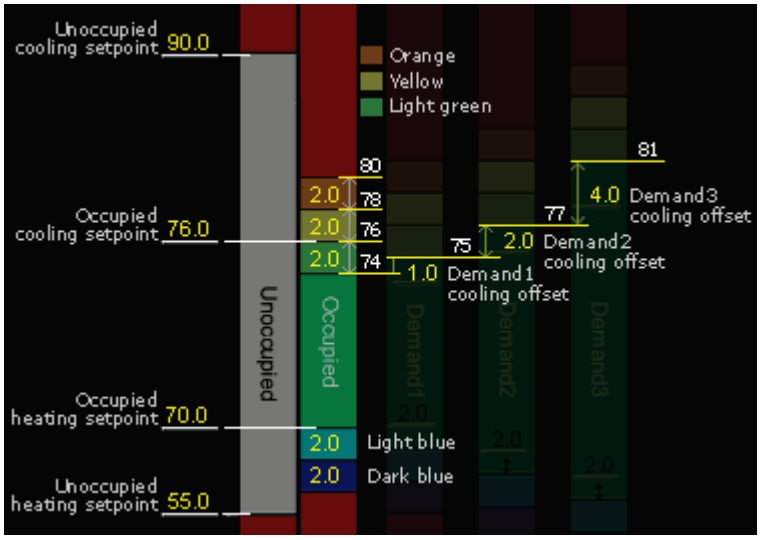
HT Heating Setpoint	Zone's effective heating setpoint (degrees).
CL Cooling Setpoint	Zone's effective cooling setpoint (degrees).
NS Night Setback	True (on) when the zone is not occupied, optimal start is not in progress, and the zone temperature exceeds the unoccupied heating or cooling setpoint.
HCAP Learned Heating Capacity	Optional–Present if **Learning Adaptive** is enabled. The learned heating capacity (degrees/hour) calculated by the learning adaptive optimal start algorithm. See **Learning adaptive optimal start** in "How it works" in this microblock's help.
CCAP Learned Cooling Capacity	Optional–Present if **Learning Adaptive** is enabled. The learned cooling capacity (degrees/hour) calculated by the learning adaptive optimal start algorithm. See **Learning adaptive optimal start** in "How it works" in this microblock's help.

Properties

Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program

Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Units	The unit of measure, ˚F or ˚C, the setpoints are using.

Setpoints

Unoccupied, Occupied, and Demand Level Setpoints	The desired occupied and unoccupied zone setpoints (degrees), the value of each occupied color band (degrees), and the offsets for electric demand levels 1, 2, and 3 (degrees). A color band's value determines the threshold at which the microblock changes the zone thermographic color as the zone temperature departs from setpoint. You can use the free cooling light green color band to enable economizer operation. If you are not using this feature, type `0` for this band's value. Demand level offsets determine how much to relax the zone's occupied setpoints and color band thresholds under each electric demand level. When the electric meter's control program indicates a demand level of 1, this microblock relaxes occupied heating and cooling setpoints and all related color band thresholds by the **Demand1** offsets you define. Similarly, a demand level of 2 relaxes setpoints by the **Demand2** offset and a demand level of 3 relaxes setpoints by the **Demand3** offset. **EXAMPLE** A zone thermographic color scale with typical demand offsets and resulting effective setpoints and color thresholds  Optional–Demand Levels are used only if **Demand Limiting** is enabled.
Color Change Hysteresis	The desired difference (degrees) between the temperature at which the zone color changes as the zone temperature departs from the acceptable range between the heating and cooling setpoints and the temperature at which the zone color changes back as the zone temperature returns to the acceptable range. If you are not using zone thermographic color for equipment control, type `0`. See **Color Change Hysteresis** in "How it works" in this microblock's help.

Design Properties

Heating Capacity	Optional–Used only if **Optimal Start** is enabled. The rate (degrees/hour) at which the zone temperature changes if the outside air temperature is 65°F and the heating system runs at full capacity. Adjust after startup based on system optimal start performance.
Cooling Capacity	Optional–Used only if **Optimal Start** is enabled. The rate (degrees/hour) at which the zone temperature changes if the outside air temperature is 65°F and the cooling system runs at full capacity. Adjust after startup based on system optimal start performance.
Heating Design Temperature	Optional–Used only if **Optimal Start** is enabled. The geographically-based outside air temperature (degrees) at which the heating system must run constantly in order to maintain comfort. Available in ASHRAE publications and most design references.
Cooling Design Temperature	Optional–Used only if **Optimal Start** is enabled. The geographically-based outside air temperature (degrees) at which the cooling system must run constantly in order to maintain comfort. Available in ASHRAE publications and most design references.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	You can edit the microblock description that appears on the **Properties** page. See "Editing Properties page text using special characters" and "Formatting a microblock property" in Snap Help.

Learning Adaptive

Color adjustment values	Optional–Used only if **Learning Adaptive** is enabled. The amount by which the microblock adjusts the zone's learned heating or cooling capacity when the zone is this thermographic color at occupancy. See **Learning adaptive** in "How it works" in this microblock's help.

BACnet

This microblock contains the following BACnet analog value objects.

Occupied Cooling	The programmed Occupied Cooling Setpoint. This object is writable. **NOTE** This object becomes read-only when Air Source Linkage is active.
Occupied Heating	The programmed Occupied Heating Setpoint. This object is writable. **NOTE** This object becomes read-only when Air Source Linkage is active.
Unoccupied Cooling	The programmed Unoccupied Cooling Setpoint. This object is writable. **NOTE** This object becomes read-only when Air Source Linkage is active.
Unoccupied Heating	The programmed Unoccupied Heating Setpoint. This object is writable. **NOTE** This object becomes read-only when Air Source Linkage is active.
Cooling Adjustment	The value of the **CADJ** input wire. This object is read-only.

Effective Cooling	The effective cooling setpoint based upon occupancy, optimal start, demand limiting, and all other adjustments. This object is read-only.
Heating Adjustment	The value of the **HADJ** input wire. This object is read-only.
Effective Heating	The effective heating setpoint based upon occupancy, optimal start, demand limiting, and all other adjustments. This object is read-only.

Define the following properties for the above BACnet objects.

Object Name	A unique alphanumeric string that defines the BACnet object.
Description	An optional BACnet property that may be used to describe the object.
Network Visible	Check to allow other BACnet equipment to read or change the microblock's present value.
COV Increment	An Analog Network Input (ANI) that references this microblock in its Address field tries to subscribe to this microblock's COV (Change of Value) service. If subscription succeeds, the ANI receives a value from this microblock only when this microblock's present value changes by at least the COV Increment. If subscription fails, the ANI reads this microblock's value at intervals specified in the ANI's Refresh Time field.

Trend

This microblock contains the following BACnet trend objects.

Effective Cooling Analog Trend	A trend log of the effective cooling setpoint.
Effective Heating Analog Trend	A trend log of the effective heating setpoint.
Zone Temperature Analog Trend	A trend log of the zone temperature input. **NOTE** This value comes from the L ZONE input when Air Source Linkage is active.
Occupied Status Binary Trend	A trend log of the occupancy status. **NOTE** This value comes from the L OM input when Air Source Linkage is active.

Define the following properties for the above trend objects.

Object Name	A unique alphanumeric string that defines the BACnet object.
Description	An optional BACnet property that may be used to describe the object.
Network Visible (Zone Temperature and Occupied Status only)	Select to allow other BACnet equipment to read or change trend properties. These properties will still be exposed to BACview even if they are not Network Visible.
Enable	Check to have the controller collect trend data for the microblock's present value.

Interval	If trending is enabled, records the microblock's present value at this interval. **EXAMPLE** Type `00:10:00` to record the microblock's present value every 10 minutes. **TIP** • For a binary trend, you can set this field to 00:00:00 to record this microblock's value only when the value changes. This will select the **Sample on COV (Change of Value)** field in i-Vu®. • For an analog trend, you can set this field to 00:00:00 to record this microblock's value only when the value changes by at least 1 (the default COV increment). Setting this field to 00:00:00 will select the **Sample on COV (Change of Value)** field in i-Vu®. You can change the **COV Increment** in i-Vu®.
Allocate memory for __ trend samples	The number of data samples the controller allocates memory for. Memory consumption is 10 bytes for each sample plus 48 bytes. For example, for 100 samples: (100 x 10 bytes) + 48 = 1048 bytes of memory The allocated memory is constant regardless of how many samples are actually recorded. If you do not enable trending, no memory is consumed. Click **Reset** in i-Vu® to delete all samples currently stored in the controller.
Enable Trend Historian	Check this field to archive the controller's collected trend data to the system database after every 129 data samples. **NOTES** • You must check **Enable Trend Log** if you want to **Enable Trend Historian**. • You can change **Enable Trend Historian** archival settings and other trend properties on the **Properties** page in a i-Vu® or Field Assistant system.
Keep historical trends for __ days	This is based on the date that the sample was read. Set this field to 0 to use the system default value.

Optional

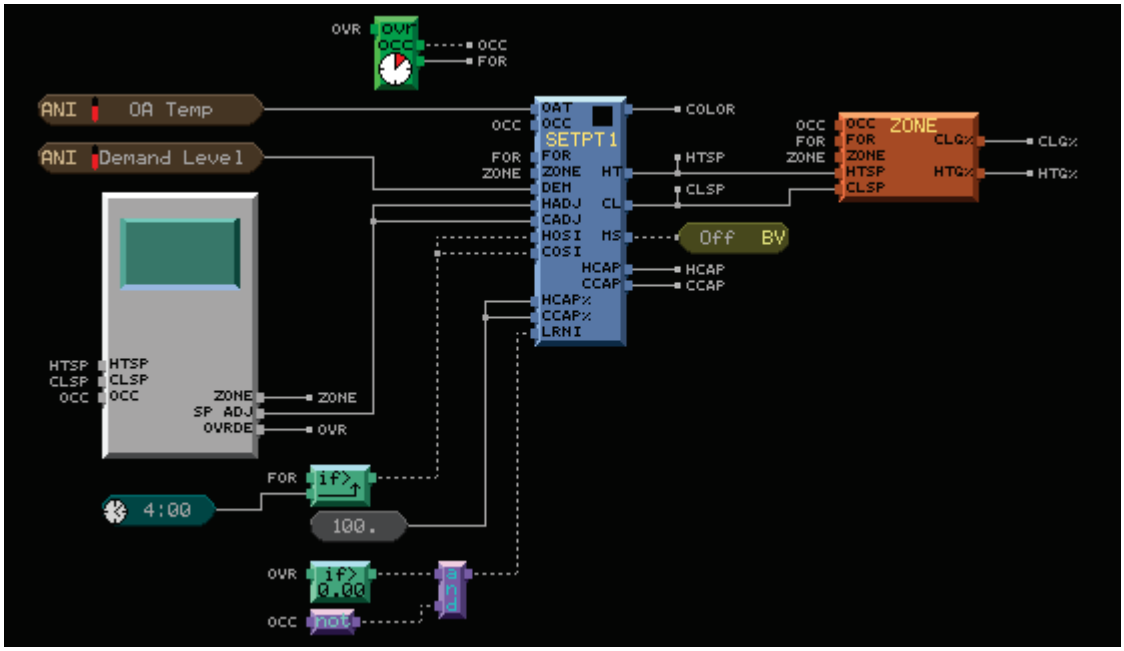
Demand Limiting **Setpoint Adjust** **Optimal Start** **Learning Adaptive** **Capacity Limit** **Minimum Setpoint Separation** **Use Orphan Trend** **Network Visible**	Select the optional functionality that you want this microblock to have. See How it works for a description of each. (Not available.)

Programming example

This zone control strategy does the following:

- Allows local zone setpoint adjustment using a zone sensor
- Inhibits optimal start from beginning more than 4 hours before occupancy
- Uses the full (100%) learned heating and cooling capacities during every optimal start period

- Inhibits learned heating and cooling capacity adjustments during unoccupied override periods



Tips and tricks

Optimal start

Write the control logic for the unoccupied mode to activate heating if the zone color is light blue or cooling if the zone color is yellow. This will bring the zone temperature back into the desired range during optimal start.

Color change hysteresis

If you are using zone thermographic color for floorplan display, but not for control, set the Color Change Hysteresis to `0`. Using zone color and hysteresis for control can confuse end users because it can prevent the zone color from changing at the programmed setpoints. If you are controlling equipment based on zone thermographic color, set the hysteresis large enough to prevent the equipment from changing back and forth between two different states if the temperature oscillates near the setpoint.

Free cooling – economizer enable

If you are using zone thermographic color for control in small single-zone systems or unit ventilators, you can use the light green free cooling color band to enable economizer operation before you enable mechanical cooling. Otherwise, set the free cooling color band value to `0`.

BACnet Time Clock

Microblock family	*Control microblock* (page 287)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	Reads schedules from the running system and generates signals to tell the control program whether or not the zone is occupied, and how long the zone will remain in its current state of occupancy. You cannot set schedules using the microblock's dialog box. The **Properties** page shows the current occupancy status of the zone and the time when the occupancy is scheduled to change. The microblock has two outputs: the **occ** output, which indicates whether the zone is currently occupied (on) or unoccupied (off); and the timer output, which indicates the number of minutes remaining until the occupancy changes. The value of these outputs depends on the schedule entered for the control program in the running system. Create or view schedules on the **Schedules** page.

Properties

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Lock Present Value (i-Vu® only)	Check to output the locked value from the microblock instead of the microblock's calculated value.
Unscheduled Value	The value the microblock assumes when no schedule has been downloaded to the program if: • The system has no schedules that affect the equipment. • A stand alone controller is powered up but no schedule data has been entered.

Configuration

Active Text	The **Active Text** your system displays when the microblock's output is on, or true.
Inactive Text	The **Inactive Text** your system displays when the microblock's output is off, or false.
Minimum off time	The minimum period (seconds) that the microblock's present value will be off, regardless of the input signal to the microblock.

Minimum on time	The minimum period (seconds) that the microblock's present value will be on, regardless of the input signal to the microblock.
Show scheduling limits:	The default limits for the Occupancy schedule category. **NOTES** • A schedule download will fail if you exceed these limits when creating schedules. • Changing these properties erases the schedule information in the controller, requiring you to download schedules again. • If you use Global Modify to change these limits, the affected devices will not be automatically marked for schedule download. **Weekly Schedules - Max Transitions Per Day** — The number of transitions a weekly schedule allows in a 24-hour period. The default is 6, which creates 5 schedule segments. **Max Exception** — The number of non-weekly schedules allowed in a controller. The default is 30. i-Vu® reserves 7 of these schedules - one for each day of the week. **Max Transitions Per Day** — The number of transitions a non-weekly schedule allows in a 24-hour period. The default is 6, which creates 5 schedule segments.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	Enter a meaningful description of the microblock for use on the **Properties** page in the i-Vu® application.

BACnet Configuration

Network Visible	Check to allow other BACnet equipment to read or change the microblock's present value. Must be checked for this microblock to generate alarms.
Object ID	**Auto-assign -** A BACnet Object ID is assigned by the system. **Use specific value -** (0–3999999) Assign a number that is unique within the controller.

Alarms

Potential alarm source	Check to make this microblock available in the system's Alarm Sources list.
Critical	Determines the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in if the alarm's **Template** field is set to **Universal**.  = Critical  = Non-critical
Category	The category you want to use to filter this microblock's alarms on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Alarm

Alarm Enable	Check to send a message when this microblock indicates an alarm condition.

Delay Seconds	The time the microblock's present value must remain in an alarm condition before the microblock sends an alarm.
Alarm text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition occurs. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Alarm requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge alarm notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Return to Normal

Return Enabled	Check to send a message when an alarm condition has returned to normal.
Return text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition returns to normal. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Return requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge return-to-normal notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Fault

Fault Enabled	Check to send a message when a fault condition occurs, such as a misconfigured or non-existent sensor.

BACnet Time Clock with TLO

Microblock family	*Control microblock* (page 287)
Icon and symbol	
What it does	Reads schedules from the running system and generates signals to tell the control program whether or not the zone is occupied and how long the zone will remain in its current state. This microblock can also accept an override signal (using the **ovr** input) from another microblock that indicates the number of minutes to override occupancy. You cannot set schedules using the microblock's dialog box. The **Properties** page shows the current occupancy status of the zone, and the time when the occupancy is scheduled to change.

Properties

Display Name	The microblock label used in the Snap application and the i-Vu® interface. You can use any characters except the " character.
Reference Name RefName	Use the default reference name unless you want a more descriptive name for graphics or network links. Limitations: • lower case only • limited to 40 characters • cannot begin with a number • must be unique within a control program
Description	(optional) A BACnet-visible microblock description.
Lock Present Value (i-Vu® only)	Check to output the locked value from the microblock instead of the microblock's calculated value.
Unscheduled Value	The value the microblock assumes when no schedule has been downloaded to the program if: • The system has no schedules that affect the equipment. • A stand alone controller is powered up but no schedule data has been entered.

Configuration

Active Text	The **Active Text** your system displays when the microblock's output is on, or true.
Inactive Text	The **Inactive Text** your system displays when the microblock's output is off, or false.
Minimum off time	The minimum period (seconds) that the microblock's present value will be off, regardless of the input signal to the microblock.
Minimum on time	The minimum period (seconds) that the microblock's present value will be on, regardless of the input signal to the microblock.
Show scheduling limits:	The default limits for the Occupancy schedule category. **NOTES** • A schedule download will fail if you exceed these limits when creating schedules. • Changing these properties erases the schedule information in the controller, requiring you to download schedules again. • If you use Global Modify to change these limits, the affected devices will not be automatically marked for schedule download. **Weekly Schedules - Max Transitions Per Day**: The number of transitions a weekly schedule allows in a 24-hour period. The default is 6, which creates 5 schedule segments. **Max Exception**: The number of non-weekly schedules allowed in a controller. The default is 30. i-Vu® reserves 7 of these schedules - one for each day of the week. **Max Transitions Per Day**: The number of transitions a non-weekly schedule allows in a 24-hour period. The default is 6, which creates 5 schedule segments.

Property Page Text

Show Property Page Text	Check to show this microblock's value on the equipment's **Properties** page.
Property Page Text	Enter a meaningful description of the microblock for use on the **Properties** page in the i-Vu® application.

BACnet Configuration

Network Visible	Check to allow other BACnet equipment to read or change the microblock's present value. Must be checked for this microblock to generate alarms.
Object ID	**Auto-assign -** A BACnet Object ID is assigned by the system. **Use specific value -** (0–3999999) Assign a number that is unique within the controller.

Alarms

Potential alarm source	Check to make this microblock available in the system's Alarm Sources list.
Critical	Determines the color of the system-wide alarm button when the alarm comes in if the alarm's **Template** field is set to **Universal**.  = Critical  = Non-critical
Category	The category you want to use to filter this microblock's alarms on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Alarm

Alarm Enable	Check to send a message when this microblock indicates an alarm condition.
Delay Seconds	The time the microblock's present value must remain in an alarm condition before the microblock sends an alarm.
Alarm text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition occurs. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Alarm requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge alarm notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Return to Normal

Return Enabled	Check to send a message when an alarm condition has returned to normal.
Return text	The message displayed on the i-Vu® **Alarms** page > **View** tab when an alarm condition returns to normal. A relative path is useful for alarm messages that you will reuse in multiple i-Vu® locations because the path is relative to the item that contains the path.
Return requires acknowledge	Check to require that an operator acknowledge return-to-normal notifications on the system's **Alarms** page > **View** tab.

Fault

Fault Enabled	Check to send a message when a fault condition occurs, such as a misconfigured or non-existent sensor.

BACnet Unit abbreviations and numbers

Several microblocks have a two-part **Units** field—a scrolling list and a number field. If the unit of measure that you need is not available in the scrolling list, type the BACnet number for the unit of measure you need in the number field.

Unit	Abbreviation	BACnet number
amperes	A	3
bars	bar	55
bits per second	bps	
btus	BTU	20
btus-per-hour	BTU/hr	50
btus-per-pound-dry-air	BTU/lb	24
centimeters-mercury	cm Hg	60
centimeters-of-water	cm H2O	57
cubic-feet	ft3	79
cubic-feet-per-minute	cfm	84
cubic-meters	m3	80
cubic-meters/hour	m3/hr	135
cubic-meters/second	m3/sec	85
cycles-per-hour	cycle/hr	25
cycles-per-minute	cycle/min	26
days	day	70
degree-days-Celsius	dd-°C	65
degree-days-F	dd-°F	66
degrees-angular	deg	90
degrees-Celsius	°C	62
degrees-Celsius/hour	°C/hr	91
degrees-Celsius/min	°C/min	92
degrees-Fahrenheit	°F	64
degrees-F/minute	°F/min	94
degrees-Fahrenheit/hr	°F/hr	93

Unit	Abbreviation	BACnet number
degrees-Kelvin	°K	63
degrees-phase	deg	14
feet	ft	33
feet-per-second	ft/sec	76
feet-per-minute	ft/min	77
foot-candles	ft-candle	38
gallons-imperial	gal(UK)	81
gallons US	gal	83
gallons/minute UK	gpm(UK)	86
gallons-per-minute US	gpm	89
grams-water/kg-dry-air	gH2O/kg	28
hectopascals	hPa	133
hertz	Hz	27
horsepower	HP	51
hours	hr	71
inches	in	32
inches-of-mercury	in Hg	61
inches-of-water	in H2O	58
joules	J	16
joules/degree-Kelvin	J/°K	127
joules/kilogram- K	J/kg- °K	128
joules/kilogram-dry-air	J/kg	23
kilo-bits-per-second	kbps	
kilo-Byte	KByte	
kilohms	kOhm	122
kilograms	kg	39
kilograms-per-hour	kg/hr	44
kilograms-per-minute	kg/min	43
kilograms-per-second	kg/s	42
kilohertz	kHz	129
kilojoules	kJ	17
kilojoules/kilogram	kJ/kg	125
kilometers-per-hour	k/sec	75
kilopascals	kPa	54
kilovolts	kV	6
kilovolt-amperes	kVA	9

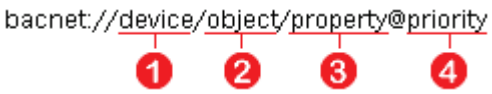
Unit	Abbreviation	BACnet number
kilovolt-A-reactive	kVAR	12
kilowatt-hours	kW-hr	19
kilowatt-hours/ ft2	kW-hr/ft2	138
kilowatt-hours/ m2	kW-hr/m2	137
kilowatts	kW	48
liters	L	82
liters-per-hour	L/hr	136
liters-per-minute	L/min	88
liters-per-second	L/sec	87
lumens	lum	36
luxes	lux	37
megavolts	MV	7
megahertz	MHz	130
megohms	MOhm	123
Mega-bits-per-second	Mbps	
Mega-Byte	MByte	
megajoules	MJ	126
megajoules/ ft2	MJ/ft2	140
megajoules/ m2	MJ/m2	139
megavolt-amperes	MVA	10
megavolt-A-reactive	MVAR	13
megawatts	MW	49
meters	m	31
meters-per-second	m/sec	74
miles-per-hour	mi/hr	78
milliamperes	mA	2
millibars	mbar	134
millimeters	mm	30
millimeters-of-mercury	mm Hg	59
milliseconds	msec	
millivolts	mV	124
milliwatts	mW	132
minutes	min	72
months	mo	68
Ohms	Ohm	4

Unit	Abbreviation	BACnet number
parts-per-billion	ppb	97
parts-per-million	ppm	96
pascals	Pa	53
per-hour	/hr	131
per-minute	per min	100
per-second	per sec	101
percent	%	98
percent/second	% per sec	99
percent-rel-humidity	%RH	29
pounds-force/inch2	psi	56
psi/degree-Fahrenheit	psi/°F	102
pounds-mass	lbm	40
pounds-mass/hour	lbm/hr	46
pounds-mass/minute	lbm/min	45
power-factor	PF	15
radians	rad	103
revolutions/minute	rpm	104
seconds	sec	73
square-feet	ft2	1
square-meters	m2	0
therms	therm	21
ton-hours	ton-hr	22
tons (weight)	ton	41
tons-refrigeration	ton	52
volt-amperes	VA	8
volt-amperes-reactive	VAR	11
volts	V	5
Volts alternating current	Vac	
Volts direct current	Vdc	
watt-hours	W-hr	18
watts	W	47
watts-per-square-foot	W/ft2	34
watts/square-meter	W/m2	35
watts/ m2- K	W/m2- K	141
weeks	wk	69
years	yr	67

To format a BACnet address

The BACnet standard allows multiple formats for creating a valid address in each microblock that you use to read from or write to a third-party BACnet point. Some are shown below.

CAUTION When integrating third-party devices into your system, most communication problems are caused by incorrect data or typing errors in the microblock's Address field.



NOTE Numeric values in a BACnet address can be entered using decimal or hexadecimal notation. Type `0x` before a hexadecimal value.

1 **Device** - Use one of the following:

	EXAMPLES
Device instance number	`bacnet://2010/...`
BACnet device name	`bacnet://MyDevice/...`
Network number: MAC address (of third-party device)	`bacnet://1234:35/...` `bacnet://1234:0x23/...`
The word "this" if a network point requests a value from another control program in the same Carrier controller. Avoids network traffic. Requires v2.05 or later controller driver.	`bacnet://this/...`
A single * (wildcard) that sends out a request on the network for all devices that contain the Object specified in the address. (See **Object** below.) The microblock subscribes to the nearest responder.	`bacnet://*/...`

NOTES

- You can use an * in the address of Network Input and Total Analog microblocks.
- An address with an * is restricted to the present_value property (the default when you do not specify a property).
- Requires a v3.04 or later driver.

2 **Object** - Use one of the following:

	EXAMPLES
Object type: Instance number (See NOTES below)	`bacnet://.../ai:2`
BACnet object name	`bacnet://.../MyObject`

NOTES

- For object type, you may type the abbreviation (not case sensitive), the full name, or the object type number. Some standard BACnet object type numbers are listed below. See the BACnet standard for a complete list. For proprietary BACnet objects, see the object's manufacturer.

Use...	Or...	Or...
ai	analog-input	0
ao	analog-output	1
av	analog-value	2
bi	binary-input	3
bo	binary-output	4
bv	binary-value	5
dev	device	8
msi	multistate-input	13
mso	multistate-output	14
msv	multistate-value	19

- Every object in a controller has a unique instance number, regardless of its control program.

3 **Property** (optional) If you want to read or write a property other than present_value, type one of the following:

EXAMPLES

BACnet property identifier	`bacnet://…/…/cov_increment`
BACnet property identifier #	`bacnet://…/…/22`
Property identifier (with index)	`bacnet://…/…/priority-array(12)`
Property identifier # (with index)	`bacnet://…/…/87(12)`

NOTE Some standard BACnet properties are listed below. See the BACnet standard for a complete list. For proprietary BACnet objects, see the object's manufacturer.

Property identifier	Identifier #
change_of_state_count	15
cov_increment	22
derivative_constant	26
event_state	36
high_limit	45
integral_constant	49
low_limit	59
max_pres_value	65
min_pres_value	69
out-of-service	81
present_value	85
proportional_constant	93
reliability	103
relinquish_default	104
setpoint	108
system_status	112
trigger	205
units	117
vendor_identifier	120

4 **Priority** (optional) If you want to write at a priority other than 16, type @ followed by a priority number.

Number (1–16)

EXAMPLE

`bacnet://…/…/…@9`

NOTE Priority levels 1 and 2 are reserved for manual and automatic life safety commands. For more information on reserved priority levels see the BACnet standard.

Examples of BACnet addresses:

`bacnet://MyDevice/ai:2`

`bacnet://1234:0x23/analog-input:2/priority-array(12)@8`

`bacnet://2499:0x00E0C90047CA/bi:3`

`bacnet://2436:192.168.47.36:47806/0:2`

Document revision history

Important changes to this document are listed below. Minor changes such as typographical or formatting errors are not listed.

Date	Topic	Change description	Code*
	No changes yet.		

* For internal use only

Index

.

.equipment file • 108, 115, 117, 122

A

absolute paths • 172, 173
action button • 18
action pane • 18
Add Control Program • 111
add-ons • 38
advanced password policy • 35
Advanced reporting actions • 85
alarm actions • 64, 80
alarm categories • 80, 90, 93, 95
alarm messages • 90, 94, 95
Alarm Notification Client • 30, 86
Alarm Popup alarm action • 30, 86
alarm source • 80, 90
alarm templates • 280
alarms • 80
  acknowledging • 81
  alarm actions • 64, 80, 85
  changing settings • 80
  deleting • 81
  incident groups • 83
  sounds for alarms • 85
  viewing • 81
All Content download • 146
Apple iPad • 10, 12
Apple iPhone • 10
apply update • 36
audible sounds for alarms • 81

B

Back button • 18
backing up database • 32
BACnet addressing • 458
BACnet binding conflicts • 160
browser • 10, 12, 17

C

calibration data • 142
category • 18
  alarm • 80, 81, 90
CCN custom equipment files • 115
CCN devices • 113
CCN schedules • 79
CCN Universal and Comfort controllers • 117
checkout information • 136, 142
Checkout Report • 142
Chrome • 10, 12
clipping • 53
colors • 23
colors in i-Vu® • 18, 23
commissioning • 136, 143
control programs • 50, 107, 145
controllers • 130, 136
copying a path • 50, 174
CSV (Comma Separated Values) • 67
custom control program • 107, 123
  custom CCN equipment file • 115
custom reports • 50, 64, 71, 72
custom trends • 102

D

date format • 30
Daylight Saving Time • 38
Debug Mode • 172
demand control • 58, 60
device ID • 164
Devices page • 41, 53, 106
dial-up connection • 36
download • 23, 53, 74, 123, 144, 145, 151, 172
download options • 146
Downloads page • 145, 146
driver • 144, 145, 151

E

energy consumption • 287, 310
Equipment Summary report • 64, 68
Equipment Values report • 64, 69
export/import source files • 143

F

Field Assistant • 143
Field Codes • 94
file permissions • 34
Firefox • 10, 12, 17
force a CCN point • 150

G

Geographic tree
  General tab • 30
global copy • 50, 52
global modify • 42, 50
global reference name • 172
Google Chrome • 10, 12
Google Nexus • 10, 17
graphics • 19, 42
Graphics button • 42
Graphics pages • 41, 42

H

Help button • 18
historical trends • 30, 99

I

import/export source files • 144, 145
Internet browser • 10, 12, 17

Internet Explorer • 10, 12
IP connection • 164
IP/Ethernet network • 164
iPad • 17
iPhone • 17
i-Vu Server • 143
i-Vu® action pane • 18
i-Vu® client • 10
i-Vu® navigation • 18
i-Vu® navigation tree • 18

L

Library • 157
Linkage • 46, 130
lock a point or value • 149
logging in • 26, 30
Logic pages • 48
login name • 26
LonWorks • 126, 129

M

Mac • 10, 11, 12
maintenance • 155
Management Tool • 32
memory • 99, 100
menu button • 18
menu commands • 18
microblock paths • 50, 172
microblock pop-up • 41, 48
microblock properties • 48, 50
Microblock Reference • 1
microblocks • 1
  Carrier • 2
    BACnet CCN Alarm • 3, 20
    Carrier Analog Point • 15
    Carrier Analog Value • 7
    Carrier Binary Point • 9
    Carrier Binary Value • 4
    Carrier Schedule • 23
    Carrier Text • 29
    CCN Controller • 3
    Zone Setpoint for Integration • 26
  Control • 287
    BACnet Multi-State Time Clock • 322
    BACnet Setpoint • 288
    BACnet Time Clock • 449
    BACnet Time Clock with TLO • 451
    BACnet Time Clock with TLO and Override Status • 317
    If Color Equals • 316
    Set Color • 314
    Setpoint Optimization • 310
  Convert • 326
    Analog to Digital Converter • 355
    Dewpoint Temperature Calculator • 347
    Digital to Analog Converter • 356
    Enthalpy Calculator • 346
    Linear Converter • 343
    Linear Converter for Variable Inputs • 344
    PID - Direct Acting • 330
    PID - Reverse Acting • 333
    True If < Constant • 351
    True If < Variable Input • 354
    True If = Constant • 349
    True If = Variable • 352
    True If > Constant • 350
    True If > Variable Input • 353
    Wetbulb Temperature Calculator • 348
    Zone Controller • 327
  Display • 171, 172
    BACnet Modeled Analog Input • 173
    BACnet Modeled Analog Output • 180
    BACnet Modeled Analog Value • 188
    BACnet Modeled Binary Input • 175
    BACnet Modeled Binary Output • 183
    BACnet Modeled Binary Value • 191
    BACnet Modeled Calender • 196
    BACnet Modeled Device • 209
    BACnet Modeled Event Enrollment • 202
    BACnet Modeled Multi-State Input • 178
    BACnet Modeled Multi-State Output • 186
    BACnet Modeled Multi-State Value • 193
    BACnet Modeled Notification Class • 204
    BACnet Modeled Program • 207
    BACnet Modeled Schedule • 199
    BACnet Modeled Trend Log • 198
  Display2 • 172, 211
    BACnet Modeled Accumulator • 219
    BACnet Modeled File • 212
    BACnet Modeled Group • 214
    BACnet Modeled Loop • 215
    BACnet Modeled Pulse Converter • 217
    Device Alias • 224
  I/O Points • 31
    Airflow Control • 96
    BACnet Analog Input • 32
    BACnet Analog Output • 54
    BACnet Binary Input • 38
    BACnet Binary Output • 60
    BACnet Bypass Control • 115
    Floating Motor • 64
    Pressure Dependent Airflow Control • 108
    Pulse to Analog Input • 49
    Pulse-Width Output • 70
    RS Zone Sensor • 77
    RS Zone Sensor with Fan Control • 85
    Timed Local Override • 43
  Limit • 357
    Constant High Limit • 362
    Constant High Signal Selector • 357
    Constant Low Limit • 361
    Constant Low Signal Selector • 358
    Ramp Up/Down Control • 364
    Variable High Limit • 364
    Variable High Signal Selector • 359
    Variable Low Limit • 363
    Variable Low Signal Selector • 360
  Log • 271
    Analog Trend • 274, 286
    Analog Trend with Sample Trigger • 278
    BACnet Event • 280
    Digital Trend • 272
    Digital Trend with Sample Triggers • 276

High Peak Recorder • 284
History Recorder • 283
Low Peak Recorder • 285
Runtime Accumulation • 286
Runtime Monitor • 279
Logic • 383
And - 2 Input • 384
And - 3 Input • 385
And - 4 Input • 386
Exclusive Or (XOR) • 390
Not • 391
Or - 2 Input • 387
Or - 3 Input • 388
Or - 4 Input • 389
Or - 5 Input • 389
Math 1 • 392
Absolute Value • 404
Add 2 Variables • 398
Add 3 Variables • 399
Add 4 Variables • 399
Add Constant to Variable • 393
Average • 403
Change Sign • 404
Divide Two Variables • 401
Divide Variable by Constant • 396
Modulo • 402
Modulo Divide by Constant • 397
Multiply Two Variables • 401
Subtract Constant from Variable • 394
Subtract Two Variables • 400
Math 2 • 405
Cosine • 407
Exponent • 409
Integrator • 411
Log • 408
Natural Log • 408
Round Up/Down • 413
Sine • 406
Square Root • 410
Tangent • 407
Truncate • 413
Misc • 414
DO/DI Proof • 415
OCL • 422
Sunrise/Sunset • 420
Text • 417
Up/Down Counter • 416
Version • 419
Network I/O • 122
Analog Network Input • 124
Analog Network Input 2 • 131
Analog Network Output • 146
Analog Network Output 2 • 148
BACnet Analog Sensed Value Input • 159
BACnet Binary Sensed Value Input • 165
Binary Network Input • 136
Binary Network Input 2 • 141
Binary Network Output • 151
Binary Network Output 2 • 153
Collector • 155
Provider • 157
Sensor Binder • 169
Relay • 366
Analog Wire Lock • 382
Constant Duty Cycle • 367
Delay On Break • 370
Delay On Make • 369
Latch • 374
Lead/Standby • 376
Maximum On Timer • 371
Minimum On/Off Timer • 372
Switch • 380
Switch - Normally Closed to Constant • 379
Switch - Normally Closed to Variable • 378
Toggle • 375
retired • 434
BACnet Time Clock • 449
BACnet Time Clock with TLO • 451
Zone Setpoint • 435
SysIn • 226
Analog Constant • 243
Analog Parameter • 240
Average Analog Properties • 229
BACnet Analog Value Parameter • 248
BACnet Binary Value Parameter • 244
BACnet Multi-State Parameter • 252
Binary Constant • 242
Binary Parameter • 239
Get System Status • 237
Get System Variable • 235
Maximum Analog Properties • 233
Minimum Analog Properties • 231
Time Constant • 243
Time Parameter • 241
Total Analog Properties • 227
SysOut • 255
Analog Status • 258
BACnet Analog Value Status • 263
BACnet Binary Value Status • 260
BACnet Multi-State Value Status • 268
Binary Status • 257
Prime Variable • 256
Time Status • 259
Microsoft Surface • 10, 17
Microsoft® Edge • 10, 12
mismatch • 56
modstat • 133
Mozilla Firefox • 10, 12

N

navigation pane • 20
navigation tree • 18, 148
navigation, i-Vu® • 18
Network Status Report • 64
Nexus phone • 10

O

operating system • 17
operators • 26
Operators tab • 26
optimal start • 61, 62, 73
optimal start type • 62

P

parameters • 146
password policy • 34, 35
paths
  graphic • 172
pdf • 67
Permissions • 34
permissions key • 34
printing • 22
privileges • 50
programmable controllers • 107
properties • 46, 50
Properties pages • 41, 46, 145, 147, 149
protocol • 126

R

reference name • 172
relative paths • 172, 173
reload a driver • 151
reports • 64
reset to defaults • 156
restore • 156
right-click menus • 21

S

Safari • 10, 12
schedule • 73, 145
  CCN schedules • 79
Schedule Groups tree • 18
screen file • 153
secure socket layer (SSL) • 169
security policy • 34
Send E-mail alarm action • 89
Set up CCN devices • 113
setpoint control • 58
setpoint optimization • 310
setpoints • 58
Show/Auto-hide button • 18
smart phone • 10
Snap • 80
SSL • 169
starting location • 26
status messages • 53
synchronize time • 159
system maintenance • 155
system name • 30
System Options • 25
System-wide alarms button • 18

T

tab • 18
tablet • 10, 12
Tech Tools • 4
Terminal System Managers • 122
Test & Balance • 130
thermographic colors • 23, 287
third-party integration • 126
time format (12-hour or 24-hour) • 30
time synchronization • 30
TLS • 169
touchscreens • 145, 153
trend data • 49, 99, 100, 101, 102
Trend Samples report • 64, 71
trends • 50
  custom • 102
  trend graph • 102, 104
  viewing • 101, 104
troubleshooting • 49, 160, 172

U

Universal and Comfort controllers • 115
update library • 36, 157
upload • 53, 106, 145
User navigation tree • 148

W

WAP • 169
WAP devices • 169
WebDAV • 34

X

XLS • 67

Z

zone sensor • 45
zooming in/out • 21
ZS sensor • 45

A member of the United Technologies Corporation family · Stock symbol UTX · Catalog No. 11-808-555-01 · 5/11/2016